

Vision: Leader in sustainable water services in the developing world.

Mission: To create value for our customers by providing water services at the right quality and quantity, within acceptable levels of reliability and affordability to support sustainable economic development in KwaZulu-Natal.



Infrastructure Development Division, uMngeni-uThukela
310 Burger Street, Pietermaritzburg, 3201, Republic of South Africa
P.O.Box 9, Pietermaritzburg, 3200, Republic of South Africa
Tel: +27 (33) 341 1111
Fax: +27 (33) 341 1167
Toll free: 0800 331 820
Email: info@uuw.co.za



For further information, please contact:

Planning Services
Infrastructure Development Division
uMngeni-uThukela Water

P.O.Box 9, Pietermaritzburg, 3200
KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa

Tel: 033 341-1522

Fax: 033 341-1218

Email: info@uuw.co.za

Web: www.umngeni-uthukela.co.za



UMNGENI-UTHUKELA WATER INFRASTRUCTURE MASTER PLAN 2026

2026/2027 – 2056/2057

JUNE 2026

Prepared by:

Alka Ramnath *PrPln GPr GISc*

Planner

Approved by:

Kevin Meier *PrEng*

Manager: Planning Services

Nkosi Cele *PrEng*

Executive: Infrastructure Development

Preface

This Infrastructure Master Plan 2026 describes:

- uMngeni-uThukela Water's infrastructure plans for the financial period 2026/2027 – 2056/2057, and
- Infrastructure master plans for other areas outside of uMngeni-uThukela Water's Operating Area but within KwaZulu-Natal.

It is a comprehensive technical report that provides information on current infrastructure and on future infrastructure development plans. This report replaces the last comprehensive Infrastructure Master Plan that was compiled in 2025.

The report is divided into **ten** volumes as per the organogram below.

Volume 1 includes the following sections and a description of each is provided below:

- **Section 2** describes the most recent changes and trends within the primary environmental dictates that influence development plans within the province.
- **Section 3** relates only to the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Area and provides a review of historic water sales against past projections, as well as uMngeni-uThukela Water's most recent water demand projections, compiled at the end of 2025.
- **Section 4** describes Water Demand Management initiatives that are being undertaken by the utility and the status of Water Demand Management Issues in KwaZulu-Natal.
- **Section 5**, which also relates to uMngeni-uThukela Water's Operational Area, contains a high-level review of the energy consumption used to produce the water volumes analysed in Section 3.
- **Section 6** provides an overview of the water resource regions and systems supplied within these regions.

The next eight volumes describe the current water resource situation and water supply infrastructure of the various systems in KwaZulu-Natal, including:

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| • Volume 2 | Section 7 | uMngeni System. |
| • Volume 3 | Section 8 | uMkhomazi System |
| | Section 9 | uMzimkhulu System |
| | Section 10 | Mzintlava System |
| • Volume 4 | Section 11 | South Coast System |
| • Volume 5 | Section 12 | North Coast System |
| • Volume 6 | Section 13 | Upper uThukela System |
| • Volume 7 | Section 14 | Buffalo System |
| • Volume 8 | Section 15 | Middle uThukela System |
| | Section 16 | Mhlathuze System |
| • Volume 9 | Section 17 | Umfolozu System |
| | Section 18 | uMkhuze / uPhongolo / Lake Sibiyi System |

Volume 10, Section 19 describes the wastewater works currently operated by uMngeni-uThukela Water (shown in pale brown in the adjacent figure) and provides plans for development of additional wastewater treatment facilities. The status of wastewater treatment in WSA's that are not supplied by uMngeni-uThukela Water are also described in this section.

It is important to note that information presented in this report is in a summarised form and it is recommended that the reader refer to relevant planning reports if more detail is sought. Since the primary focus of this Infrastructure Master Plan is on bulk supply networks, the water resource infrastructure development plans are not discussed at length. The Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), as the responsible authority, has undertaken the regional water resource development investigations. All these investigations have been conducted in close collaboration with uMngeni-uThukela Water and other major stakeholders to ensure that integrated planning occurs. Details on these projects can be obtained directly from DWS, Directorate: Options Analysis (East).

The Infrastructure Master Plan is a dynamic and evolving document. Outputs from current planning studies, and comments received on this document will therefore be considered in the preparation of the next update.

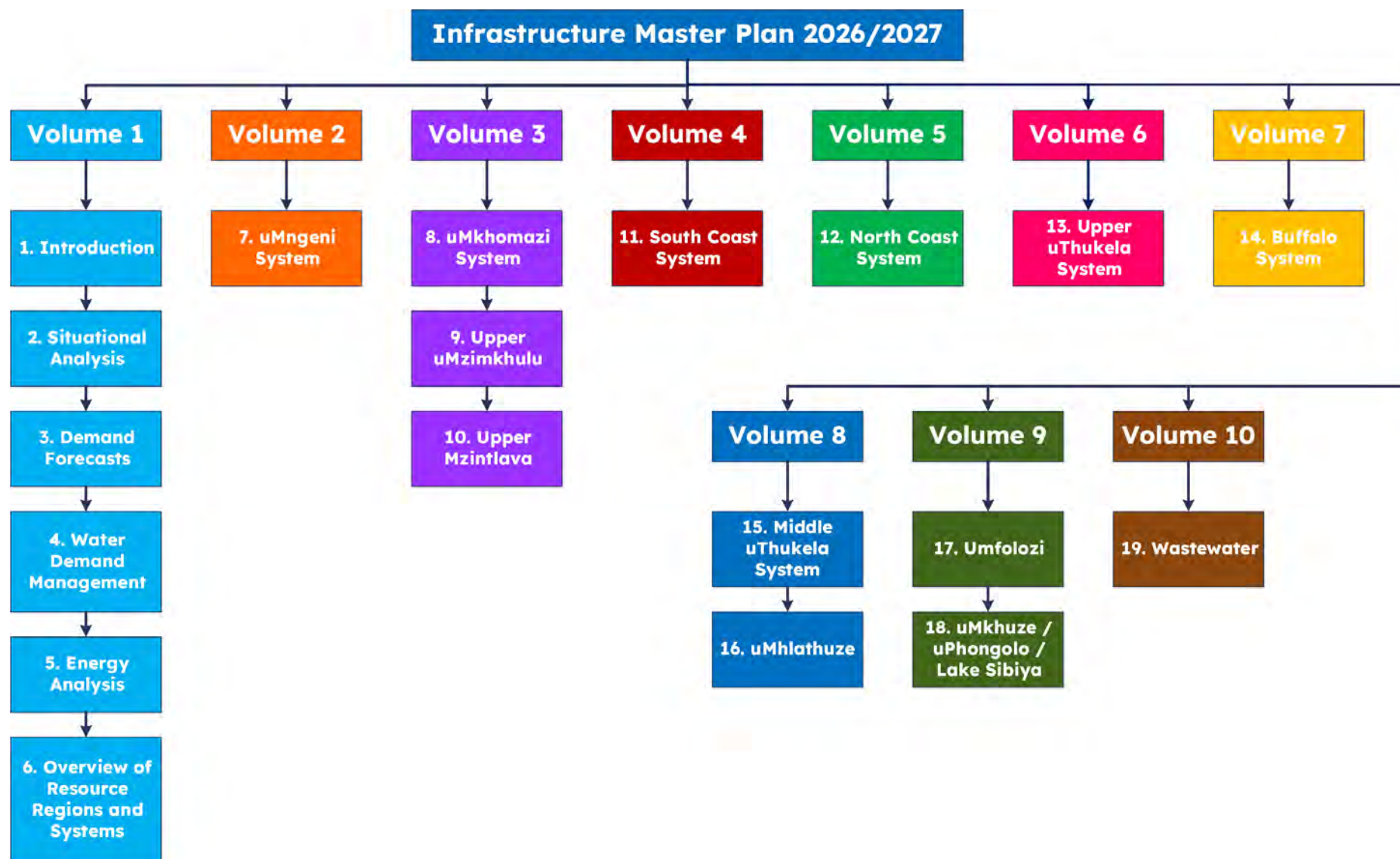


Table of Contents

1.	Introduction.....	1
1.1	Purpose	1
1.2	Setting the Scene.....	5
2.	Situational Analysis.....	8
2.1	Purpose	8
2.2	Administrative Landscape.....	8
2.3	Natural Environment.....	35
2.4	Existing Development Status.....	46
2.5	Basic Needs	51
2.6	Development Plans	64
2.7	Regional Water Planning Overview.....	101
3.	Demand Forecasts in the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Area	114
3.1	Review of 2023/24 Sales	114
3.2	2025 Short-Term Bulk Water Sales Forecasts.....	116
3.2.1	eThekweni Municipality	117
3.2.2	The Msunduzi Municipality.....	118
3.2.3	uMgungundlovu District Municipality.....	119
3.2.4	iLembe District Municipality (including Siza Water).....	121
3.2.5	Ugu District Municipality	122
3.2.6	Harry Gwala District Municipality	124
3.2.7	City of uMhlathuze and Industrial Supply.....	124
3.3	Long-Term Forecast	125
4.	Water Conservation and Water Demand Management	127
4.1	Background	127
4.2	Current Water Demand Management Practices within uMngeni-uThukela Water	127
4.3	Assisting WSA's in Reducing Non-Revenue Water.....	128
4.4	Update of Relevant Water Supply Scheme Information.....	130
4.5	Update on Water Balance.....	131
4.6	Non-Revenue Water Economics	133
4.7	KZN WSA Non-Revenue Water Trends.....	134
4.7.1	Water Balance Analysis Across the Province	134
4.7.2	Length of Mains	135
4.7.3	Number of Connections	136

4.7.4	Percentage Time System Pressurised.....	137
4.7.5	Non-Revenue Water by Volume	138
4.7.6	Non-Revenue Water by Volume Percentage	139
4.7.7	Annual Cost of Real Losses	140
4.7.8	NRW Historical Trends.....	141
4.8	Summary on the 2024/25 KZN WC/WDM Support Programme.....	143
4.9	Mpophomeni WC/WDM Pilot Initiative: War On Leaks.....	143
4.9.1	Project Description.....	143
4.9.2	Project Results.....	144
4.9.3	Project Current Trends.....	145
4.10	Copesville WC/WDM War on Leaks Project	146
4.10.1	Project Description.....	146
4.10.2	Project Results.....	147
4.11	Future WC/WDM Projects.....	148
4.12	Way Forward.....	149
4.13	WC/WDM Projects Currently Underway in KZN.....	152
5.	Systems Energy Analysis in the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Area	154
5.1	Overview	154
5.2	Energy Usage per Infrastructure Component.....	157
5.3	Energy Intensity per Supply Point.....	157
5.4	Observations and Recommendations.....	162
6.	Overview of Systems.....	164
6.1	Overview of Systems.....	164

List of Figures

Figure 1.1 Locality of uMngeni-uThukela Water’s area of operation.....	2
Figure 1.2 uMngeni-uThukela Water’s supply footprint.....	3
Figure 1.3 KZN water resource regions and WSA boundaries.	6
Figure 1.4 uMngeni-uThukela Water’s infrastructure (July 2025 – present).....	7
Figure 2.1 uMngeni-uThukela Water planning process.....	8
Figure 2.2 KZN water and sanitation role-players (KZN CoGTA, 2020).....	9
Figure 2.3 Water and sanitation “governance landscape” in KwaZulu-Natal.....	9
Figure 2.4 KZN Water Services Authorities (Municipal Demarcation Board, 2018).....	10
Figure 2.5 Institutional boundaries.....	11
Figure 2.6 WSAs and their constituent local municipalities.....	12
Figure 2.7 Proposed boundary changes (Municipal Demarcation Board, 2024).	13
Figure 2.8 Average compliance scores of the KZN WSAs (DWS, 2023).	14
Figure 2.9 KZN WSA 2023 institutional vs. technical risk matrix (DWS, 2023).	15
Figure 2.10 KZN WSA composite compliance heat map (DWS, 2023).....	16
Figure 2.11 KZN WSA compliance profile (DWS, 2023).	17
Figure 2.12 Location of traditional authority areas in KZN.	19
Figure 2.13 Dwelling type composition by WSA (Census 2022).....	20
Figure 2.14 Dwelling type composition by WSA, Census 2011 vs. Census 2022.....	20
Figure 2.15 Change in formal dwelling share by WSA (Census 2011 vs. Census 2022).....	21
Figure 2.16 Change in the degree of urbanisation for four epochs, 1975; 1990; 2000; 2015 and 2020.....	23
Figure 2.17 Land cover (2022).....	25
Figure 2.18 Dwelling unit heat map (2019).....	26
Figure 2.19 Settlement footprints (2022).	27
Figure 2.20 WSA contribution per number of people (Census 2022) and surface area (MDB 2016) to KZN.	28
Figure 2.21 Change in number of people per WSA for 2011 and 2022 (Census 2022).	30
Figure 2.22 Change in number of households per WSA for 2011 and 2022 (Census 2022)	31
Figure 2.23 Change in average household size (Census 2022).	32
Figure 2.24 MYPE 2025 population increase by WSA (2022 – 2032).....	33
Figure 2.25 MYPE 2025 population trajectory by WSA.....	34
Figure 2.26 Climatic variables.....	36
Figure 2.27 Water resource regions.....	39
Figure 2.28 Groundwater regions.....	40
Figure 2.29 KZN Biodiversity Plan CBAs and ESAs.....	42
Figure 2.30 Agricultural land categories.....	43
Figure 2.31 KZN Agro-biodiversity and environmental management zones.....	44
Figure 2.32 Protected Agricultural Areas (PAA) in KZN (DALRRD 2023: website).	45
Figure 2.33 GDP by WSA contribution (2019 – 2025).	46
Figure 2.34 Percentage contribution of WSA GDP to KZN GDP (2025).	47
Figure 2.35 Percentage contribution of municipal GDP to KZN GDP (2025).....	48

Figure 2.36 CSIR/SACN Settlement Typology (2018).....	50
Figure 2.37 Comparison of KZN SAMPI for 2001, 2011 and 2016.....	51
Figure 2.38 Public opinion on South African challenges (2024).	52
Figure 2.39 GINI Coefficient for 2025.....	53
Figure 2.40 Number of people with main source of water for drinking.....	55
Figure 2.41 Number of people with access to piped water for drinking.	56
Figure 2.42 Number of people with access to toilet facility.....	57
Figure 2.43 Change in regional/local water scheme access.....	58
Figure 2.44 Change in flush toilet access.	59
Figure 2.45 Change in no sanitation access.....	60
Figure 2.46 Percentage access to rudimentary water connections and no water infrastructure per 2016 ward.....	62
Figure 2.47 Percentage access to yard connections, RDP water connections and dysfunctional infrastructure per 2016 ward.....	63
Figure 2.48 Alignment between key strategic plans occurring at the different spheres (KZN Office of the Premier, 2025).....	64
Figure 2.49 Spatial plan hierarchy (KZN Office of the Premier, 2025).....	65
Figure 2.50 New Urban Agenda items specific to water (UN-Habitat, 2016, p. 10; 16).	67
Figure 2.51 SIPs 19 – 36 designated in July 2020 (Government Gazette No. 43547 No. 812, 24 July 2020).....	69
Figure 2.52 National Water and Sanitation Master Plan philosophy (DWS 2018: 7).....	71
Figure 2.53 National Water and Sanitation Master Plan timelines relative to other planning instruments (DWS 2018: 2-2).....	72
Figure 2.54 Reliability of water and sanitation services per province (DWS 2018a: 21).....	72
Figure 2.55 Different types of water quality problems across South Africa (Ashton 2012 in DWS 2018a: 30).....	73
Figure 2.56 “Strategic water source areas: the 10% of South Africa’s land that delivers 50% of our water” (DWS 2018a: 36).....	73
Figure 2.57 Inter-basin water transfers in South Africa (DWS 2018b: 3-12).	74
Figure 2.58 Water transfers out of the key water source areas (DWS 2018b: 8-9).	74
Figure 2.59 The National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) Vision, Spatial Logic and “Spatial Levers” (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 115).....	77
Figure 2.60 The National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) 2022 (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 116).....	78
Figure 2.61 National spatial actions (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 153).....	79
Figure 2.62 Coastal National Spatial Transformation and Economic Transition Region (NSTETR) (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 157).	80
Figure 2.63 KZN National Urban Spatial Transformation and Economic Transition Region (NUSTETR) (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 181).....	81

Figure 2.64 uMngeni National Resource Risk Area (NRRA) (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 173).....	82
Figure 2.65 The KZN PGDS Vision 2035, Goals and Strategic Objectives (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).....	84
Figure 2.66 KZN PGDS Sustainability Framework (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).....	85
Figure 2.67 Priority intervention areas in KZN (KZN CoGTA, 2022, p. 29).	88
Figure 2.68 KZN PSDF 2021 (KZN CoGTA, 2022, p. 28).....	89
Figure 2.69 KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN PSDF 2022.....	90
Figure 2.70 The PSEDS 2007 and 2016.....	92
Figure 2.71 KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN PSEDS 2016.....	93
Figure 2.72 HDA's Land Identification and Assessment Criteria (LIAC) (KwaZulu-Natal Department of Human Settlements, 2016, p. 143).	94
Figure 2.73 KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan 2016 Focus Areas.	95
Figure 2.74 KZN Priority Housing Development Areas (HDA 2023: 4).....	96
Figure 2.75 Municipal SDFs for the WSAs for whom UUW is a BWSP.	98
Figure 2.76 Alignment of the different spatial plans.	99
Figure 2.77 Relationship between residential densities and water and sanitation supply options (Bradley 2012: Slide 23).....	101
Figure 2.78 Current bulk water supply strategy.	103
Figure 2.79 uMngeni System - Existing Water Balance.....	105
Figure 2.80 North Coast Supply System - Existing Water Balance	106
Figure 2.81 South Coast Supply System - Existing Water Balance.....	106
Figure 2.82 Future bulk water supply strategy.	108
Figure 3.1 uMngeni-uThukela Water Total Average Daily Sales.	115
Figure 3.2 Distribution of Sales Volumes for 2022/2023.....	115
Figure 3.3 Total Average Daily Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.....	116
Figure 3.4 eThekweni Municipality Total Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.....	118
Figure 3.5 Msunduzi Municipality Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.....	119
Figure 3.6 uMgungungdlovu DM Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.....	120
Figure 3.7 Siza Water Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.....	122
Figure 3.8 iLembe DM Total Sales Volumes -Annual short-term forecast.....	122
Figure 3.9 Ugu DM Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.....	123
Figure 3.10 Harry Gwala DM Total Sales Volumes -Annual short-term forecast.....	124
Figure 3.11 CoU and Industrial Volumes - Annual Short-Term Forecast.....	125
Figure 4.1 Historical Water Balance Analysis (2020/2021 to 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	134
Figure 4.2 WSA length of mains (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela 2025).....	135
Figure 4.3 WSA total number of connections (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	136
Figure 4.4 WSA percentage time system pressurised (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	137

Figure 4.5 WSA Non-Revenue Water by Volume (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	138
Figure 4.6 WSA Non-Revenue Water by Percentage (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	139
Figure 4.7 WSA Annual Cost of Real Losses (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	140
Figure 4.8 Historical NRW comparison between KZN WSAs by Percentage Volume (2020/2021 – 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	141
Figure 4.9 Non-Revenue Water by Volume (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	142
Figure 4.10 Vulindlela to Mpophomeni monthly sales volumes.	144
Figure 4.11 Mpophomeni reservoir sales volumes.....	145
Figure 4.12 Elements of Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (DWS NRWS 2013: 57).....	151
Figure 5.1 Total energy consumption for uMngeni-uThukela Water supply systems 2024/25 (kWh/annum).....	156
Figure 5.2 Energy requirement to supply water in uMngeni-uThukela Water supply systems 2024/25 (kWh/kℓ).....	157
Figure 5.3 Annual power usage comparison of the uMngeni-uThukela Water installations.	159
Figure 5.4 Distribution of the highest energy consumers.....	160
Figure 5.5 Annual energy intensity per supply point.....	161
Figure 6.1 KZN primary systems.....	165
Figure 6.2 Water infrastructure system configurations and linkages.	166

List of Tables

Table 2.1 WSA contribution per number of people and surface area to KZN.....	29
Table 2.2 CBA and ESA definitions (Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, 2016, p. 25).....	41
Table 2.3 CSIR/SACN Settlement Typology (CSIR, 2018, pp. 6-8).....	49
Table 2.4 KZN CoGTA “Access to Water” Results (KZN CoGTA, 2020, p. vi).....	61
Table 2.5 SDG Goal 6 targets and indicators (UN Water, 2018, p. 27)	66
Table 2.6 Strategic Integrated Projects applicable to KZN.....	68
Table 2.7 Alignment between the AU Agenda 2063 Strategic Goals, the KZN PGDS 2016 Goals and the SDG Goals to which uMngeni-uThukela Water contributes (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).....	85
Table 2.8 Strategic Objective 4.4 indicators and interventions (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).....	86
Table 2.9 KZN Priority Housing Development Areas (after KZN HDA 2023: 5).	97
Table 2.10 Sanitation system/technology types (after DoH and CSIR 2000: 10.4).....	100
Table 4.1 UUW Water Demand Management objectives (2013: 10).....	128
Table 4.2 Modified International Water Association (IWA) Water Balance.	131
Table 4.3 Copesville WC/WDM War on Leaks project deliverables.....	146
Table 4.4 List of KZN WSIG WC/WDM Projects as of 28 February 2026.....	152
Table 5.1 Yearly comparison on power usage.....	155

List of Acronyms

AADD	Annual Average Daily Demand
AC	Asbestos Cement
ADWF	Average Dry Weather Flow
API	Antecedent Precipitation Index
AVGF	Autonomous Valveless Gravity Filter
BID	Background Information Document
BPT	Break Pressure Tank
BWL	Bottom Water Level
BWSP	Bulk Water Services Provider
BWSS	Bulk Water Supply Scheme
CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
CMA	Catchment Management Agency
CoGTA	Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs
CWSS	Community Water Supply and Sanitation project
DAEA	Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DEFF	Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries
DM	District Municipality
DRDLR	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
DWAF	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
EFR	Estuarine Flow Requirements
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EKZN Wildlife	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EWS	eThekweni Water Services
EXCO	Executive Committee
FC	Fibre Cement
FL	Floor level
FSL	Full Supply level
GCM	General Circulation Model
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GDPR	Gross Domestic Product of Region
GVA	Gross Value Added

HDI	Human Development Index
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IFR	In-stream Flow Requirements
IMP	Infrastructure Master Plan
IRP	Integrated Resource Plan
ISP	Internal Strategic Perspective
IWRM	Integrated Water Resources Management
KZN	KwaZulu-Natal
LM	Local Municipality
LUMS	Land Use Management System
MA	Moving Average
MAP	Mean Annual Precipitation
MAR	Mean Annual Runoff
MBR	Membrane Bioreactor
MMTS	Mooi-uMngeni Transfer Scheme
MMTS-1	Mooi-uMngeni Transfer Scheme Phase 1
MMTS-2	Mooi-uMngeni Transfer Scheme Phase 2
mPVC	Modified Polyvinyl Chloride
MTEF	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework
MTSF	Medium-Term Strategic Framework
MWP	Mkomazi Water Project
MWP-1	Mkomazi Water Project Phase 1
NCP-1	North Coast Pipeline I
NCP-2	North Coast Pipeline II
NCSS	North Coast Supply System
NGS	Natal Group Sandstone
NPV	Net Present Value
NRW	Non-Revenue Water
NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective
NWSP	National Water Sector Plan
OPEX	Operating Expenditure
p.a.	Per annum
PES	Present Ecological Status
PEST	Political, Economical, Sociological and Technological
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
PPDC	Provincial Planning and Development Commission (KZN's)

PSEDS	Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy
PWSP	Provincial Water Sector Plan
RD	Reconstruction and Development Programme
RO	Reverse Osmosis
ROD	Record of Decision
RQO	Resource Quality Objective
SCA	South Coast Augmentation
SCP	South Coast Pipeline
SCP-1	South Coast Pipeline Phase 1
SCP-2a	South Coast Pipeline Phase 2a
SCP-2b	South Coast Pipeline Phase 2b
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SHR	St Helen's Rock (near Port Shepstone)
STEEPLE	Social/demographic, Technological, Economic, Environmental (Natural), Political, Legal and Ethical
SWRO	Seawater Reverse Osmosis
TEC	Target Ecological Category
TWL	Top Water Level
uPVC	Unplasticised Polyvinyl Chloride
UUW	uMngeni-uThukela Water
WA	Western Aqueduct
WC	Water Conservation
WDM	Water Demand Management
WMA	Water Management Area
WRC	Water Research Commission
WSA	Water Services Authority
WSDP	Water Services Development Plan
WSNIS	Water Services National Information System
WSP	Water Services Provider
WTP	Water Treatment Plant
WWW	Wastewater Works

Spellings of toponyms have been obtained from the South African Geographical Names Council (SAGNC) which operates under the national Department of Sport, Arts and Culture (DSAC). The SAGNC provides the official spelling of place names and the spellings, together with the relevant gazette numbers, can be accessed at <http://www.dac.gov.za/content/toponymic-guidelines-map-and-other-editors>.

When using any part of this report as a reference, please cite as follows:

uMngeni-uThukela Water, 2026. *uMngeni-uThukela Water Infrastructure Master Plan 2026/2027 – 2056/57, Vol 1 - 10*. Prepared by Planning Services, June 2026.

1. Introduction

1.1 Purpose

“Vision without action is a daydream. Action without vision is a nightmare.”

Japanese Proverb

uMngeni-uThukela Water¹ is the second largest water utility in South Africa, supplying over 639² million cubic metres of bulk potable water annually to eight Water Services Authorities (WSAs), comprising one metropolitan municipality, four District Municipalities, and two Local Municipalities (LM), within the province of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN). Of this volume, 23 million cubic metres² of bulk potable water is supplied to Mondi (Richards Bay) for industrial use with industrial demand further comprising of 3.6 million cubic metres of clarified water to Foskor² in Richards Bay and 7.5 million cubic metres of water to Tronox and Richards Bay Minerals², all located in Richards Bay in the City of uMhlathuze Local Municipality. The extent of these eight WSAs (outlined in blue), is shown in **Figure 1.1**. uMngeni-uThukela Water operates bulk wastewater infrastructure within five of these WSAs.

In addition to the eight WSAs supplied by UUW as part of its primary activities in terms of Section 29 of the Water Services Act, 1997, the two KZN WSAs subject to a Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) Ministerial intervention in terms of Section 63 of the Water Services Act, 1997, and a corresponding Section 41 directive to UUW, are illustrated with the purple hatching in **Figure 1.1**.

The Section 63 Ministerial intervention in uMkhanyakude District Municipality was invoked in February 2022, together with a Section 41 directive issued to the former Mhlathuze Water, which was subsequently inherited by UUW. The second Section 61 Ministerial intervention in KZN is in uThukela District Municipality and was invoked on 30 April 2024, together with a Section 41 directive issued to UUW.

The scope of both Section 41 directives is the management, operation and maintenance of water and sanitation infrastructure within the respective WSAs. However, implementation arrangements between UUW and the two WSAs remain under negotiation with UUW currently only operating the 40M_l/day Othobothini WTP in uMkhanyakude District Municipality.

¹ Government Notice 3555 in Government Gazette No. 48833, 23 June 2023

² UUW Debtors Management Volume Report (July 2024 – June 2025) (9 July 2025 Version).



Figure 1.1 Locality of uMngeni-uThukela Water's area of operation.

The eight WSAs with whom uMngeni-uThukela Water currently has a signed bulk supply agreement, collectively contribute approximately 86% of the province's Gross Value Added (GVA). However, the highest poverty densities in KZN are also located in these areas. Hence, uMngeni-uThukela Water is faced with the dual challenge of ensuring that the province's economic engine remains served with a reliable supply of potable water, whilst also ensuring that water is adequately provided for the eradication of water backlogs, the improvement of the level of water services, and the alleviation of poverty.

This Infrastructure Master Plan (IMP) includes not only detailed planning for the eight WSAs supplied by uMngeni-uThukela Water, but also bulk water infrastructure master plans for the remaining WSA's in KwaZulu-Natal. uMngeni-uThukela Water recognises that many of the WSA's in KZN do not have the funds or resources to undertake comprehensive planning. As a result, plans for the areas are included here to assist these WSA's in understanding and planning water supply through their areas.

It is also important to note that, even though uMngeni-uThukela Water has a bulk supply agreement with a WSA, it is not mandated to supply bulk water across the entire WSA. In particular, uMngeni-uThukela Water does not supply bulk water in the southern portion of

Ugu DM, the area north of the uThukela River in iLembe DM, the entire Harry Gwala DM apart from the town of Ixopo and a small portion of the southern Johannes Phungula Local Municipality (formerly uBuhlebezwe Local Municipality) or the areas outside Richards Bay and Empangeni in the City of uMhlathuze.

WSAs are responsible for water service delivery to the people who reside within their respective areas of jurisdiction. The areas that currently receive reticulated water from the WSAs, who in turn receive bulk potable water from uMngeni-uThukela Water, are shown in **Figure 1.2**.

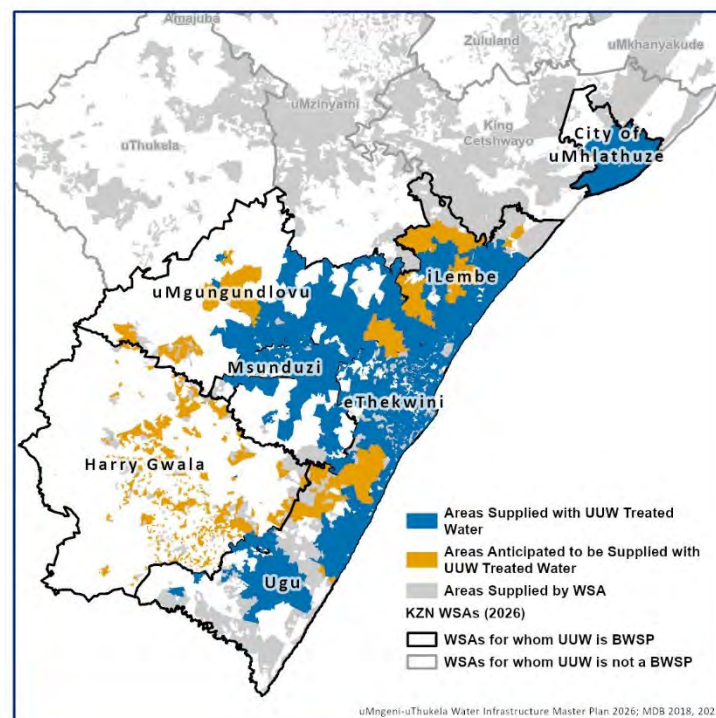


Figure 1.2 uMngeni-uThukela Water’s supply footprint.

This collective reticulated area constitutes uMngeni-uThukela Water’s ‘supply footprint’ and comprises of various levels of service based on several bulk supply schemes that are both interdependent and stand-alone.

The environment within which uMngeni-uThukela Water is required to fulfil its function as a regional bulk water service provider is constantly undergoing change, with many factors influencing both the water demand and water supply components of its business. In particular, the economic up- and down-turns that the country, including KZN, has experienced over the past few years as well as the extreme weather events, have a marked influence. uMngeni-uThukela Water’s infrastructure planning therefore needs to be continually reviewed, updated and adapted to be responsive (wherever possible) to this dynamic external environment.

For uMngeni-uThukela Water or any WSA for that matter, to effectively achieve its mission, it must have, amongst other things, a clearly defined plan of what is required in the future so that it can be addressed in the present. This Infrastructure Master Plan 2026 (IMP 2026) describes how uMngeni-uThukela Water intends to address the future bulk water infrastructure requirements within its area of operation to meet the anticipated needs and provides plans for other WSA's in KZN so that these areas can ultimately achieve universal access to water. It also shows the proposed integration between water supply infrastructure plans and the regional water resource plans being developed by the DWS.

This infrastructure master plan comprises the following sections:

- **Section 2** describes the most recent changes and trends within the primary environmental dictates that influence development plans within the province.
- **Section 3** relates only to the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Areas and provides a review of historic water sales against past projections, as well as uMngeni-uThukela Water's most recent water demand projections, compiled at the end of 2025.
- **Section 4** describes Water Demand Management initiatives that are being undertaken by the utility and the status of Water Demand Management Issues in KwaZulu-Natal.
- **Section 5**, which also relates to uMngeni-uThukela Water's Operational Area, contains a high-level review of the energy consumption used to produce the water volumes analysed in **Section 3**.
- **Section 6** provides an overview of the water resource regions and systems supplied within these regions.

Water Resource Catchments and Water Supply Systems, unfortunately, do not follow WSA / Municipal boundaries. As a result, Water Supply Infrastructure often crosses municipal boundaries and for this reason this IMP has been divided into 12 "Systems". A system is described as a water resource region (generally conforming to catchment boundaries) and the area supplied by that resource. The next 12 Sections describe the current water resource situation and water supply infrastructure of the various systems that have been identified by uMngeni-uThukela Water for the purpose of this IMP, and which cover the full extent of the KZN Province. These 12 systems include:

- **Section 7** uMngeni System
- **Section 8** uMkhomazi System
- **Section 9** Upper uMzimkhulu System
- **Section 10** Mzintlava System
- **Section 11** South Coast System
- **Section 12** North Coast System
- **Section 13** Upper uThukela System
- **Section 14** Buffalo System
- **Section 15** Middle uThukela System

- **Section 16** uMhlathuze System
- **Section 17** uMfolozi System
- **Section 18** uMkhuze / uPhongolo / Lake Sibiya System

Section 19 describes the wastewater works currently operated by uMngeni-uThukela Water and provides plans for development of additional wastewater treatment facilities. The status of wastewater treatment in WSA's that are not supplied by uMngeni-uThukela Water, are also described in this section.

1.2 Setting the Scene

The extent of the WSA's in KwaZulu-Natal are shown in **Figure 1.3** together with the uMngeni-uThukela Water operational area. Also shown in this figure are the system boundaries that have been defined for the purposes of this IMP and the location of the bulk Water Treatment Plants and Wastewater Treatment Plants that exist in the province.

The distribution of uMngeni-uThukela Water's infrastructure and the projects that have been commissioned since the publication of the IMP 2025 are shown in **Figure 1.4**.

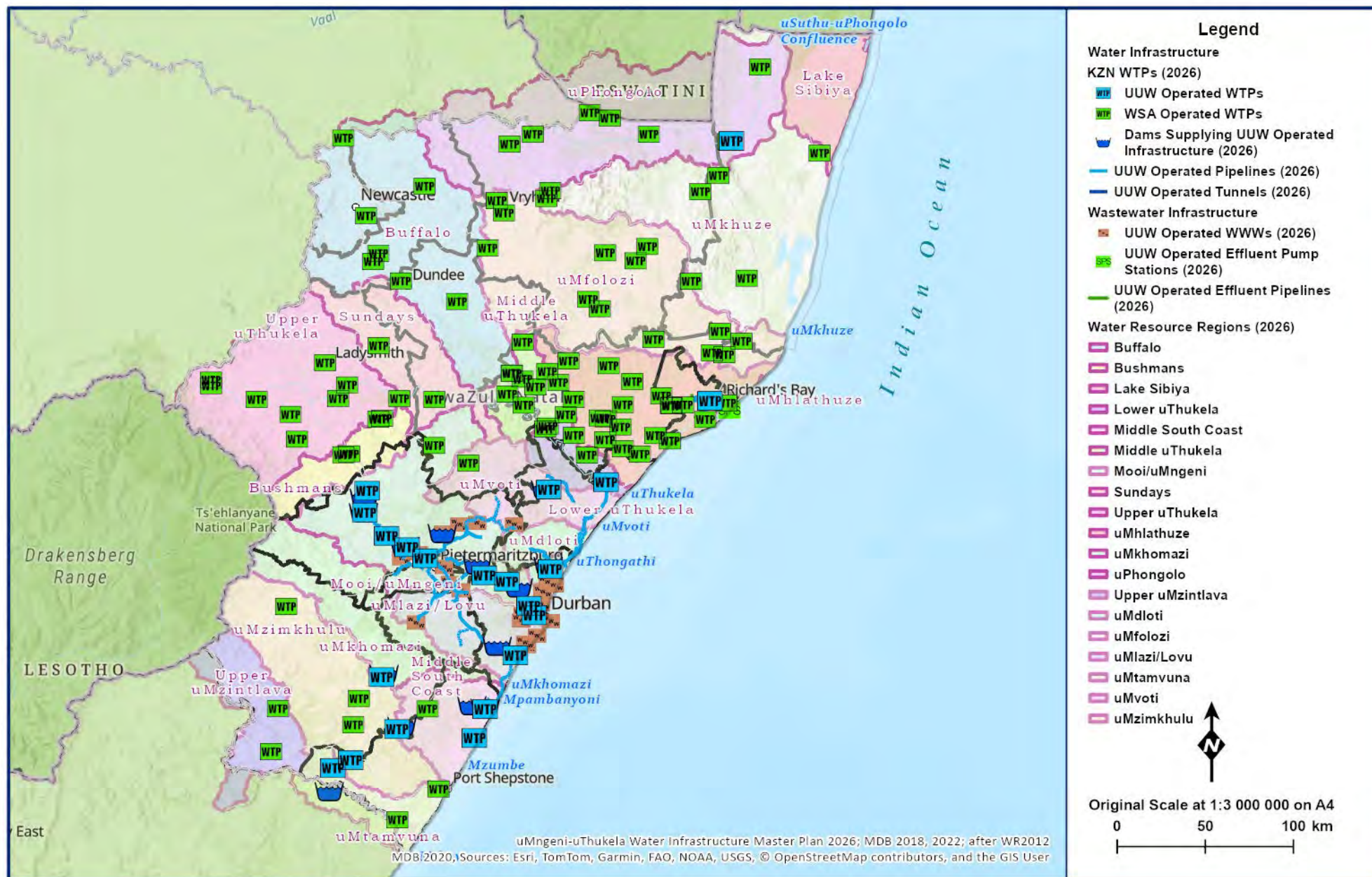


Figure 1.3 KZN water resource regions and WSA boundaries.

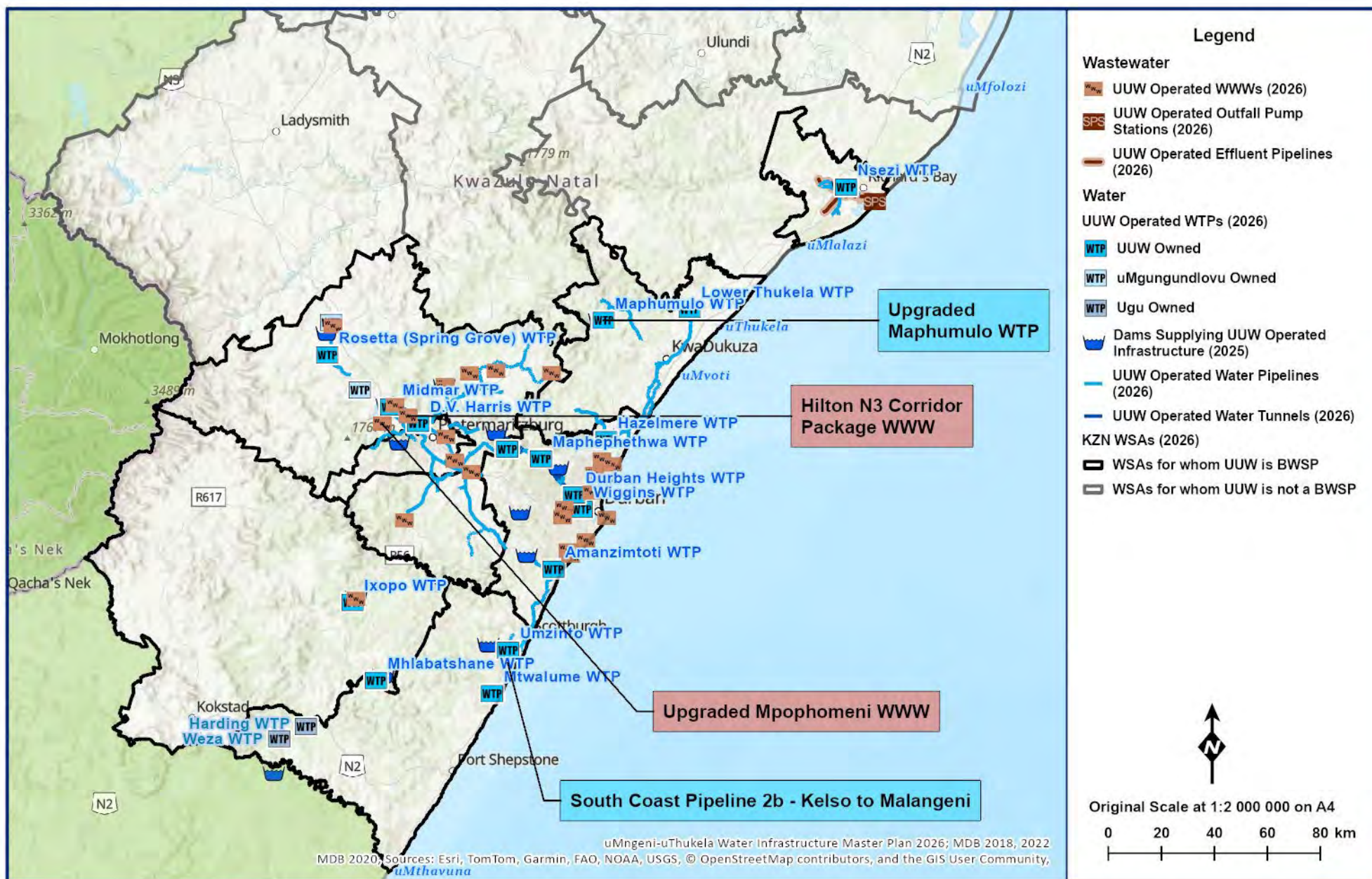


Figure 1.4 uMngeni-uThukela Water's infrastructure (July 2025 – present).

2. Situational Analysis

2.1 Purpose

The uMngeni-uThukela Water planning process is shown in **Figure 2.1**. The purpose of this section is to examine uMngeni-uThukela Water’s external environment and the key drivers that influence future water and wastewater demand, thereby informing the first step in the planning process namely the development or review of the demand projections.

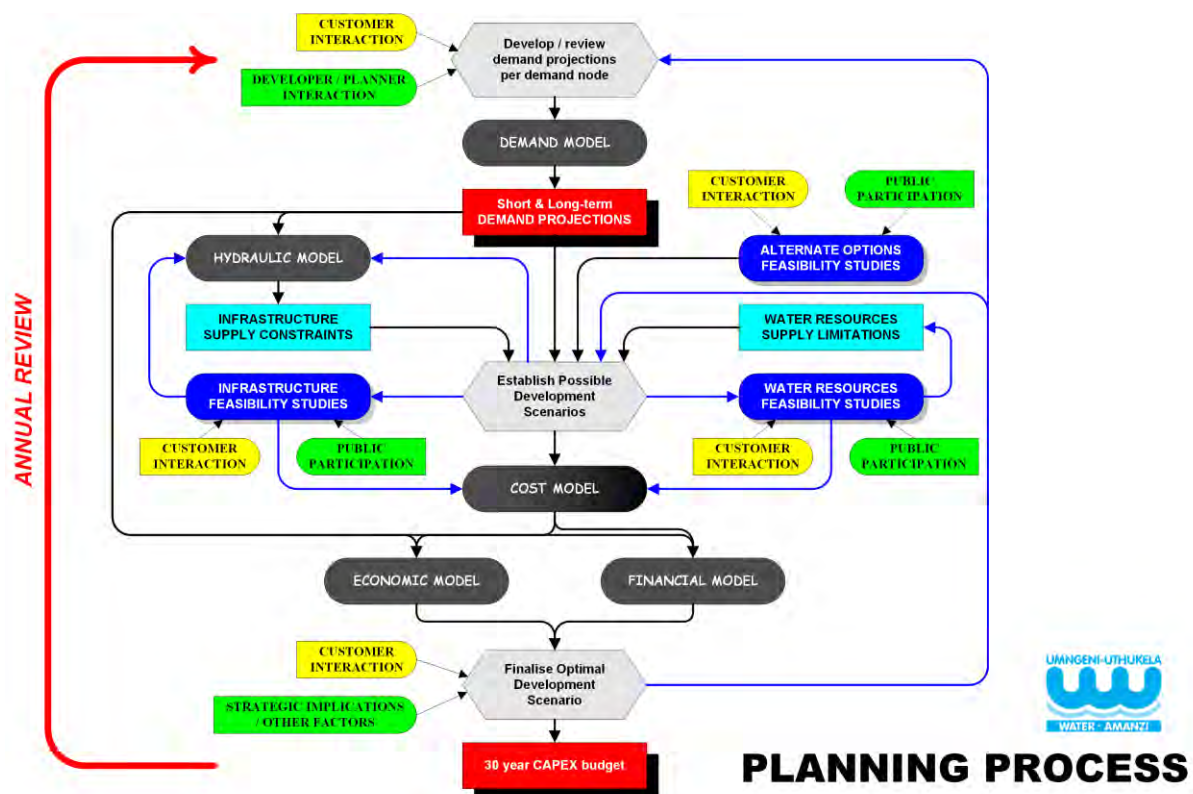


Figure 2.1 uMngeni-uThukela Water planning process.

2.2 Administrative Landscape

The different role-players within the KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) water and sanitation “governance landscape” (KZN Planning Commission, 2021) are illustrated in **Figure 2.2**.



Figure 2.2 KZN water and sanitation role-players (KZN CoGTA, 2020).

uMngeni-uThukela Water’s role within this “governance landscape” is shown schematically in Figure 2.3.

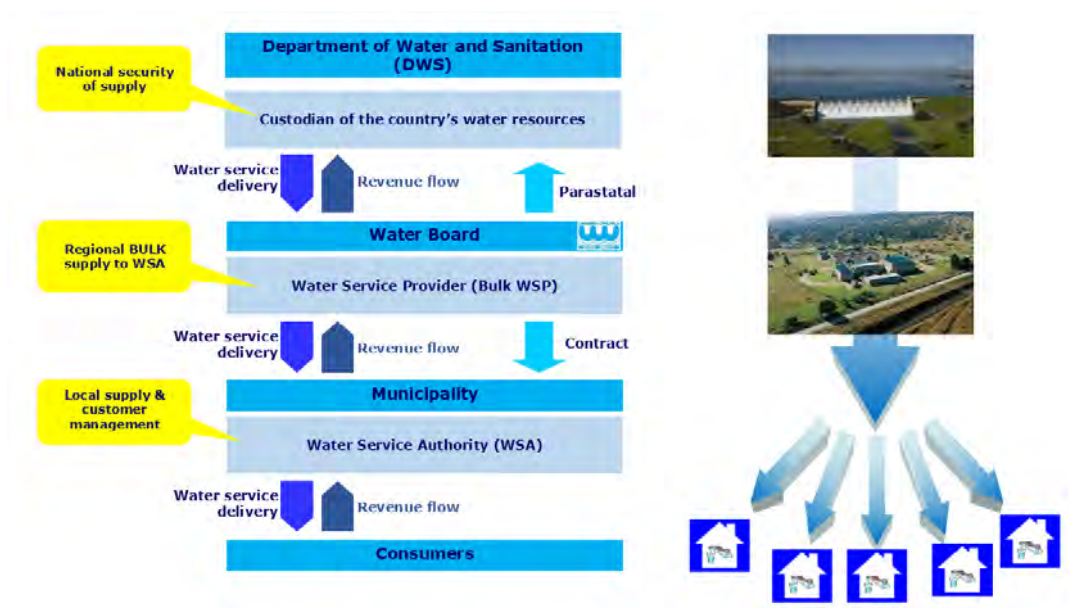


Figure 2.3 Water and sanitation “governance landscape” in KwaZulu-Natal.

The KZN “administrative landscape” (KZN Planning Commission, 2011) emanating from this “governance landscape” consists of 14 Water Service Authorities (WSAs) as shown in Figure 2.4 and Figure 2.5. These 14 WSAs are composed of eThekweni Municipality (the only KZN metropolitan municipality), ten KZN district municipalities and three local municipalities namely Msunduzi Municipality, Newcastle Municipality and the City of uMhlathuze (Figure 2.4, Figure 2.5 and Figure 2.6).

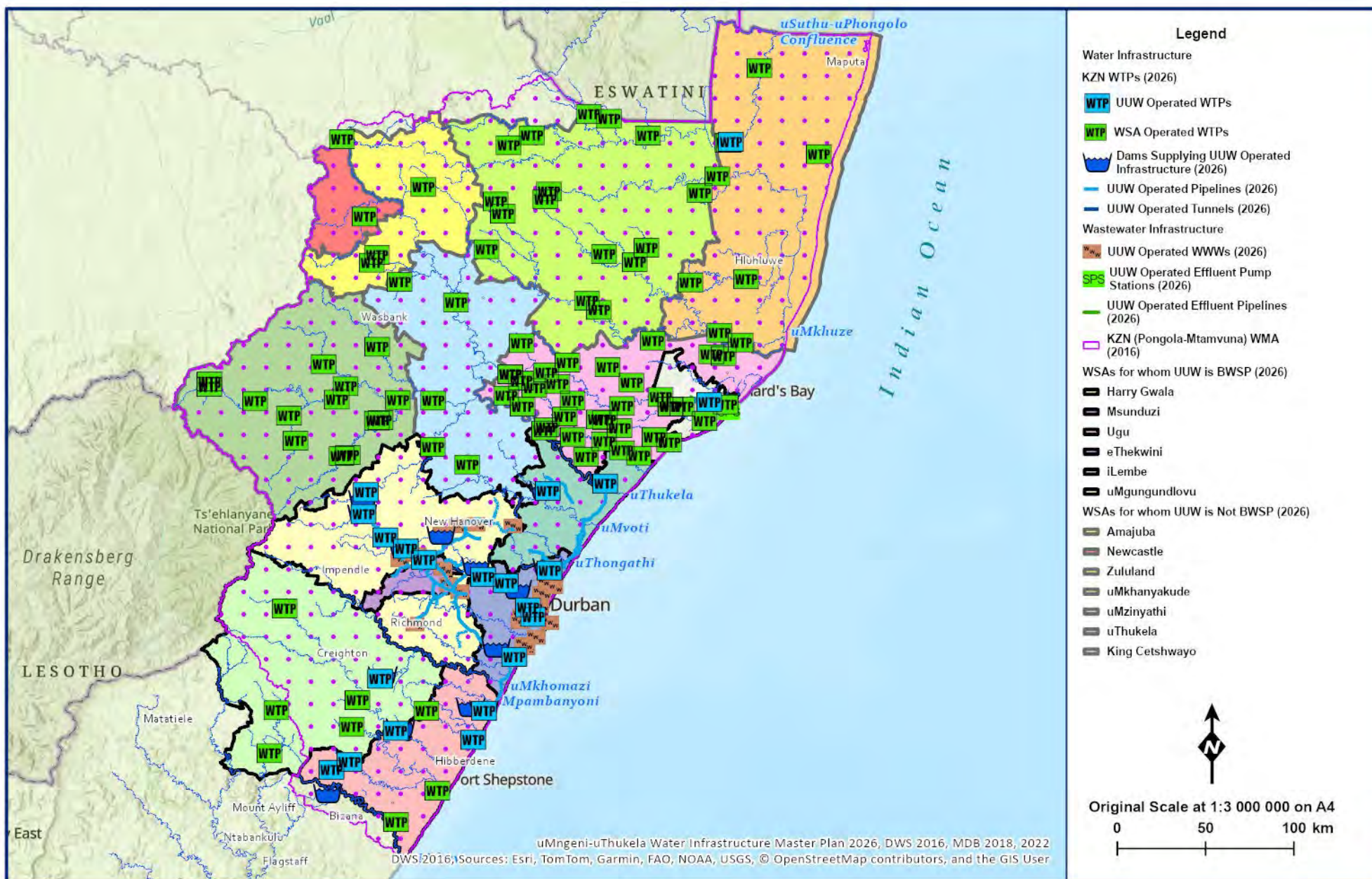


Figure 2.5 Institutional boundaries.

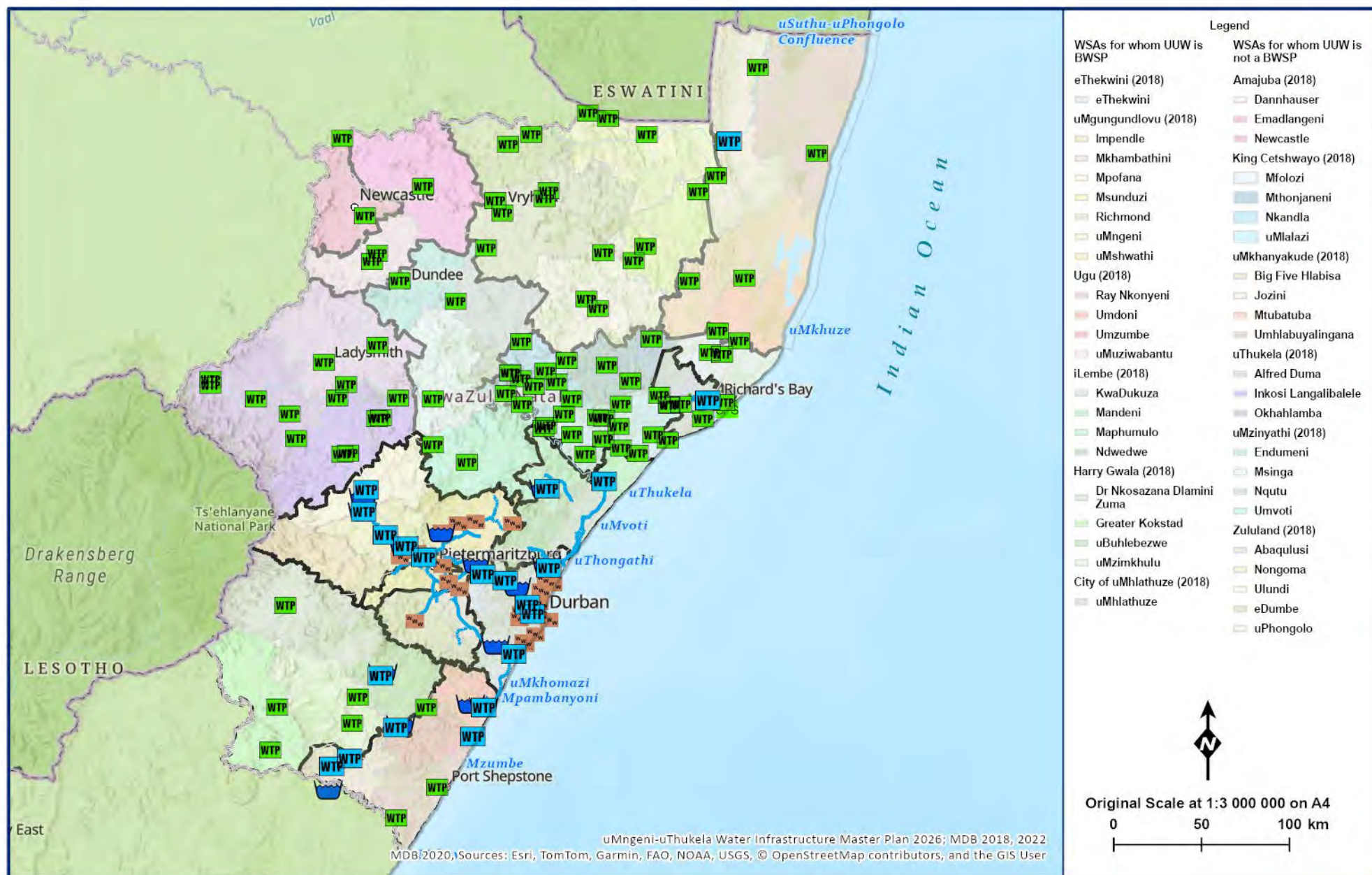


Figure 2.6 WSAs and their constituent local municipalities.

Proposed changes anticipated to occur to the KZN water and sanitation administrative landscape in the 2026 local government elections are summarised in **Figure 2.7**. There are ten proposed boundary changes to seven WSAs as shown in **Figure 2.7**.



Figure 2.7 Proposed boundary changes (Municipal Demarcation Board, 2024).

The Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) as the regulator monitors the performance of the WSAs. The DWS assessment categories for the 2023 data (DWS, 2023) were converted to an ordinal compliance score ranging from 1 (intervention required) to 5 (excellent/no breach) to facilitate comparison between WSAs and across the compliance dimensions. The results are summarised in **Figure 2.8**, **Figure 2.9**, **Figure 2.10** and **Figure 2.11**.

It is shown in **Figure 2.8** and **Figure 2.10** that in 2023, the WSAs for whom UUW is a BWSP outperformed the WSAs for whom UUW is not a BWSP across all five composite indicators.

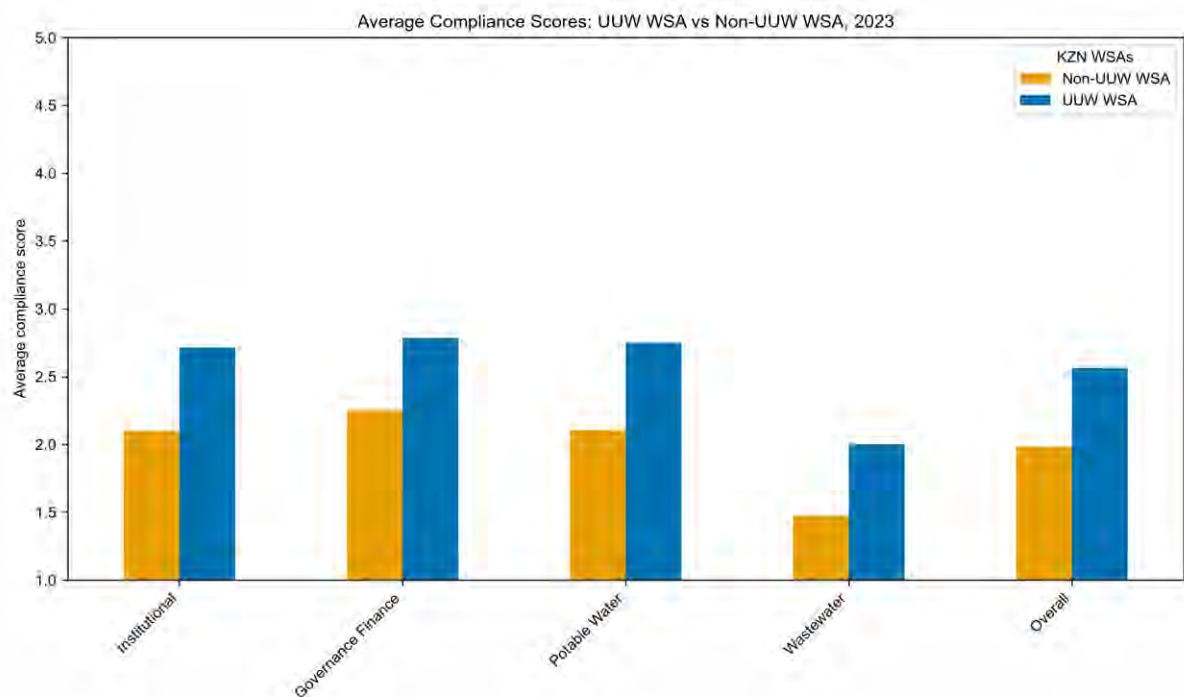


Figure 2.8 Average compliance scores of the KZN WSAs (DWS, 2023).

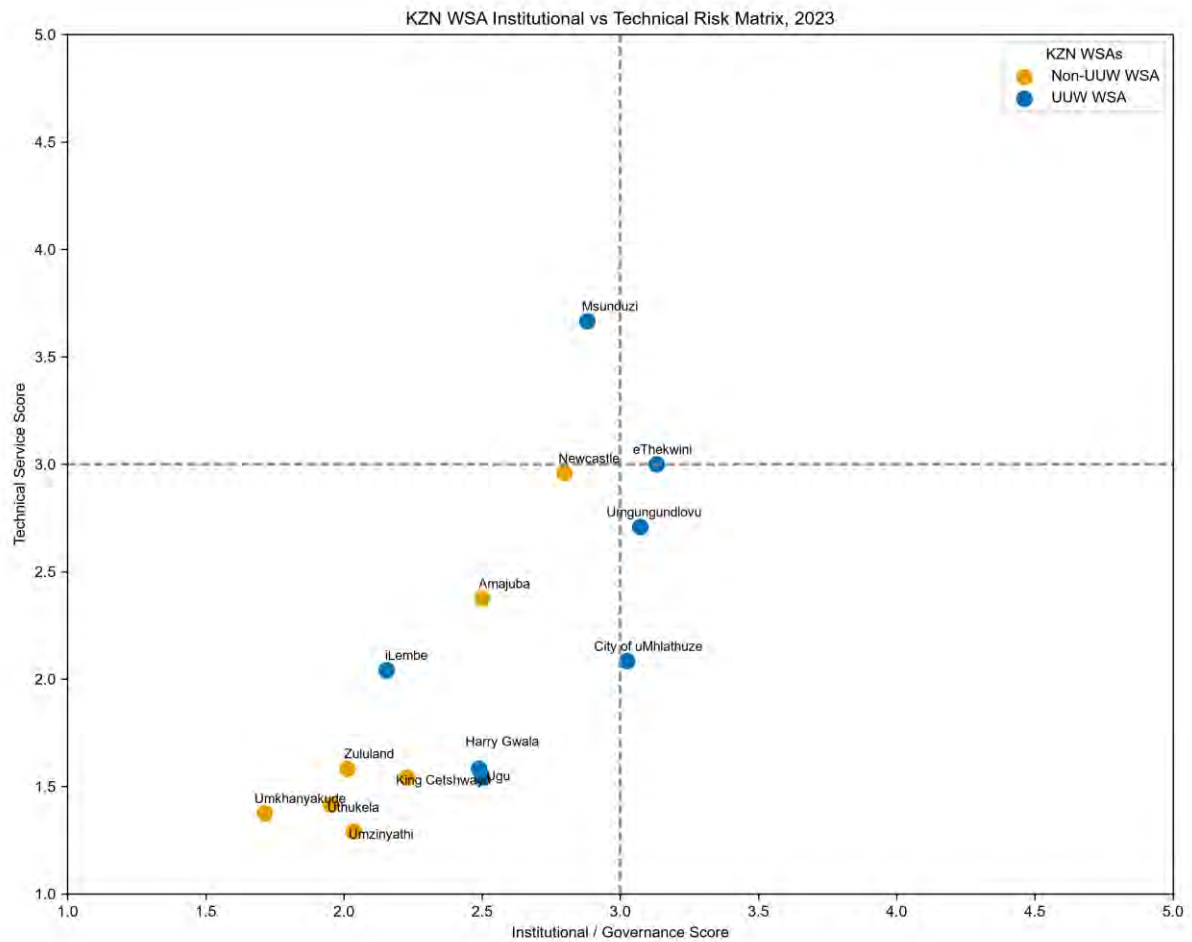


Figure 2.9 KZN WSA 2023 institutional vs. technical risk matrix (DWS, 2023).

It is identified in **Figure 2.9** and **Figure 2.11** that the WSAs for whom UUW is a BWSP scored the highest in the potable water/drinking water quality indicator. It is further shown that all KZN WSAs performed the weakest in the wastewater/effluent quality indicator.

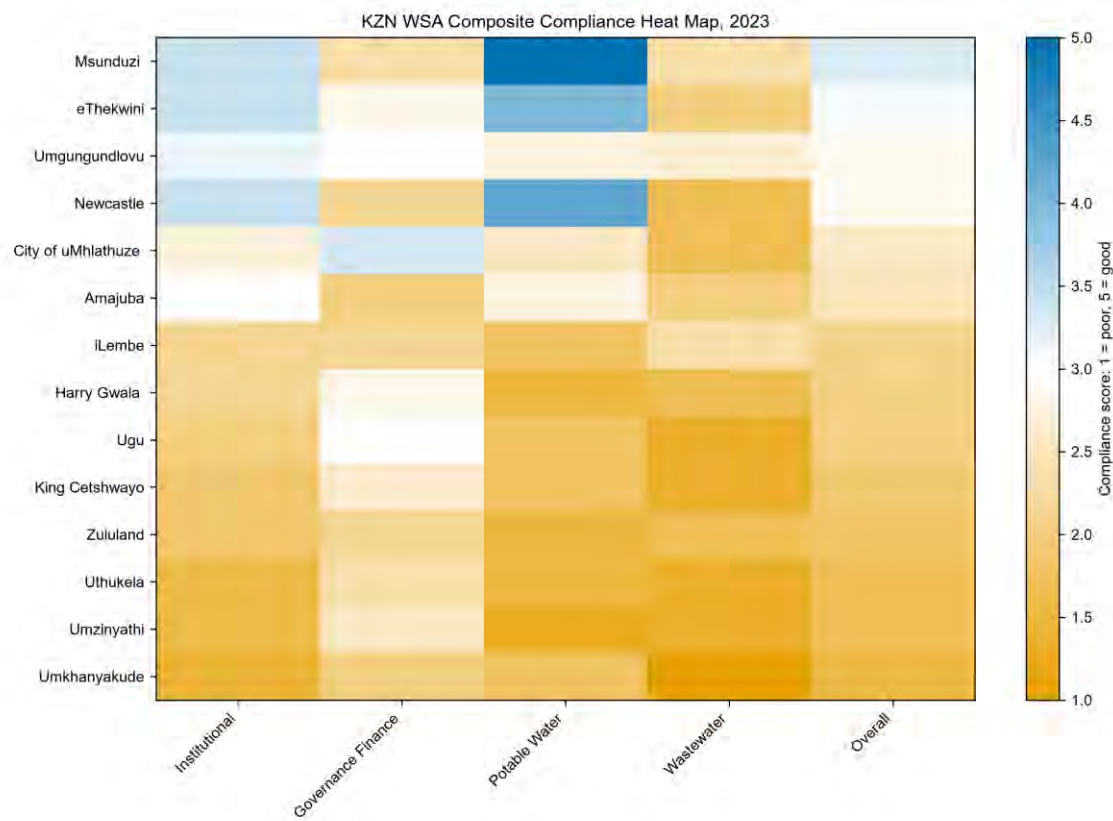


Figure 2.10 KZN WSA composite compliance heat map (DWS, 2023).

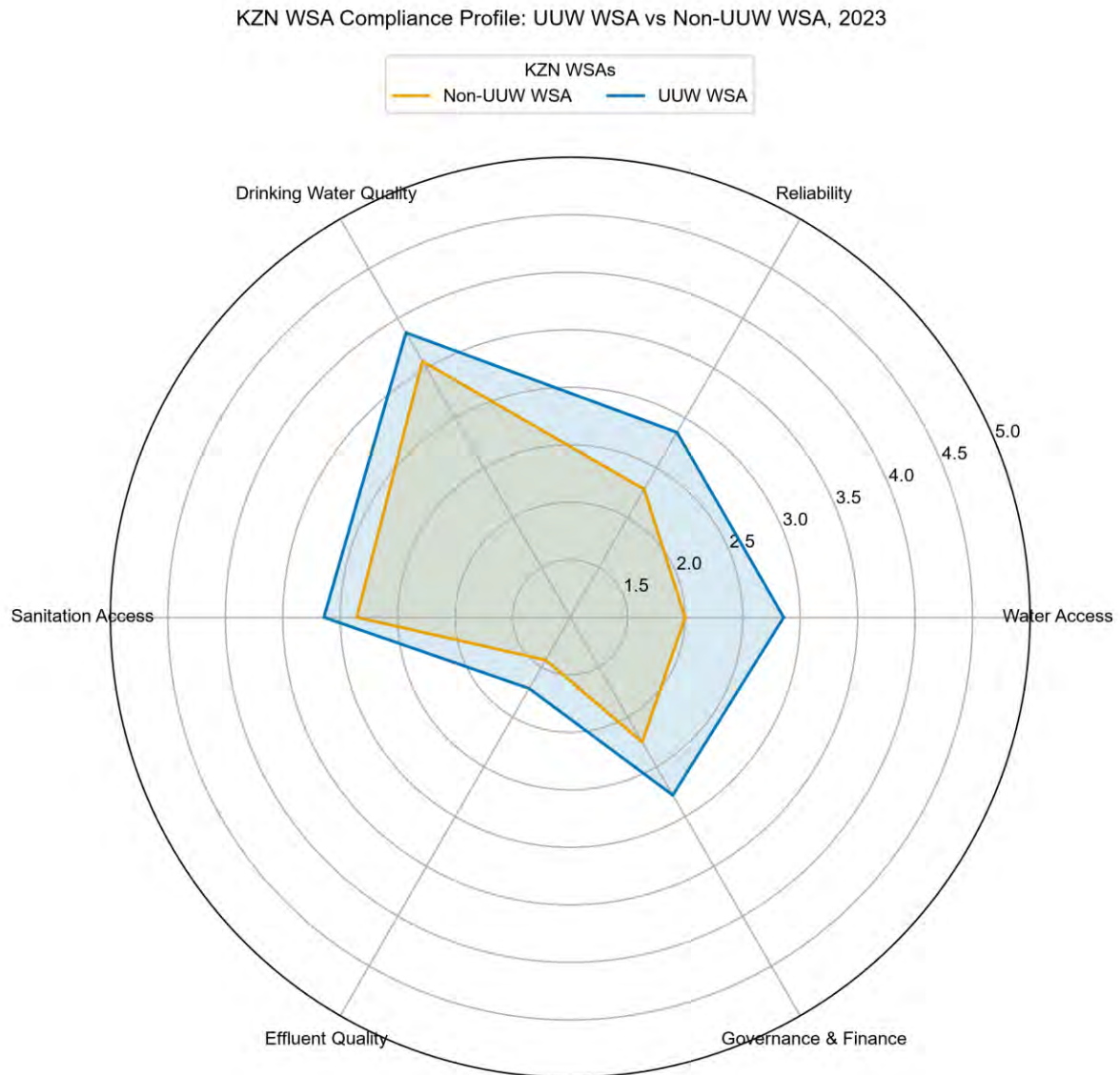


Figure 2.11 KZN WSA compliance profile (DWS, 2023).

The 2022 KZN Spatial Development Framework (SDF) identified that:

“Within KwaZulu-Natal there is a spatially varied level of governance where the level of governance is affected by land ownership... there is a dynamic relationship between traditional and municipal governance which often impacts on the level of overall governance and service delivery in traditional areas... The clear role definition between these two leadership systems and the functional framework for collaboration... will need to be properly addressed towards improved governance in such areas.”

(KZN CoGTA, 2022, p. 43)

The Ingonyama Trust is the public entity that was established in 1994 to administer the land that was owned by the former KwaZulu Government with the sole trustee being the king of the Zulu people (Ingonyama Trust Board, 2019). However, areas under traditional jurisdiction are not only located on Ingonyama Trust land but also on state land and private land as illustrated in **Figure 2.12**.

There is a perception that traditional dwellings are the dominant dwelling type in areas under traditional jurisdiction. The results of the Census 2022 (Statistics South Africa, 2023) identified that formal dwellings are the largest dwelling type in all the WSAs (**Figure 2.13**) with traditional dwellings decreasing between 2011 and 2022 (**Figure 2.14**). It is shown in **Figure 2.15** that the share of those residing in formal dwellings grew significantly between 2011 and 2022 for WSAs with a predominant traditional land tenure e.g. Harry Gwala, iLembe, Ugu, King Cetshwayo etc. This trend suggests that there will be a corresponding increase in the need for piped water within the formal dwelling structure and waterborne sanitation (where appropriate). On-site sanitation options should not be discounted and provide a robust more economical alternative where settlement density permits.

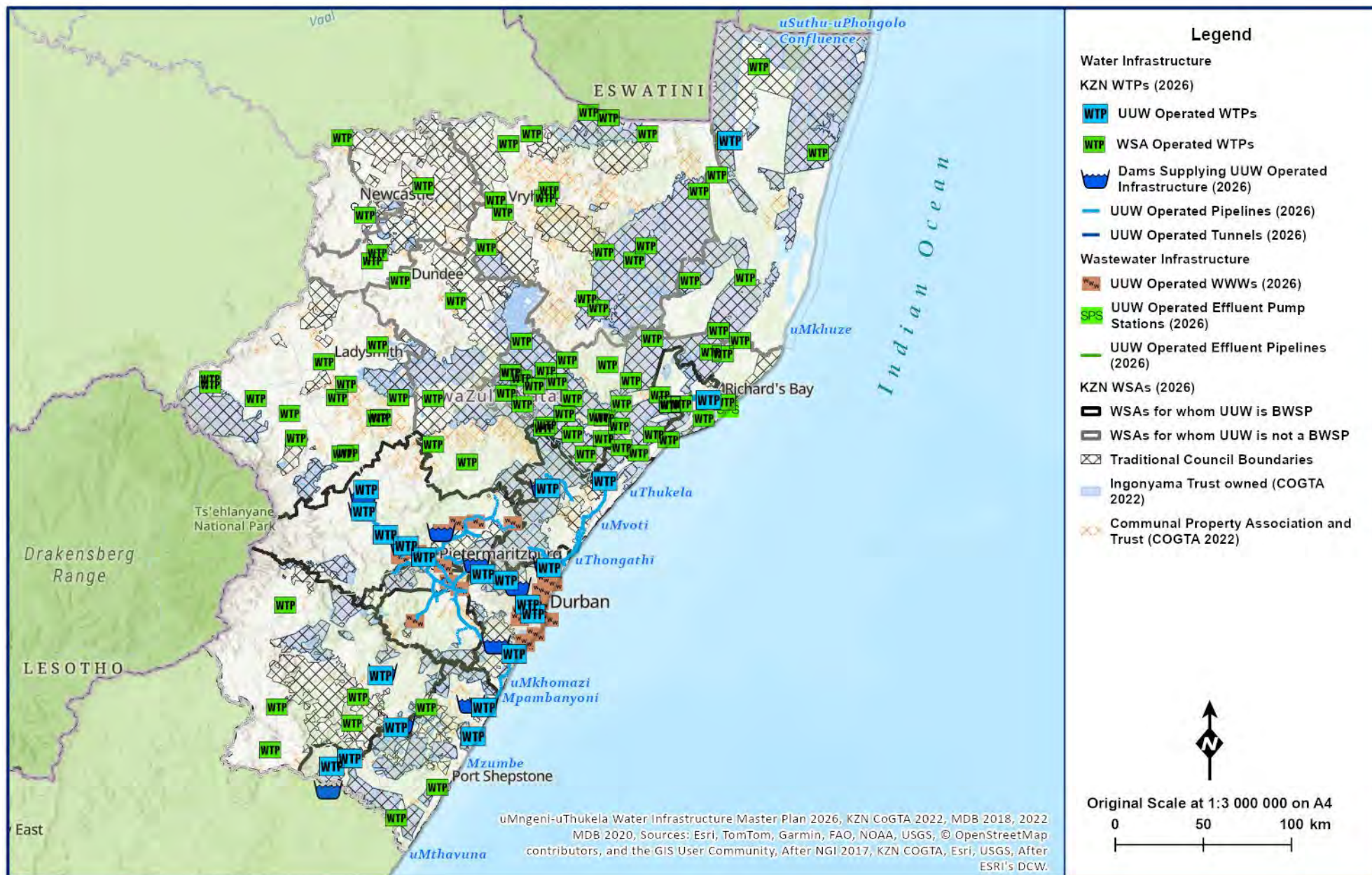


Figure 2.12 Location of traditional authority areas in KZN.

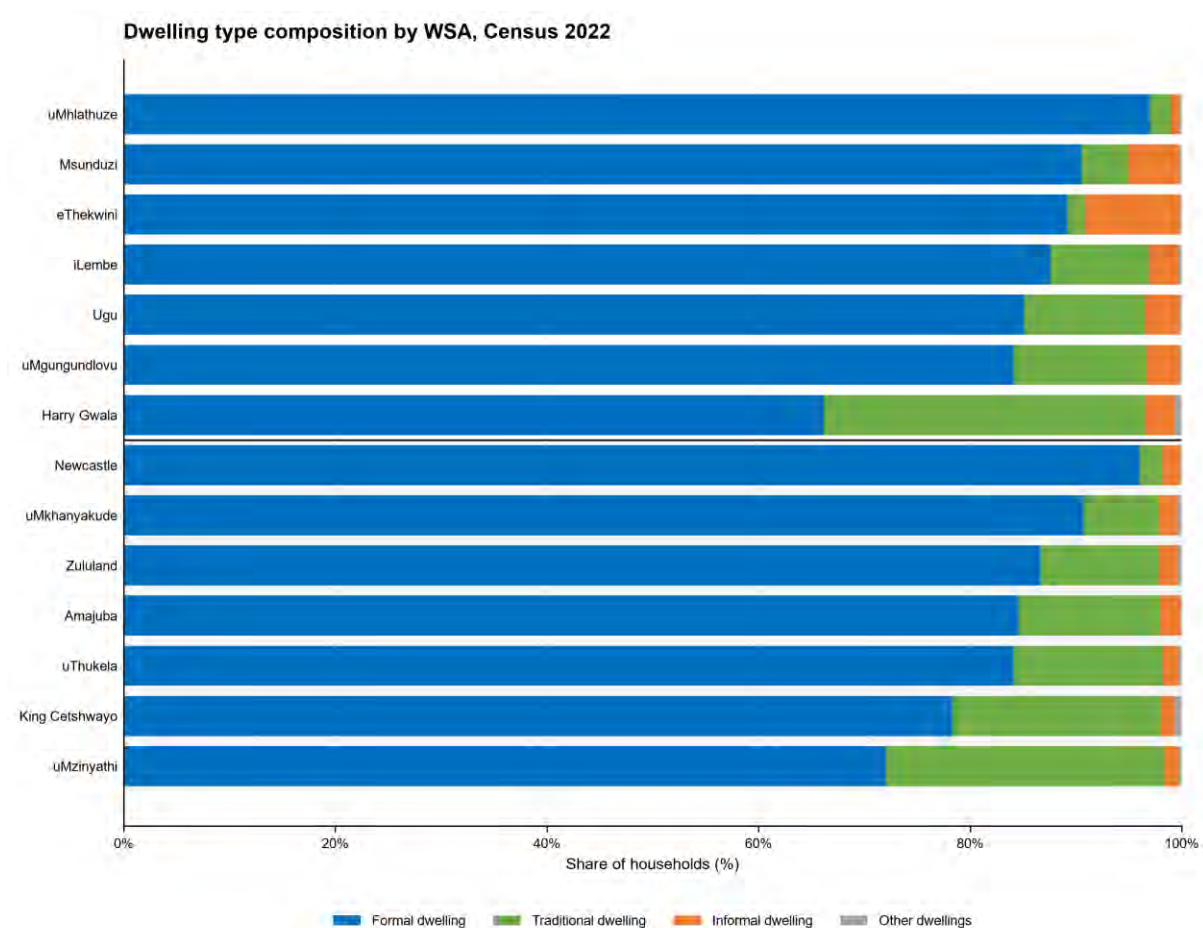


Figure 2.13 Dwelling type composition by WSA (Census 2022).

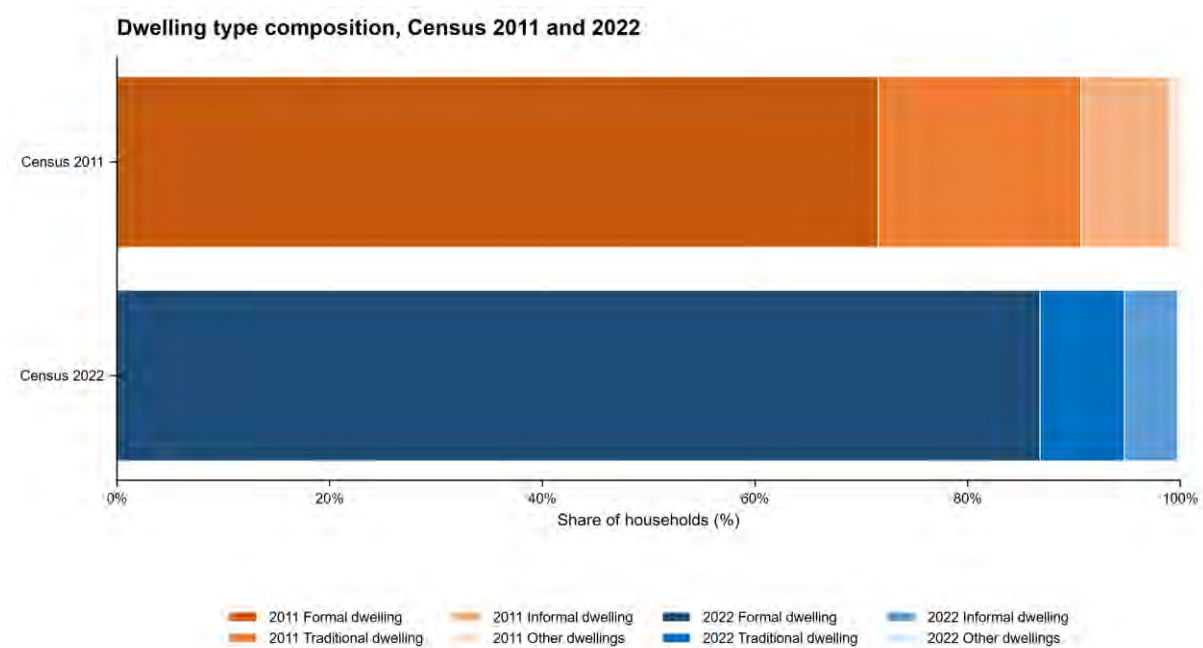


Figure 2.14 Dwelling type composition by WSA, Census 2011 vs. Census 2022.

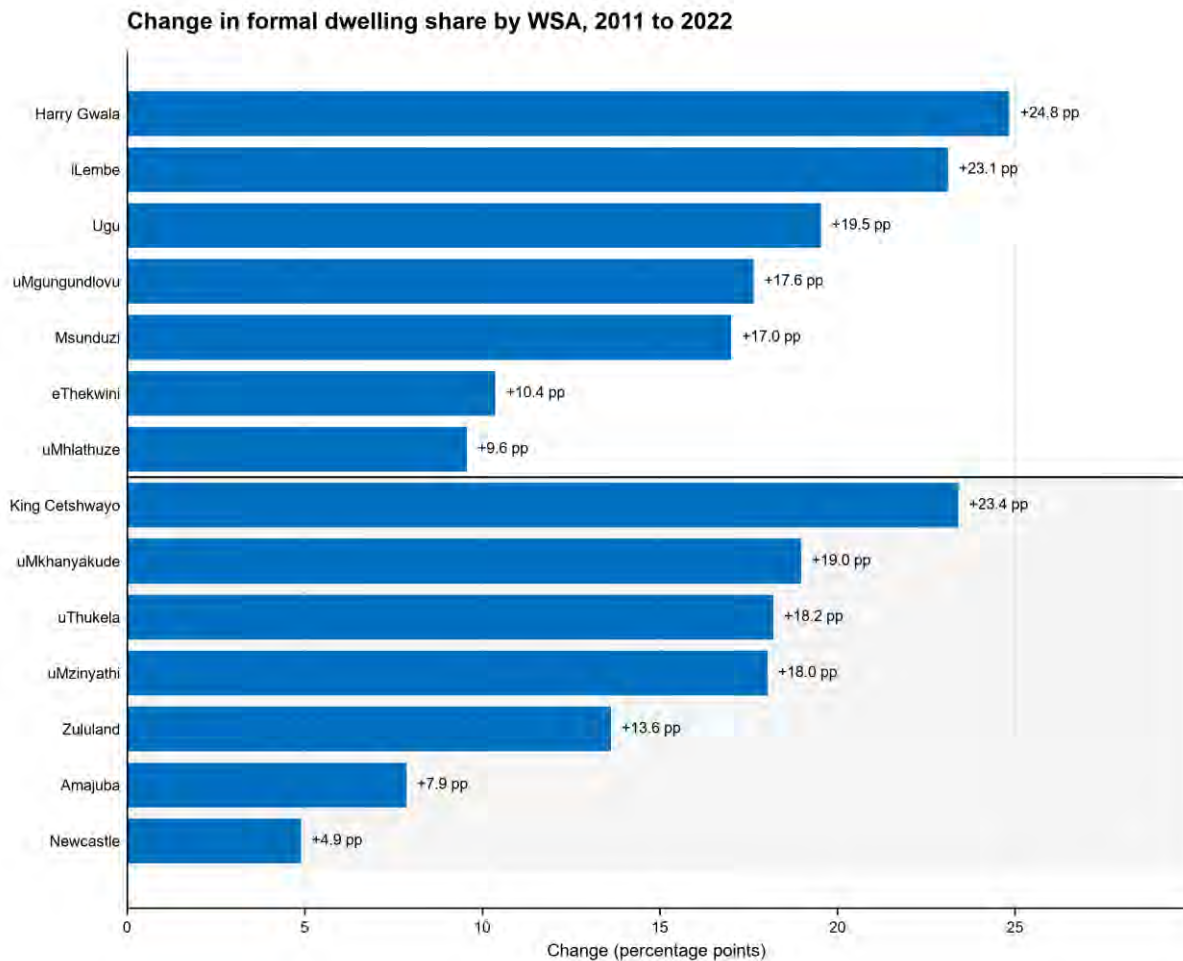


Figure 2.15 Change in formal dwelling share by WSA (Census 2011 vs. Census 2022).

The changing “human footprint” within uMngeni-uThukela Water’s area of operation is summarised in **Figure 2.16**. The 2011 KZN PGDS explains that “the human footprint depicts human impact on the environment and is related to population density, infrastructure investment and economic activities” (KZN Planning Commission, 2011, p. 33). The “human footprint” shown here is the result of the “assessment of the REGIO-OECD³ degree of urbanisation model using population as an input for the years 1975, 1990, 2000, 2015 and 2020” (European Union Copernicus Programme, 2026).

The results (**Figure 2.16**) are illustrated with the following three categories:

- 1 = “rural cells” defined as the grid cells outside high-density clusters and urban clusters.
- 2 = “towns or suburbs or small urban areas” defined as “urban clusters” or low density

³ European Commission’s Directorate-General for Regional and Urban Policy and the Organisation for Economic Co-Operation and Development.

- clusters which are contiguous grid cells with a density of at least 300 inhabitants per km² and a minimum population of 5 000 inhabitants.
- 3 = “cities or large urban areas” defined as “urban centres” or high-density clusters
- which are contiguous grid cells with a density of at least 1 500 inhabitants per km² or
- a density of built-up area greater than 50% and a minimum of 50 000 inhabitants.

(Dijkstra & Poelman, 2014)

It is shown in **Figure 2.16** that within uMngeni-uThukela Water’s operational area, the provision of bulk water infrastructure “follows those areas in which population density increases”.

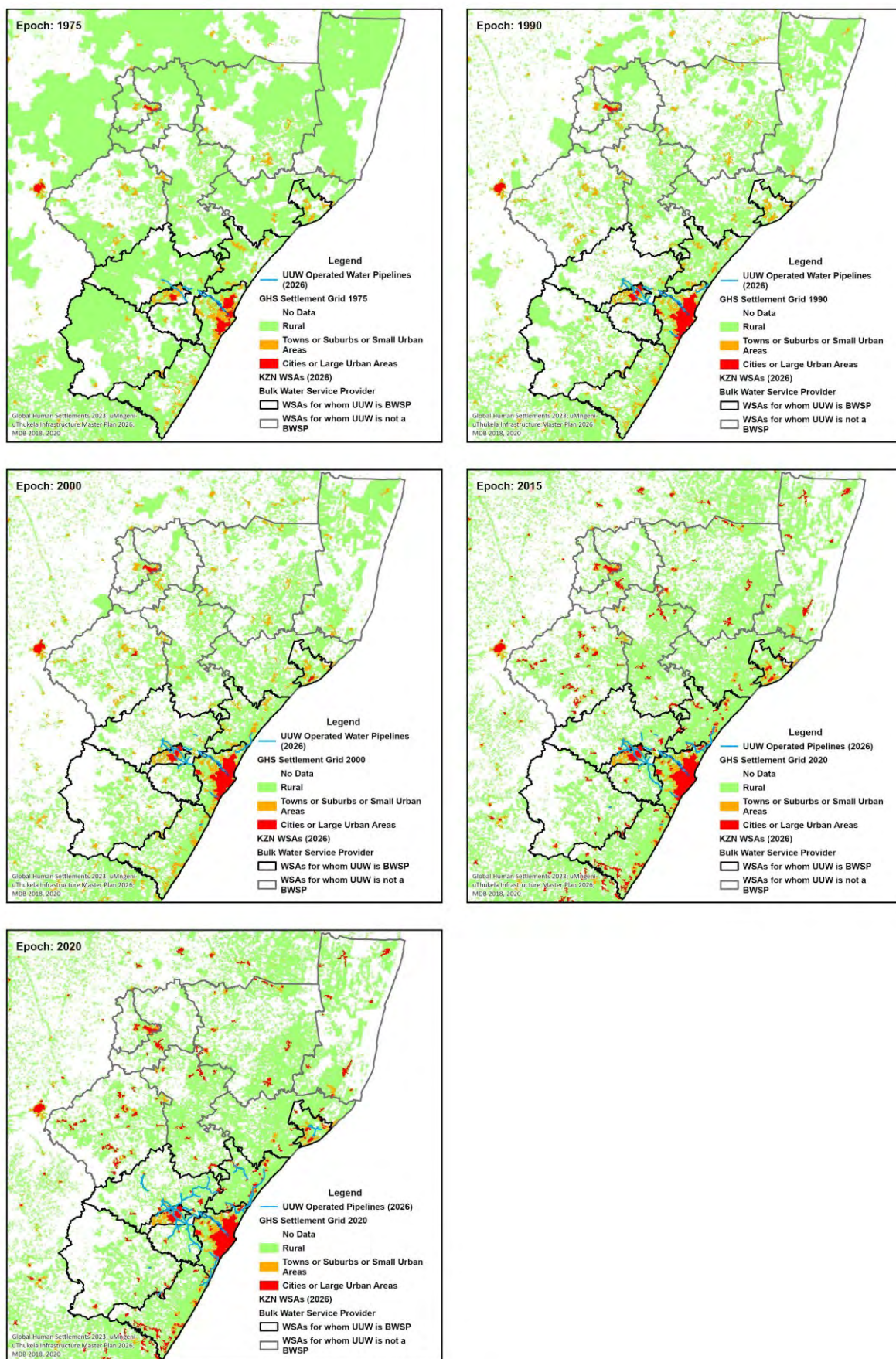


Figure 2.16 Change in the degree of urbanisation for four epochs, 1975; 1990; 2000; 2015 and 2020.

The land cover components of the “human footprint” are shown in **Figure 2.17** at a finer resolution (Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, 2024). The building density (Statistics South Africa, 2020), as shown in **Figure 2.18** correlates with the spatial distribution of urban areas as illustrated in **Figure 2.17**.

The highest levels of human impact are shown to be along the key routes of accessibility viz. the “T-junction” formed by the N3 and N2 highways and along the provincial roads. In addition to the “T-junction” (**Figure 2.17**), there is a concentration of people in the “shadow corridor” which runs parallel to the N2 highway.

The settlement extents of the high-density clusters shown in **Figure 2.18** are illustrated in **Figure 2.19** (WorldPop, 2025). A comparison of **Figure 2.17**, **Figure 2.18** and **Figure 2.19** with **Figure 2.12** highlights that the high-density clusters are not restricted to urban areas but also occur on traditional land. Densities within these areas need to be monitored as increasing densities require higher levels of services.

It is shown in **Figure 2.20** that whilst Harry Gwala District Municipality has the largest surface area within uMngeni-uThukela Water’s area of operation, it only contributes 4.54% (563 893 people) to the total number of people, whilst eThekweni Municipality has the highest number of people (4 239 901 people) but the second smallest surface area (Statistics South Africa, 2023).

The change in the number of people per WSA for the period 2011 - 2022 is shown in **Figure 2.21**. The change in the number of households per WSA for the period 2011 – 2022 is shown in **Figure 2.22**.

It is shown in **Figure 2.23** that the average household size has increased for all the WSAs except for Msunduzi and Newcastle which has remained the same. The increase in the average household size is attributed to the poor state of the economy.

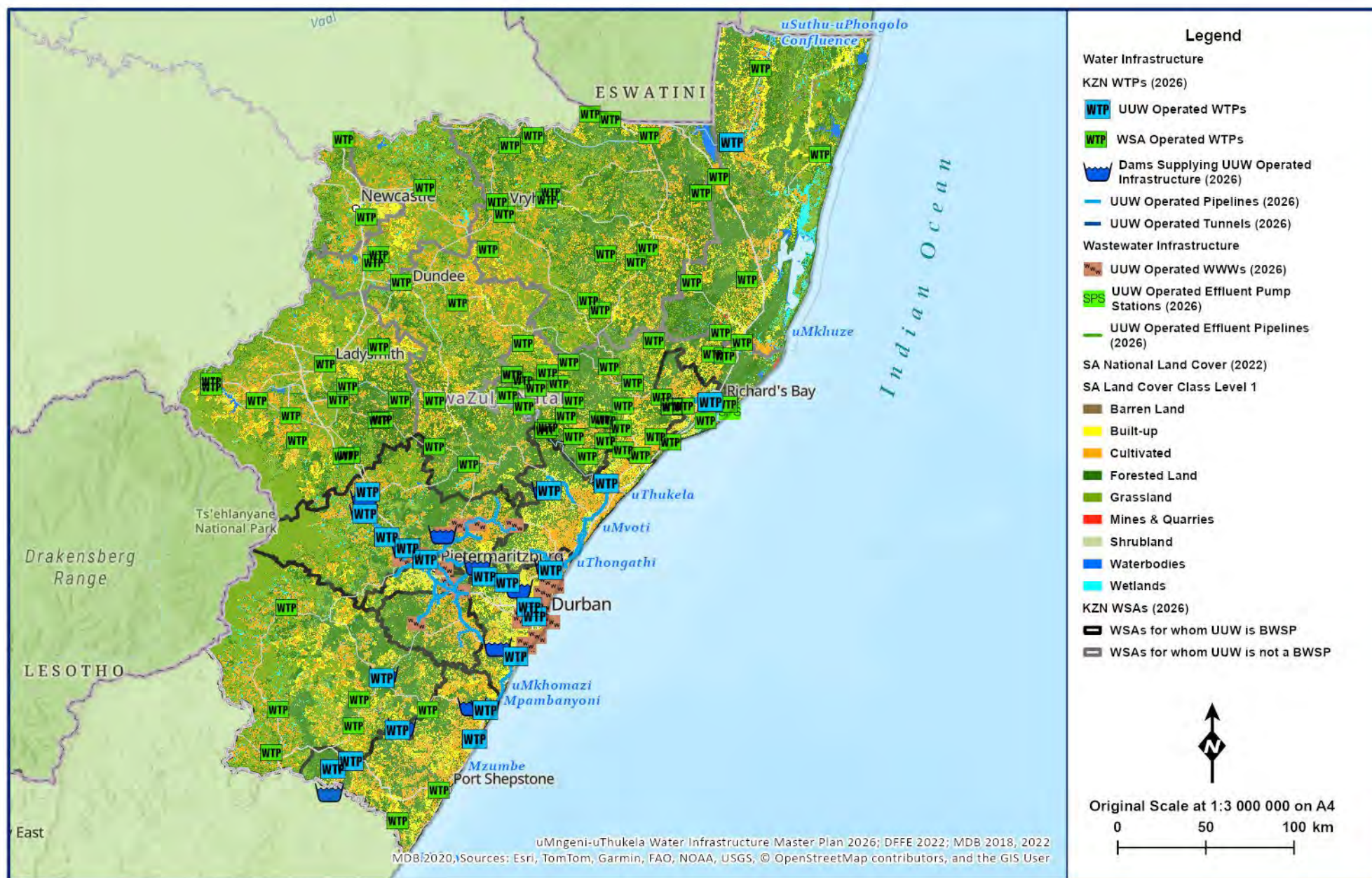


Figure 2.17 Land cover (2022).

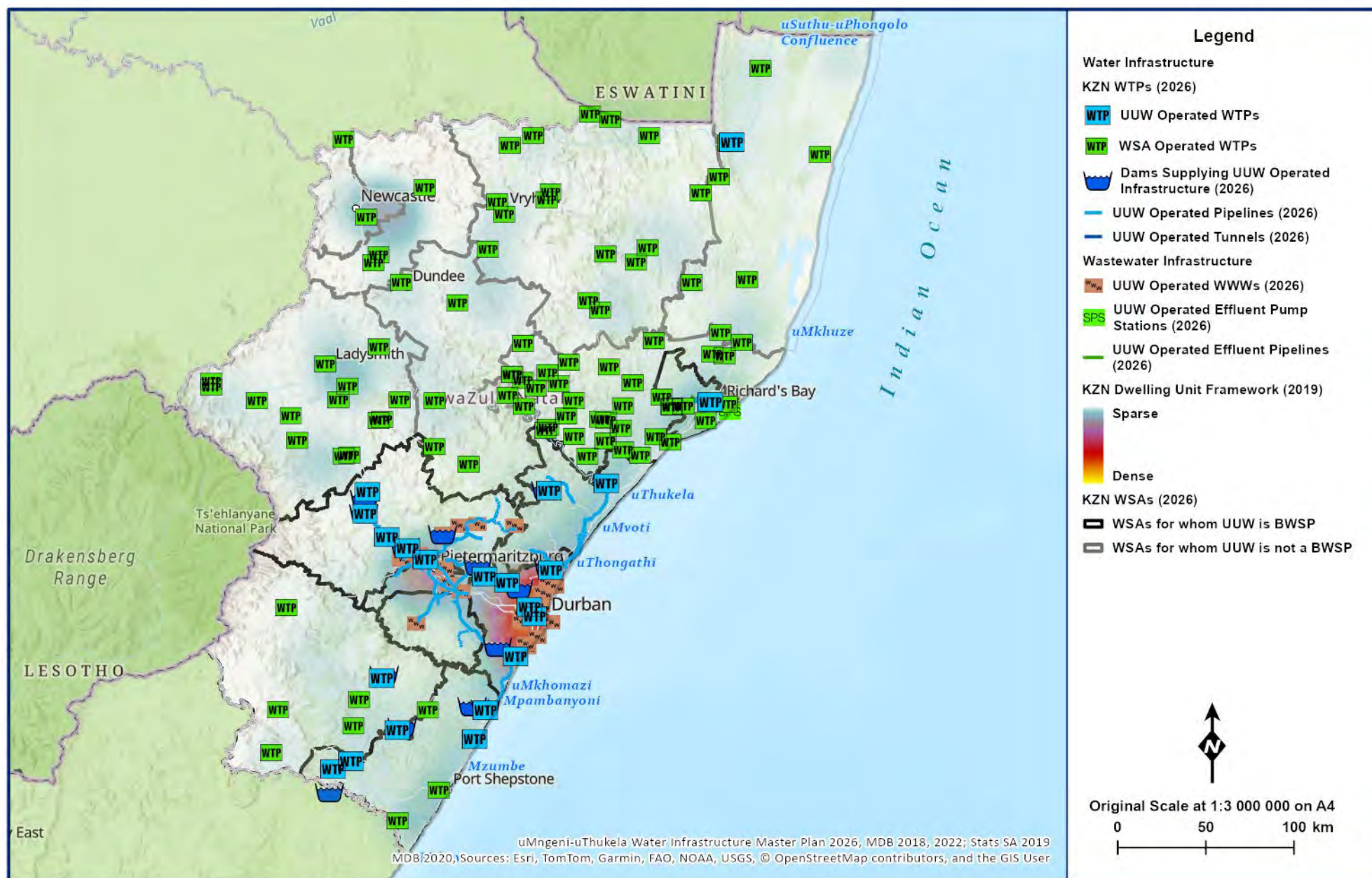


Figure 2.18 Dwelling unit heat map (2019).

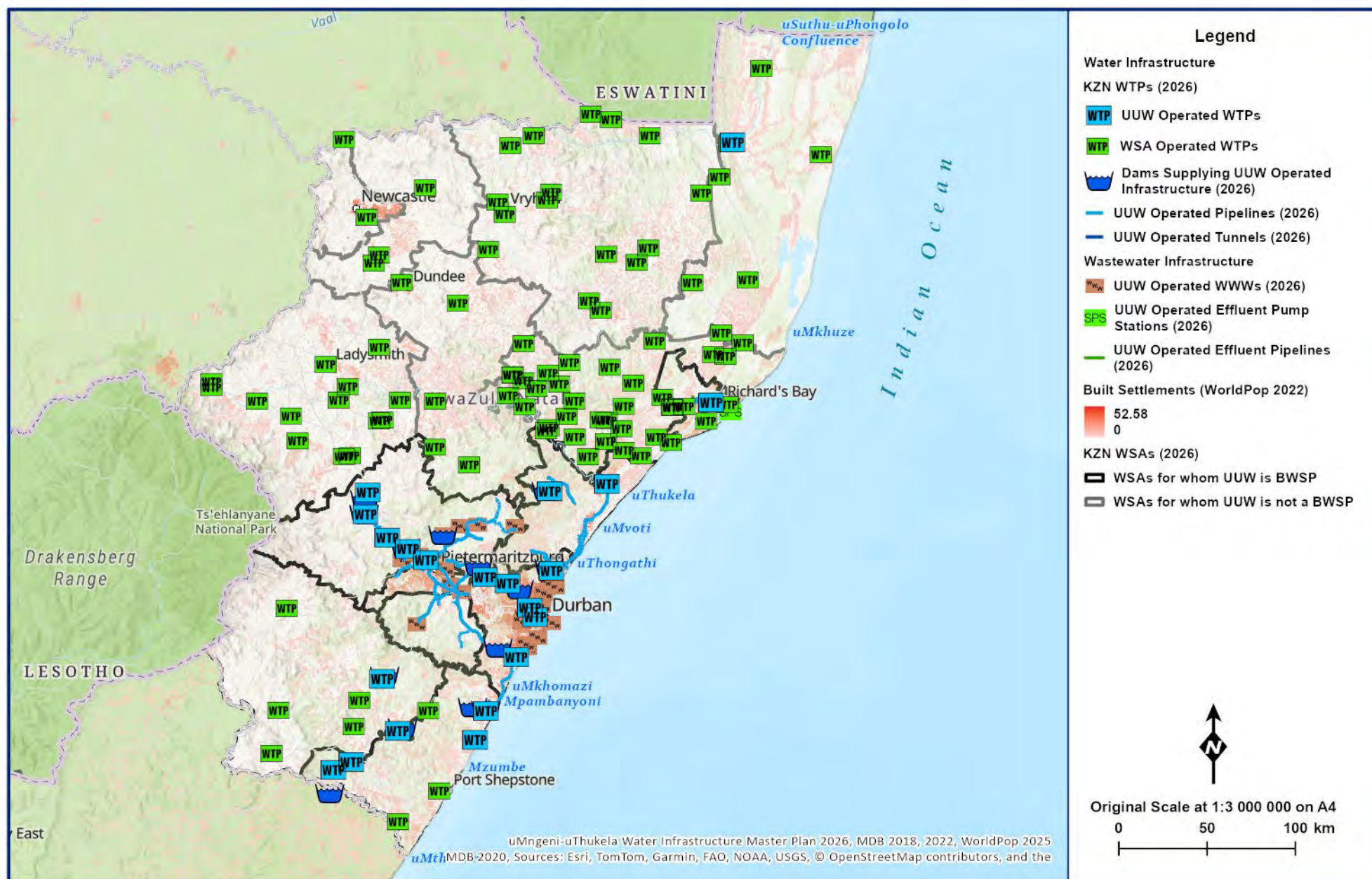


Figure 2.19 Settlement footprints (2022).

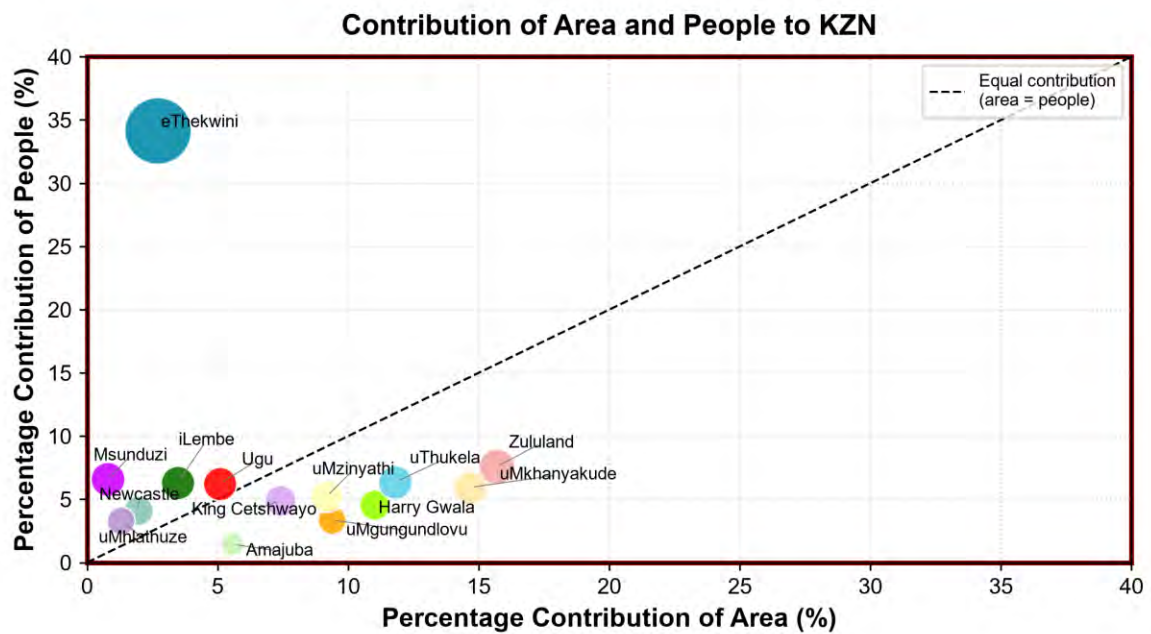
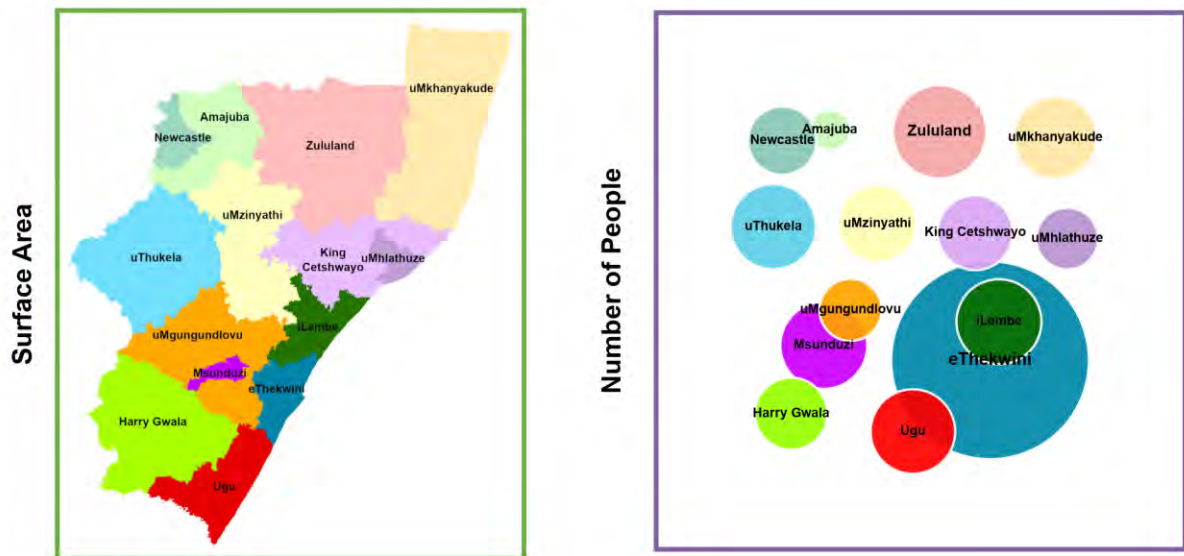


Figure 2.20 WSA contribution per number of people (Census 2022) and surface area (MDB 2016) to KZN.

Table 2.1 WSA contribution per number of people and surface area to KZN.

WSA Name	Area (sq. km) (MDB 2016)	Percentage Contribution per Area	Percentage Contribution per Number of People	Number of People (Census 2022)
Amajuba	5 247.47	5.56	1.45	179 698
eThekweni	2 555.95	2.71	34.13	4 239 901
iLembe	3 269.31	3.46	6.30	782 661
Newcastle	1 856.36	1.97	4.09	507 710
Harry Gwala	10 390.68	11.01	4.54	563 893
Msunduzi	751.19	0.80	6.58	817 725
Ugu	4 791.72	5.08	6.23	773 402
uMgungundlovu	8 852.78	9.38	3.36	417 990
uMhlathuze	1 233.60	1.31	3.32	412 075
uMkhanyakude	13 861.47	14.69	5.94	738 437
uMzinyathi	8 652.85	9.17	5.23	649 261
uThukela	11 139.24	11.80	6.35	789 092
King Cetshwayo	6 980.61	7.40	4.90	609 269
Zululand	14 799.78	15.68	7.59	942 794
Total	94 383.02	100.00	100.00	12 423 908

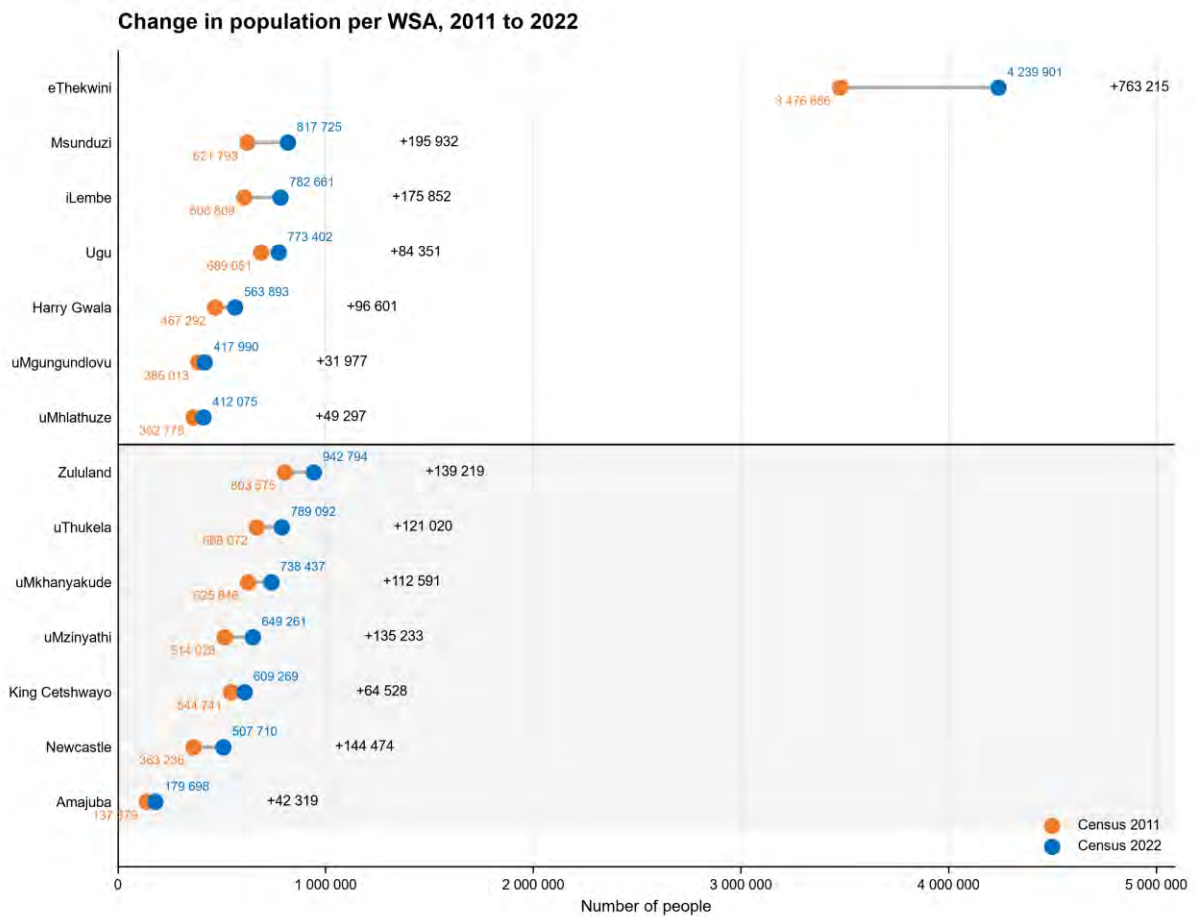


Figure 2.21 Change in number of people per WSA for 2011 and 2022 (Census 2022).

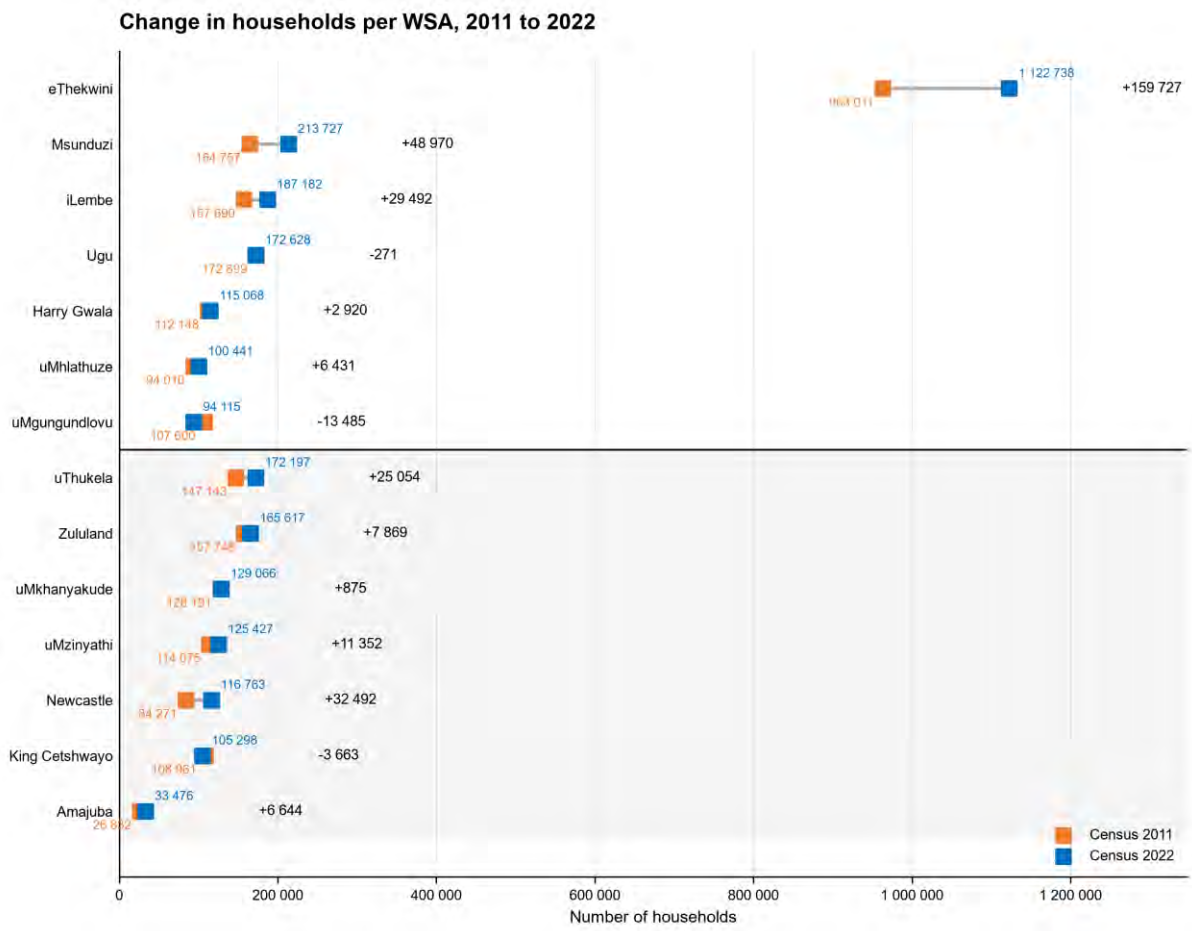


Figure 2.22 Change in number of households per WSA for 2011 and 2022 (Census 2022) .

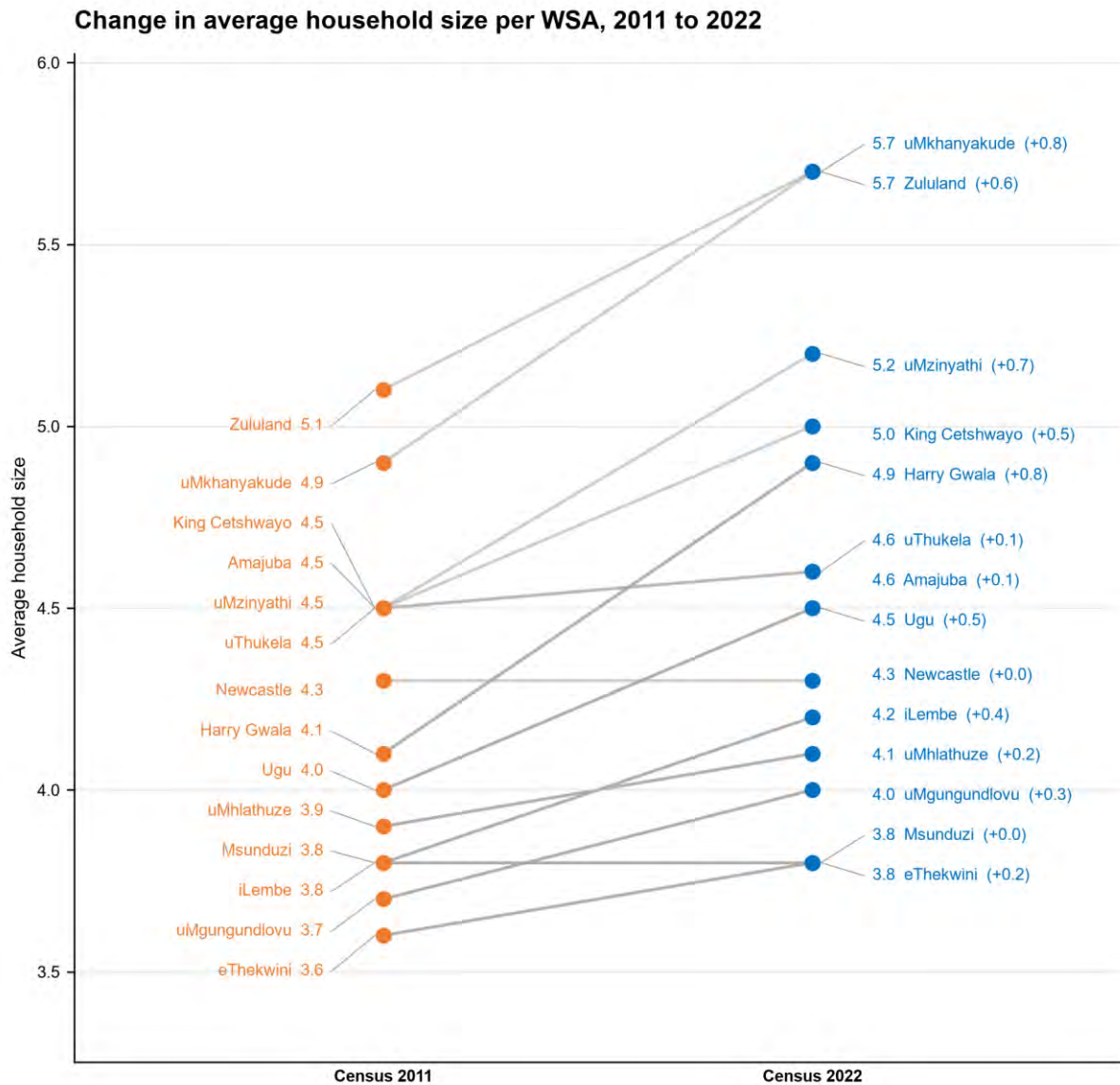


Figure 2.23 Change in average household size (Census 2022).

The Mid-Year Population Estimates (MYPE) 2025 Series anticipated population increase from 2022 to 2032 is shown in **Figure 2.24** and the population trajectory from 2022 – 2032 in **Figure 2.25** (Statistics South Africa, 2025).

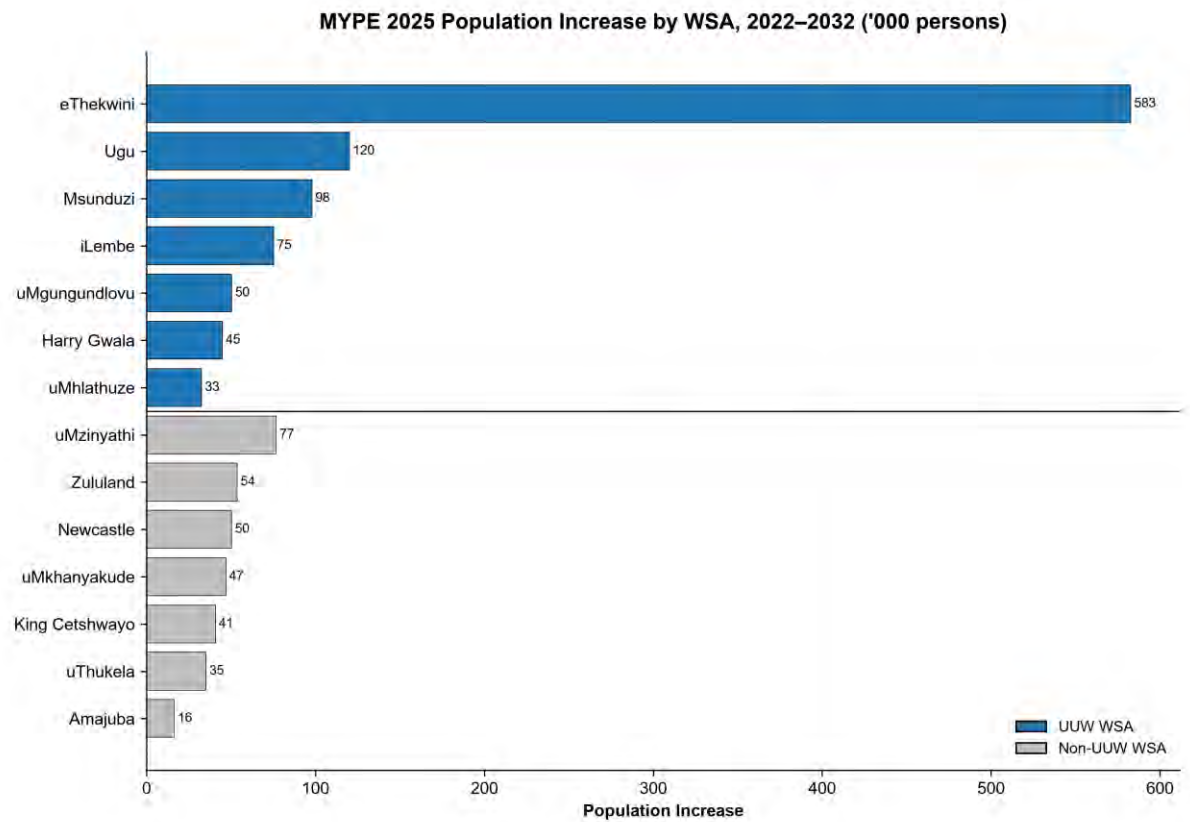


Figure 2.24 MYPE 2025 population increase by WSA (2022 – 2032).

Population Trajectory by WSA, 2002–2032 (MYPE 2025)

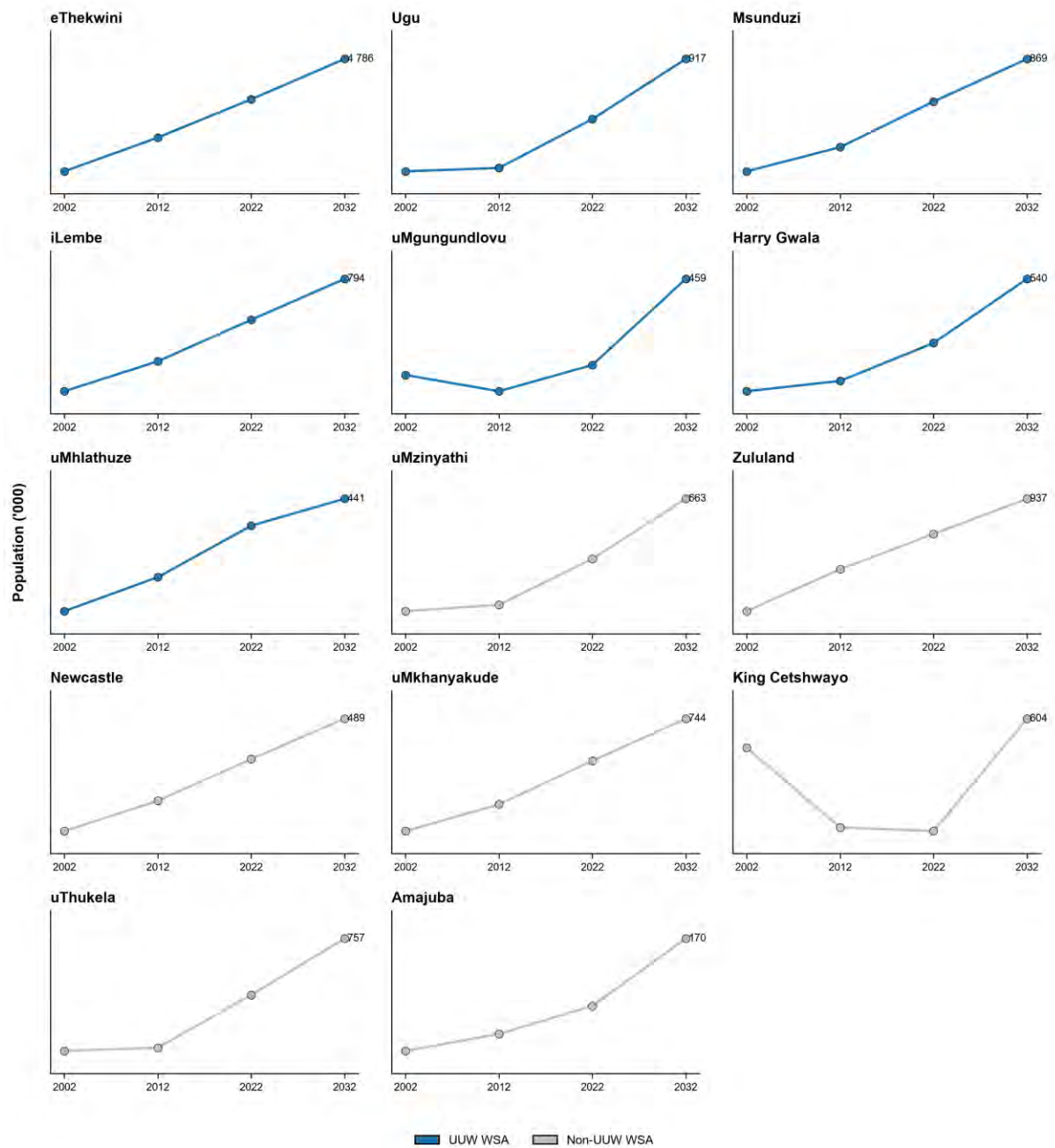


Figure 2.25 MYPE 2025 population trajectory by WSA.

2.3 Natural Environment

There are four distinct climatic zones (Schulze, 2007) within uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area (**Figure 2.26**), namely:

- The Köppen classification Cwa (temperate, dry winter, hot summer) which is the humid subtropical climate with long, hot dry winters found in the Battlefields region (see distribution of grassland and thicket, bushland and scrub forest in **Figure 2.26**).
- The Köppen classification Cwb (temperate, dry winter, warm summer) which is the alpine-type climate found in and along the Drakensberg Mountains (see distribution of grassland in **Figure 2.26**).
- The Köppen classification Cfb (temperate, no dry season, warm summer) which is the more temperate summer rain climate of the Midlands region (see distribution of forests in **Figure 2.26**).
- The Köppen classification Cfa (temperate, no dry season, hot summer) which is the subtropical perennial rainfall characterising the areas along the coast (see distribution of thicket, bushland and scrub forest in **Figure 2.26**).

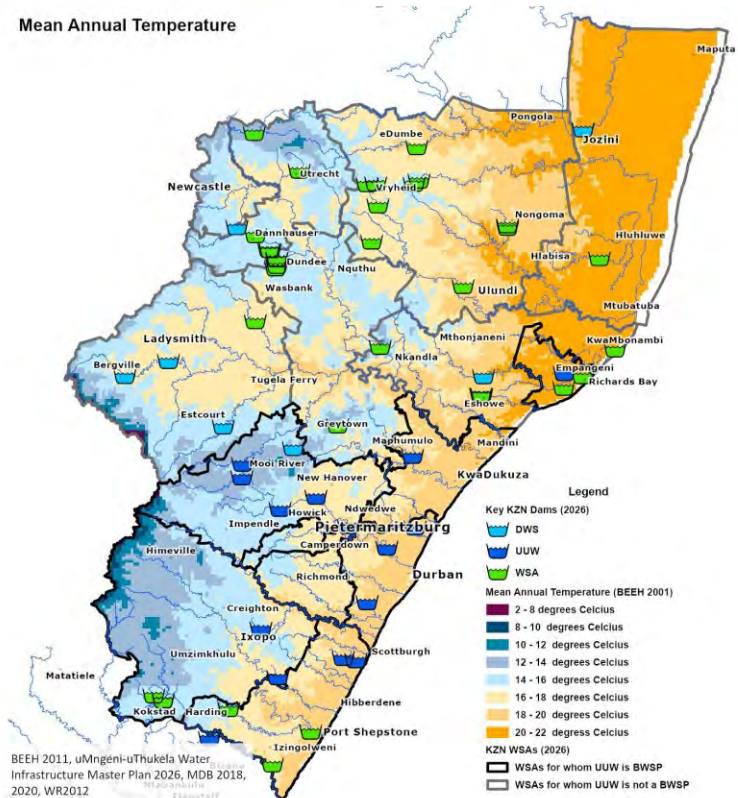
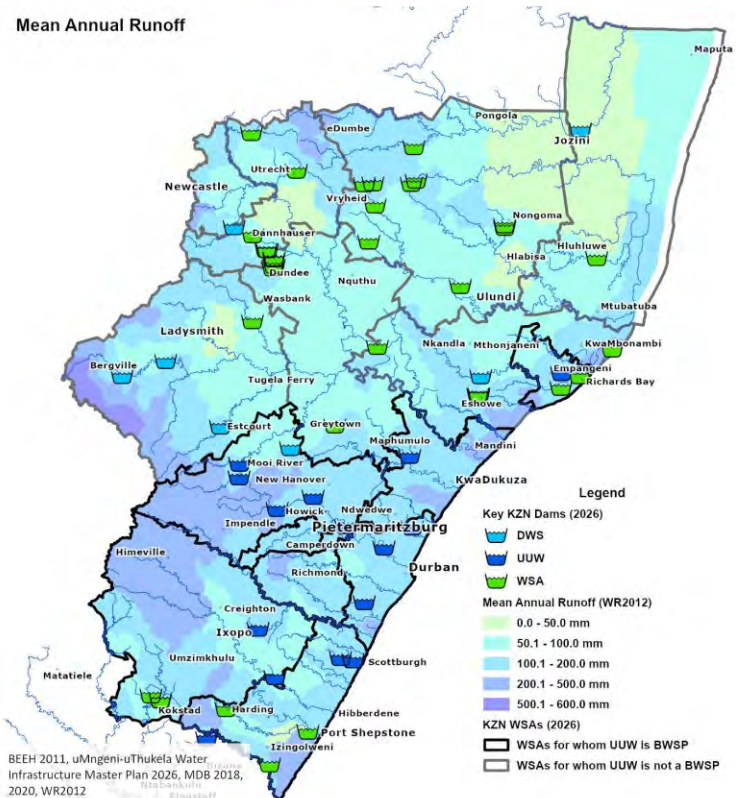
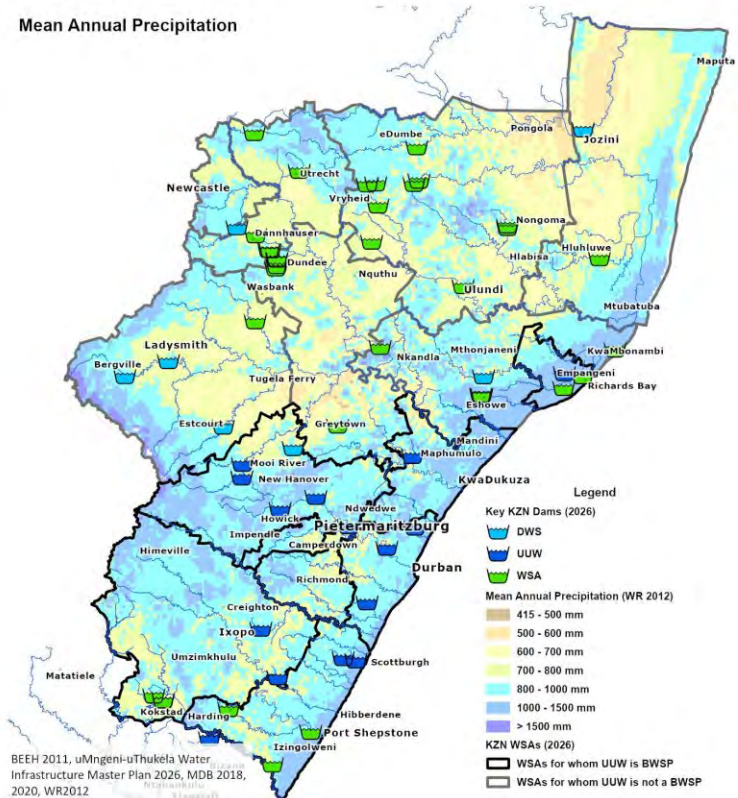
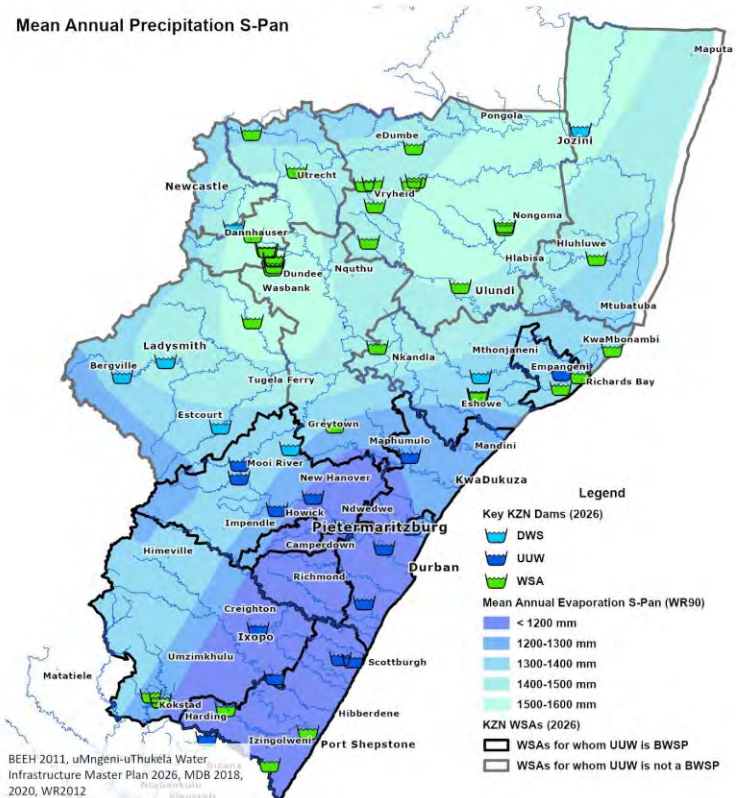
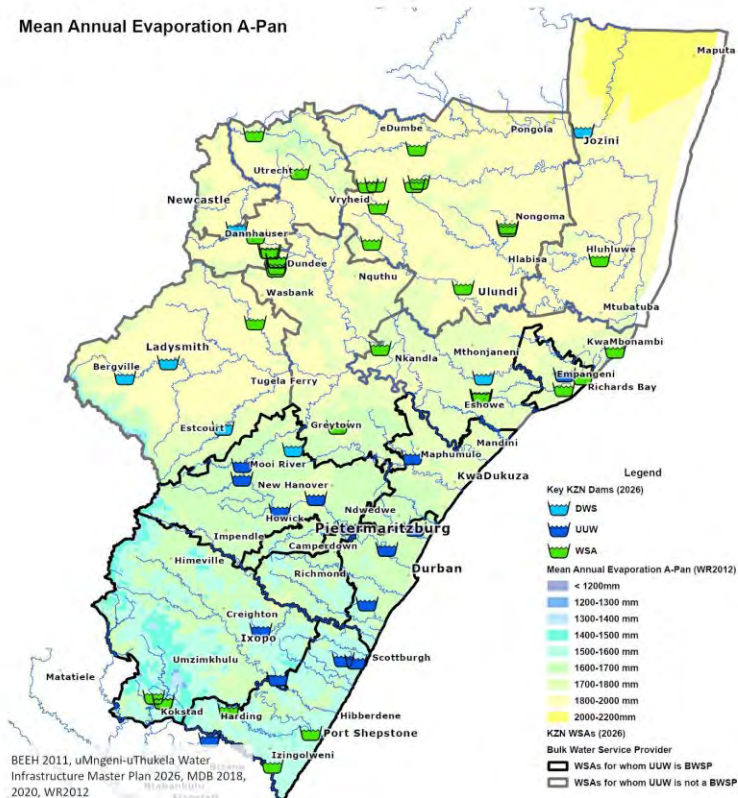
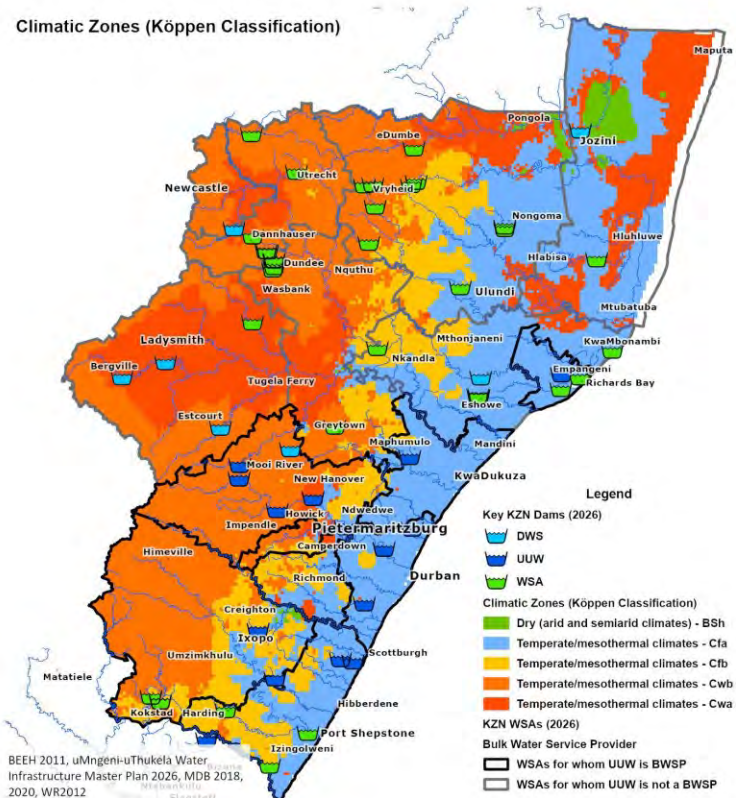


Figure 2.26 Climatic variables.

The mean annual precipitation (MAP) within the uMngeni-uThukela Water operational area varies between 700 and 1000 mm (**Figure 2.26**) with most rains falling in summer (October to March), although there are occasional winter showers (Bailey & Pitman, 2015). The national average MAP is about 450 mm per year. The peak rainfall months are December to February in the inland areas and November to March along the coast. The prevailing weather patterns are predominantly orographic, where warm moist air moves in over the continent from the Indian Ocean, rises up the escarpment, cools down and creates rainfall. Rain shadows occur in the interior valley basins of the major rivers where the annual rainfall can drop to below 700 mm.

The precipitation shown in **Figure 2.26** drains into the catchments shown in **Figure 2.27**. These catchments encompass, and impact upon, uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area. These catchments have been grouped into logical regions as shown **Figure 2.27**.

The spatial distribution of evaporation is shown in **Figure 2.26** (A-Pan and S-Pan). This distribution has a similar pattern to rainfall where a relative high humidity is experienced in summer. There is a daily mean peak in February, ranging from 68% in the inland areas to greater than 72% for the coast and a daily mean low in July, ranging from 60% in the inland areas to greater than 68% at the coast. Potential mean annual gross evaporation (as measured by 'A' pan) ranges from between 1 600 mm and 2 000 mm in the west to between 1 400 mm and 1 600 mm in the coastal areas (**Figure 2.26**).

Temperature distribution is shown in **Figure 2.26**. The mean annual temperature ranges between 12°C and 14°C in the west to between 20°C and 22°C at the coast. Maximum temperatures are experienced in the summer months of December to February and minimum temperatures in the winter months of June and July. Snowfalls on the Drakensberg Mountain between April and September have an influence on the climate. Frost occurs over the same period in the inland areas.

The average number of heavy frost days per annum range from 31 to 60 days for inland areas to nil for the eastern coastal area.

The spatial distribution of mean annual runoff (**Figure 2.26**) is highly variable from the Drakensberg mountain range towards the coastal areas with more runoff generated from the mountains and the coastal areas and lesser generated in the inland regions. It is estimated that the surface runoff in the Mvoti to uMzimkhulu catchments is 433 million m³/annum.

The groundwater regions (commonly referred to as the Vegter regions) based on lithology and climatology are shown in **Figure 2.28**. It is shown that there are three regions in uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area:

- *KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Foreland* where “the fractured aquifers are formed by predominantly arenaceous rocks consisting of sandstone and diamictite that is Dwyka tillite, which forms very productive aquifers in KZN. The intergranular and fractured aquifers are formed by meta-arenaceous and acid/intermediate intrusive rocks” (Department of Water Affairs, 2008, p. 18).
- *Transkeian Coastal Foreland and Middleveld* where DWS states that the “aquifer types occurring in this region are mapped as low to medium potential and the geology consists of mostly arenaceous rocks” (Department of Water Affairs, 2008, p. 20).
- *Northwestern Middleveld* where “the 1: 500 000 scale hydrogeological map indicate the aquifer type as intergranular and fractured with an extremely low to medium development potential. The underlying geology is mostly arenaceous rock of the Ecca Formation” (Department of Water Affairs, 2008, p. 16).

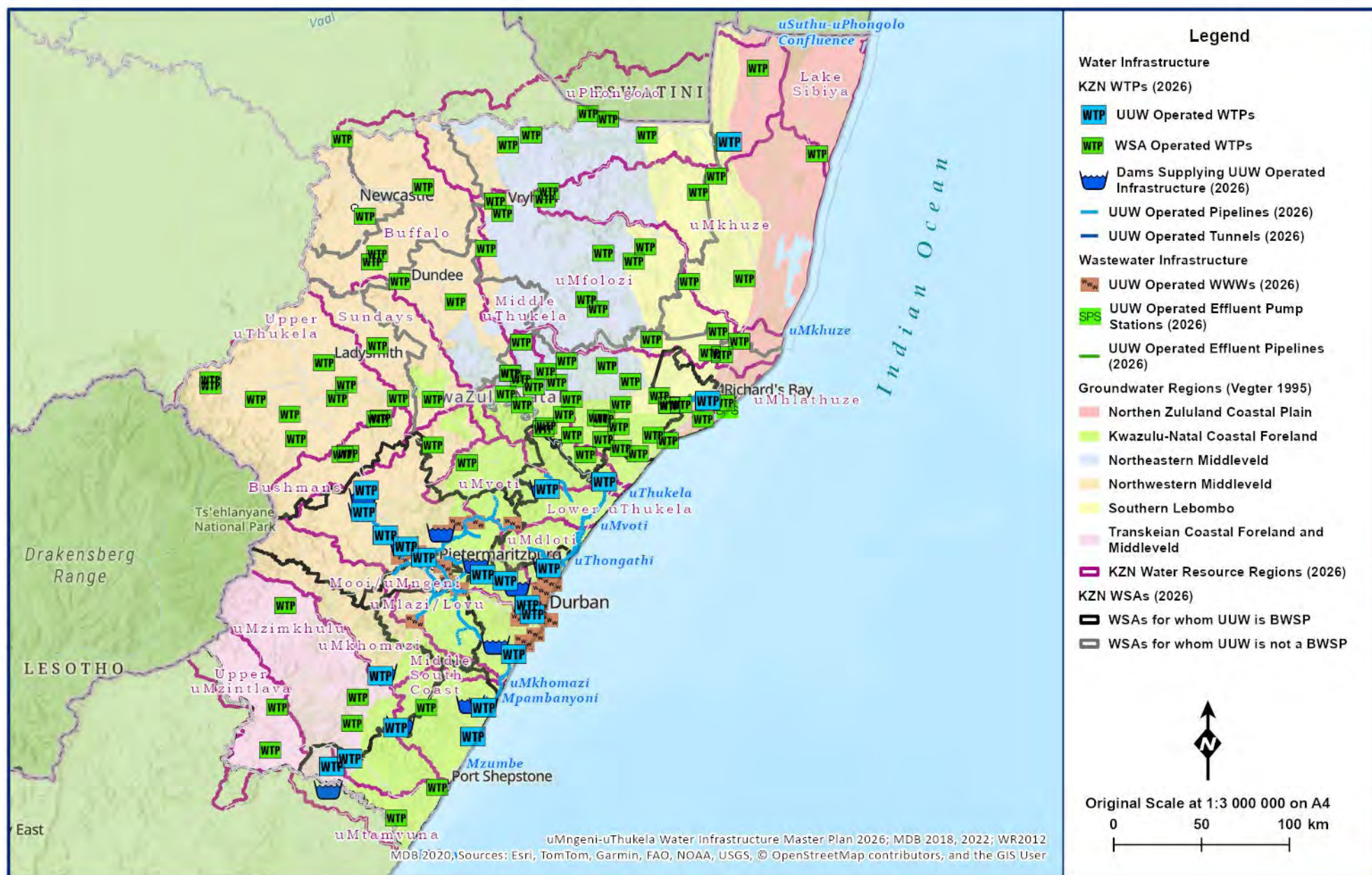


Figure 2.28 Groundwater regions.

Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (EKZNW) explains that the:

“KZN Biodiversity Plan (KZN BP) provides a spatial representation of land and coastal marine area required to ensure the persistence and conservation of biodiversity within KZN, reflected as *Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA)* and *Ecological Support Areas (ESA)*”.

(Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, 2016, p. 23)

The definitions and categories of the CBAs and ESAs are defined in **Table 2.2**. The distribution of these areas in relation to uMngeni-uThukela Water’s existing and recommended infrastructure (**Volumes 2 - 10**) and the KZN WTPs is shown in **Figure 2.29**.

Table 2.2 CBA and ESA definitions (Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, 2016, p. 25).

KZN Biodiversity Plan Area	Purpose of this Area
Critical Biodiversity Areas: Irreplaceable	“Areas considered critical for meeting biodiversity targets and thresholds, and which are required to ensure the persistence of viable populations of species and the functionality of ecosystems”.
Critical Biodiversity Areas: Optimal	“Areas that represent an optimised solution to meet the required biodiversity conservation targets while avoiding high-cost areas as much as possible (Category driven primarily by process, but is informed by expert input)”.
Ecological Support Areas	“Functional but not necessarily entirely natural terrestrial or aquatic areas that are required to ensure the persistence and maintenance of biodiversity patterns and ecological processes within the Critical Biodiversity Areas. The area also contributes significantly to the maintenance of <i>Ecosystem Services</i> ”.
Ecological Support Areas: Species Specific	“Terrestrial modified areas that provide a critical support function to a threatened or protected species, for example agricultural land or dams associated with nesting/roosting sites”.

It is illustrated in **Figure 2.29** that some of uMngeni-uThukela Water’s existing infrastructure and recommended infrastructure are located within CBAs and ESAs. Similarly, it is shown in **Figure 2.30** that some of uMngeni-uThukela Water’s existing infrastructure and recommended infrastructure are located on high-value agricultural land i.e. land the KZN Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (DARD) have identified as “Category A: Irreplaceable” and “Category B: Threatened”.

EKZNW undertook a study in 2020 to map the high-value biodiversity and agricultural land. The results of this study are presented in **Figure 2.31**. The agro-biodiversity and environmental management zones shown in **Figure 2.31** helps uMngeni-uThukela Water identify when water and wastewater planning projects will require close consultation with the EKZNW and/or KZN DARD to determine the most appropriate form of infrastructure provision.

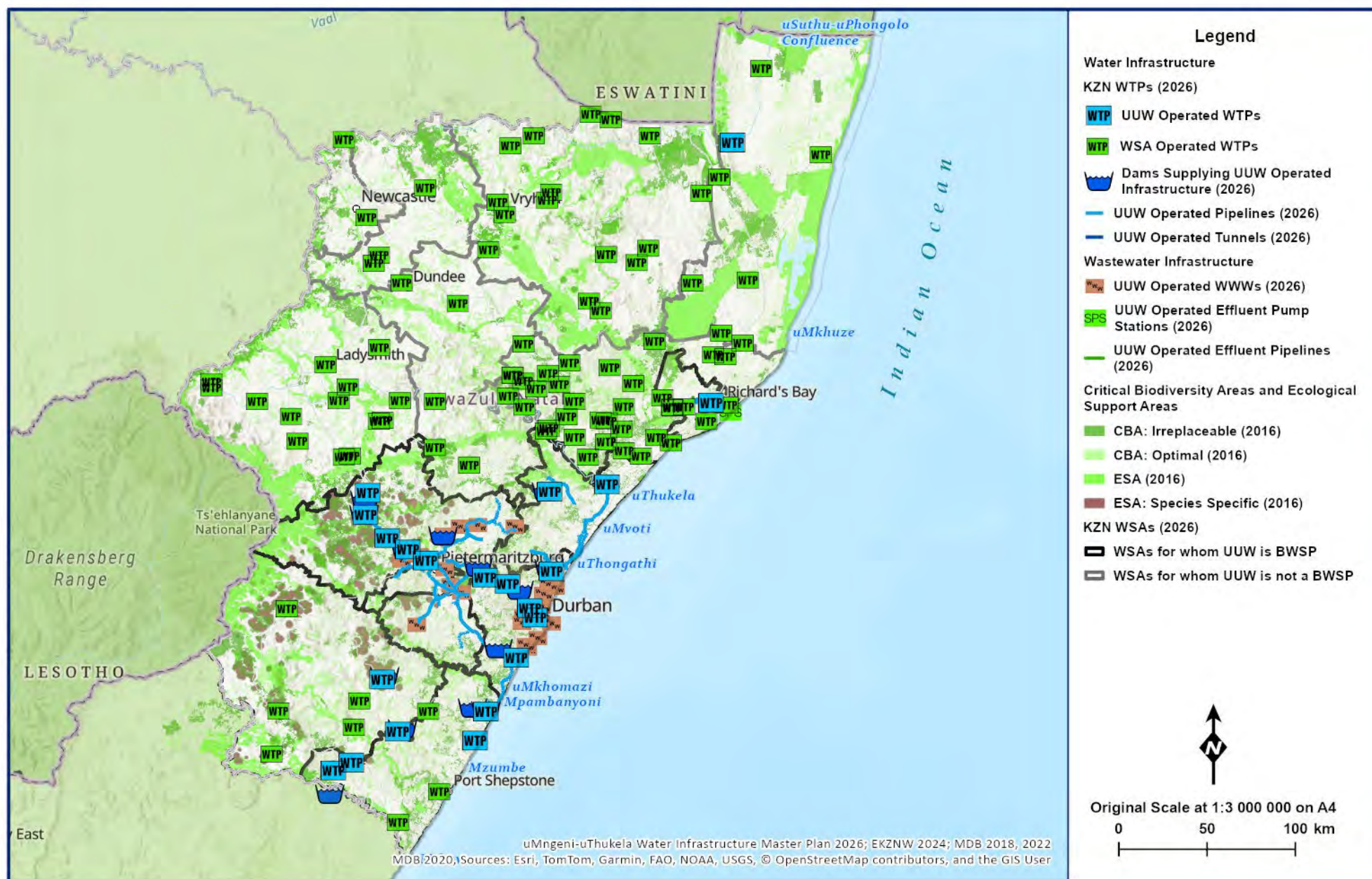


Figure 2.29 KZN Biodiversity Plan CBAs and ESAs.

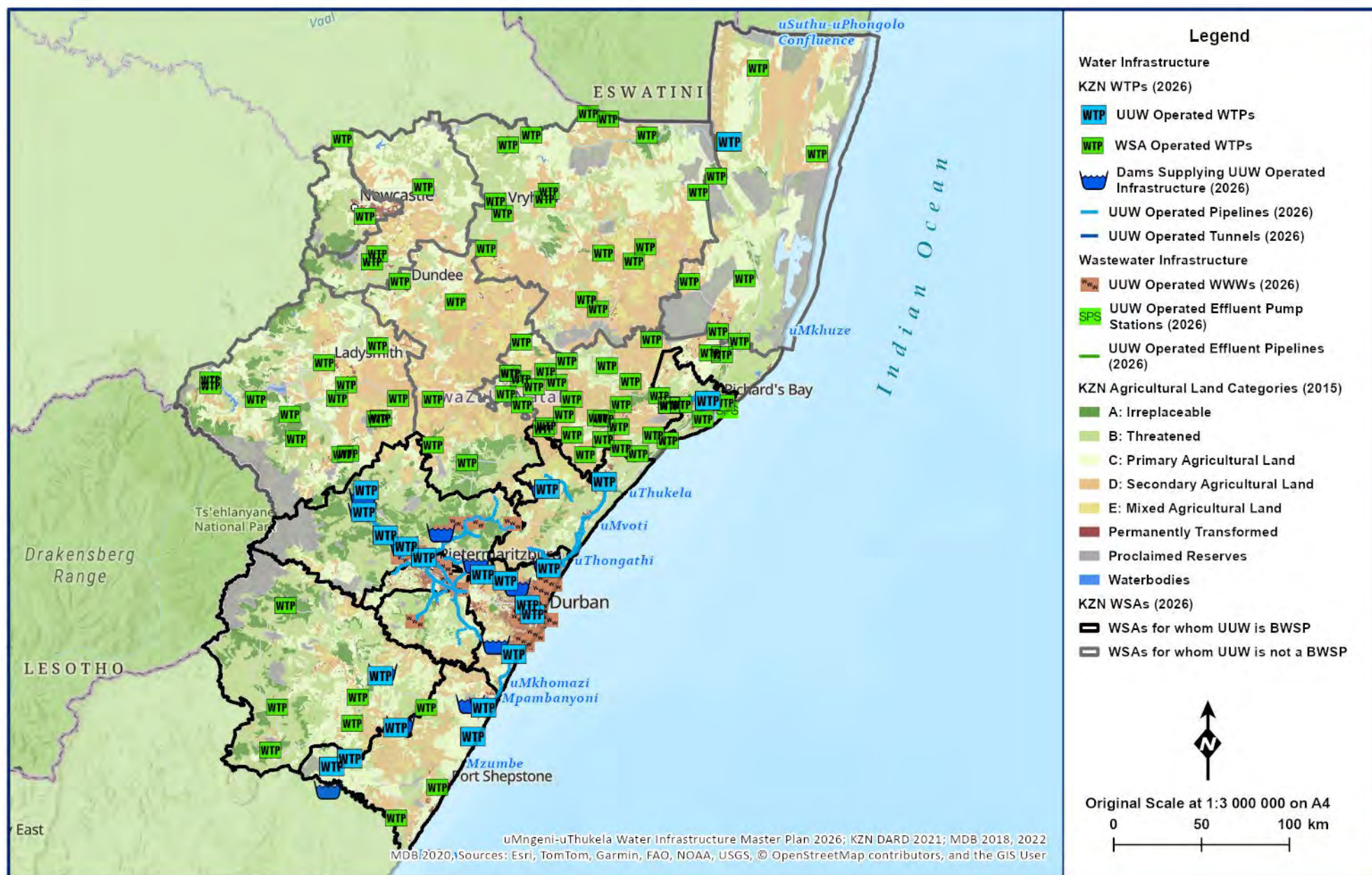


Figure 2.30 Agricultural land categories.

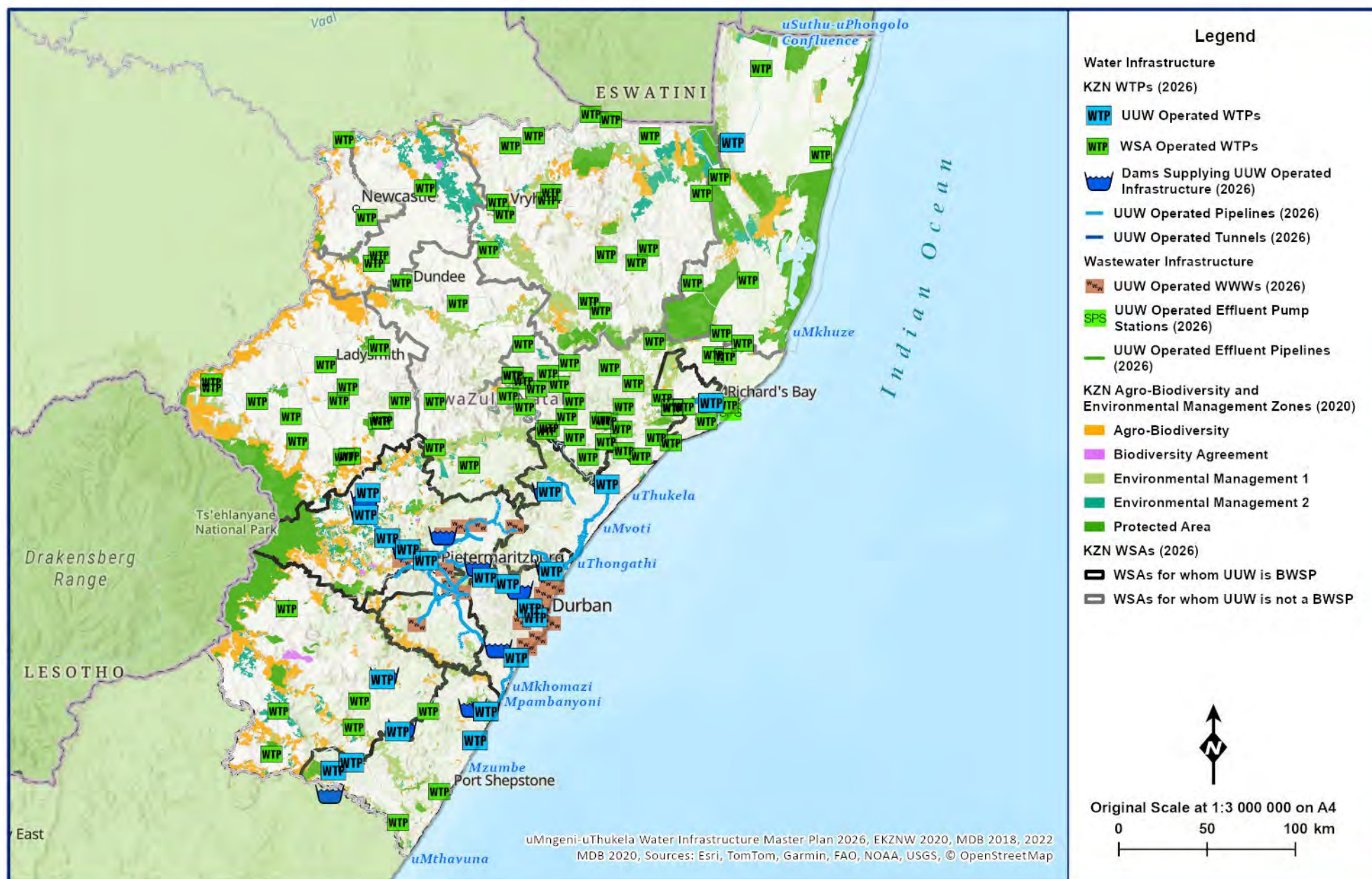


Figure 2.31 KZN Agro-biodiversity and environmental management zones.

Using the agricultural land categories shown in **Figure 2.30** in conjunction with field testing where available, the national Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) has delineated Protected Agricultural Area (PAA) land use zones (**Figure 2.32**). The Preservation and Development of Agricultural Land Act (2024) defines the PAA as an:

“... a national or provincial protected agricultural area, contemplated in Part 4 of Chapter 2, which is a cartographically delineated area of agricultural land—
 (a) which is preserved for purposes of ensuring that agricultural land is protected against non-agricultural land uses to promote long-term agricultural production and food security; and
 (b) which includes all areas demarcated as such in accordance with section 11;”

A comparison of **Figure 2.30** and **Figure 2.32** shows that some of uMngeni-uThukela Water’s operated infrastructure is located on these PAAs. The PAAs are an additional informant to the location of proposed water and wastewater infrastructure, similar to the biodiversity protected areas (**Figure 2.29**).

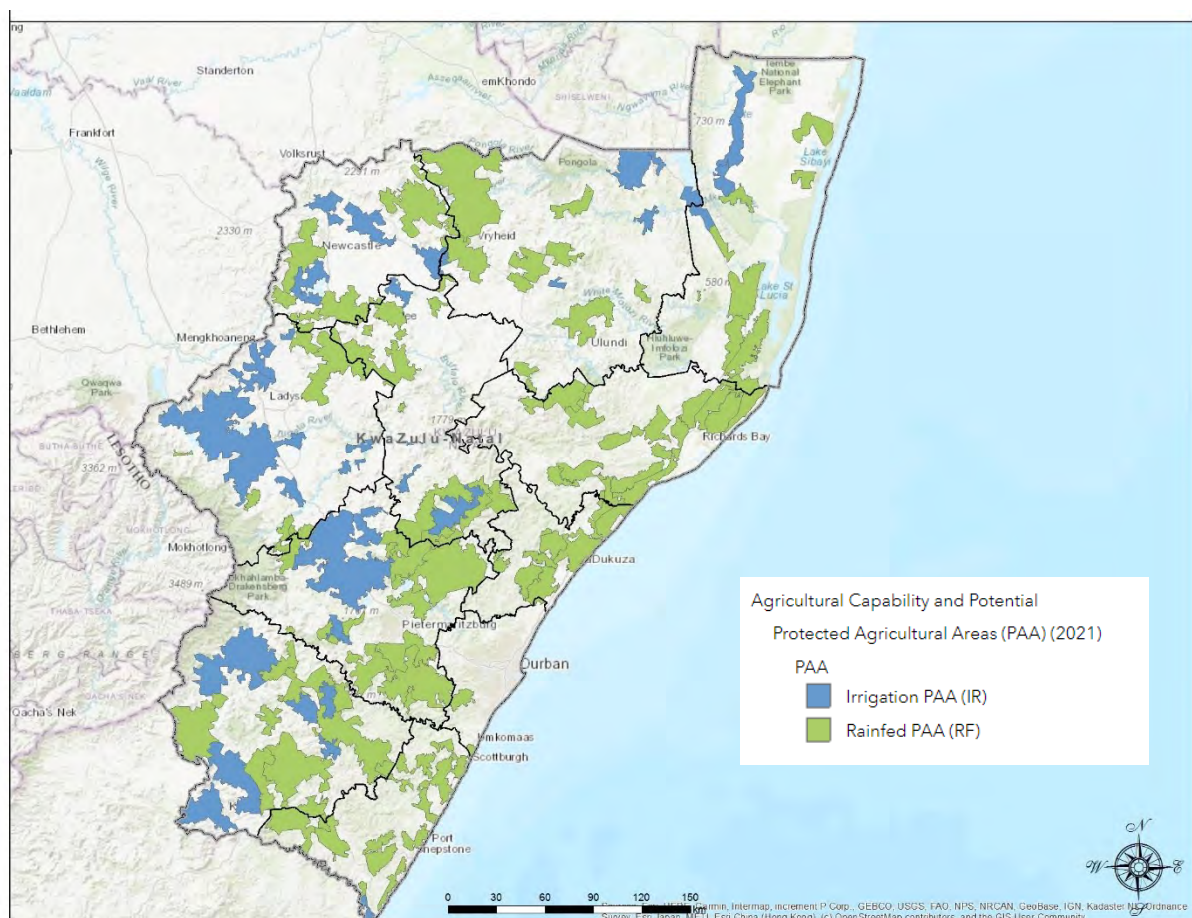


Figure 2.32 Protected Agricultural Areas (PAA) in KZN (DALRRD 2023: website).

2.4 Existing Development Status

The Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) for the KZN WSAs for the period 2019 – 2025 is shown in **Figure 2.33** and the percentage contributions of WSA and municipal GDP-R to the total KwaZulu-Natal GDP-R for 2025 are illustrated in **Figure 2.34** and **Figure 2.35** (S&P Global Market Intelligence, 2026).

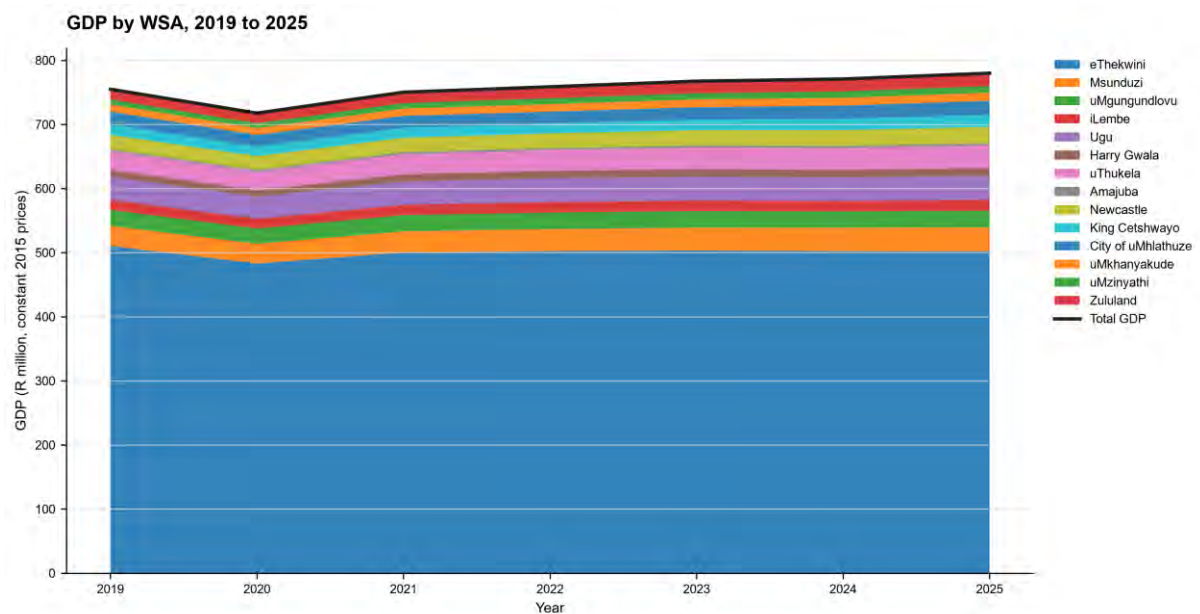


Figure 2.33 GDP by WSA contribution (2019 – 2025).

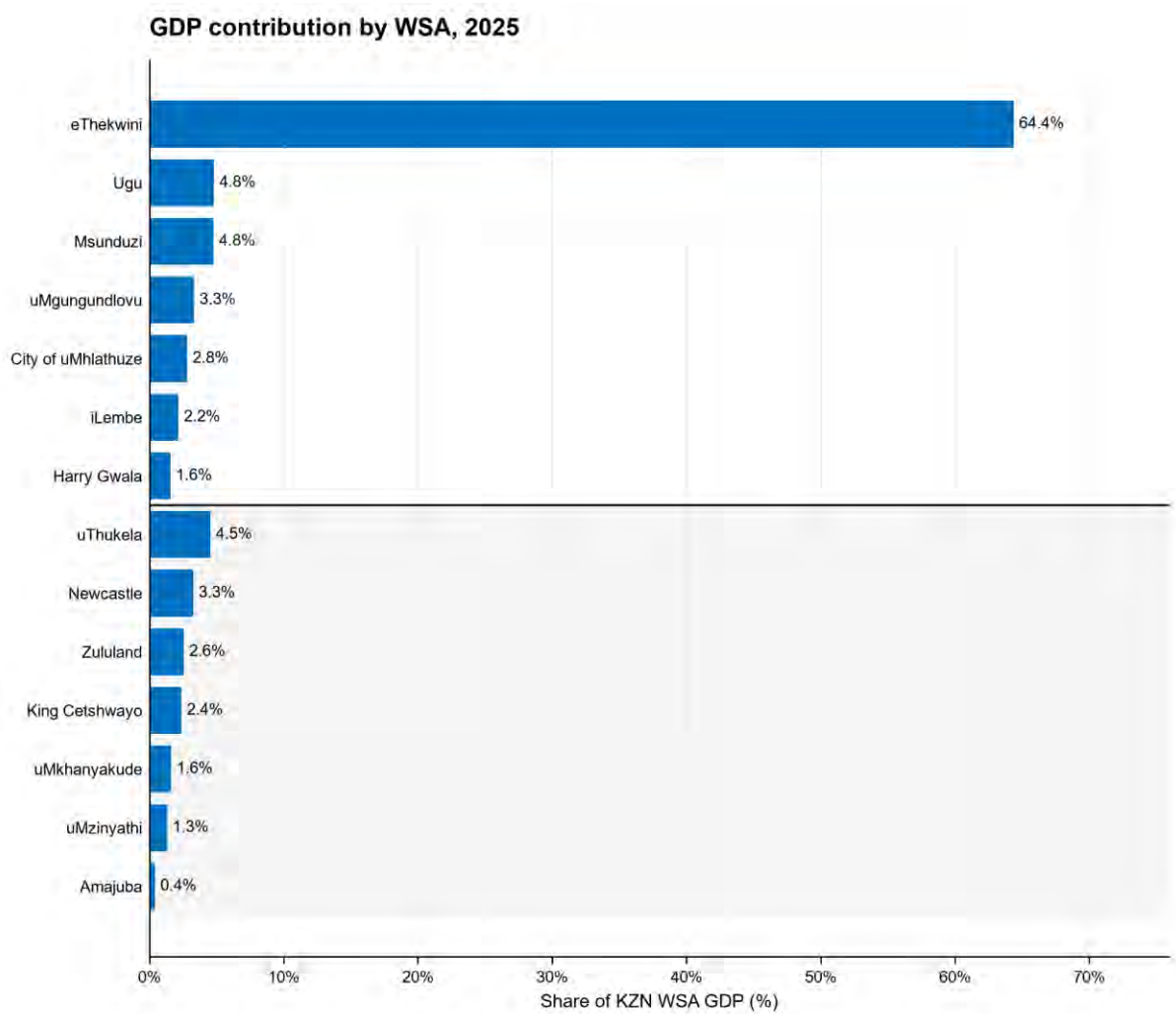


Figure 2.34 Percentage contribution of WSA GDP to KZN GDP (2025).

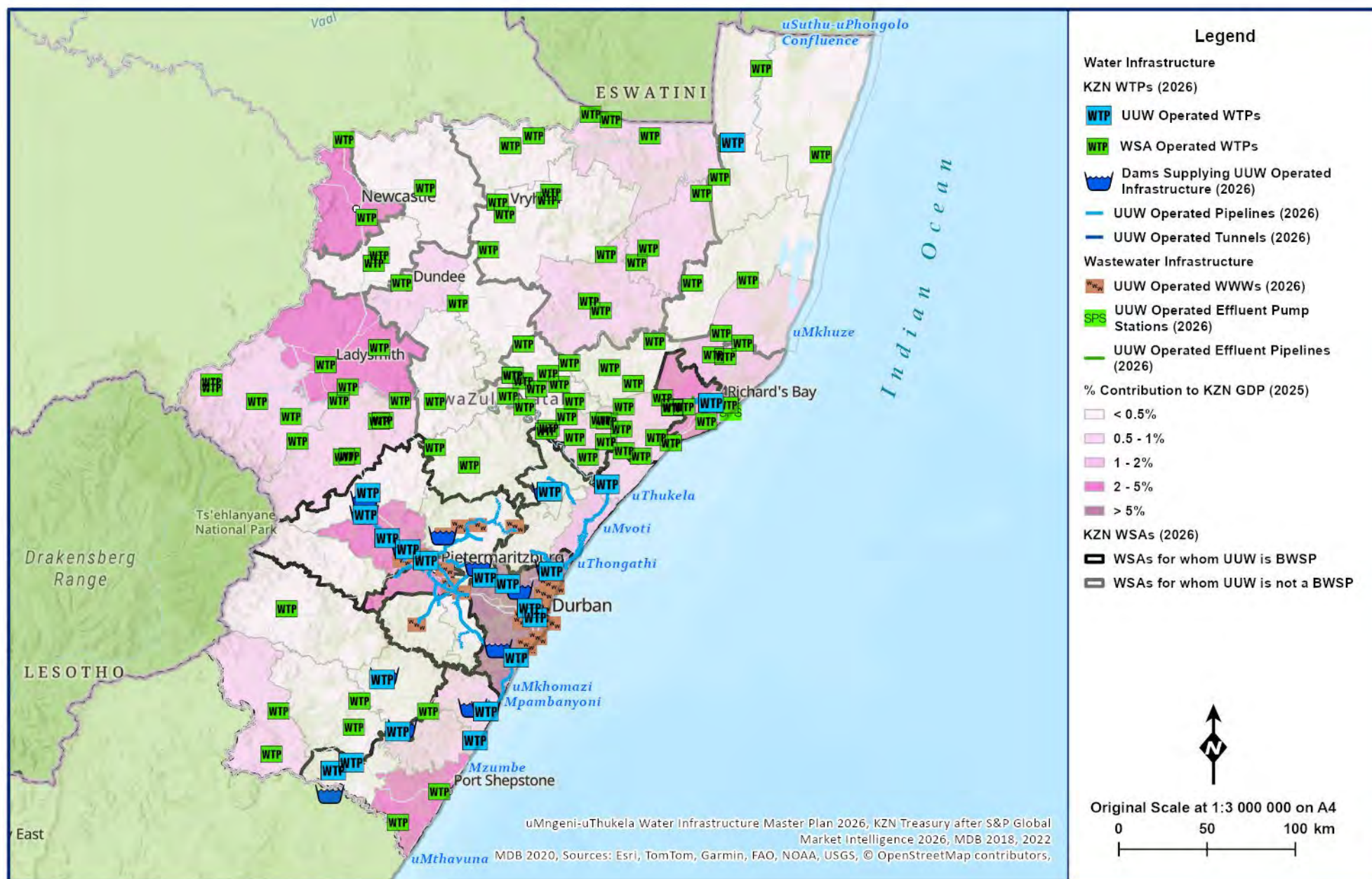


Figure 2.35 Percentage contribution of municipal GDP to KZN GDP (2025).

The categorisation of municipalities and settlements assists in planning for the appropriate level of service provision. uMngeni-uThukela Water's infrastructure in relation to the CSIR/SACN South African Settlement Typology, a nationally developed settlement classification framework is illustrated in **Figure 2.36**. The definitions used in this typology are shown in **Table 2.3**.

It is noted in **Figure 2.36** that uMngeni-uThukela Water's infrastructure is predominantly located in those settlements categorised as city region; city; regional centre; local or niche town; high density rural and dense rural i.e. the infrastructure is located where there is the greatest demand as these areas have higher numbers of people.

Table 2.3 CSIR/SACN Settlement Typology (CSIR, 2018, pp. 6-8).

CSIR/SACN Settlement Typology Type	Definition	Example
City Region	Population > 1 million Government and Economic Services Index > 7	eThekweni City Region
City	Population 500 000 – 1 million Government and Economic Services Index 2 - 5	Pietermaritzburg
Regional Centre 1	Population 300 000 – 500 000 Government and Economic Services Index 1 – 2 High population numbers and high economic activity	This type is not found within uMngeni-uThukela Water's area of operation
Regional Centre 2	Population 100 000 – 300 000 Government and Economic Services Index > 0.3 High population numbers in densely settlement areas	KwaDukuza
Regional Centre 3	Population 40 000 – 100 000 Government and Economic Services Index > 0.25 Low population numbers playing a key role in sparsely populated areas	This type is not found within uMngeni-uThukela Water's area of operation
Service Town	Population mostly > 20 000 Significant role in hinterland (Service Index 0.065 – 0.25)	Mandini
Local or Niche Town	Population size varies widely Service role in immediate surroundings (Service Index 0.001 – 0.065)	Mooi River
High Density Rural	Rural nodes in high density settlement areas – meso zones with > 100 people/km ² OR more than 10 people/km ² PLUS economic activity in service sector – identified as areas within high density settlement areas, with highest levels of access to household income. These areas typically have very little economic activity, no consolidated town centre/nodes, and a spread-out morphological structure.	Ozwathini
Rest of South Africa	Less densely populated areas, sparsely populated areas, mountainous areas, national parks.	

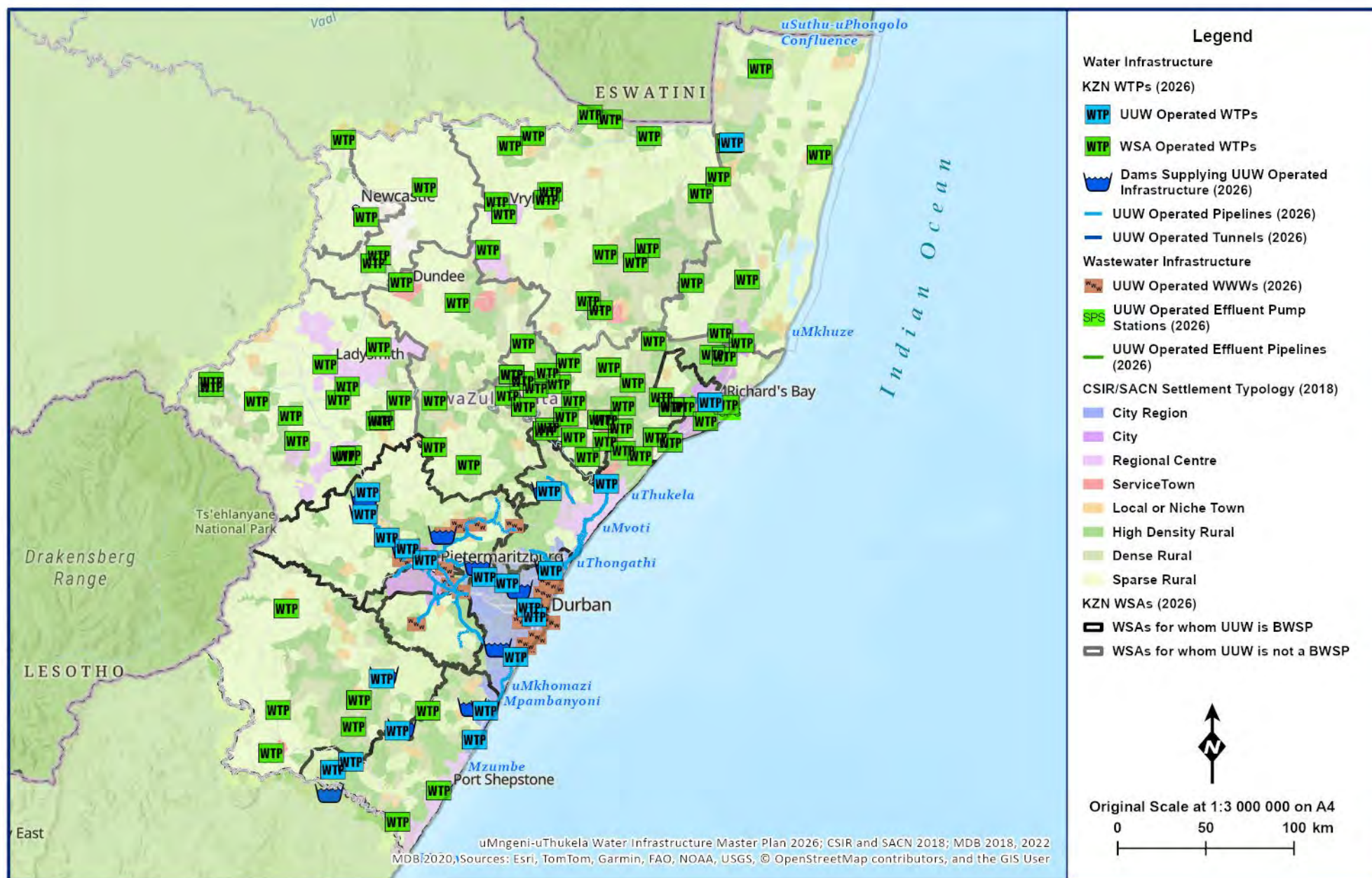


Figure 2.36 CSIR/SACN Settlement Typology (2018).

2.5 Basic Needs

The GINI coefficient for 2025 (National Treasury (South Africa) & Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), 2025) is presented in **Figure 2.39**. A comparison of **Figure 2.39** with **Figure 2.35** identifies that those areas with relatively high GINI coefficients i.e. there are higher levels of inequality, have a larger percentage contribution to the KZN GDP.

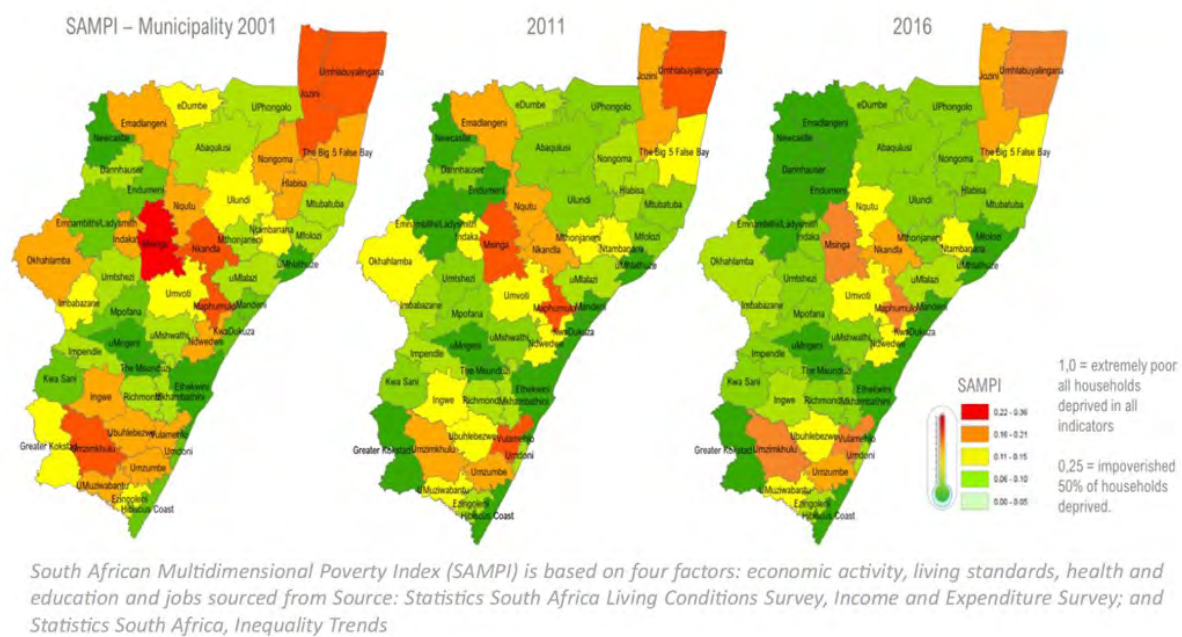
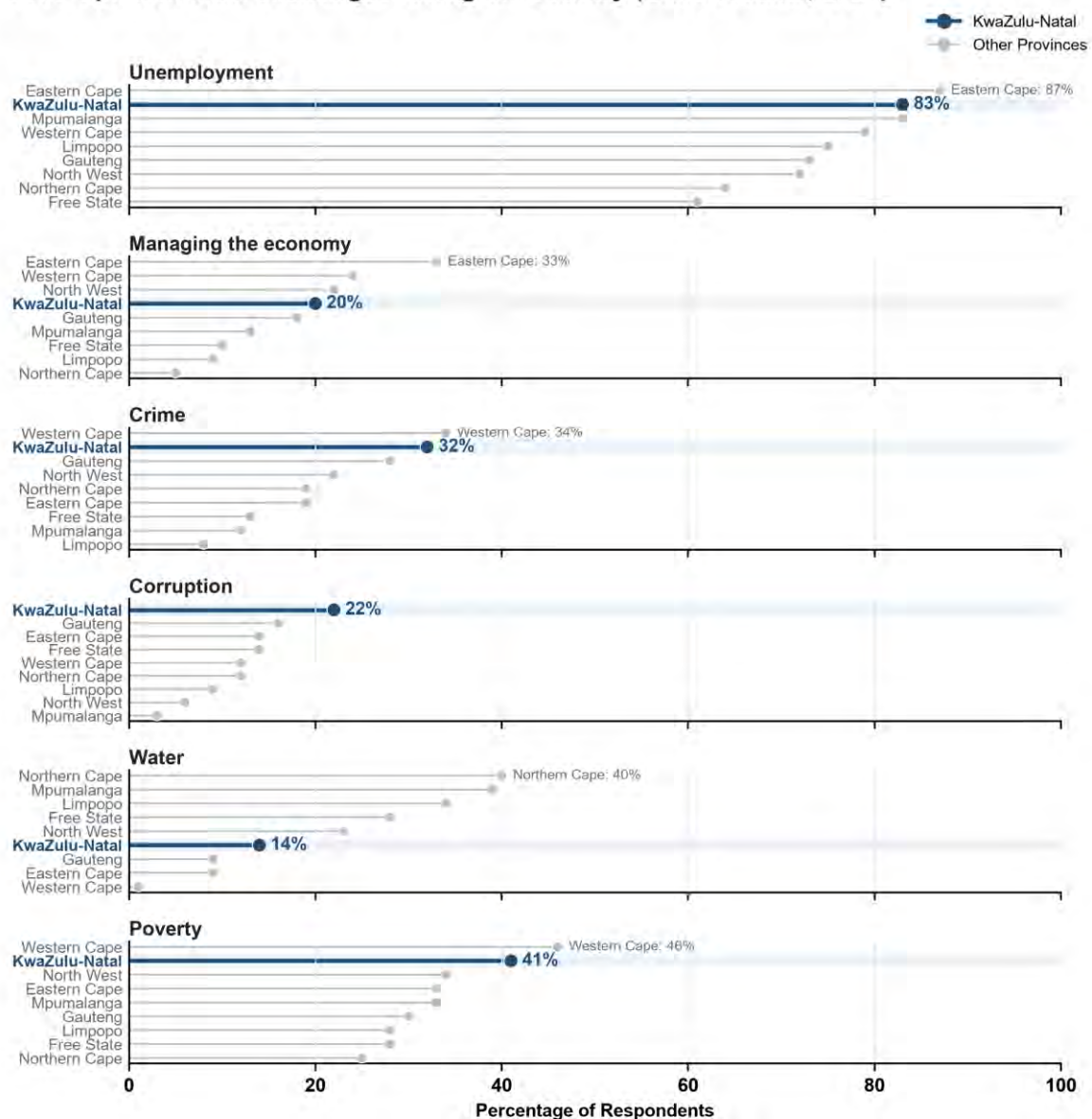


Figure 2.37 Comparison of KZN SAMPI for 2001, 2011 and 2016.

The KZN government has been implementing several programmes and projects to address the inequalities and components of poverty identified by the GINI coefficient. The outcomes of these programmes can be shown in the changes in the South African Multidimensional Poverty Index (SAMPI) between 2001, 2011 and 2016 (**Figure 2.37**) (KZN Office of the Premier, 2025, p. 31).

Whilst the SAMPI shows that there is an improvement, public opinion on the challenges South Africa is experiencing is still high (**Figure 2.38**). Water is identified as a challenge with a ranking of 14% in importance in KZN (KZN Office of the Premier, 2025, p. 32).

Public Opinion: Main challenges facing the country (GCIS Tracker, 2024)



Source: GCIS Tracker, 2024

Figure 2.38 Public opinion on South African challenges (2024).

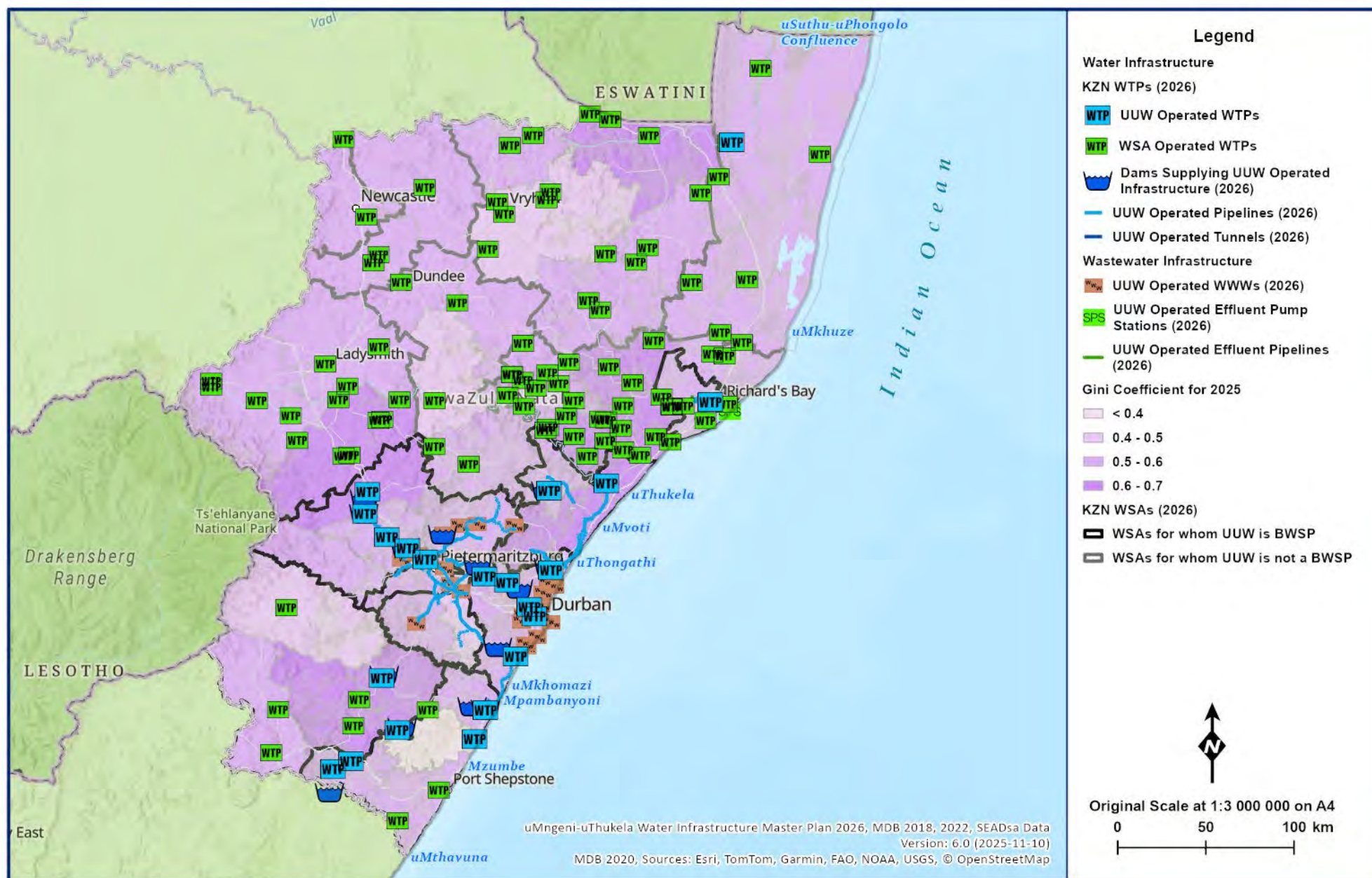


Figure 2.39 GINI Coefficient for 2025.

The Census 2022 results per WSA showing:

- The number of people with main source of water is illustrated in **Figure 2.40**.
- The number of people with access to piped water is presented in **Figure 2.41**.
- The number of people with access to toilet facility is shown in **Figure 2.42**.

eThekweni Municipality is the predominant contributor of people to uMngeni-uThukela Water's operated area at 34% (**Figure 2.20**) and has the largest number of people with access to piped water inside their dwellings (**Figure 2.41**) as well as with a flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system (**Figure 2.42**).

It is shown in **Figure 2.43** that uMgungundlovu has the largest increase in regional/local water scheme access between 2011 and 2022, followed by iLembe. This may be attributed to the number of bulk water supply projects commissioned by uMngeni-uThukela Water in these WSAs.

The change in flush toilet access and no access to sanitation is illustrated in **Figure 2.44** and **Figure 2.45**.

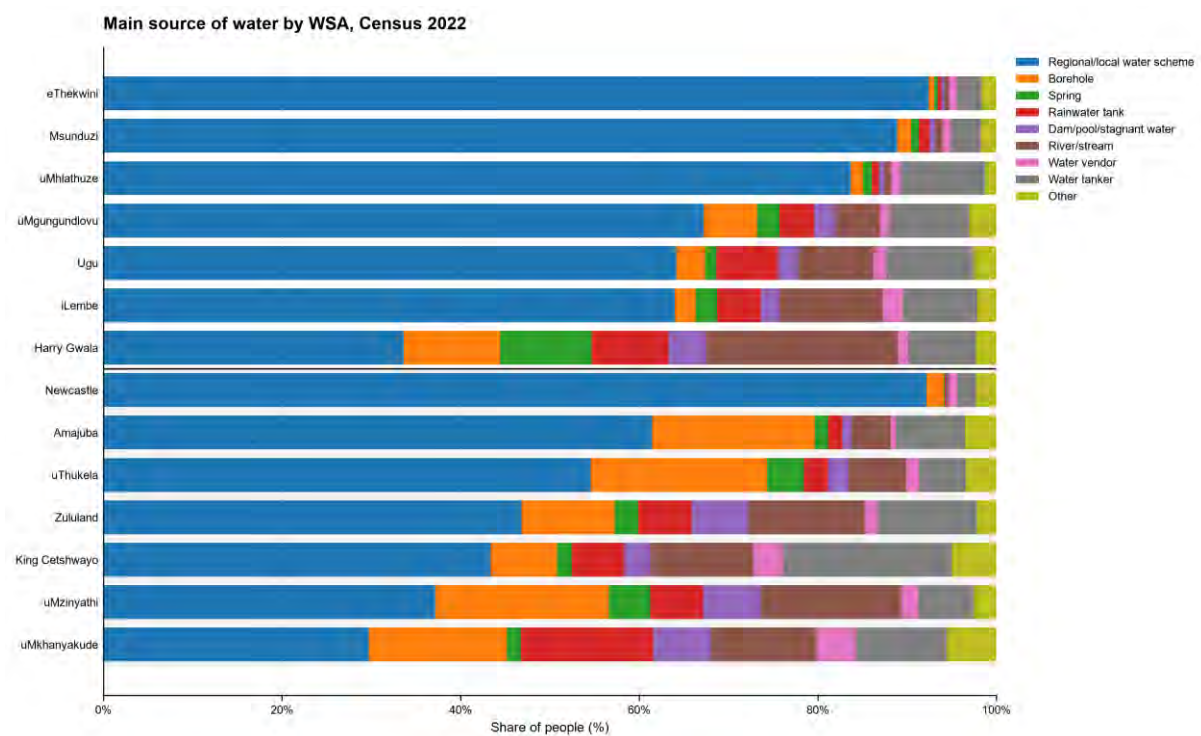
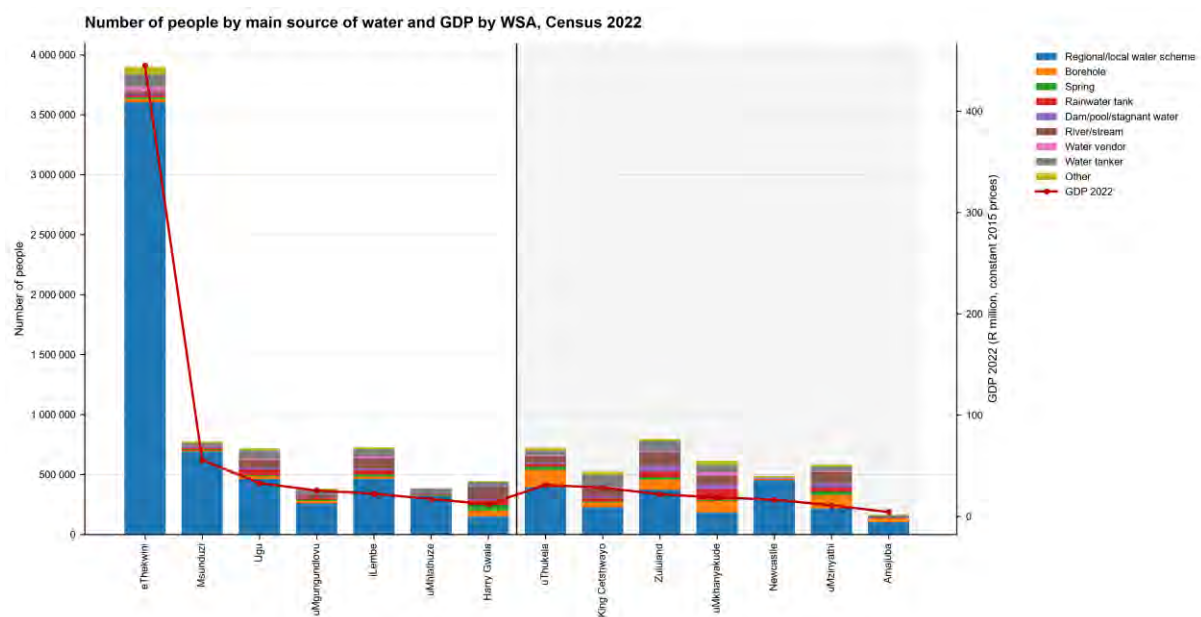


Figure 2.40 Number of people with main source of water for drinking.

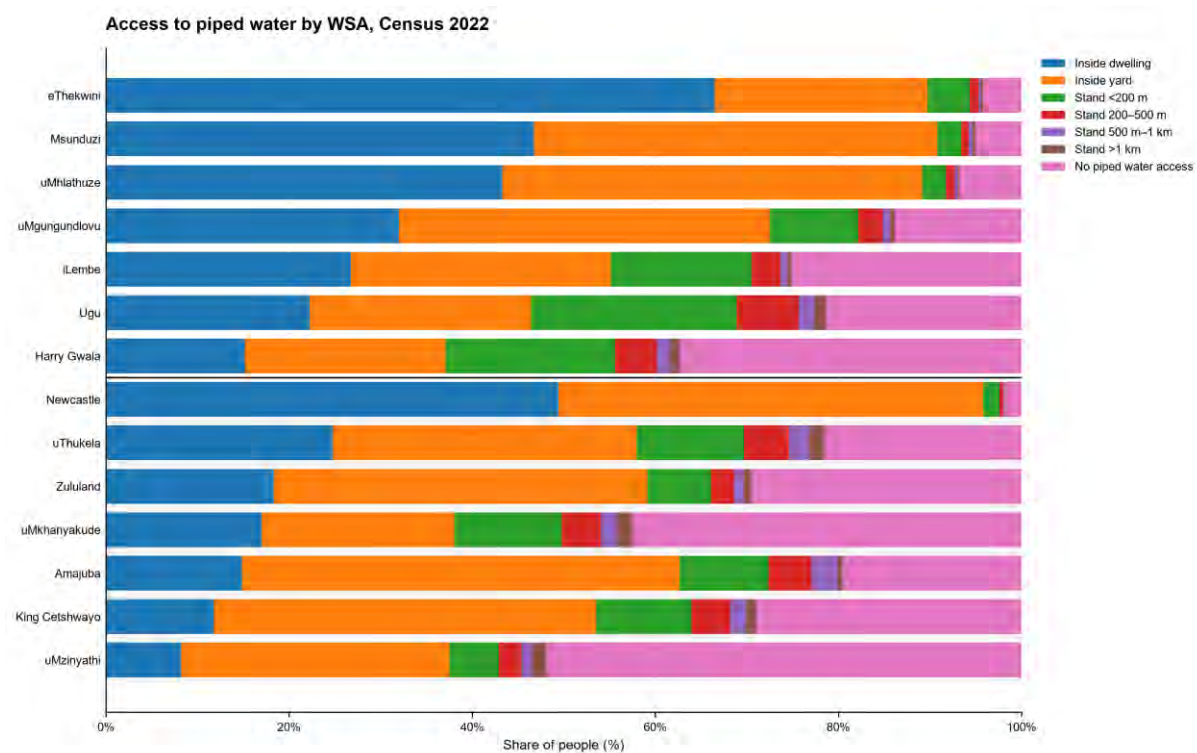
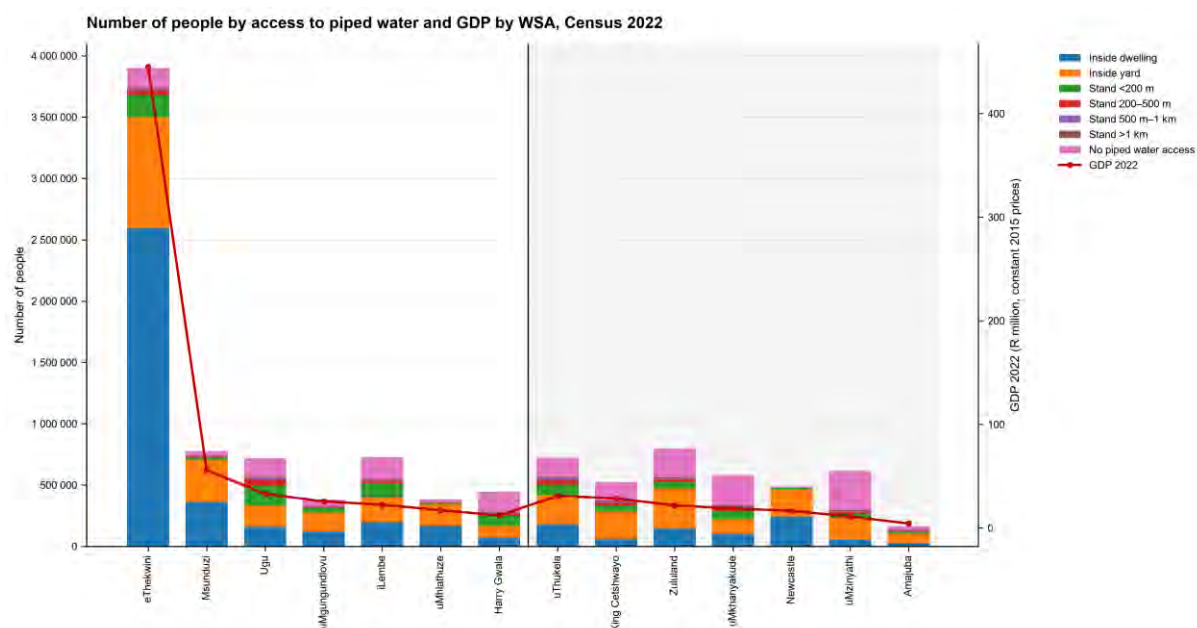


Figure 2.41 Number of people with access to piped water for drinking.

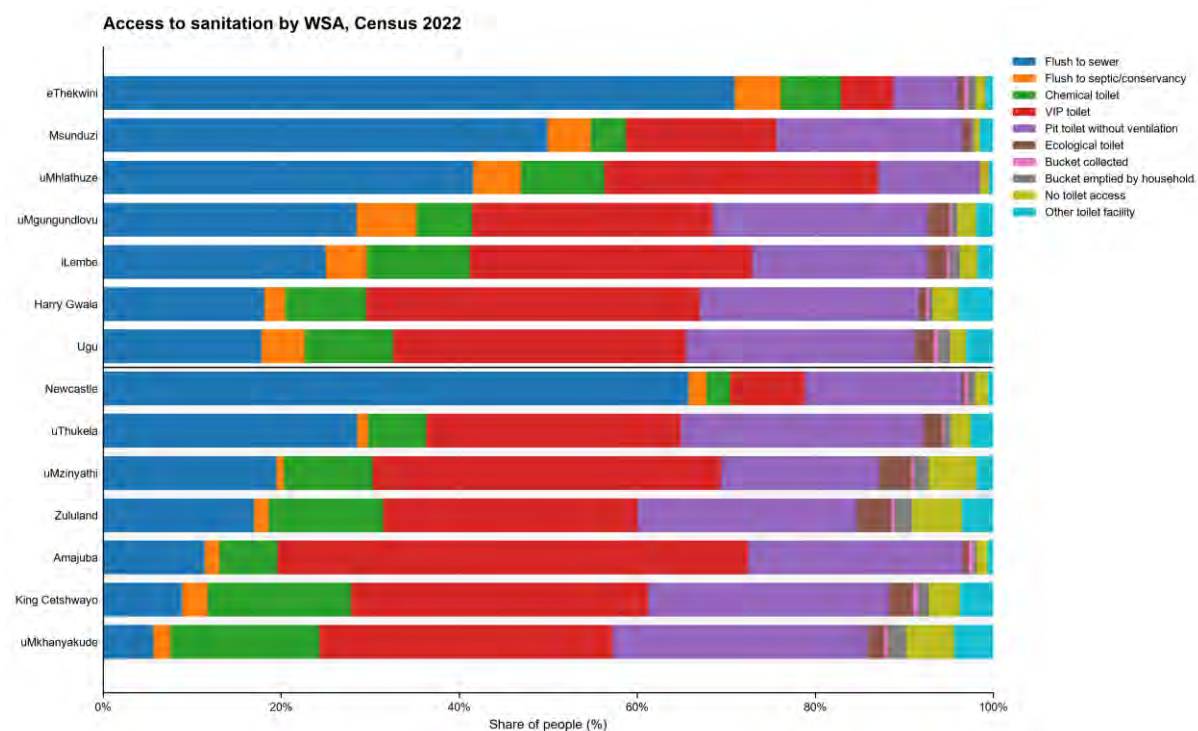
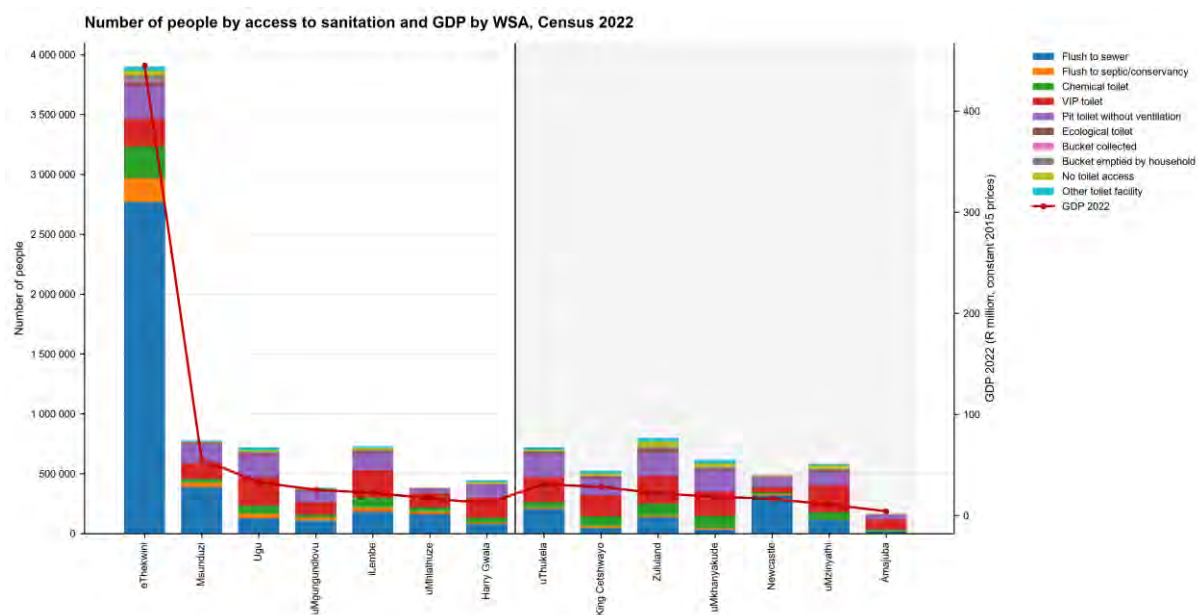


Figure 2.42 Number of people with access to toilet facility.

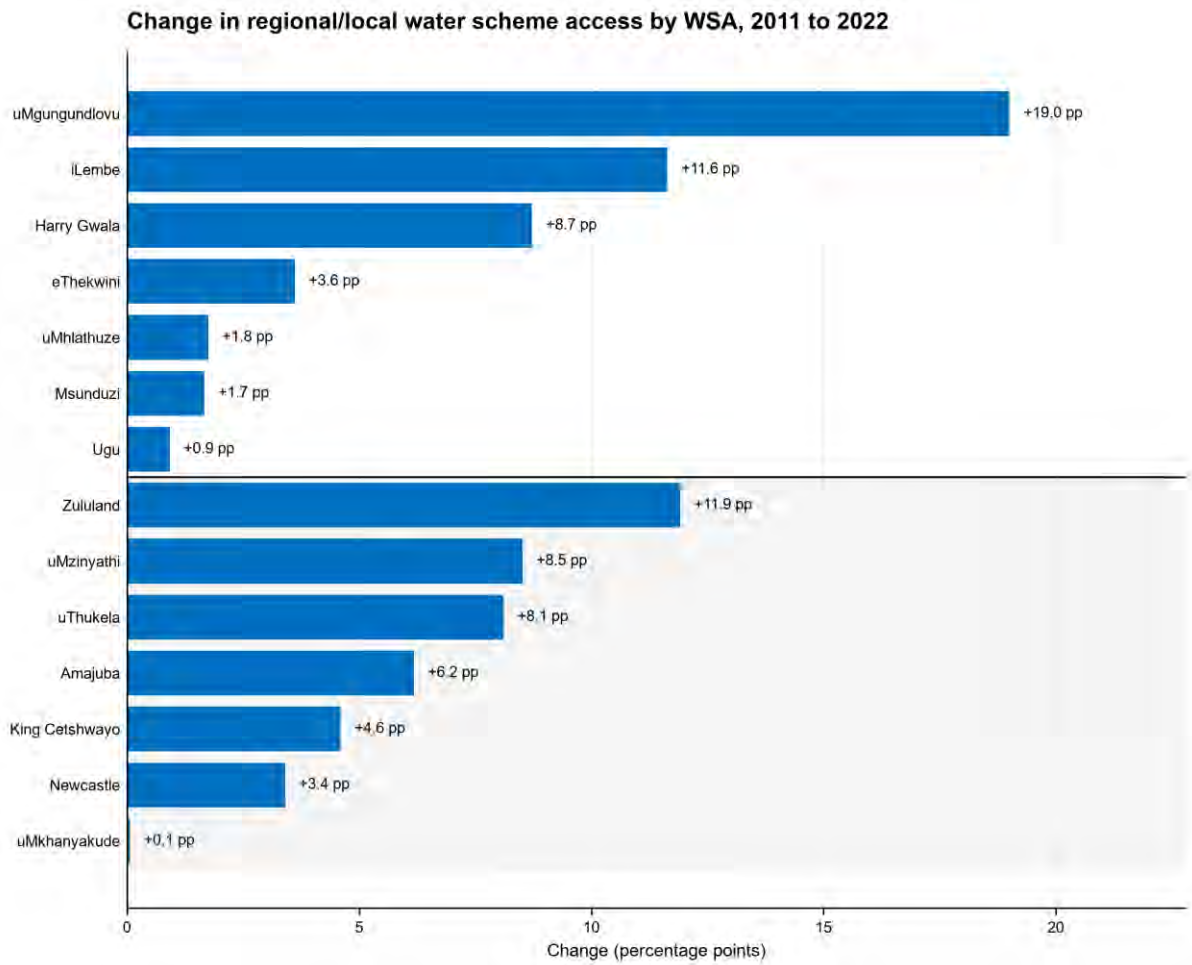


Figure 2.43 Change in regional/local water scheme access.

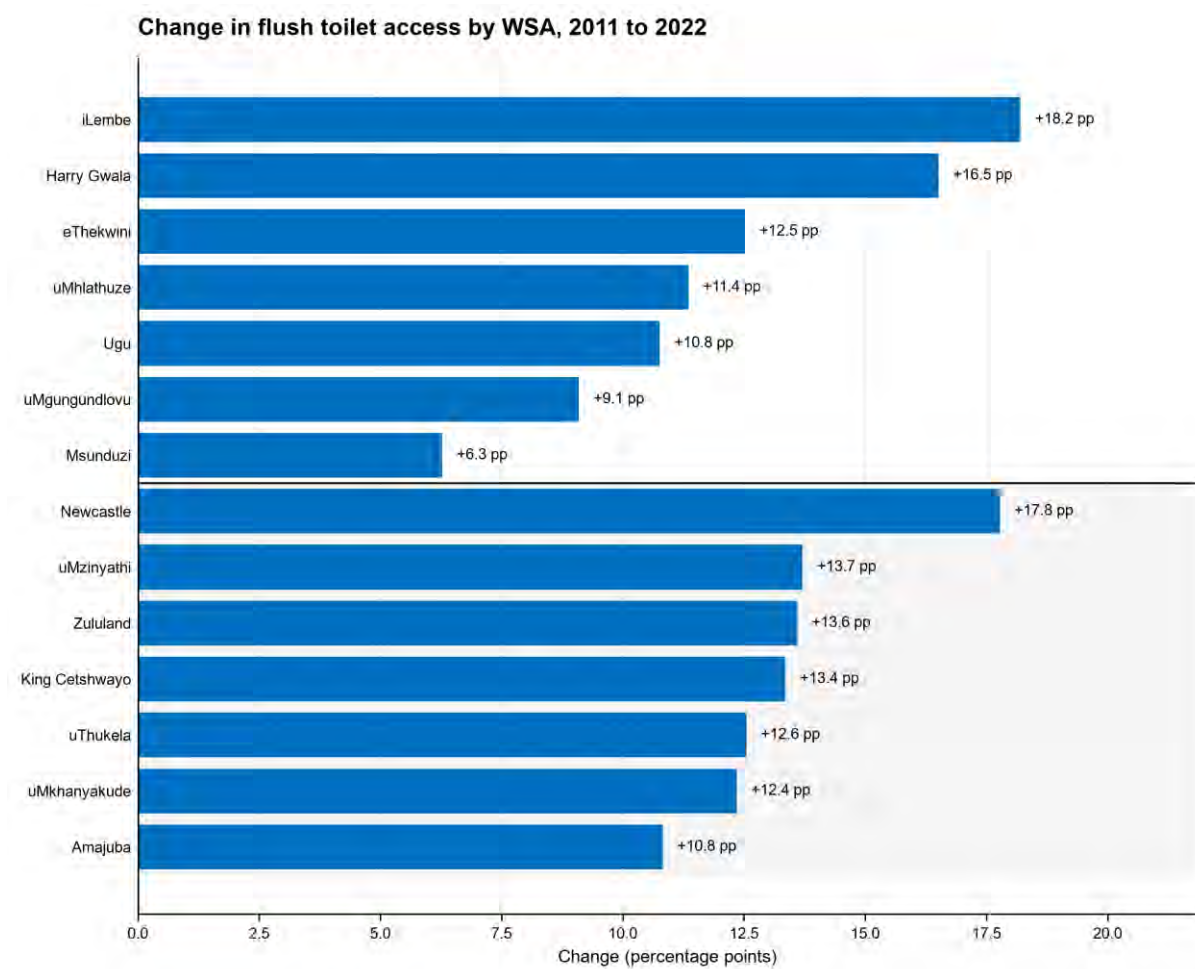


Figure 2.44 Change in flush toilet access.

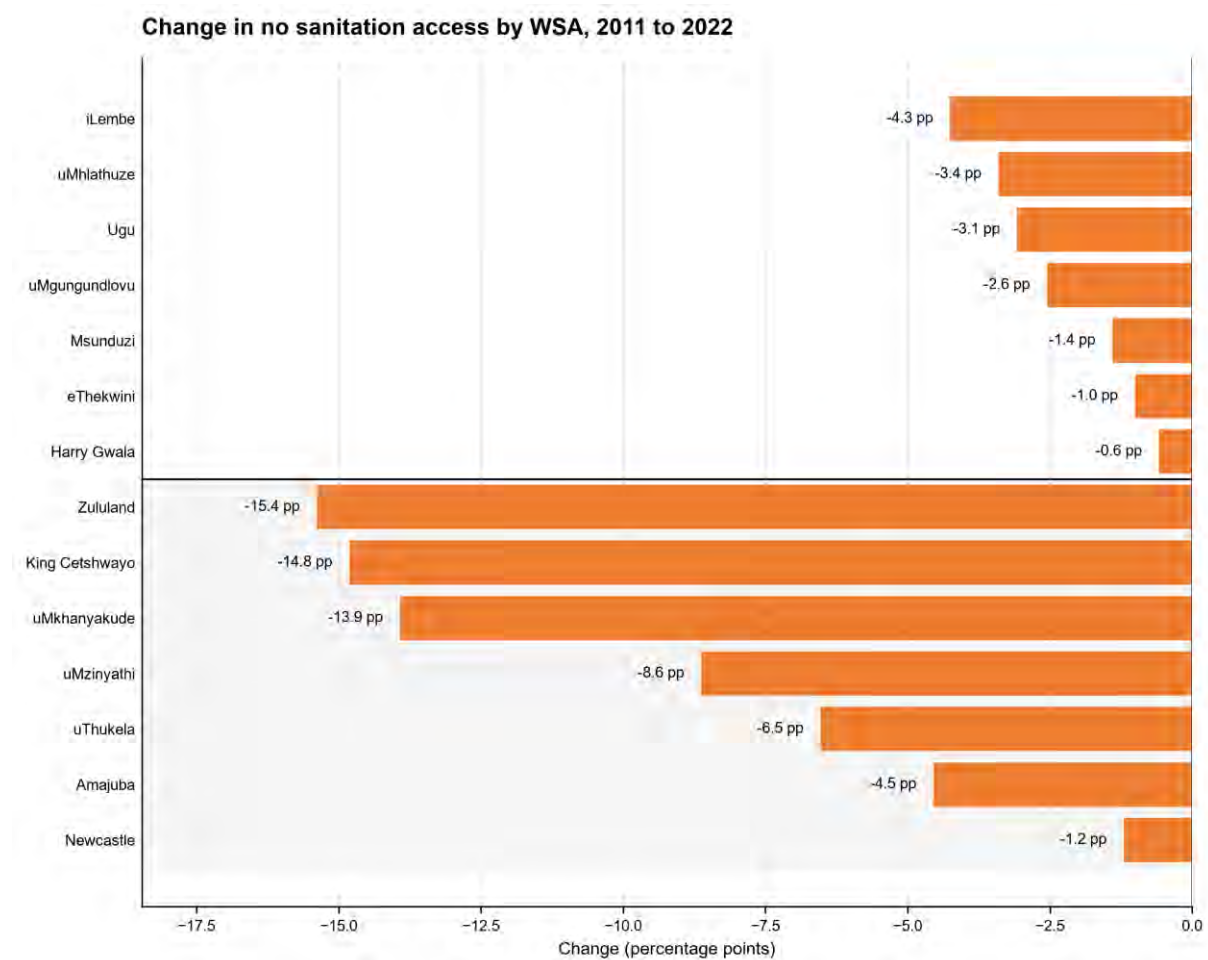


Figure 2.45 Change in no sanitation access.

KZN CoGTA undertook an “Access to Water” study in 2020 to determine household access to water via infrastructure. The results of this study are summarised in **Table 2.4**, **Figure 2.46** and **Figure 2.47**.

Table 2.4 KZN CoGTA “Access to Water” Results (KZN CoGTA, 2020, p. vi).

District Municipality	Percentage Household Water Access			
	Infrastructure Water Access		No Water Access (No Infrastructure)	No Access to Reliable Water Supply
	Functional	Dysfunctional		
	(KZN CoGTA 2020 Study)			(UAP Ph3 2020 Study)
Amajuba	81.4%	6.8%	11.8%	31%
Harry Gwala	75.0%	9.0%	16.0%	44%
iLembe	33.7%	35.4%	29.5%	19%
King Cetshwayo	72.7%	3.6%	23.7%	32%
uMgungundlovu	78.8%	10.6%	10.6%	20%
uMkhanyakude	41.3%	40.5%	18.8%	60%
uMzinyathi	60.6%	2.4%	28.1%	49%
uThukela	90.2%	2.9%	6.9%	17%
Zululand	81.9%	5.5%	10.7%	23%
Ugu	82.1%	0.0%	17.9%	37%
eThekwini	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total	78.3%	6.3%	15.4%	30.2%

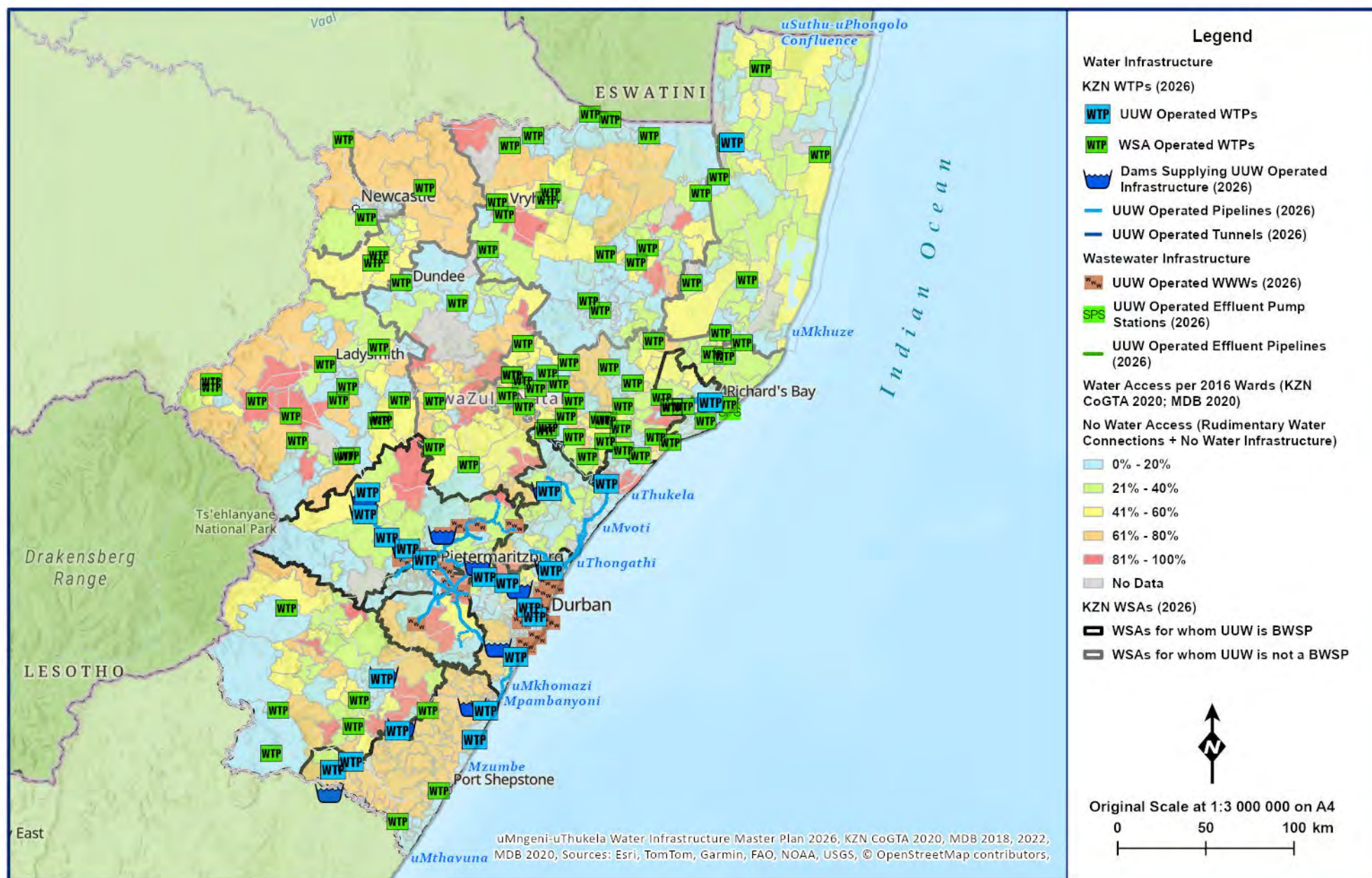


Figure 2.46 Percentage access to rudimentary water connections and no water infrastructure per 2016 ward.

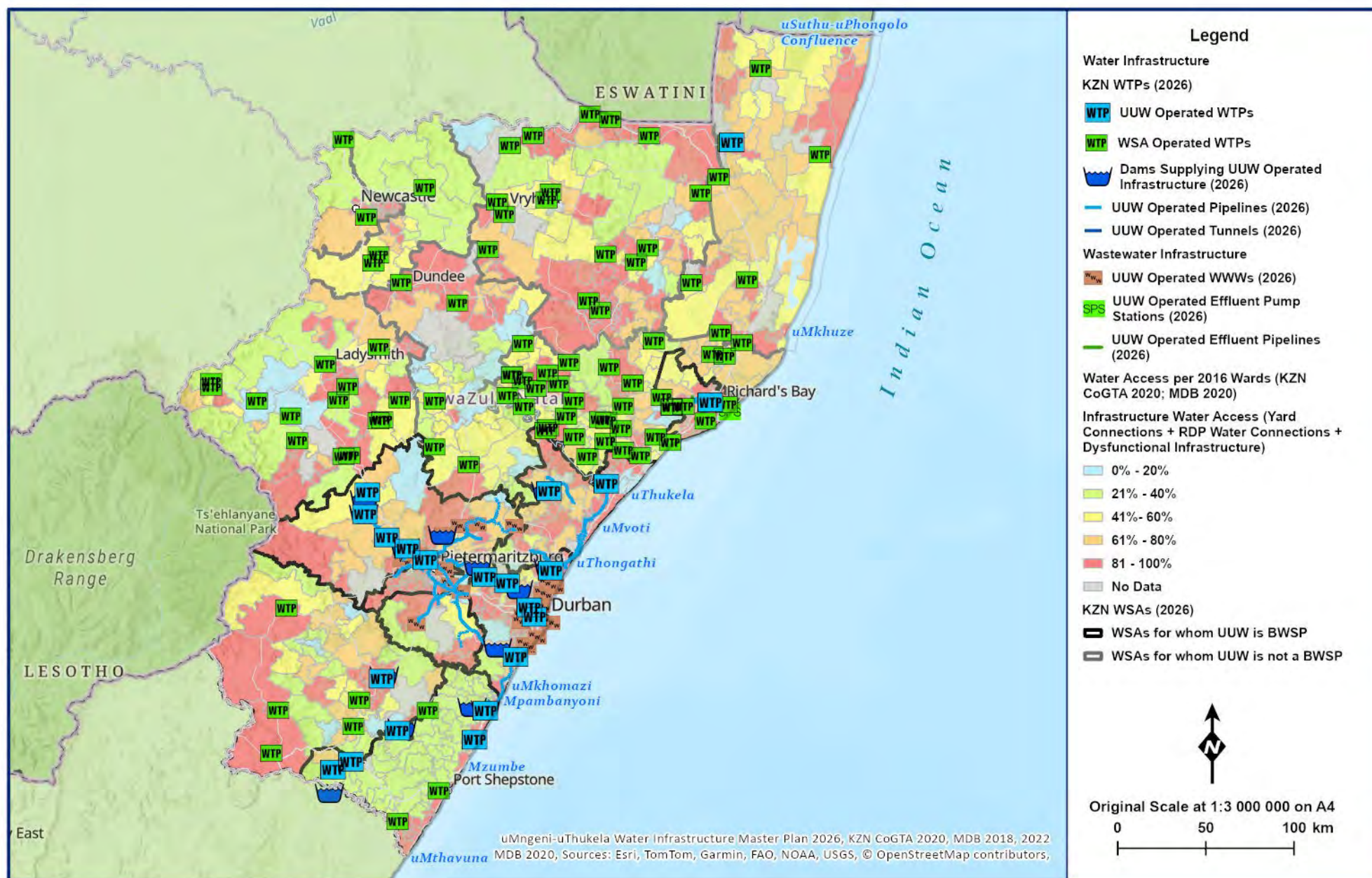


Figure 2.47 Percentage access to yard connections, RDP water connections and dysfunctional infrastructure per 2016 ward.

2.6 Development Plans

The KZN Office of the Premier summarises the alignment of the key strategic plans at the different spheres in **Figure 2.48** and the spatial plan hierarchy in **Figure 2.49**.

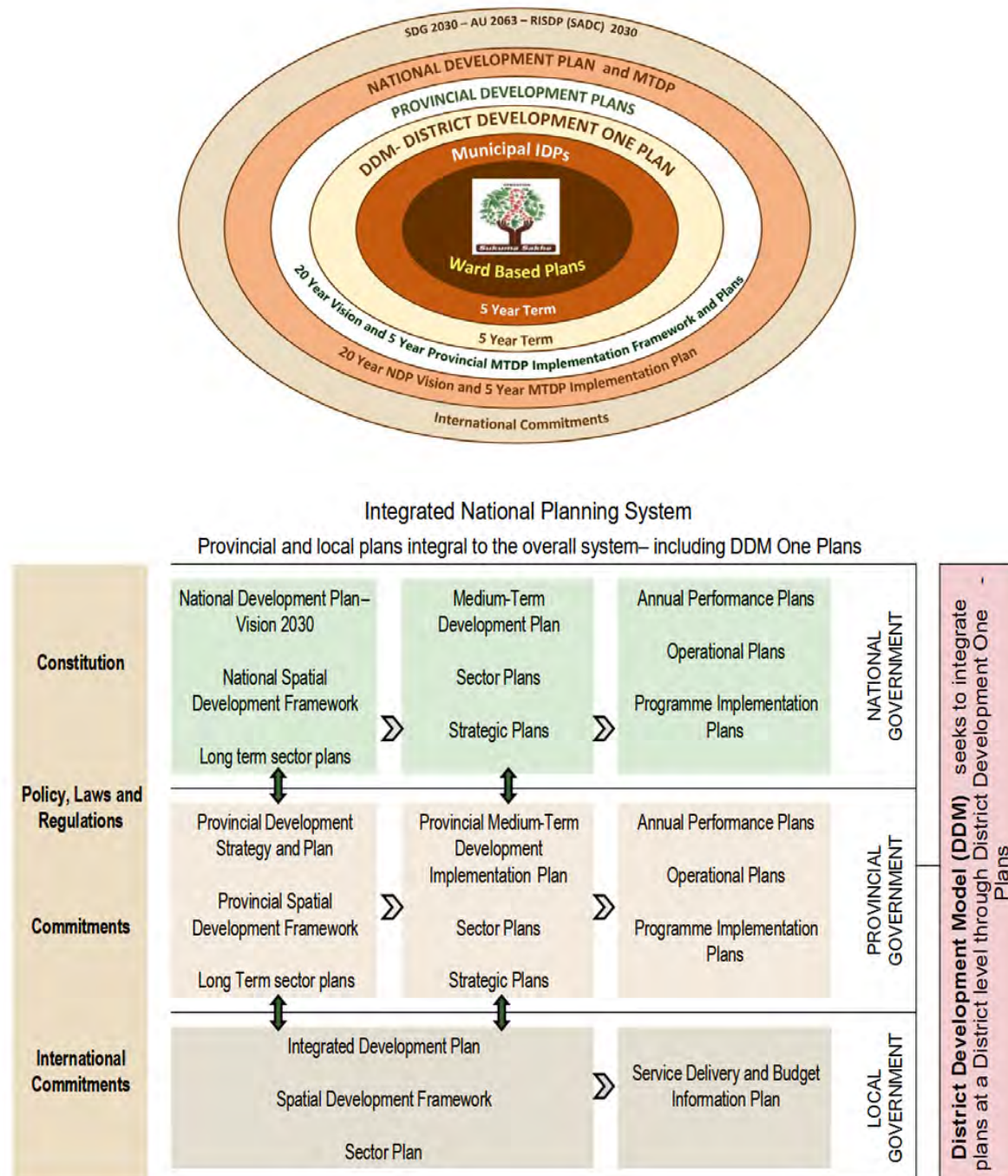


Figure 2.48 Alignment between key strategic plans occurring at the different spheres (KZN Office of the Premier, 2025).

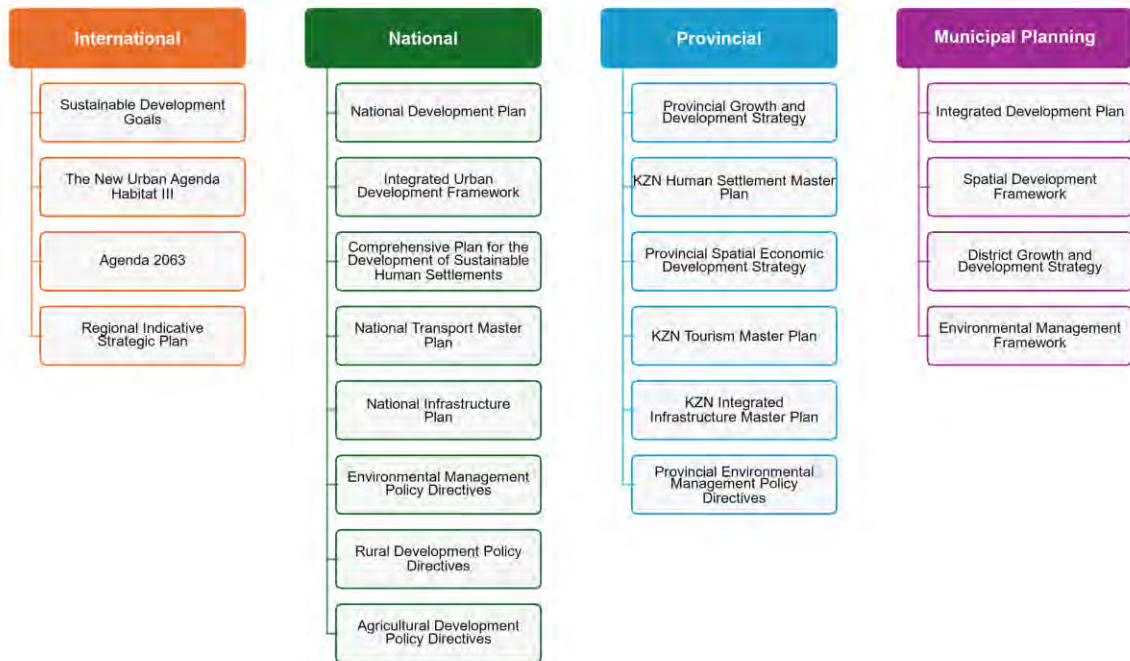


Figure 2.49 Spatial plan hierarchy (KZN Office of the Premier, 2025).

At the global scale, the *17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development* targets and indicators for *Goal 6 Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all* are listed in **Table 2.5**.

Table 2.5 SDG Goal 6 targets and indicators (UN Water, 2018, p. 27)

Targets	Indicators
6.1 By 2030, achieve universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all.	6.1.1 Proportion of population using safely managed drinking water services.
6.2 By 2030, achieve access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all and end open defecation, paying special attention to the needs of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations.	6.2.1 Proportion of population using safely managed sanitation services, including a hand-washing facility with soap and water.
6.3 By 2030, improve water quality by reducing pollution, eliminating dumping and minimising release of hazardous chemicals and materials, halving the proportion of untreated wastewater and substantially increasing recycling and safe reuse globally.	6.3.1 Proportion of wastewater safely treated. 6.3.2 Proportion of bodies of water with good ambient water quality.
6.4 By 2030, substantially increase water use efficiency across all sectors and ensure sustainable withdrawals and supply of freshwater to address water scarcity and substantially reduce the number of people suffering from water scarcity.	6.4.1 Change in water use efficiency over time. 6.4.2 Level of water: freshwater withdrawal as a proportion of available freshwater resources.
6.5 By 2030, implement integrated water resources management at all levels, including through transboundary cooperation as appropriate.	6.5.1 Degree of integrated water resources management implementation (0 – 100). 6.5.2 Proportion of transboundary basin area with an operational arrangement for water cooperation.
6.6 By 2020, protect and restore water-related ecosystems, including mountains, forests, wetlands, rivers, aquifers and lakes.	6.6.1 Change in the extent of water-related ecosystems over time.
6.a By 2030, expand international cooperation and capacity-building support to development countries in water- and sanitation-related activities and programmes, including water harvesting, desalination, water efficiency, wastewater treatment, recycling and reuse technologies.	6.a.1 Amount of water- and sanitation-related official development assistance that is part of a government-coordinated spending plan.
6.b Support and strengthen the participation of local communities in improving water and sanitation management.	6.b.1 Proportion of local administrative units with established and operational policies and procedures for participation of local communities in water and sanitation management.

Put forward as “an extension of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development” (UN-Habitat, 2016), the *New Urban Agenda*, the “framework that lays out how cities should be planned and managed to best promote sustainable urbanisation” is unique as it has four items out of 175 items that are specific to water as illustrated in **Figure 2.50**.

72. We commit to long-term urban and territorial planning processes and spatial development practices that incorporate integrated water resources planning and management, considering the urban-rural continuum at the local and territorial scales, and including the participating of relevant stakeholders and communities.

73. We commit to promote conservation and sustainable use of water by rehabilitating water resources within the urban, peri-urban, and rural areas, reducing and treating waste water, minimising water losses, promoting water reuse, and increasing water storage, retention, and recharge, taking into consideration the water cycle.

119. We will promote adequate investments in protective, accessible, and sustainable infrastructure and service provision systems for water, sanitation, and hygiene, sewage, solid waste management, urban drainage, reduction of air pollution, and storm water management, in order to improve safety against water-related disasters, health, and ensure universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all; as well as access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all; and end open defecation, with special attention to the needs and safety of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations, We will seek to ensure that this infrastructure is climate resilient and forms part of integrated urban and territorial development plans, including housing and mobility, among others, and is implemented in a participatory manner, considering innovative, resource efficient, accessible, context specific, and culturally sensitive sustainable solutions.

120. We will work to equip public water and sanitation utilities with the capacity to implement sustainable water management systems, including sustainable maintenance of urban infrastructure services, through capacity development with the goal of progressively eliminating inequalities, and promoting both the universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all, and adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all.

Figure 2.50 New Urban Agenda items specific to water (UN-Habitat, 2016, p. 10; 16).

The water sector falls within two priority areas in the African Union (AU) Agenda 2063:

- The “*Priority Area Water Security*” under the “*Environmentally sustainable and climate resilient economies and communities*” Goal which falls under the “*A prosperous Africa, based on inclusive growth and sustainable development*” Aspiration (African Union 2015: 94 – 95); and
- The “*Priority Area Modern, affordable and liveable habits and quality basic services*” which falls under the “*A high standard of living, quality of life and wellbeing for all citizens*” Goal which falls under the same Aspiration as above (AU 2015: 94).

At the national sphere, the National Development Plan (adopted in 2011) identified 17 Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) and the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF). The National Infrastructure Plan (2012) elaborates on the 17 identified SIPs and added an additional SIP, SIP 18 for Water and Sanitation.

In July 2020, the Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission “in terms of Section 8(1)(a) read with Section 7(1) of the Infrastructure Development Act, as amended, 2014 (Act No. 23 of 2014) designated a further 18 SIPs with Water and Sanitation being assigned to SIP 19” (**Figure 2.51**). SIP 19 has 11 sub-projects with “SIP 19c. uMkhomazi Water Project” located in KZN (Government Gazette No. 43547 No. 812, 24 July 2020).

The National Water Resources Strategy Second Edition (NWRS2) responds to the National Development Plan and “outlines the strategy for protecting, using, developing, conserving, managing and controlling South Africa’s scarce water resources towards achieving the 2030 Vision” (DWS 2013: 1). The NWRS2 therefore responds directly to SIP 18 and SIP 19. The original 18 SIPs and those which are applicable to KZN are illustrated in **Table 2.6**. All sub-projects for SIP 19 and only those applicable to KZN are listed in **Figure 2.51**.

Table 2.6 Strategic Integrated Projects applicable to KZN.

SIP No.	Strategic Integrated Project	KZN
1	Unlocking the Northern Mineral Belt with Waterberg as a Catalyst	
2	Durban - Free State - Gauteng Logistics and Industrial Corridor	Yes
3	South-Eastern Node and Corridor Development	
4	Unlock the Economic Opportunities in the North-West Province	
5	Saldanha - Northern Cape Development Corridor	
6	Integrated Municipal Infrastructure Project	Yes
7	Integrated Urban Space and Public Transport Programme	Yes
8	Green Economy in Support of the South Africa Economy	Yes
9	Electricity Generation to Support Socio-Economic Development	Yes
10	Electricity Transmission and Distribution for All	Yes
11	Agri-Logistics and Rural Infrastructure	Yes
12	Revitalisation of Public Hospitals and other Health Facilities	Yes
13	National School Build Programme	Yes
14	Higher Education Infrastructure	Yes
15	Expanding Access to Communication Technology	Yes
16	SKA and Meerkat	
17	Regional Integration for African Co-operation and Development	
18	Water and Sanitation	Yes

Note: SIPs 2, 6 and 18 influence uMngeni-uThukela Water’s planning.

Strategic Integrated Project No. 19: Water and Sanitation <i>SIP 19: Sub-Projects</i> a. Vaal River System including Phase 2 of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project: Gauteng b. Phase 2A of the Mokolo Crocodile River (West) Augmentation Project: Limpopo c. uMkhomazi Water Project: KwaZulu-Natal d. Olifants River Water Resource Development Project - Phase 2: Limpopo e. Vaal-Gamagara: Northern Cape f. Mzimvubu Water Project: Eastern Cape g. Rehabilitation of the Vaalharts-Taung Irrigation Scheme: Northern Cape & North West h. Groot Letaba River Water Development Project - Nwamitwa Dam: Limpopo i. Berg River Voëlvlei Augmentation Scheme: Western Cape j. Rustfontein Water Treatment Works: Free State k. Orange-Riet Canal Increase of Bulk Raw Water Supply: Free State		
2. Strategic Integrated Project No. 20: Energy <i>SIP 20: Sub-Projects</i> a. Emergency/Risk Mitigation Power Purchase Procurement Programme (2000MW): National b. Small IPP Power Purchase Procurement Programme (100MW): National c. Embedded Generation Investment Programme (EGIP)-400MW: National	3. Strategic Integrated Project No. 21: Transport <i>SIP 21: Sub-Projects</i> e. N2 Mtunzini Toll Plaza to Empangeni T-Junction: KwaZulu-Natal f. N3 Cato Ridge to Dardanelles: KwaZulu-Natal g. N3 Dardenelles to Lynnfield Park: KwaZulu-Natal h. N3 Paradise Valley to Mariannhill Toll Plaza: KwaZulu-Natal i. N2 Edwin Swales to South of EB Cloete Interchange: KwaZulu-Natal j. N3 Ashburton Interchange to Murray Road: KwaZulu-Natal k. N3 Mariannhill Toll Plaza to Key Ridge: KwaZulu-Natal l. N2 EB Cloete Interchange: KwaZulu -Natal m. Small Harbours Development: National	4.Strategic Integrated Project No. 22: Digital Infrastructure <i>SIP 22: Sub-Project</i> a. National Spatial Infrastructure Hub
		5. Strategic Integrated Project No. 23: Agriculture and Agro-Processing
		6. Strategic Integrated Project No. 24: Human Settlements <i>SIP 24: Sub-Projects</i> a. Greater Cornubia: KwaZulu-Natal k. Newcastle Hospital Street Social Housing Project: KwaZulu Natal
7. Strategic Integrated Project No. 25: Rural Bridges "Welisizwe" Programme	8. Strategic Integrated Project No. 26: Rural Roads Upgrade Programme	9. Strategic Integrated Project No. 27: Upgrading and Repair of Township Roads in Municipalities Programme
10. Strategic Integrated Project No. 28: PV and Water Savings on Government Buildings Programme	11. Strategic Integrated Project No. 29: Comprehensive Urban Management Programme	12. Strategic Integrated Project No. 30: Digitising of Government Information Programme
13. Strategic Integrated Project No. 31: Removal of Alien Vegetation and Innovative Building Materials Programme	14. Strategic Integrated Project No. 32: National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP)	15. Strategic Integrated Project No 33: Solar Water Initiatives Programme
16. Strategic Integrated Project No. 34: Student Accommodation	17. Strategic Integrated Project No. 35: SA Connect Phase 1B Programme	18. Strategic Integrated Project No. 36: Salvokop Precinct

Figure 2.51 SIPs 19 – 36 designated in July 2020 (Government Gazette No. 43547 No. 812, 24 July 2020).

In October 2018, DWS released [Version 10.1 of the National Water and Sanitation Master Plan \(NW&SMP\)](#). Consisting of three volumes, the National Water and Sanitation Master Plan:

- “Sets out a schedule of prioritised actions for the period to 2030 that will create a water and sanitation sector that can meet national objectives as set out in the National Development Plan and the Sustainable Development Goals” (**Table 2.5**).
- “Sets out the roles and responsibilities in government, the private sector and civil society for the implementation of the plan”.

(Department of Water and Sanitation, 2018, pp. 1-16).

DWS explains the three volumes as follows:

“Volume One of the NW&SMP is the Call to Action, which is divided into two sections, Water and Sanitation Management, and Enabling Environment, each having six sub-sections. Each section includes critical actions that, when implemented, will have a significant impact on addressing the crisis...

Volume Two: Plan to Action provides a more detailed analysis of and rationale for the key issues identified in the Call to Action.

Volume Three: Schedule of Actions provides a detailed costed implementation plan covering all the actions required across the sector to achieve the objectives of the plan.”

(Department of Water and Sanitation, 2018, pp. 1-16 - 1-17)

The philosophy of the NW&SMP is illustrated in **Figure 2.52** and the alignment with other planning instruments’ timelines in **Figure 2.53**.

The NW&SMP shows that there is a 63% reliability of water and sanitation services in KZN (**Figure 2.54**). **Section 4** and **Section 19** discuss uMngeni-uThukela Water’s water demand management planning and wastewater planning respectively as initiatives contributing towards improving the reliability of water and sanitation services in KZN.

The NW&SMP further notes that the predominant water quality problems in KZN are agricultural chemicals, urban/industrial effluent and metals (from mining and waste disposal). **Sections 7, 8, 11, 12 and 13** summarise briefly the water quality monitoring at the dams uMngeni-uThukela Water operates in the different systems.

Critically, the NW&SMP identifies the “key strategic water source areas i.e. the 10% of South Africa’s land that delivers 50% of South Africa’s water which must be protected and maintained if water security is to be achieved” (DWS 2018a: 35). It is shown in **Figure 2.56** that some of these key strategic water source areas are located in uMngeni-uThukela

Water's area of operation and these are discussed further in **Sections 7, 8 11, 12 and 13**. The NW&SMP summarises the inter-basin transfers in South Africa (**Figure 2.57**) and shows these water transfers out of the key strategic water source areas (**Figure 2.58**). It is shown in **Figure 2.58** that the uThukela key strategic water source area, located within uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area, supplies the Johannesburg economic hub. **Figure 2.57** shows that a portion of this water also supplies the Richard's Bay area i.e. uMngeni-uThukela Water now contributes to the water supply management to the largest economic hub in the country and to the second largest economic hub in KZN.

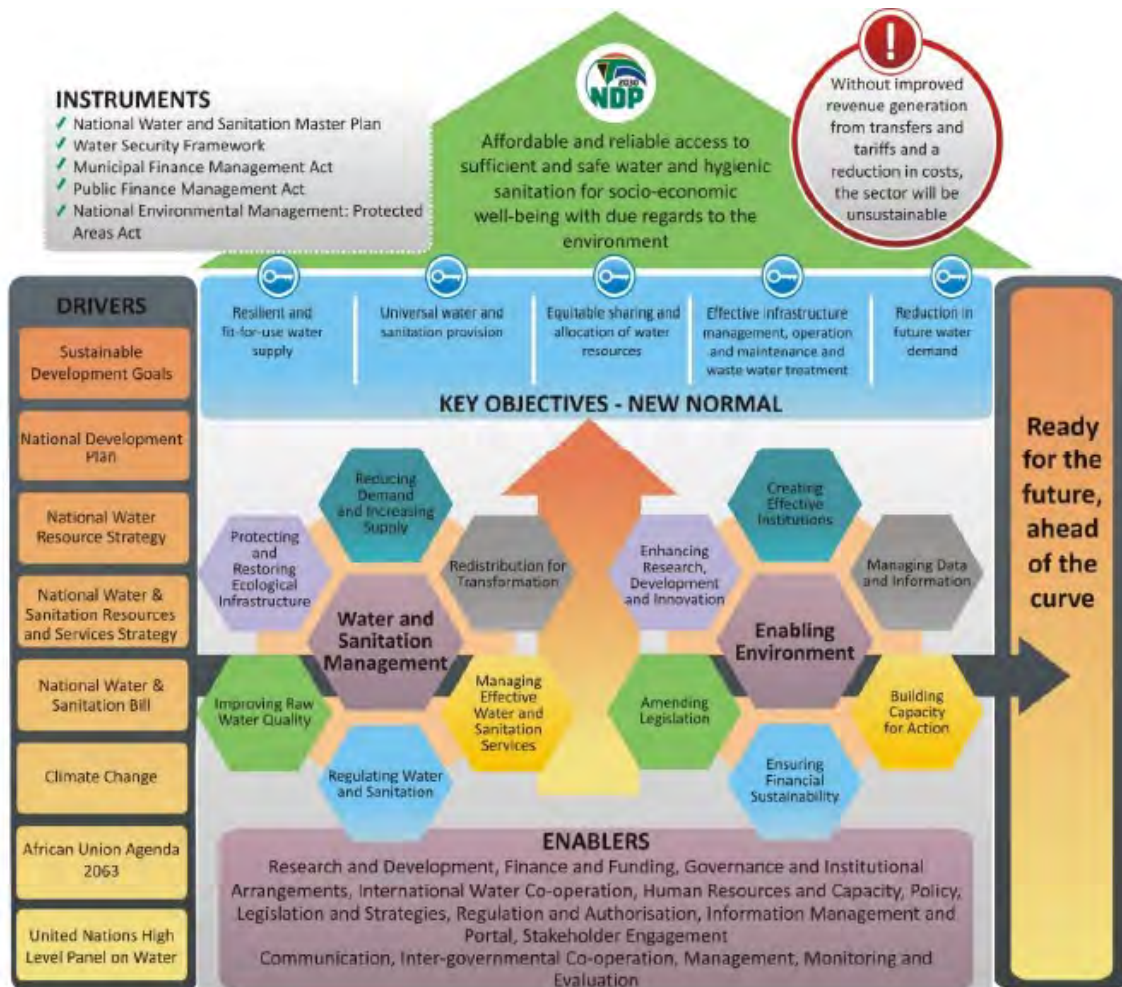


Figure 2.52 National Water and Sanitation Master Plan philosophy (DWS 2018: 7).

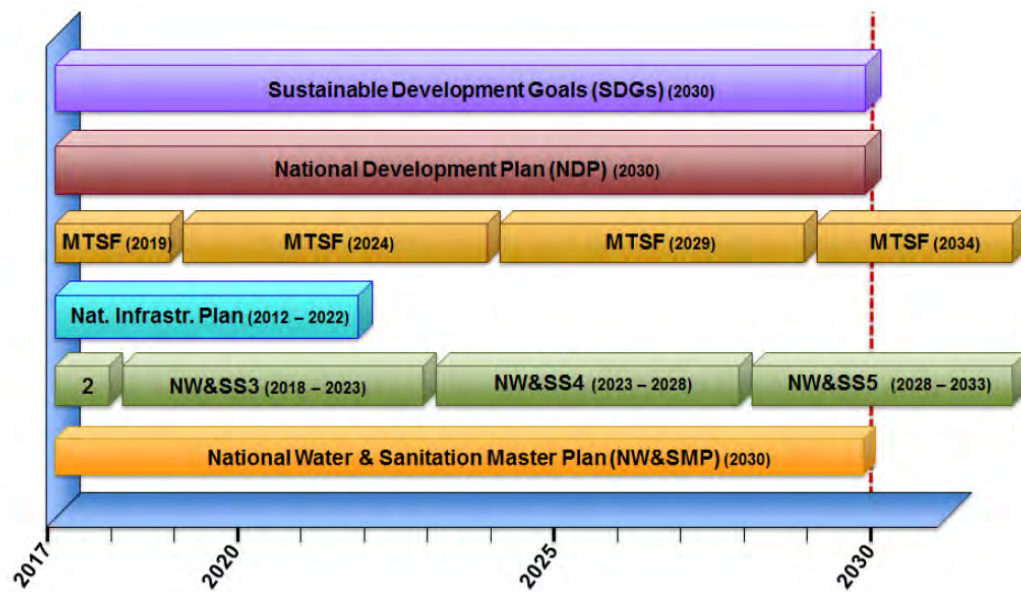


Figure 2.53 National Water and Sanitation Master Plan timelines relative to other planning instruments (DWS 2018: 2-2).

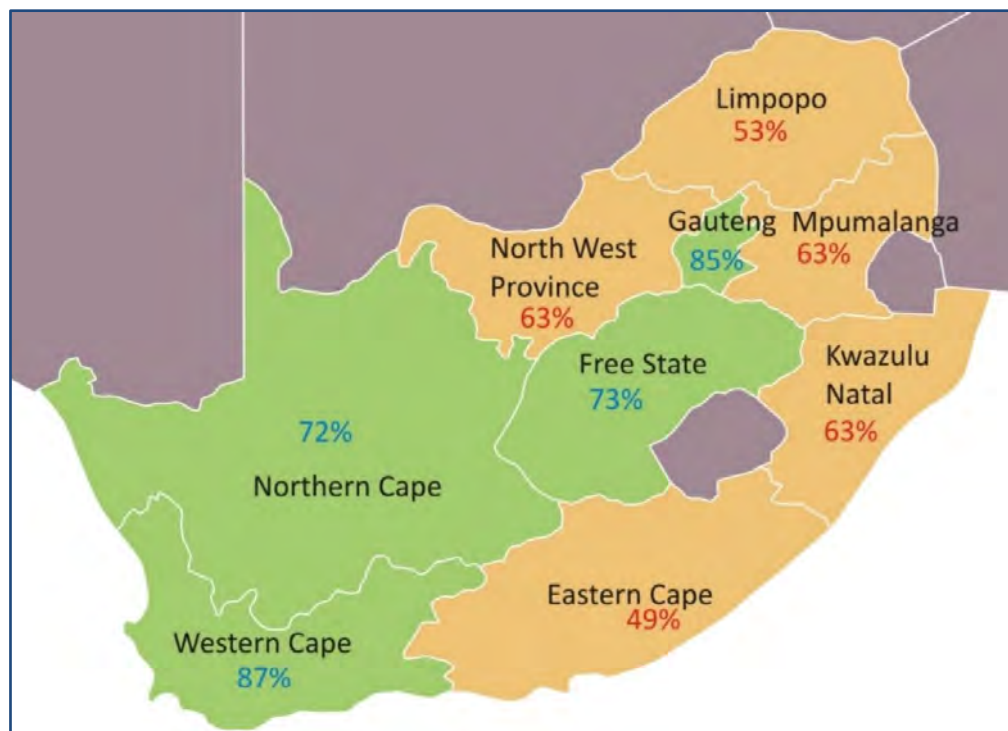


Figure 2.54 Reliability of water and sanitation services per province (DWS 2018a: 21).

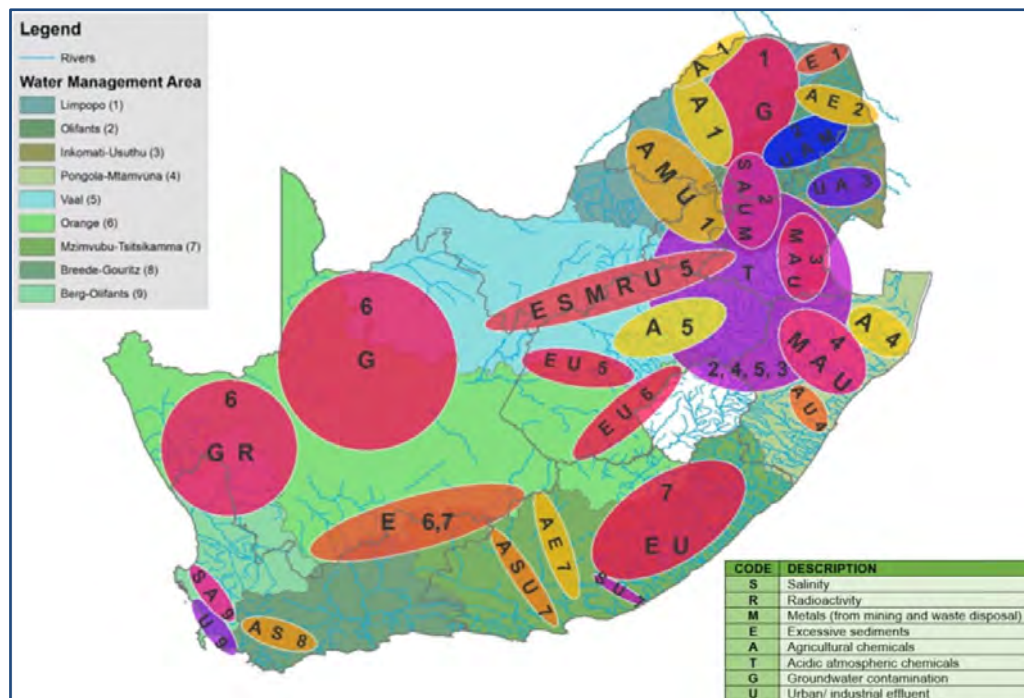


Figure 2.55 Different types of water quality problems across South Africa (Ashton 2012 in DWS 2018a: 30).

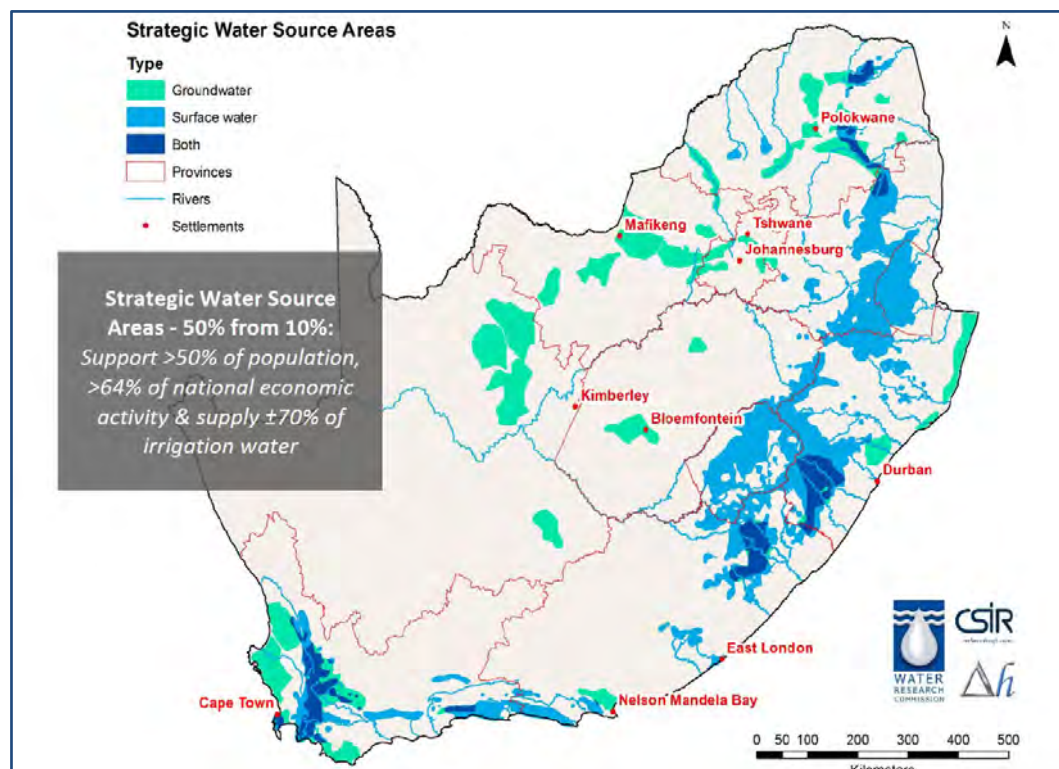


Figure 2.56 “Strategic water source areas: the 10% of South Africa’s land that delivers 50% of our water” (DWS 2018a: 36).

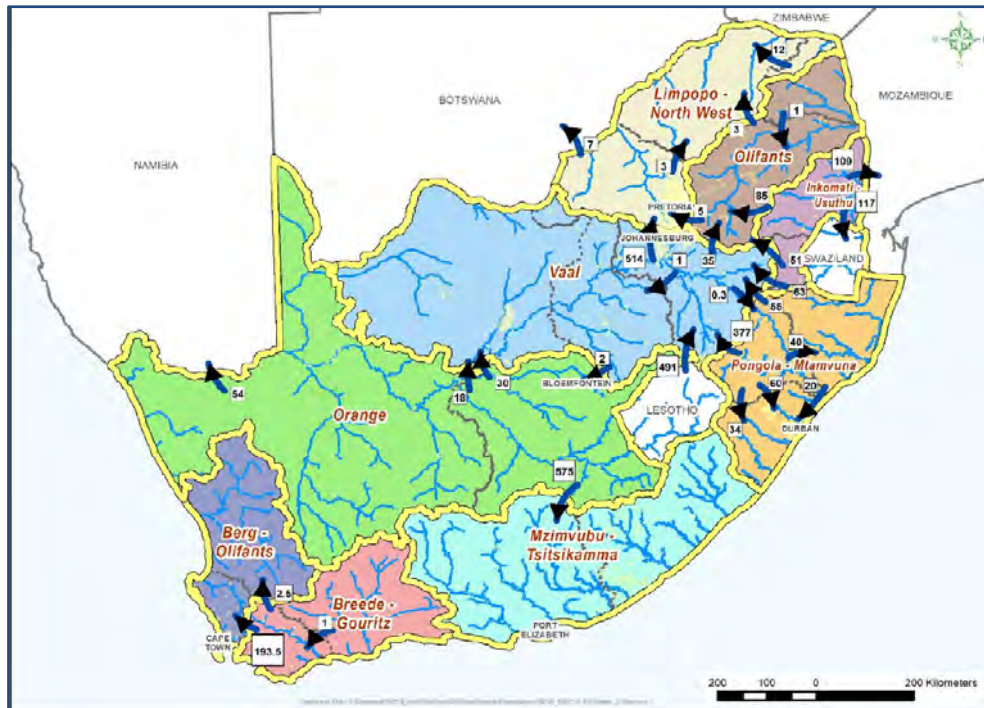


Figure 2.57 Inter-basin water transfers in South Africa (DWS 2018b: 3-12).

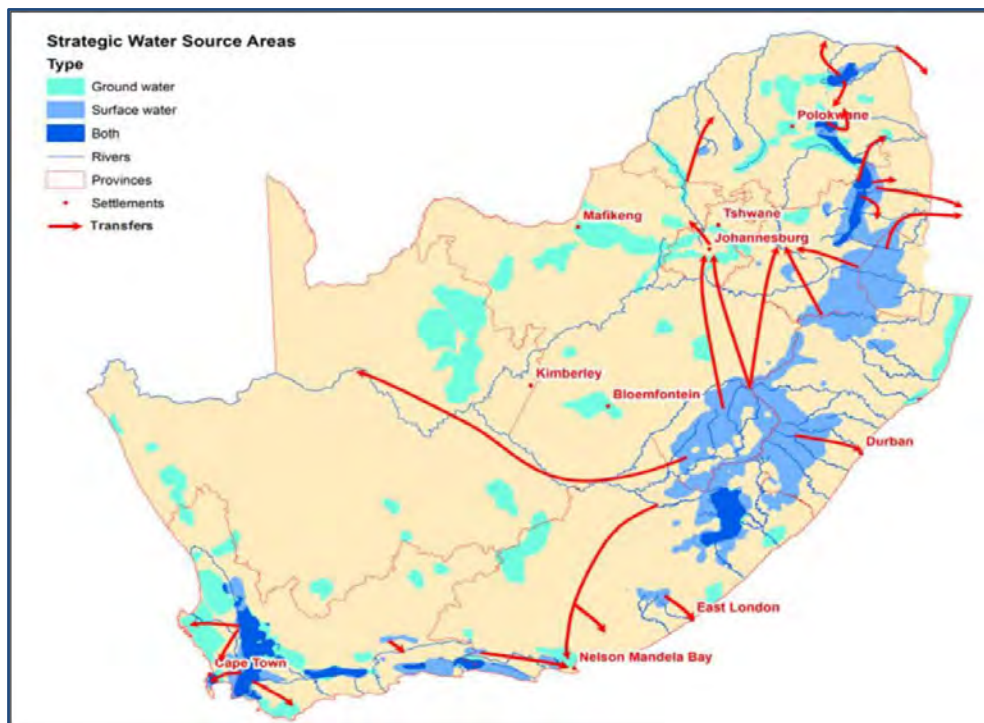


Figure 2.58 Water transfers out of the key water source areas (DWS 2018b: 8-9).

In July 2020, the National Planning Commission (NPC) released the National Water Security Framework (NWSF) for South Africa. The NPC explains the NWSF as follows:

“The National Water Security Framework (NWSF) responds to the question of the extent of the threat to water security in South Africa and the actions required in the short, medium and long term to mitigate or offset the threat. It frames a national pathway to a water secure country up to 2050 to enable inclusive economic growth, poverty eradication and reducing inequality, in line with the National Development Plan (NDP) imperatives.”

(National Planning Commission, 2020, p. iii)

The five key recommendations from the NWSF are:

- a) “Adopt the NWSF as a national guide.
- b) Adopt a relational definition of water security for South Africa, in addition to the UN Water definition.
- c) Adopt the following eight principles:
 - i) Source to sea across the water value chain/water cycle.
 - ii) Long-term view based on scenario planning and associated risks.
 - iii) Policy and legislation as starting point.
 - iv) NEXUS approach to planning, implementation and management.
 - v) Decision support from credible information and research results.
 - vi) Mass balance approach to assessment and implementation.
 - vii) Accountability and clear roles and responsibility.
 - viii) Total value chain ownership concept in context of the trusteeship doctrine.
- d) Adopt the following ten focus areas as guide to NWSF implementation to be responded to by all institutions and organisations implementing the NDP:
 - i) Focus Area 1 – Narrowing the inequality gap.
 - ii) Focus Area 2 – Water infrastructure and finance.
 - iii) Focus Area 3 – Diversifying water sources.
 - iv) Focus Area 4 – Water research, monitoring and information.
 - v) Focus Area 5 – Nexus aspects of water security.
 - vi) Focus Area 6 – Ecological infrastructure.
 - vii) Focus Area 7 – Water and spatial planning.
 - viii) Focus Area 8 – Enabling planning for water security.
 - ix) Focus Area 9 – Managing water risks.
 - x) Focus Area 10 – Communication and Stakeholder empowerment.
- e) Establish a NWSF implementation oversight, monitoring and evaluation.”

(National Planning Commission, 2020, p. xxi – xxv)

The NW&SMP and the NWSF were used as inputs into the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) which was adopted in February 2023 (Government Notice 47999). This is shown in **Figure 2.59** in which the NW&SMP and the NWSF were used specifically in the “NSDF Sub-Frame 3: Natural Resource Economy Regions” and “NSDF Sub-Frame 5: National Ecological Infrastructure and Natural Resource System”. The NSDF 2022 is illustrated in **Figure 2.60**. The National Spatial Action Plans emanating from the NSDF 2022 are summarised in **Figure 2.61**.

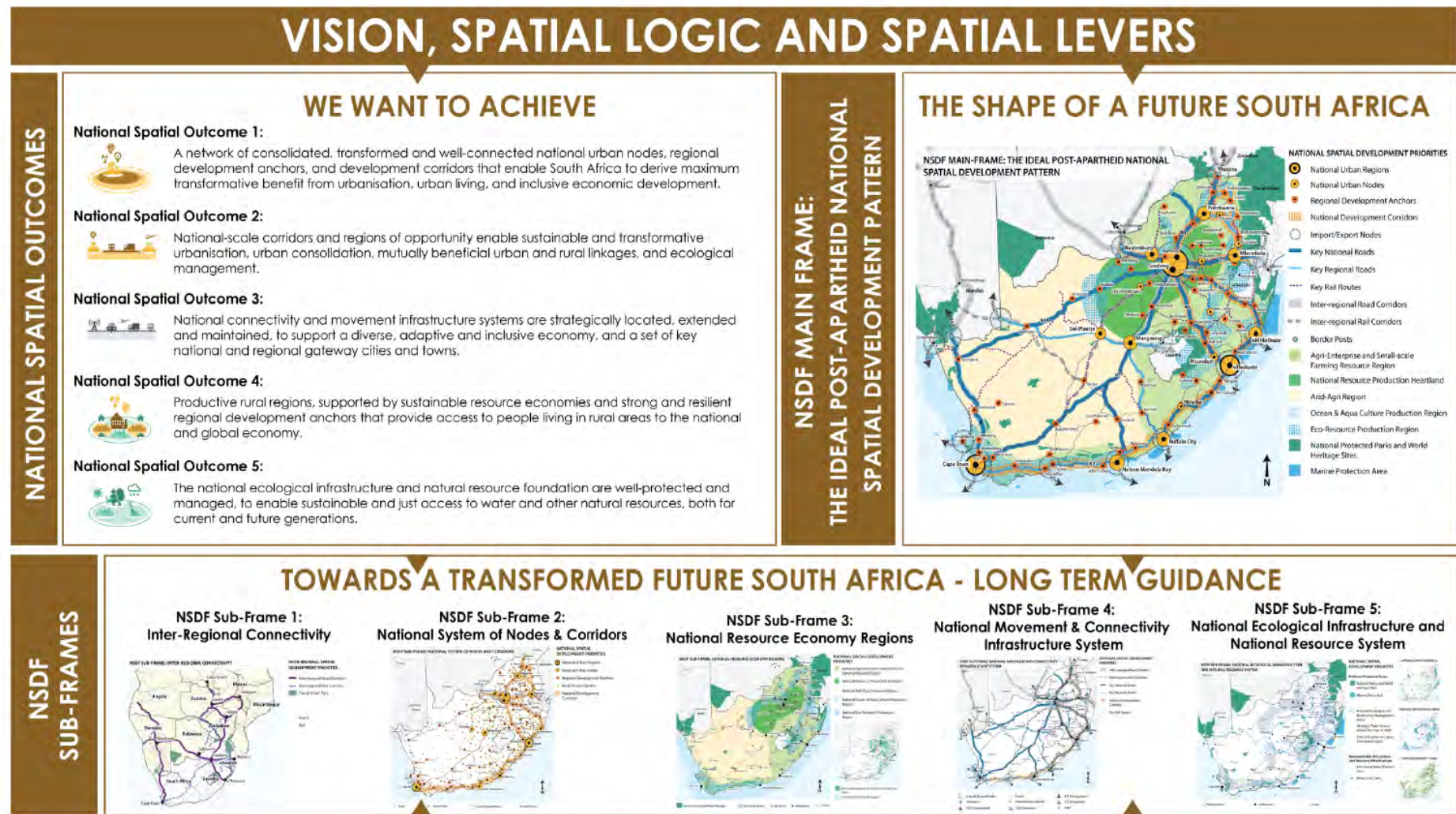


Figure 2.59 The National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) Vision, Spatial Logic and “Spatial Levers” (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 115).

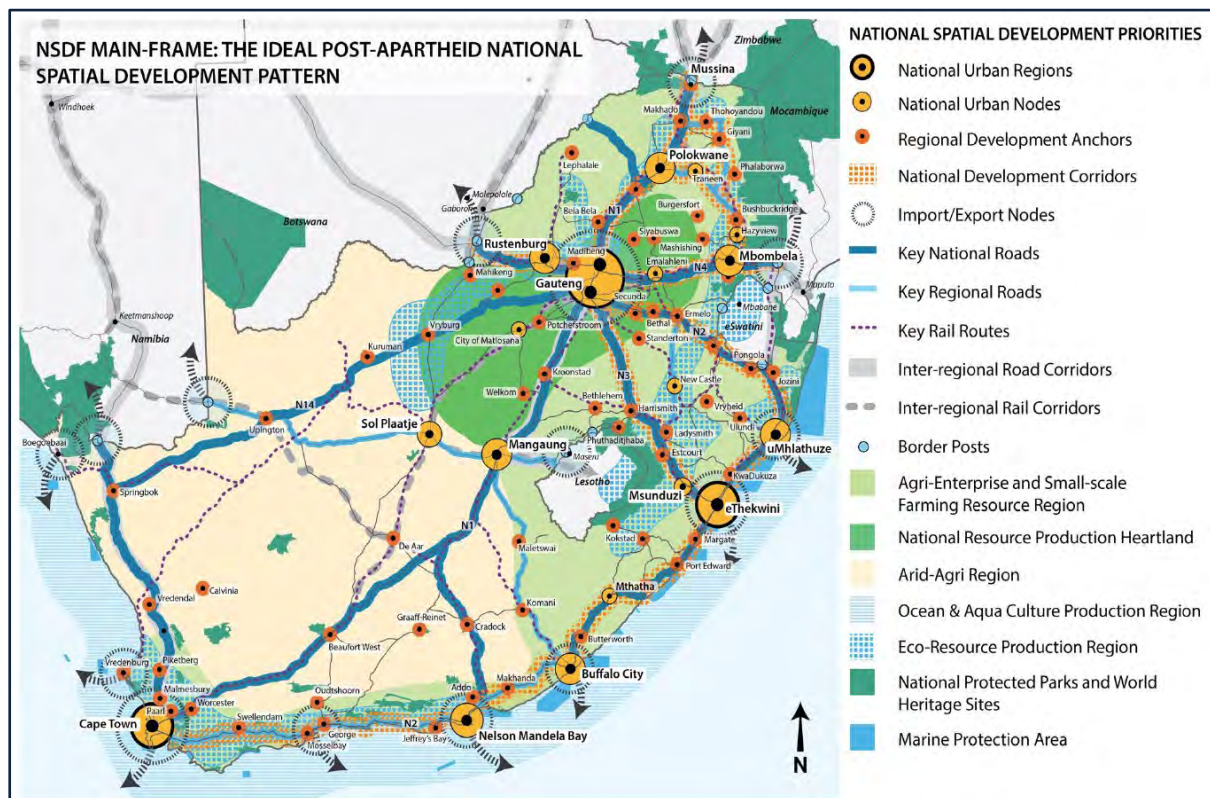


Figure 2.60 The National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) 2022 (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 116).

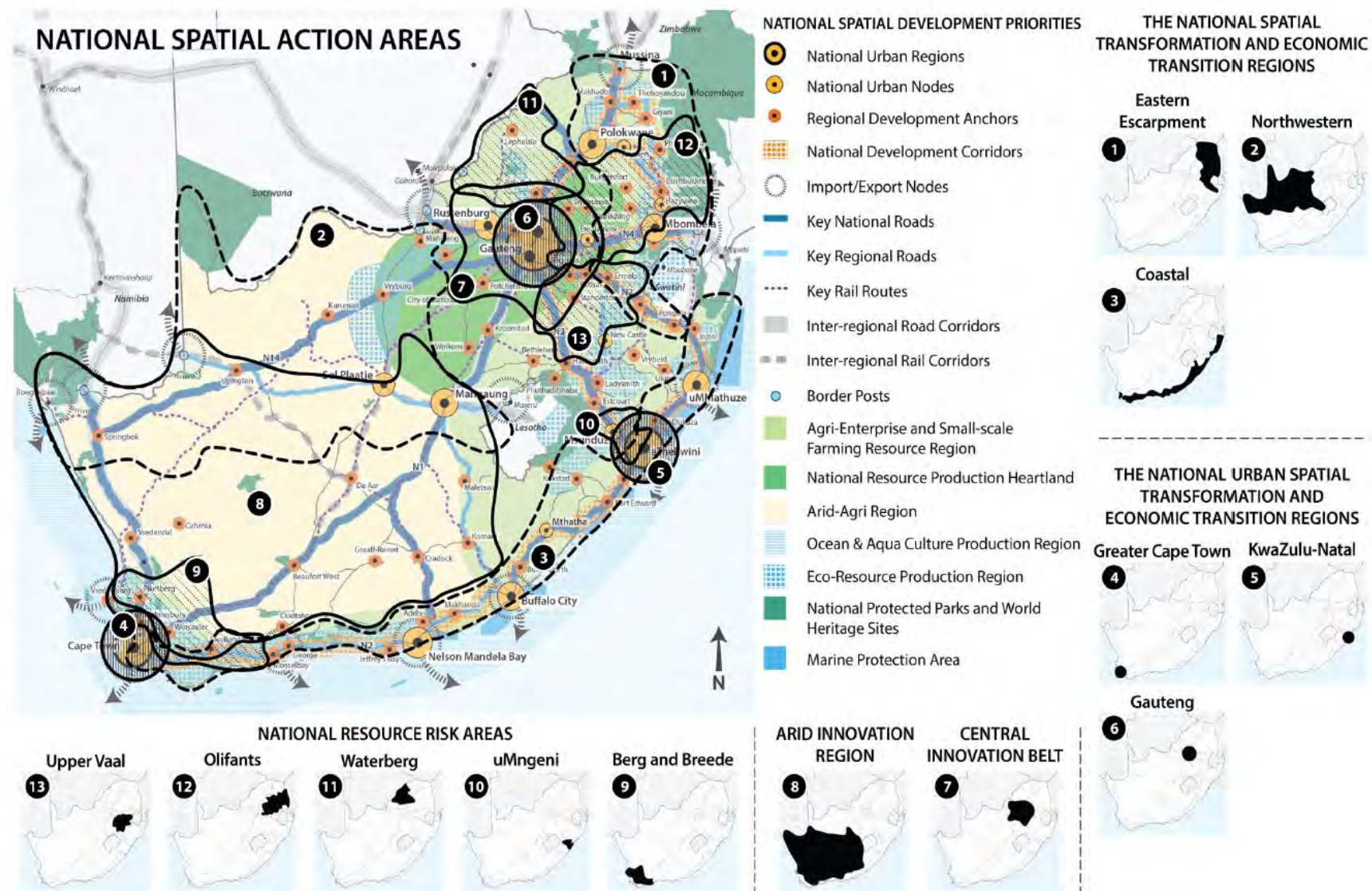


Figure 2.61 National spatial actions (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 153).

It is identified from **Figure 2.61** that there are three national action plans within uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area:

- a) Coastal National Spatial Transformation and Economic Transition Region (NSTETR) illustrated in **Figure 2.62**.

COASTAL NATIONAL SPATIAL TRANSFORMATION AND ECONOMIC TRANSITION REGION

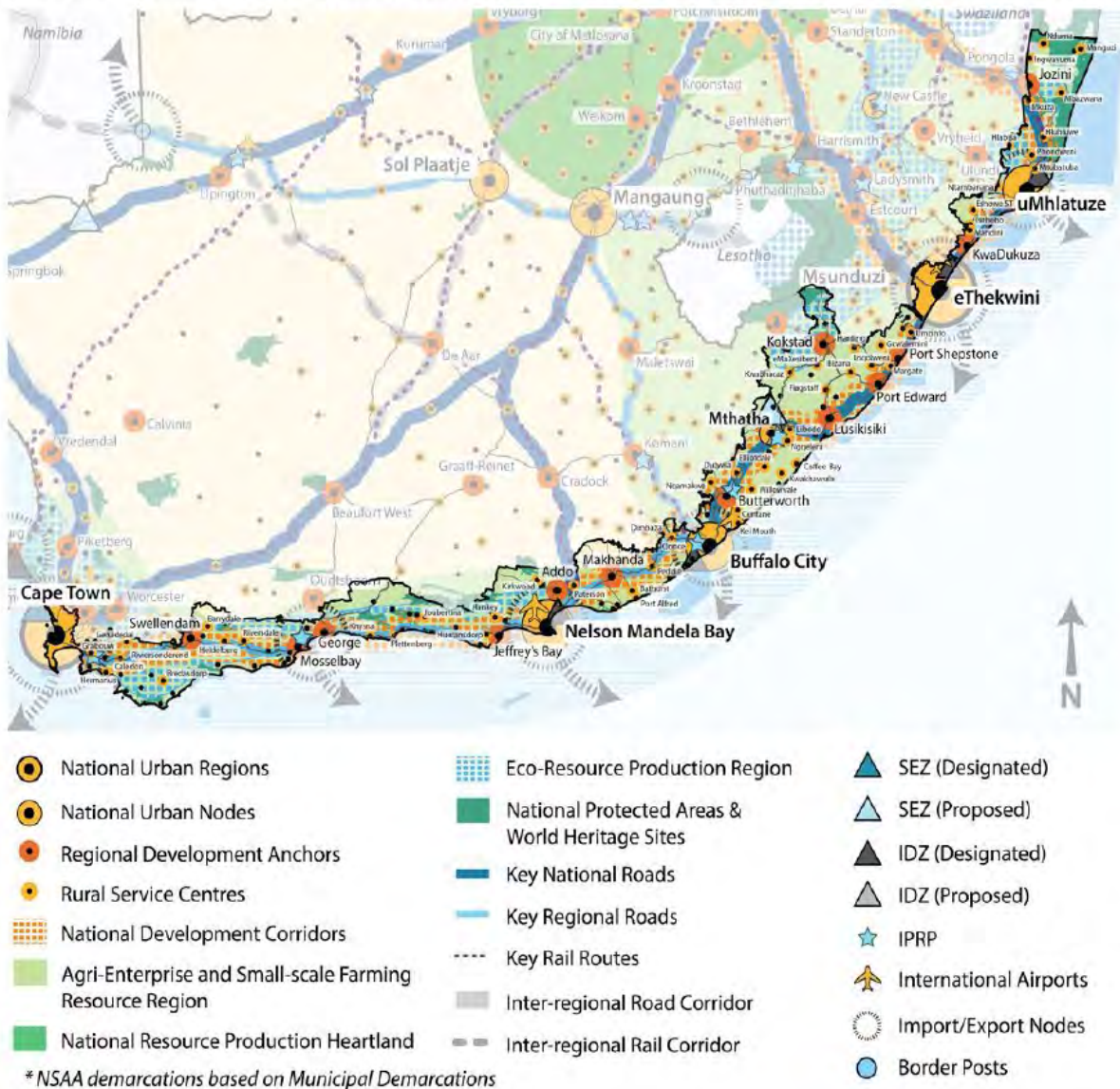


Figure 2.62 Coastal National Spatial Transformation and Economic Transition Region (NSTETR)
(Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 157).

b) KZN National Urban Spatial Transformation and Economic Transition Region (NUSTETR) shown in **Figure 2.63**.

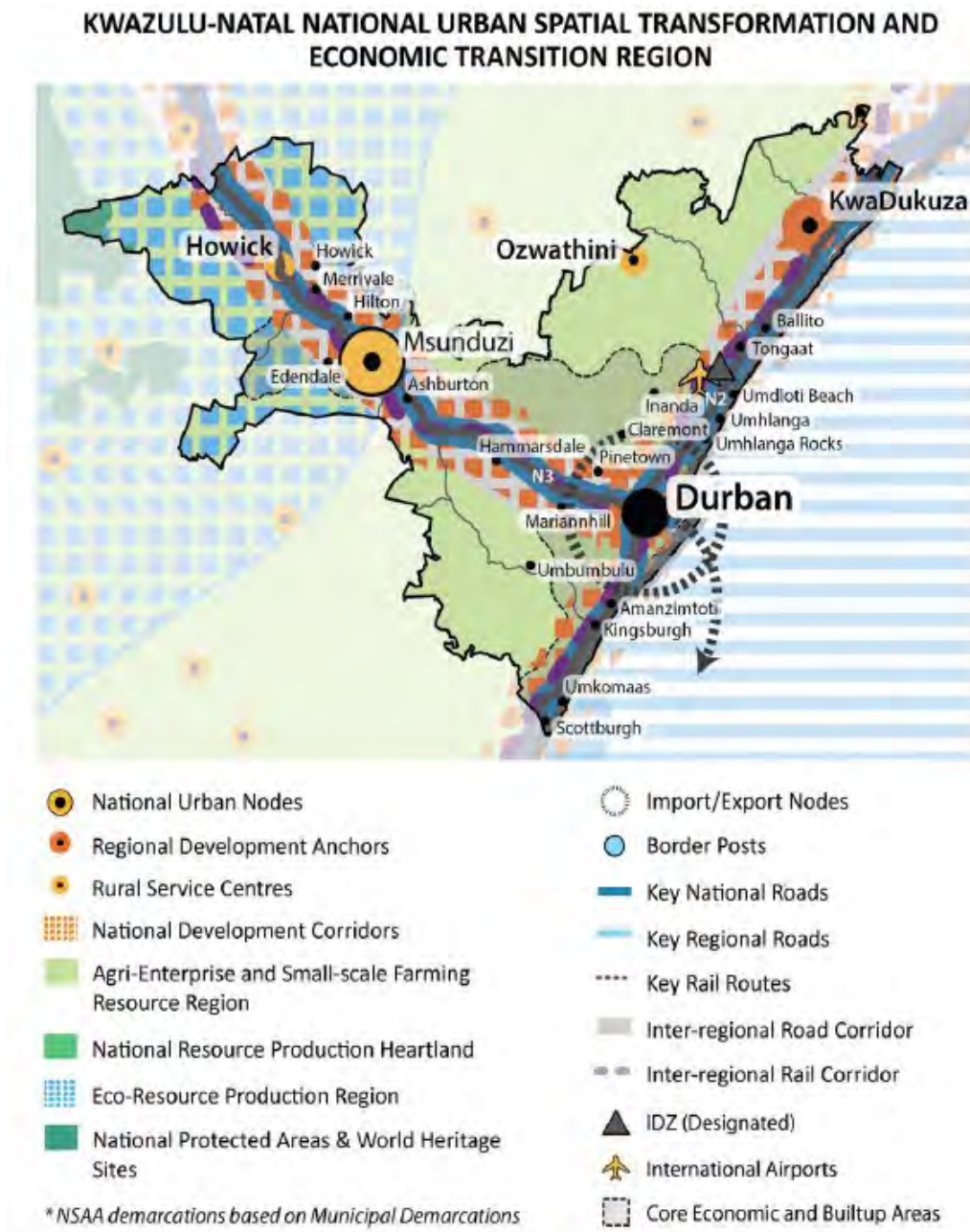


Figure 2.63 KZN National Urban Spatial Transformation and Economic Transition Region (NUSTETR) (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 181).

c) uMngeni National Resource Risk Area (NRRA) summarised in **Figure 2.64**.

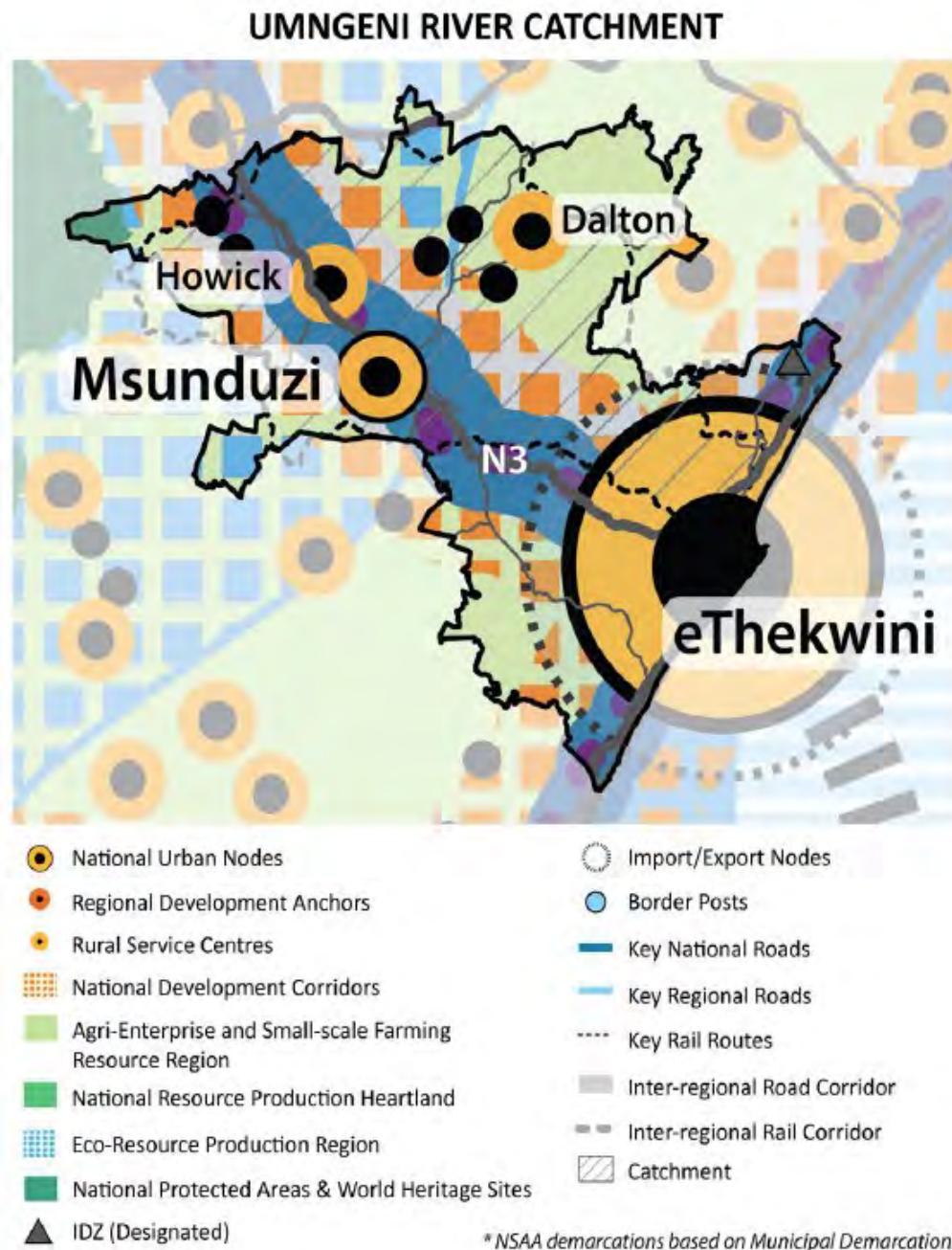


Figure 2.64 uMngeni National Resource Risk Area (NRRA) (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 173).

The above three spatial national action plans are aligned with the spatial interventions identified in the KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) and KZN Medium Term Development Plan (MTDP) Implementation Framework 2024 - 2029. The KZN PGDS 2021 confirms the 2035 Vision as “KwaZulu-Natal, a prosperous Province with a healthy, secure and skilled population, living in dignity and harmony, acting as gateway to Africa and the world” (KZN Planning Commission, 2021, p. 58).

The seven long term goals shown in **Figure 2.65** are identified in the KZN PGDS to “guide policy making, programme prioritisation and resource allocation” (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).

The KZN PGDS Sustainability Framework is illustrated in **Figure 2.66**.

uMngeni-uThukela Water contributes directly to *Strategic Objective 4.4 Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all* under *Strategic Goal 4 Infrastructure Development* in the KZN PGDS (uMngeni-uThukela Water contributes to *Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network* and the *Sub-Outcome 4: Maintenance and supply of our bulk water resources ensured* in the NDP) (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).

The alignment between the AU Agenda 2063 Strategic Goals, the KZN PGDS and the SDG Goals to which uMngeni-uThukela Water contributes is summarised in **Table 2.7**.

Strategic Goals and Objectives for KZN until the Year 2035

The PPC generated many far-reaching and ambitious responses to the challenges raised in this analysis. It needed to group these responses, a culmination of months of discussion and synthesis, in a way that reflects the main aims embodied in the Vision. It was found that the responses cohered around a number of goal areas and objectives and finally shaped into seven goal areas and 31 objectives.

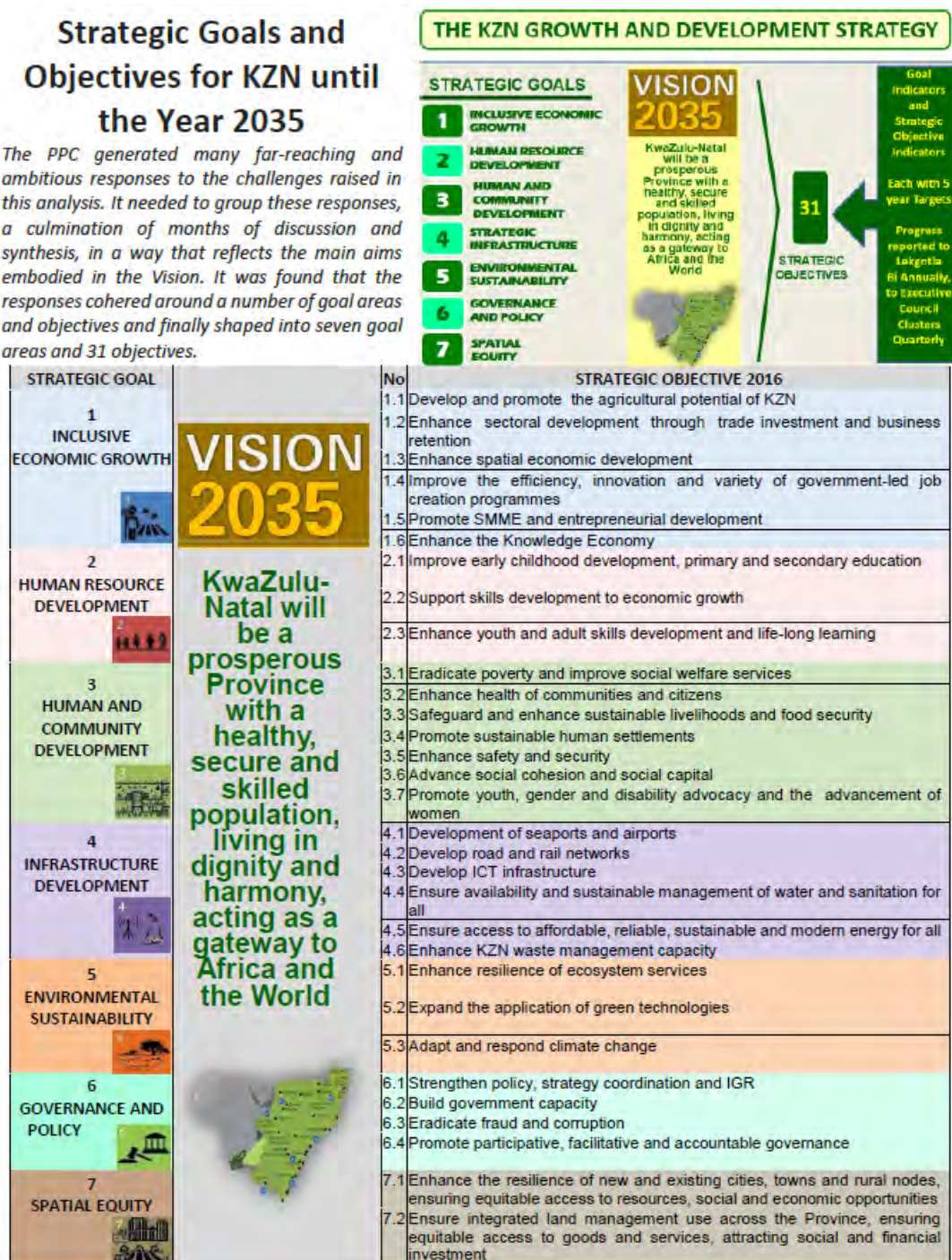


Figure 2.65 The KZN PGDS Vision 2035, Goals and Strategic Objectives (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).

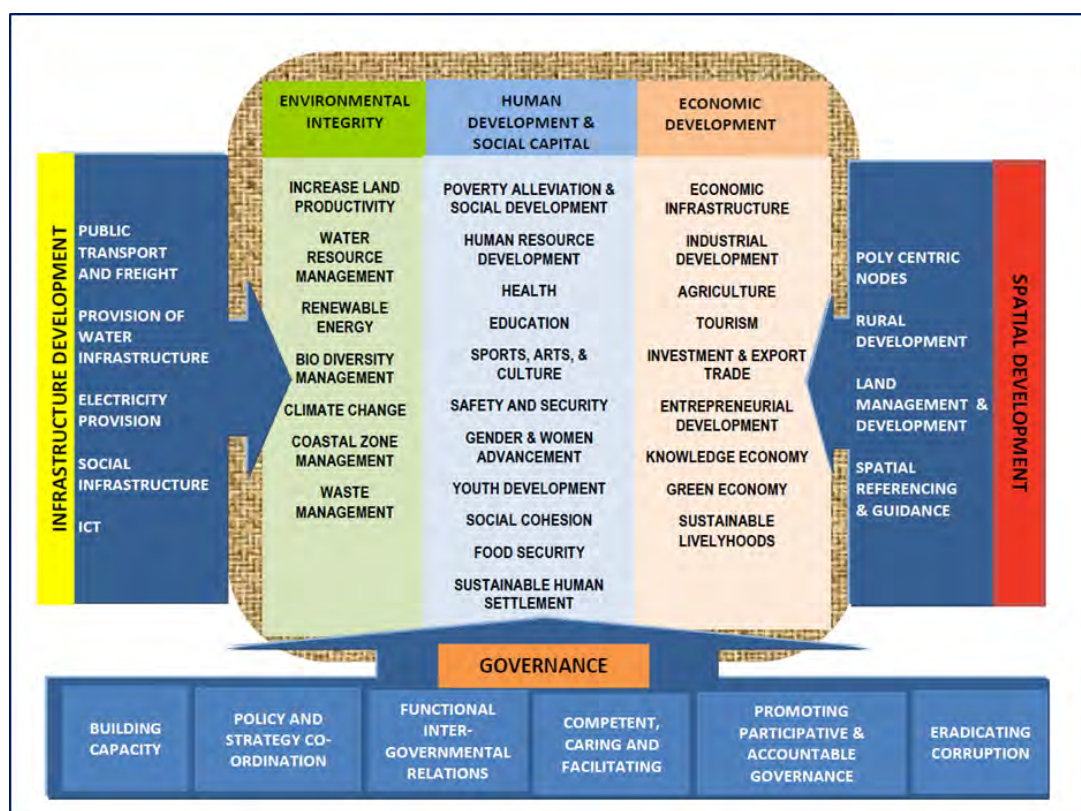


Figure 2.66 KZN PGDS Sustainability Framework (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).

Table 2.7 Alignment between the AU Agenda 2063 Strategic Goals, the KZN PGDS 2016 Goals and the SDG Goals to which uMngeni-uThukela Water contributes (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).

AU Agenda 2063 Goals	KZN PGDS 2016	SDG Goals
7. Environmentally sustainable and climate resilient economies and communities.	4. Strategic Infrastructure (4.4 Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation).	6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all. 12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns. 13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.
10. World class infrastructure criss-crosses Africa.	4. Strategic Infrastructure.	6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all. 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all. 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation, and foster innovation.

The indicators and the interventions for Strategic Objective 4.4 identified in the KZN PGDS are listed in **Table 2.8**.

Table 2.8 Strategic Objective 4.4 indicators and interventions (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).

Strategic Objective 4.4 Indicators	Strategic Objective 4.4 Interventions
4.4.1 Surface water storage as a percentage of surface mean annual runoff per district.	4.4(a) Review and implement the Provincial Water Sector Investment Strategy.
4.4.2.1 Quantity of surface water abstracted per annum in each district.	4.4(b) Policy and guidelines on the inclusion of quaternary catchment for groundwater, grey water and desalination.
4.4.2.2 Quantity of groundwater abstracted per annum in KZN as a percentage of groundwater potential in each district.	4.4(c) Develop and implement water sector capacity building programme with all water institutions.
4.4.3 Percentage of households with access to a basic level of sanitation (Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine) and higher.	4.4(d) Develop new water and sanitation tariff policy.
4.4.4 Percentage of households with access to potable drinking water, within 200m of the dwelling.	4.4(e) Expedite the approval of water use licences.
4.4.5.1 Non-revenue water – real physical water loss as a percentage.	4.4(f) Programme for development of water sources (desalination, rainwater, recycling, groundwater).
4.4.5.2 Non-revenue water – non-physical water loss as a percentage.	4.4(g) Programmes for reduction of non-revenue water.
4.4.6 Percentage of water service systems in balance (supply and demand).	
4.4.7 Percentage of households with infrastructure access to 75 litres of water per person per day and higher.	
4.4.8 Percentage of households with yard water connections and higher level of service.	

The KZN PGDS explains that “spatial variables were considered collectively and a ranking order to key elements applied” to update the KZN Provincial Spatial Development Framework (SDF) (KZN Planning Commission, 2021). This process identified “Broad Provincial Spatial Planning Categories” (referred to as “sub-frames”) as shown in **Figure 2.67**.

The reviewed KZN PSDF was adopted in 2022. The KZN PSDF 2021 is shown in **Figure 2.68** and uMngeni-uThukela Water’s infrastructure and the KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN PSDF 2021 is illustrated in **Figure 2.69**. It is shown that uMngeni-uThukela Water’s existing infrastructure is predominantly located in those areas identified as “economic support areas” and “economic value adding areas” and that the recommended projects are predominately located in those areas identified as “priority intervention areas”.

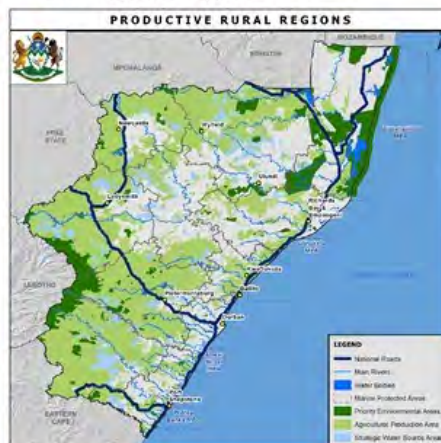
With reference to the KZN WTPs, it is shown in **Figure 2.69** that whilst some of the WTPs are in the identified nodes and corridors; mandated service delivery areas, agricultural service areas and priority intervention areas, there are some nodes that do not have WTPs in close proximity. This suggests that these planned nodes may not have an assured supply of water.

PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK: SUB-FRAMES

Natural Resource Protection



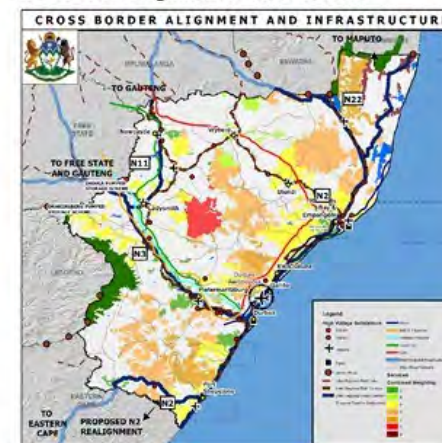
Productive Rural regions



Land and Agrarian Reform



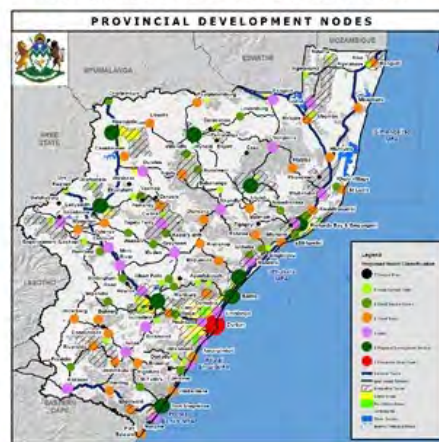
Cross Border Alignment & Infrastructure



Provincial Development Corridors & Accessibility



Development Nodes and Integration Zones



Sustainable and Integrated Human Settlements



Economic Subframe

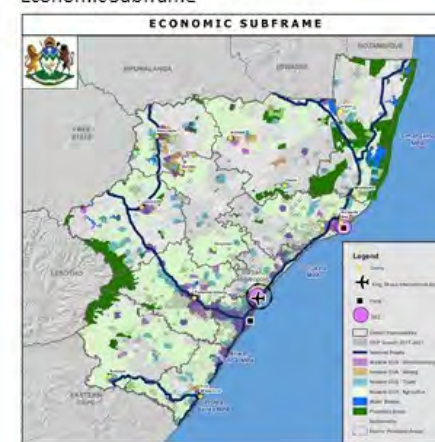


Figure 2.67 Priority intervention areas in KZN (KZN CoGTA, 2022, p. 29).

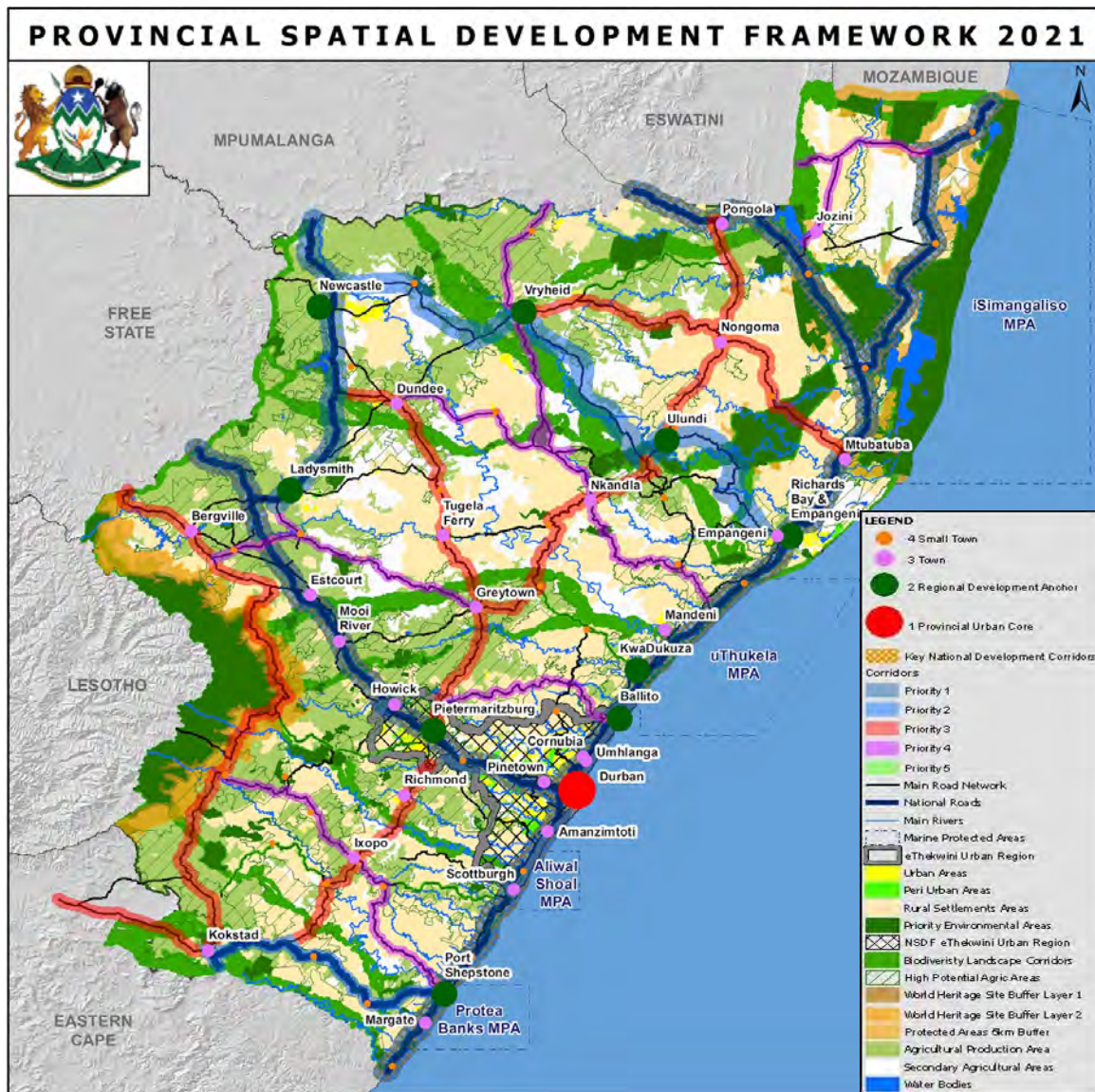


Figure 2.68 KZN PSDF 2021 (KZN CoGTA, 2022, p. 28).

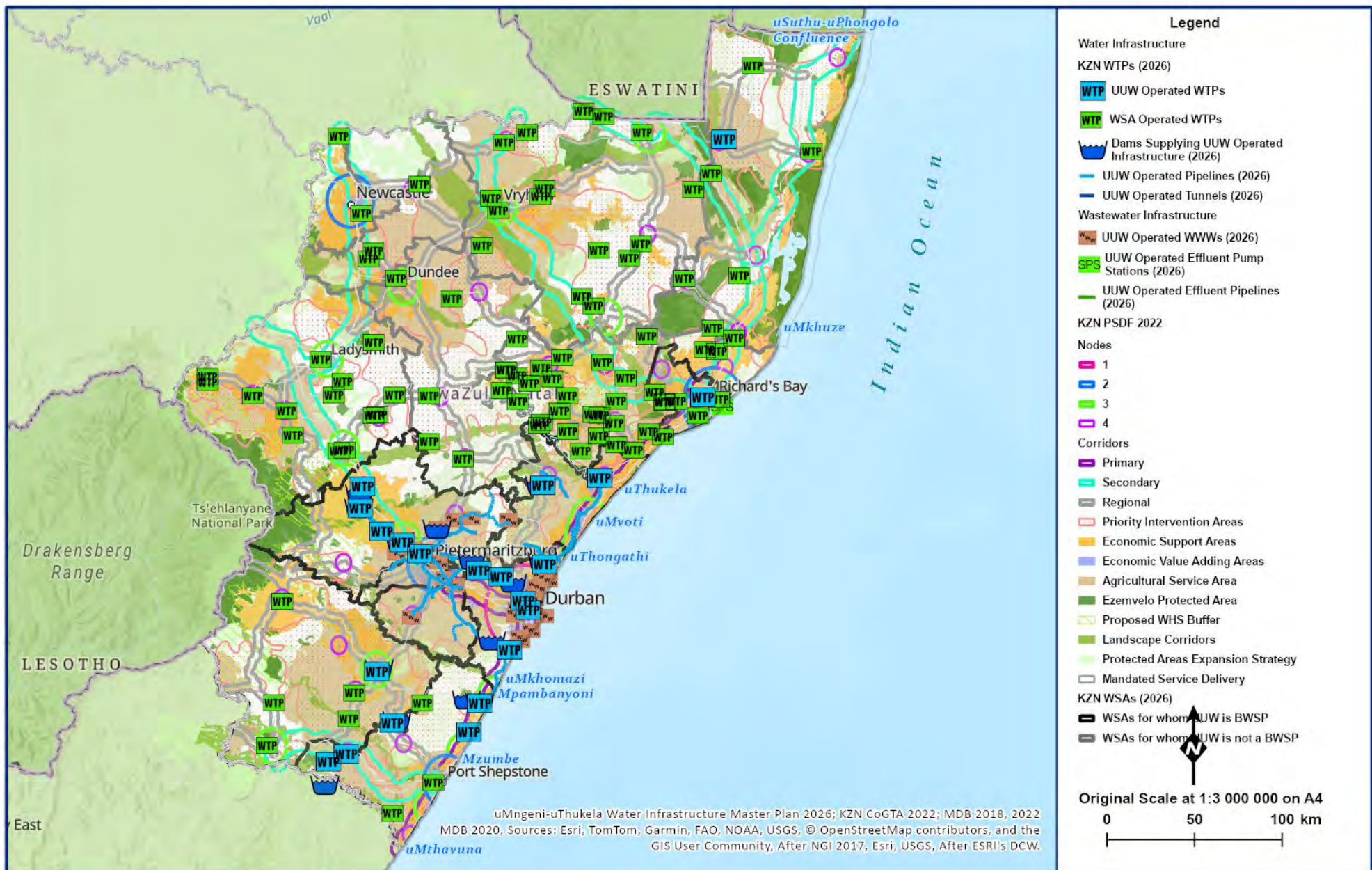


Figure 2.69 KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN PSDF 2022.

The development of the “KZN Provincial Infrastructure Master Plan” was initiated to facilitate the achievement of the PGDP Strategic Goal 4: Strategic Infrastructure. The KZN-IMP supports the use of the Infrastructure Delivery Management System (IDMS). In October 2019, National Treasury released a circular requiring all government departments and public entities to start using the IDMS. In October 2020, National Treasury released a circular requiring all municipalities to start using the IDMS at the start of the 2021/2022 financial year. uMngeni-uThukela Water’s infrastructure planning and implementation process is aligned to the IDMS.

A sector plan informing the KZN-IMP is the [KZN Provincial Water Master Plan](#) (October 2020), which was developed by KZN CoGTA. This Provincial Water Master Plan included the information from the uMngeni-uThukela Water IMP 2020 and the Universal Access Plan (UAP) Phase 3 project, undertaken by uMngeni-uThukela Water. The recommendations from the KZN Water Master Plan are discussed briefly in **Sections 7 – 19**.

The 2007 KZN Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS) was reviewed and updated in 2016. The KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA) undertook research to identify the main economic drivers in the KZN district municipalities and analysed the comparative advantages of each district municipality. The results were then spatially analysed to “objectively determine a framework for the prioritisation of spatial economic development initiatives in the province” (KwaZulu-Natal Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs, 2018, p. ii). The refinement of the PSEDS is shown in **Figure 2.70**.

uMngeni-uThukela Water’s infrastructure and the KZN WTPs in relation to the 2016 PSEDS is shown in **Figure 2.71**. It is shown in this figure that uMngeni-uThukela Water’s existing infrastructure and recommended projects align with the proposed nodes and corridors of the PSEDS 2016.

However, it is also shown in **Figure 2.71** that some of the identified nodes of local influence do not have WTPs located in proximity and therefore may not have an assured supply of water.

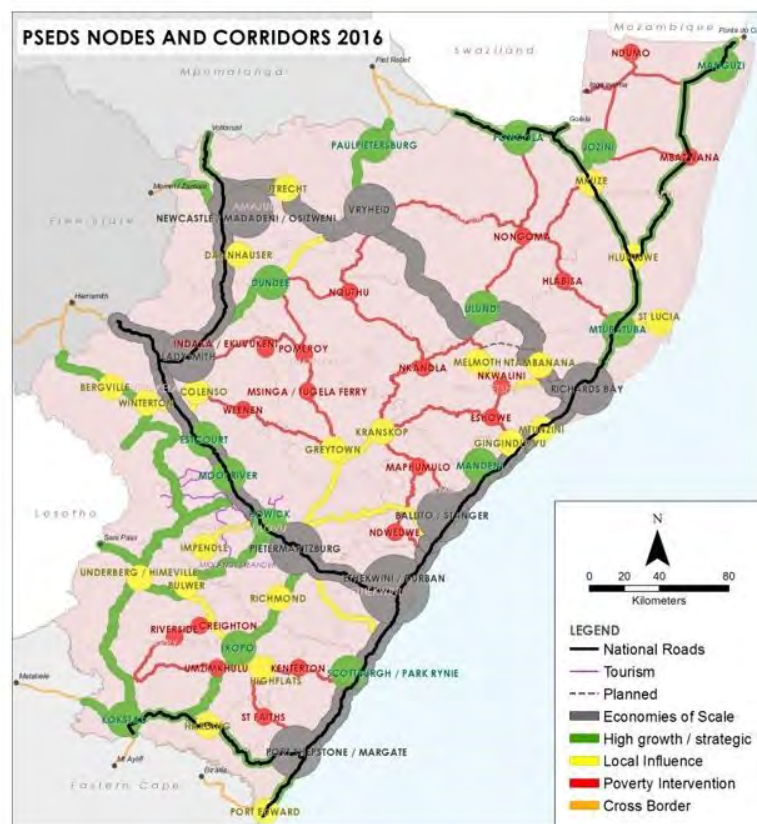
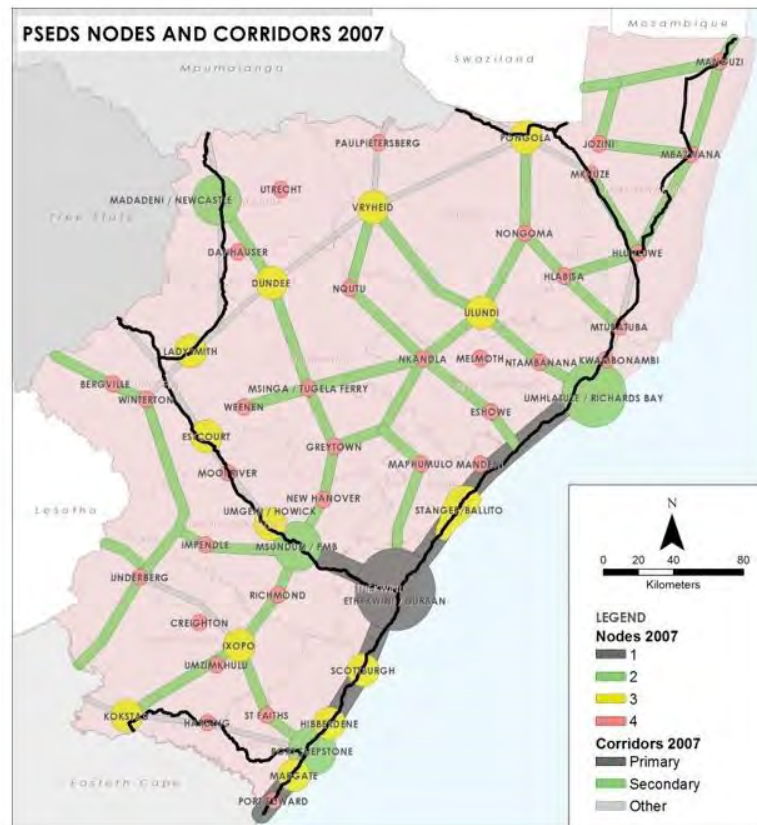


Figure 2.70 The PSEDs 2007 and 2016.

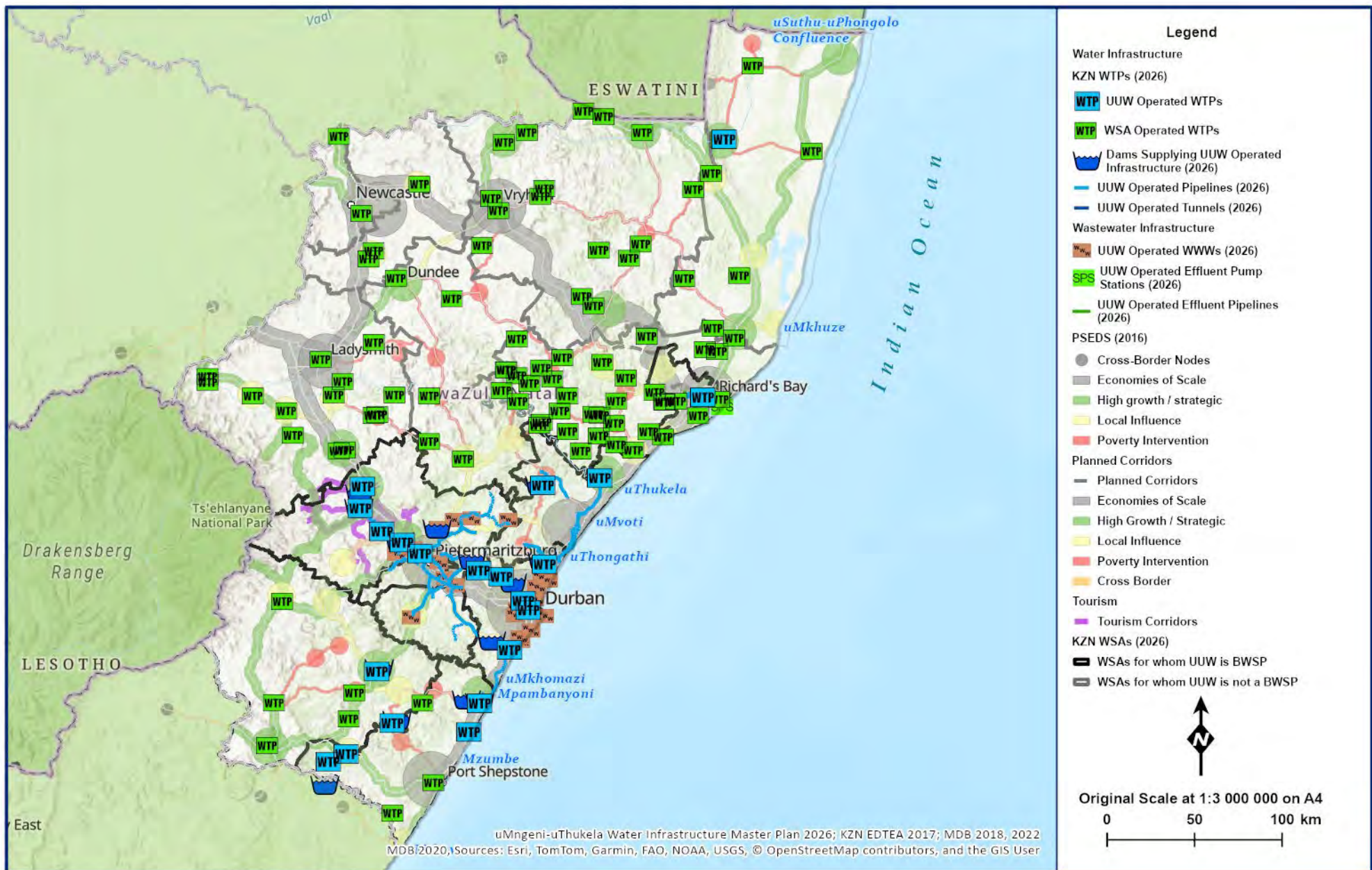


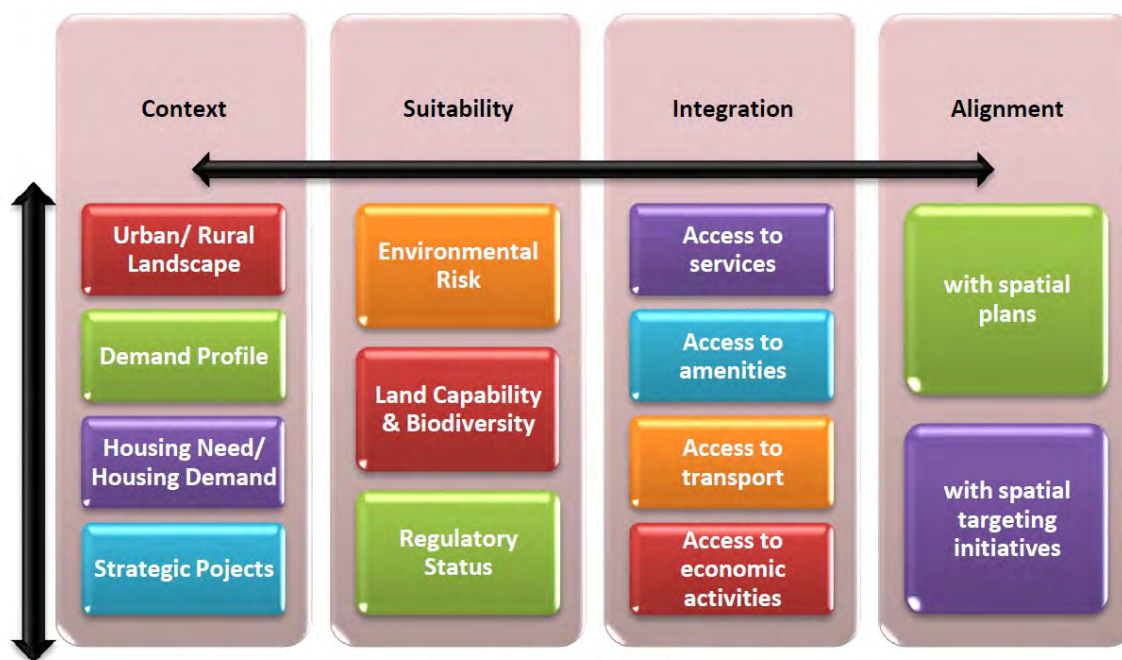
Figure 2.71 KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN PSEDs 2016.

The KZN Department of Human Settlements (DHS) and the KZN branch of the Housing Development Agency (HDA) developed the KZN Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan in 2016. The purpose of this plan is to:

- “Create a spatial framework to guide investment by all state departments and state-owned companies and private sector actors in relation to the human settlement sector.
- Achieve a create balance between spatial equity, economic competitiveness and environmental sustainability to overcome the legacy of apartheid spatial planning.
- Provide guidance to the implementation of all Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) targets in alignment with a human settlement spatial plan.
- Provide guidance to the implementation of strategically chosen catalytic interventions to achieve spatial transformation.”

(KwaZulu-Natal Department of Human Settlements, 2016, p. 4)

This plan used the HDA’s Land Identification and Assessment Criteria (**Figure 2.72**) with a scoring system and a sensitivity analysis to identify focus areas for human settlements.



Data Source: Adaptation from original model prepared for the HDA, 2014

Figure 2.72 HDA’s Land Identification and Assessment Criteria (LIAC) (KwaZulu-Natal Department of Human Settlements, 2016, p. 143).

The alignment of these focus areas with uMngeni-uThukela Water’s infrastructure and the KZN WTPs is shown in **Figure 2.73**.

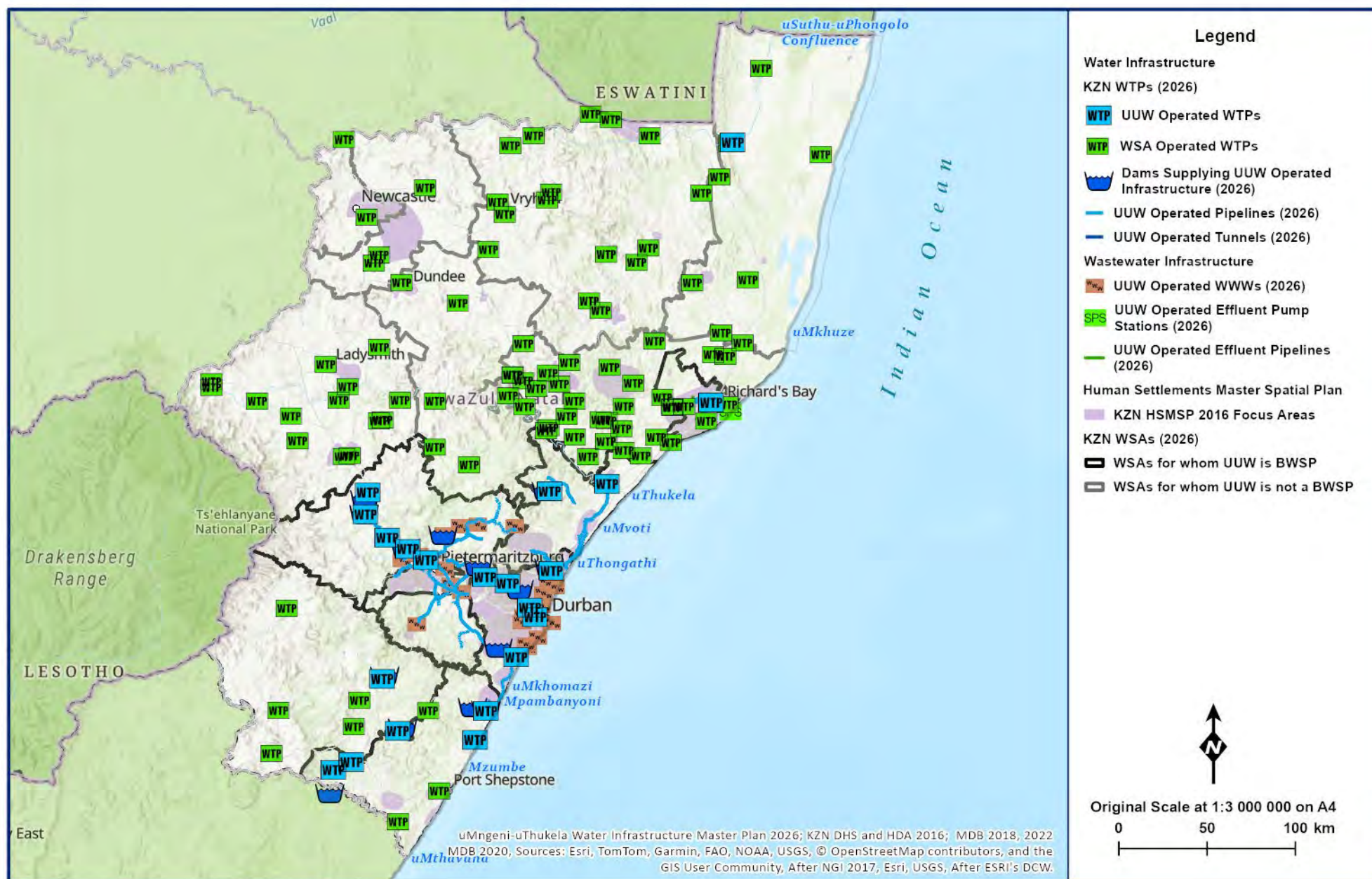


Figure 2.73 KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan 2016 Focus Areas.

In May 2020, the Minister of Human Settlements declared 22 Priority Housing Developments Areas (PHDAs) (Government Notice No. 526, 15 May 2020) in KZN. Section 1 of the Housing Development Agency Act, 2008 defines “Priority Housing Development Areas” as “land identified by the Agency for housing purposes where buildings or structures will be built for the purpose of housing delivery”. The HDA elaborates further by identifying the following criteria:

- “High housing demand.
- Large enough to accommodate social and economic amenities.
- Supports sustainable environmental management and integrated land uses.
- Integrated transportation, integrated bulk services, sustainable economic activities.
- Not situated in environmental sensitive areas.”

(KZN HDA 2019: Slide 4)

The location of the 22 PHDAs are shown in **Figure 2.74** and are listed in **Table 2.9**.

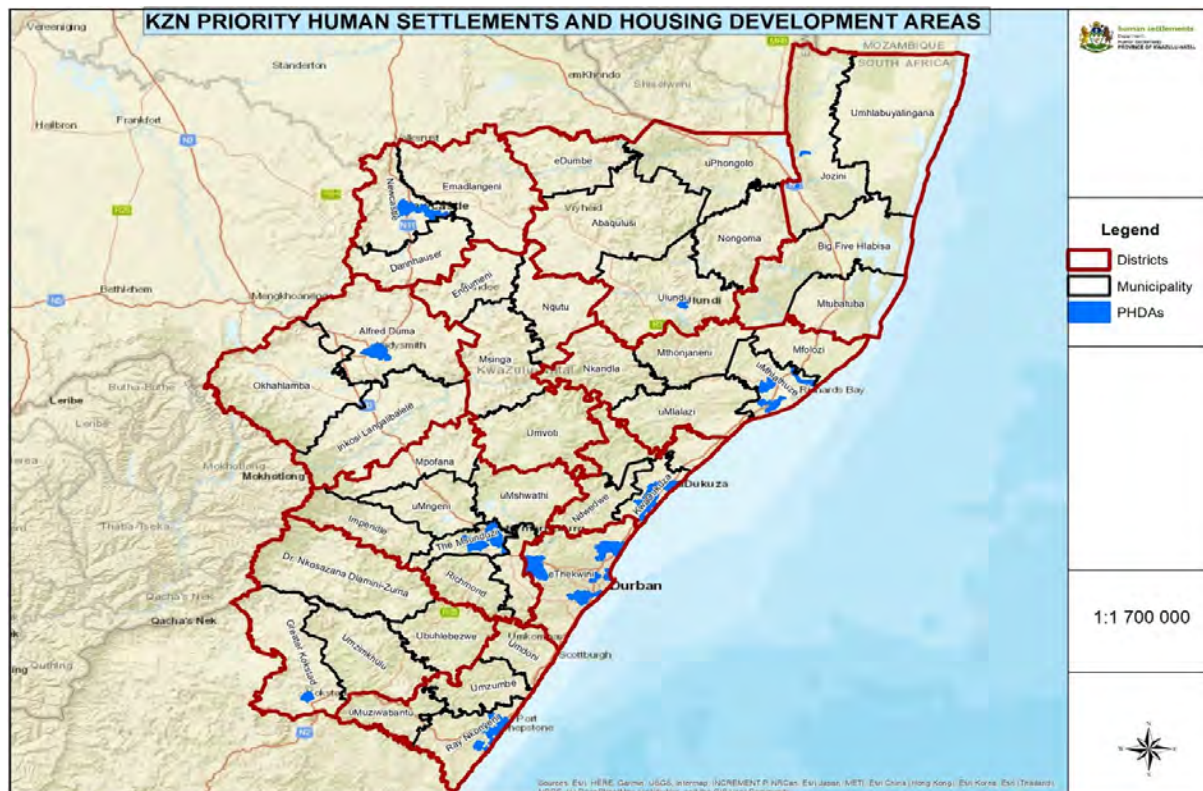


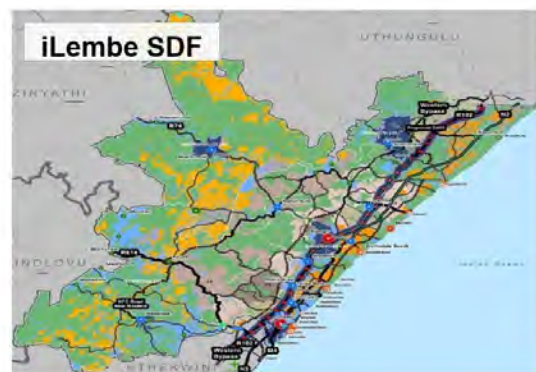
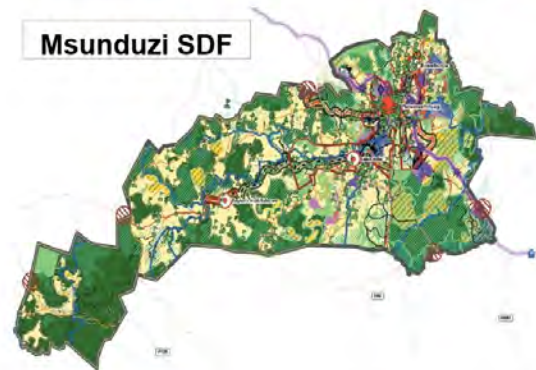
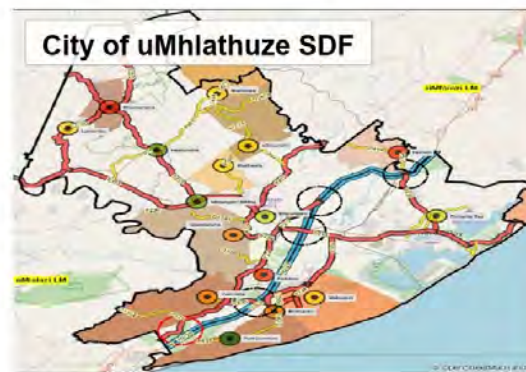
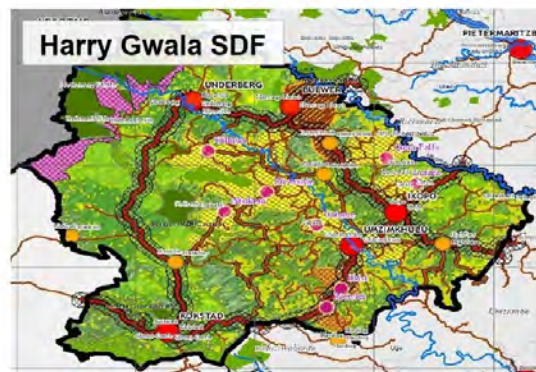
Figure 2.74 KZN Priority Housing Development Areas (HDA 2023: 4).

Table 2.9 KZN Priority Housing Development Areas (after KZN HDA 2023: 5).

WSA	Local Municipality	Priority Housing Development Area
eThekweni	-	eThekweni Inner City Node uMlazi/Austerville uMhlanga/Cornubia/Mawothi/Kwamashu Greater Mpumalanga Greater Cato Manor-uMkumbaan
iLembe	KwaDukuza	Ballito/Shakaskraal Development Area KwaDukuza Town/Hyde Park-Nonoti Area
City of uMhlathuze	-	Empangeni Richards Bay Esikhaleni Vulindlela Corridor
Msunduzi	-	Edendale Msunduzi North and East Development Areas
uThukela	Alfred Duma	Ladysmith Development Area
uMkhanyakude	Jozini	Jozini Urban Development Node Mkuze Urban Development Node
Ugu	Ray Nkonyeni	Greater Port Shepstone Gamalakhe Nositha PHDA Uvongo-Margate PHDA Shelly Beach PHDA
Zululand	Ulundi	uLundi Peri Urban Integration
Newcastle	-	Newcastle Priority Development Area
Harry Gwala	Greater Kokstad	Kokstad Town

Of the 22 PHDAs identified in KZN, nine are in areas that are supplied with bulk potable water from uMngeni-uThukela Water (note that housing projects obtain water from the respective WSAs which in turn are supplied by bulk water service providers such as uMngeni-uThukela Water). Six of the PHDAs viz. the eThekweni Inner City Node; uMlazi/Austerville; Greater Mpumalanga; Greater Cato Manor-uMkumbaan; the Edendale PHDA and Msunduzi North and East Development Areas are supplied by the uMngeni System (**Section 7**) and the remaining three viz. the uMhlanga/Cornubia/Mawothi/Kwamashu; Ballito/Shakaskraal Development Area and KwaDukuza Town/Hyde Park-Nonoti Area are supplied by the North Coast System (**Section 12**). The Edendale PHDA and Msunduzi North and East Development Areas could be treated by the Darvill WWW (**Section 19**). uMngeni-uThukela Water does not operate the wastewater infrastructure supplying the remaining PHDAs.

A summary of the municipal Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) within uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area is presented in **Figure 2.75**. It is shown in this figure that uMngeni-uThukela Water's existing and proposed infrastructure align with the nodes and corridors identified by the municipalities.



Sources:

- City of uMhlathuze (2025)
- Harry Gwala District Municipality (2020)
- Msunduzi Local Municipality (2022)
- Ugu District Municipality (2025)
- eThekweni Municipality (2025)
- iLembe District Municipality (2020)
- uMgungundlovu District Municipality (2022)

Figure 2.75 Municipal SDFs for the WSAs for whom Uuw is a BWSP.

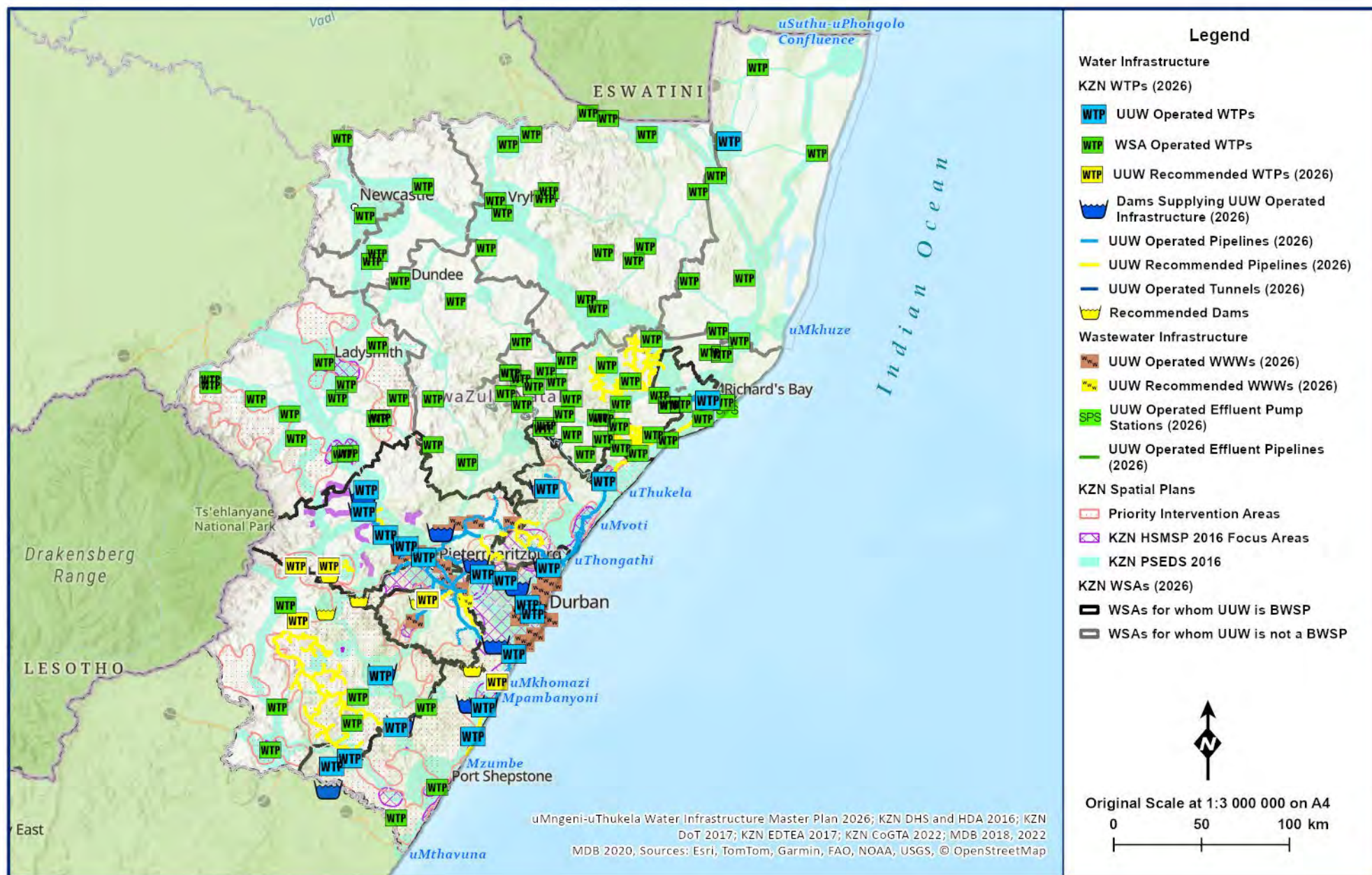


Figure 2.76 Alignment of the different spatial plans.

A comparison of **Figure 2.69**, **Figure 2.71** and **Figure 2.76** shows that there is alignment between the different public sector plans within uMngeni-uThukela Water’s operational area. This alignment is summarised in **Figure 2.76**. Whilst it is clearly shown in **Figure 2.76** that there is existing and planned bulk water infrastructure in the areas that are densifying, it is unclear whether there is sufficient sanitation infrastructure to support the growth.

Sanitation system/technology types may be categorised as those shown in **Table 2.10**.

Table 2.10 Sanitation system/technology types (after DoH and CSIR 2000: 10.4).

Sanitation System Type	Water Added	Conveyance Required (Either Sewer Pipelines or Truck)
Full waterborne sanitation	Yes	Yes
Flushing toilet with conservancy tank	Yes	Yes
Shallow sewers	Yes	Yes
Flushing toilet with septic tank and subsurface soil absorption field	Yes	No
Low-flow on-site sanitation systems	Yes	No
Aqua-privy toilet	Yes	No
Chemical toilet	No	Yes
Ventilated improved pit toilet	No	No
Ventilated improved double-pit toilet	No	No
Ventilated vault toilet	No	No
Urine-diversion toilet	No	No
Pit	No	No
Bucket	No	No
Other	No	No
No sanitation system	No	No

The planned changes in the sanitation system/technology type is explained by Bradley (2012: Slide 23) who states that:

“Feasible solutions to domestic water and sanitation needs are dependent upon residential density to a substantial degree, and the transition from ‘standard’ approaches to alternatives is at a higher residential density for sanitation than for water... This is particularly so with current technological advances...”

This is summarised in **Figure 2.77**. It is shown in **Figure 2.77** that as residential densities increase, the most appropriate (conventional) sanitation system/technology is that of “piped/sewered waste from household” and that this is the sanitation/technology conventionally used when there is “piped water to household”.

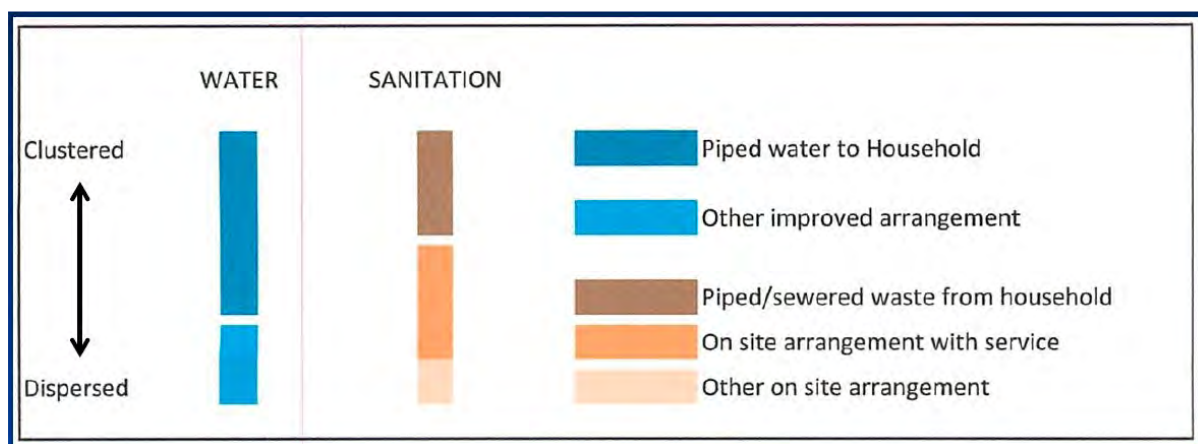


Figure 2.77 Relationship between residential densities and water and sanitation supply options (Bradley 2012: Slide 23).

The recommended projects for the densification identified in **Figure 2.76** is discussed in **Volume 10**.

2.7 Regional Water Planning Overview

This section provides an overview of the infrastructure and supply planning throughout uMngeni-uThukela Water’s Operational Area. The 2026 Infrastructure Master Plan includes the status quo of water resources and supply infrastructure for all areas in KwaZulu-Natal, even those areas outside of uMngeni-uThukela Water’s Bulk Supply Area. Included in this IMP are uMngeni-uThukela Water’s recommendations of regional and other schemes that could be implemented to improve bulk water supply services to these other areas. Since these recommendations have not, necessarily, been adopted by the WSA’s, the areas outside of uMngeni-uThukela Water’s Operational Area are not included in this Chapter.

As shown in the previous section, the municipalities of eThekweni and uMgungundlovu are the two main economic contributors within KwaZulu-Natal (KZN). This economic activity is dominated by the two cities of Durban and Pietermaritzburg.

With reference to **Figure 2.69** and **Figure 2.71** Figure 2.71, the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) (KZN Provincial Planning Commission 2018) and the PSEDs 2016 identifies eThekweni Municipality as a Primary Node within KZN, which is an urban

centre with very high existing economic growth and with the potential for expansion and is of national and provincial economic importance. It is the only Primary Node in the province. Pietermaritzburg has been identified in the PGDS as a Secondary Node within KZN, which is an urban centre with good existing economic development and the potential for growth and services to the regional economy. It is one of four such nodes in the province. These two centres and the development corridor between them, is the economic hub of the province (**Figure 2.76**).

Richards Bay on the North Coast, as the second busiest port in KZN and the third largest contributor to the provincial economy, is also classified as a Secondary Node. The corridor between Durban and Richards Bay is also considered to be of economic importance where significant development is expected to occur in the future, particularly in the area surrounding the Dube Trade Port and King Shaka International Airport.

Port Shepstone is also classified as a Secondary Node, and the corridor between it and Durban is experiencing steady growth and has potential for further economic development.

This key KZN developmental region, (T-shaped) defined by primary and secondary nodes and corridors, constitutes the KZN portion of SIP2 and falls largely within uMngeni-uThukela Water's current area of operation. It was further shown that the water within uMngeni-uThukela Water's area of operation not only supports this area but is also transferred to the largest economic hub in the country viz. that Gauteng region and the Richard's Bay area, the second largest economic hub in KZN.

The primary, secondary and tertiary development nodes are indicated as circles in **Figure 2.78** with the size proportional to its hierarchical level of importance. The KwaZulu-Natal Reconciliation Strategy Study that was completed by the Department of Water and Sanitation⁴ (DWAF 2009) termed this region "the KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Metropolitan Area".

In order to maintain its significance, and realise its future growth potential, this region needs to be supported by a sustainable long-term supply of water. The responsibility for the planning, constructing and operating of the required water resource and water supply infrastructure rests with the Department of Water and Sanitation, uMngeni-uThukela Water and the relevant Water Service Authorities. The roles and responsibilities of these institutions in this regard vary, with some overlap in certain instances.

⁴ At the time the study was published, the department was called the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF).

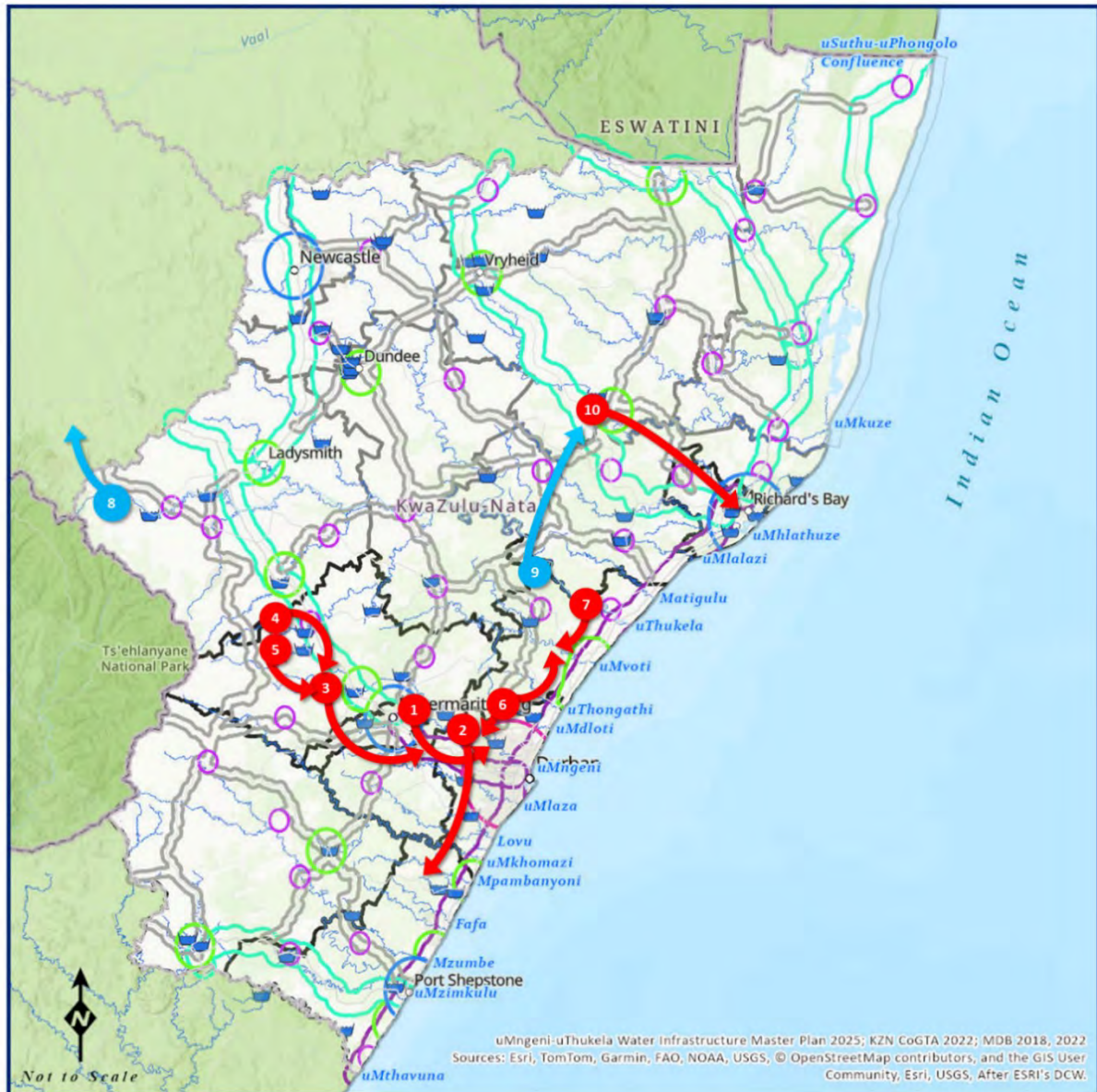


Figure 2.78 Current bulk water supply strategy.

With reference to **Figure 2.78**, the major sources of water to supply the area are as follows:

1. Water is abstracted from Nagle Dam on the uMngeni River to supply primarily the northern and central parts, and to a lesser extent the western part, of eThekweni Municipality. Raw water storage for this abstraction is provided at Albert Falls Dam, and can be supported by Midmar Dam situated upstream;
2. Water is abstracted from Inanda Dam on the uMngeni River to supply primarily the central and southern parts, and to a lesser extent the northern part, of eThekweni Municipality and the southern coastal strip as far south as Scottburgh within Ugu District Municipality. Raw water storage for this abstraction is provided at Inanda Dam, and can be supported by Albert Falls and Midmar Dams upstream;

3. Water is abstracted from Midmar Dam on the uMngeni River to supply the Msunduzi Local Municipality (Pietermaritzburg and Vulindlela), the western part of the eThekweni Municipality and the connecting corridor, which is within uMgungundlovu District Municipality;
4. When the volume at the Mearns Weir is greater than 60% of its capacity then water is transferred from both the Mearns Weir and from Spring Grove Dam to support the uMngeni System. In this scenario the following applies:
 - a. 3.2 m³/s is abstracted from Mearns Weir; and
 - b. 1.3 m³/s from Spring Grove Dam;
5. When the Mearns Weir is less than 60% of full supply capacity then 4.5 m³/s is transferred directly from Spring Grove Dam, to the uMngeni System, to support all abstractions from the uMngeni River; and
6. Water is abstracted from Hazelmere Dam on the uMdloti River to supply the northern part of eThekweni Municipality and the northern coastal strip of iLembe District Municipality as far north as the town of Ballito.
7. Water is abstracted from the uThukela River to supply the southern coastal areas of Mandini Local Municipality and most of the coastal areas of KwaDukuza LM as far south as the town of Ballito.
8. Water is abstracted from the upper reaches of the uThukela River to augment the water supply to the Gauteng economic region.
9. Water is abstracted from the lower reaches of the uThukela River to augment the water supply to the Richard's Bay area.
10. Water is abstracted from the Goedertouw Dam and the uMhlathuze River to supply Richards Bay and Empangeni within the Mhlathuze Local Municipality.

From a planning perspective, water from the uMngeni system is required to be supplied at a 99% level of assurance (i.e. a 1:100 year risk of failure) due to the economic and strategic significance (based on the industrial and commercial output) of the greater eThekweni-Msunduzi region. A 98% level of assurance (i.e. a 1:50 year risk of failure) is currently required for supply from the Mdloti system, the uThukela System and for the South Coast, as these regions are predominantly of a domestic nature.

A holistic view of the projected water demands from the entire uMngeni System is shown in **Figure 2.79** together with the existing yield (at a 99% level of assurance) available from the system. This yield includes the maximum additional support that it can obtain from the Mooi River. The demand has exceeded the available yield and the Department of Water and Sanitation have enforced a Plan of Action for uMngeni-uThukela to reduce supply back to licenced amounts. This is evident in the graph and with the curtailed supply over the next year and thereafter supply volumes will not be allowed to exceed the Licenced amount unless the system is considered 100% full or the uMkhomazi Water Project is constructed to increase the yield of the system. The existing deficit means that water is being supplied at a

lower level of assurance than is required and therefore the risk of a shortfall being experienced has increased. Licenced volumes are equivalent to a 1:5 year drought or an assurance level of only 80%.

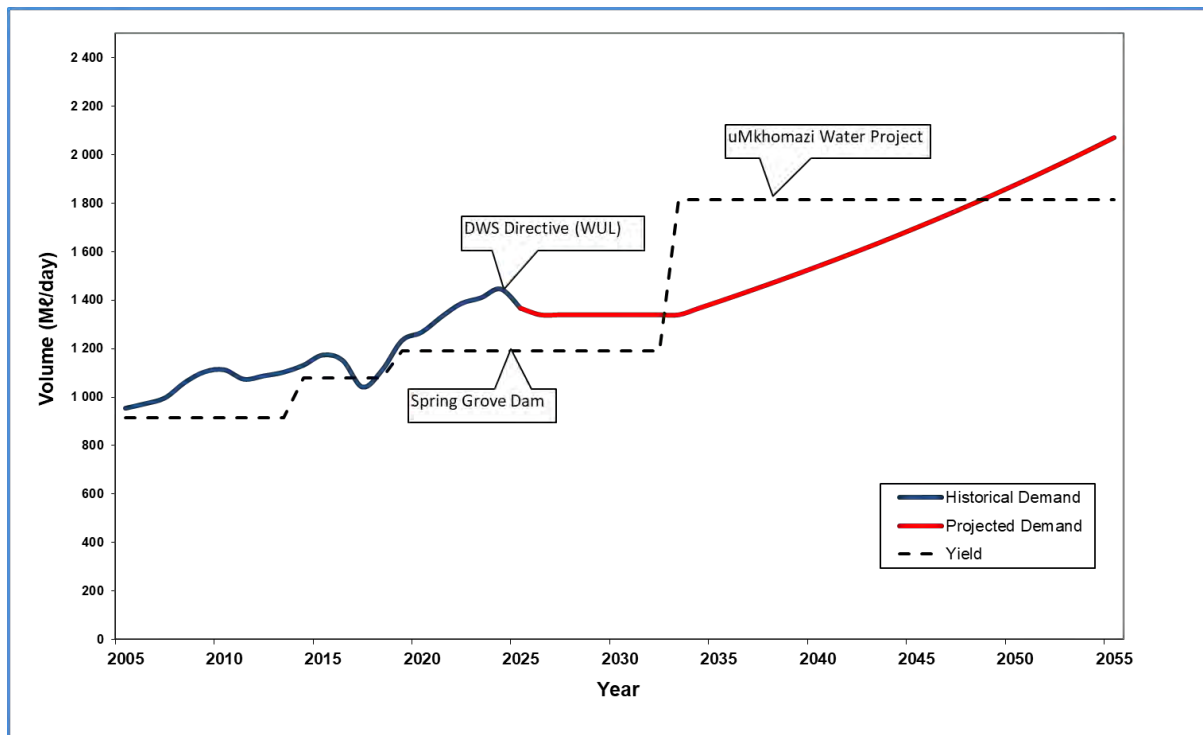


Figure 2.79 uMngeni System - Existing Water Balance

Figure 2.80 illustrates a holistic view of the projected water demands from the entire North Coast Supply System (including supply from Hazelmere and Lower Thukela) together with the historical and existing yield (at a 98% level of assurance) available for the system. Similarly, **Figure 2.81** illustrates a holistic view of the projected water demands for the entire South Coast Supply System and includes the historical yield (at a 98% level of assurance).

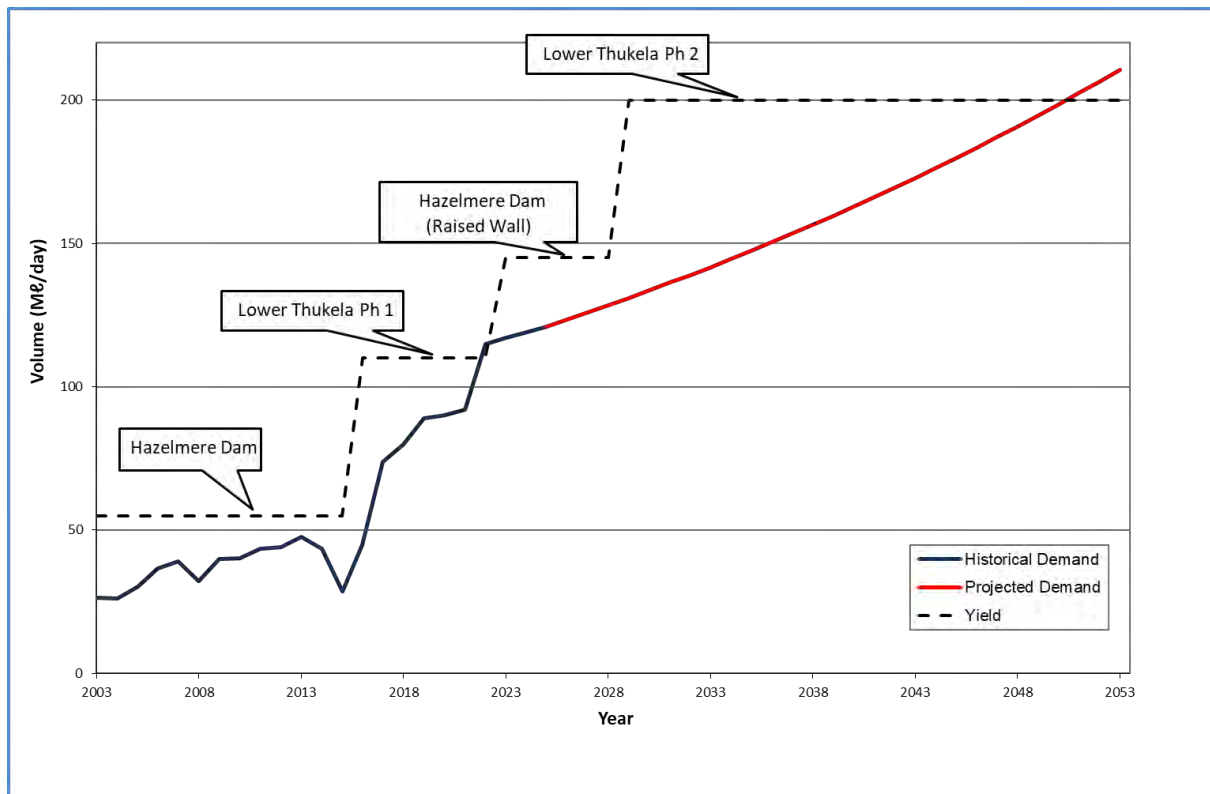


Figure 2.80 North Coast Supply System – Existing Water Balance

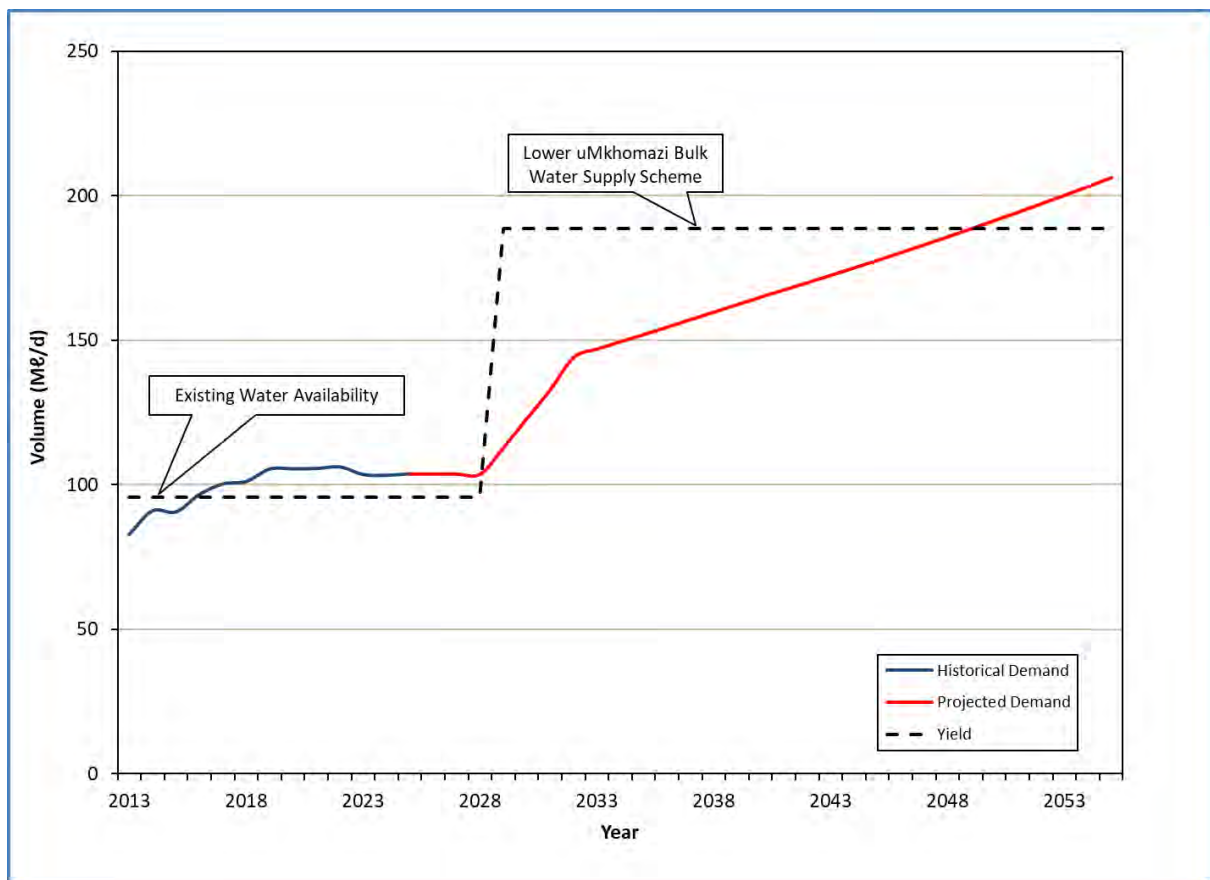


Figure 2.81 South Coast Supply System – Existing Water Balance

Water Demand Management (WDM) initiatives are the quickest measure to implement and have the effect of lowering the demand curve and thereby either reducing the deficit or by delaying the need to implement other measures. However, the extent of the success to be achieved through the implementation of WDM initiatives is very difficult to accurately predict, and once achieved can be difficult to maintain unless there is constant monitoring and management of the systems. Nevertheless, the municipalities that uMngeni-uThukela Water supply are implementing a wide range of WDM initiatives and these can have a marked impact on the demand requirements from the systems. Notwithstanding these initiatives, it is evident that the long-term projection still anticipates a growth in water demand for the regions where economic development and improved levels of water service outweigh any savings achieved through the WDM initiatives. Hence, further water resource augmentation measures still have to be considered.

eThekweni Municipality has recently constructed the Western Aqueduct Pipeline and this will extend the existing pipeline system that runs from Midmar Dam to the western area of eThekweni. The Western Aqueduct can supply parts of the central and northern areas of the municipality (**Arrow 3 in Figure 2.82**).

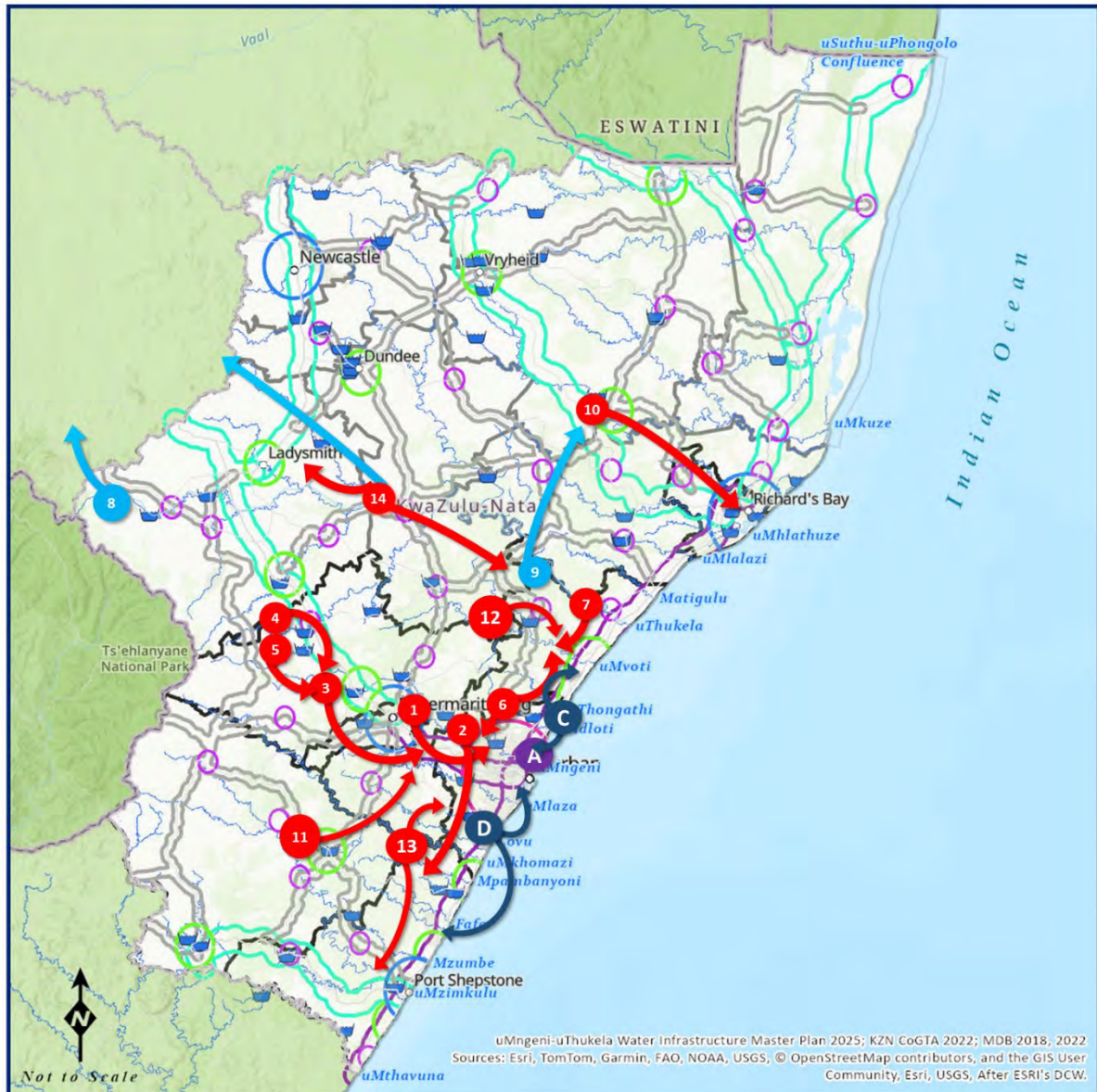


Figure 2.82 Future bulk water supply strategy.

The following have been identified as feasible surface water options available to augment the water resources to supply the KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Metropolitan Area:

- Transfer water from the adjacent uMkhomazi River into the uMngeni catchment. An inter-basin transfer scheme, known as the uMkhomazi Water Project, is current being investigated. This entails the construction of two dams on the river, viz. Smithfield Dam (Phase 1) and Impendle Dam (Phase 2), a new Water Treatment Plant, and a conveyance system of a tunnel and pipelines. Potable water can then be added into the conveyance system (3) from Midmar Dam that supplies the eThekweni area (western, central and northern). Supply would be primarily under gravity and pre-feasibility indications are that the yield (99% assurance) obtainable from Phase 1 is approximately 600 Mℓ/day (**Arrow 11 in Figure 2.82**);
- The Department of Water and Sanitation has recently implemented a project to raise the Hazelmere Dam Wall by 7m. This has increased the yield (98% assurance) that

can be supplied to the northern part of eThekweni Municipality and the northern coastal strip by an additional 20 Mℓ/day excluding Reserve requirements (**Arrow 6 in Figure 2.82**);

- The Lower Thukela Bulk Water Supply Scheme can be upgraded from 55 Mℓ/day to a maximum capacity of 110 Mℓ/day when needed. The Lower Thukela Bulk Water Supply Scheme can feed water south into the North Coast Pipeline (currently supplied from Hazelmere Dam on the uMdloti River) thereby allowing areas along the North Coast Pipeline to be fed from two separate sources if needed. The Lower Thukela Bulk Water Supply Scheme currently supplies demands as far south as Ballito. Hazelmere Dam can, therefore, be used to satisfy increasing local demands (**Arrow 7 in Figure 2.82**).
- A dam can be developed on the uMvoti River to link into the supply system from Hazelmere Dam (and the uThukela River). Earlier studies indicated that a supply of approximately 127 Mℓ/day (98% assurance) could be available from this scheme (**Arrow 12 in Figure 2.82**) although this figure will likely reduce once the In-stream Flow Requirements of the Mvoti River are modified;
- Water can be abstracted from the lower reaches of the uMkhomazi River and linked into the existing pipeline system to supply a large portion of the south coast economic corridor. Water could be supplied northwards to the southern area of eThekweni Municipality and southwards to the northern areas of Ugu Municipality. Reliance on the uMngeni system (2) to supply this area could then be partially removed. The South Coast Supply System could be extended to link into the supply from the Mzimkulu River to create an integrated system. The total capacity of this system is 100 Mℓ/day and the project is to be completed by 2028 (**Arrow 13 in Figure 2.82**).
- The development of the Jana or Mielietuin Dams by DWS (**Arrow 14 in Figure 2.82**) will allow an augmentation of transfers to the Vaal System whilst also providing the resources necessary to augment flows to the Lower Thukela and the supply of potable water to Ladysmith and surrounding areas.

The following have been identified as *wastewater reuse* options available to augment the water resources to supply the KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Metropolitan Area:

- eThekweni Municipality have identified their Northern Wastewater Works (WWW) and KwaMashu WWW as potential sites for reclamation plants. These WWWs are both situated within the northern part of the municipality, and the intention is to treat the effluent back to potable standards on site and feed it directly into the local bulk supply network. These reclamation plants could, jointly, augment the system by approximately 110 Mℓ/day by either a direct reuse option (not considered favourable at present because of public resistance) or indirect reuse through the discharge of treated effluent into existing impoundments such as Hazelmere Dam (**Point A in Figure 2.82**); and

Two *seawater desalination* options have been identified at **Points C and D in Figure 2.82**. These options would be able to augment the water resources to supply the KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Metropolitan Area and are as follows:

- A desalination plant situated in the vicinity of the uMdloti River Estuary to the north of the city of Durban. Potable water can be fed into the local bulk supply network to augment the northern part of eThekweni Municipality as well as into the bulk supply network running northwards from Hazelmere Dam (5) into the iLembe District Municipality. It is estimated that the maximum volume that these bulk networks can accommodate (based on pipeline capacities) is in the order of 150 Mℓ/day; and

- A desalination plant in the vicinity of the Lovu River Estuary to the south of the city of Durban. Potable water can be fed into the local bulk supply network to augment the southern part of eThekweni Municipality as well as into the bulk supply network running southwards from Inanda Dam (2) into the Ugu District Municipality. It is estimated that the maximum volume that these bulk networks can accommodate (based on pipeline capacities) is in the order of 150 Mℓ/day.

The time it takes to commission any of the options listed above becomes important if the existing and projected supply deficits are to be adequately addressed. Further to this, there is a spatial context to each option. The importance of developing any specific option is also linked to its area of supply and the rate at which the water demands in that specific area is predicted to increase.

Phase 2A of the Mooi-Mgeni Transfer Scheme was commissioned in November 2013 and Phase 2B in April 2016. This augmentation maximizes the benefit obtained from the Mooi River to support the entire uMgeni system. The total available yield, at a 99% assurance level is still, however, below the projected demand and hence a deficit will remain in the system.

Of all the remaining options for the uMgeni system, the uMkhomazi Water Project (11) can provide the largest contribution and has the ability to meet the long-term requirements of the eThekweni region, particularly making use of the new Western Aqueduct infrastructure (3) which was completed in 2020. This option would relieve the demands placed on other Mgeni abstraction points (1) (2) (4) (6) so that all the uMgeni system needs could be met. However, the earliest date for the commissioning of Phase 1 of this project is estimated to be 2032, whilst a more realistic date is likely to be around 2033. With either of these dates, a deficit in the system will still exist and will have to be managed or mitigated through the implementation of one or more of the other options.

The reuse (A) and seawater desalination (C) (D) options, are relatively quick to implement and can be commissioned as early as 2033 if required and all legislative environment requirements can be met. None of these options are able to make as significant a contribution as the uMkhomazi Water Project and would only be able to supply the coastal strip. The DWS Reconciliation Strategy Study has hence highlighted that the uMkhomazi Water Project should proceed in the earliest possible time frame and the Department of Water and Sanitation has now given a directive to TCTA and uMgeni-uThukela Water to proceed with the development of the project without delay (expected completion in 2034).

The raising of of Hazelmere Dam Wall (6) is complete and is considered adequate to meet the short-term water resource requirements of the Mdloti System.

With the implementation of both the Lower Thukela Bulk Water Supply Scheme and the Raising of Hazelmere Dam and the potential to further augment the Mdloti system from the

Northern Seawater Desalination Plant (C), the requirements of the northern coastal region should be adequately addressed in the medium to long-term.

The Lower uMkhomazi Bulk Water Supply Scheme (13) is the preferred option for augmenting supply on the South Coast. The detailed design of the scheme has been completed and a five year implementation programme is expected for the project.

References

- Bailey, A. & Pitman, W. V., 2015. *Water Resources of South Africa, 2012 Study (WR2012)*. WRC Report No. TT 683/16 (or TT 684/16). Pretoria: Water Research Commission.
- CSIR, 2018. *South African Functional Town Typology 2018*, Pretoria: CSIR.
- Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023. *Notice 1594 of 2023: Notice of the approved National Spatial Development Framework. Government Gazette of the Republic of South Africa, Vol. 692, No. 47999, 1 February 2023*, Pretoria: Government of South Africa.
- Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, 2024. *South African National Landcover 2022 (SANLC)*, Pretoria: Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment.
- Department of Water Affairs, 2008. *KwaZulu-Natal Groundwater Plan. Version No. 2*, Pretoria: Department of Water Affairs.
- Department of Water and Sanitation, 2018. *National Water and Sanitation Master Plan. Volume 1: Call to Action. Version 10.1*, Pretoria: Department of Water and Sanitation.
- Dijkstra, L. & Poelman, H., 2014. *WP01/2014 Regional and Urban Policy Regional Working Paper 2014 A harmonised definition of cities and rural areas: the new degree of urbanisation*, Brussels: European Commission Directorate-General for Regional and Urban Policy.
- DWS, 2023. *DWS Water Services Performance Dashboard: Statistics*. [Online] Available at: <https://ws.dws.gov.za/wsip/Overview.aspx> [Accessed 28 June 2025].
- European Union Copernicus Programme, 2026. *Global Human Settlement Layer*. [Online] Available at: <https://human-settlement.emergency.copernicus.eu/>
- Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, 2016. *Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) and Ecological Support Areas (ESA)*, Pietermaritzburg: Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife.
- Ingonyama Trust Board, 2019. *Ingonyama Trust Board*. [Online] Available at: <http://www.ingonyamatrust.org.za/> [Accessed 2024].
- KwaZulu-Natal Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs, 2018. *Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy*, Pietermaritzburg: KwaZulu-Natal Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs.
- KwaZulu-Natal Department of Human Settlements, 2016. *KZN Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan*, Pietermaritzburg: KwaZulu-Natal Department of Human Settlements.
- KZN CoGTA, 2020. *The KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Water Master Plan 2020*, Pietermaritzburg: KZN CoGTA.
- KZN CoGTA, 2022. *KZN Provincial Spatial Development Framework (2022 - 2027)*, Pietermaritzburg: KZN CoGTA.
- KZN Office of the Premier, 2025. *KwaZulu-Natal Medium Term Development Plan Implementation Framework 2024 - 2029*, Pietermaritzburg: KZN Office of the Premier.
- KZN Planning Commission, 2011. *KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy 2011*, Pietermaritzburg: KZN Planning Commission.

KZN Planning Commission, 2021. *KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy 2021*, Pietermaritzburg: KZN Planning Commission.

Municipal Demarcation Board, 2018. *MDB District Municipalities 2018*, Pretoria: Municipal Demarcation Board.

Municipal Demarcation Board, 2019. *MDB Local Municipalities 2018*, Pretoria: Municipal Demarcation Board.

Municipal Demarcation Board, 2024. *Circular 2/24: Re-Determination of Municipal Boundaries in Terms of Section 21(5) of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998*, Pietermaritzburg: Municipal Demarcation Board.

National Planning Commission, 2020. *National water security framework for South Africa: Summary, principles and recommendations. 1st ed*, Pretoria: National Planning Commission.

National Treasury (South Africa) & Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), 2025. *Spatial Tax Panel / Spatial Economic Activity Data - South Africa (SEAD-SA)*, Pretoria: National Treasury.

S&P Global Market Intelligence, 2026. *South Africa Regional eXplorer data GDP Data for KwaZulu-Natal*, Centurion: S&P Global Market Intelligence.

Schulze, R., 2007. *South African Atlas of Climatology and Agrohydrology (WRC Report No. 1489/1/06)*. Pretoria: Water Research Commission.

Statistics South Africa, 2020. *Stats SA 2019 Dwelling Unit Framework*, Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Statistics South Africa, 2023. *P0301.4 Census 2022 Statistical Release*, Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Statistics South Africa, 2025. *Statistical Release P0302 Mid-Year Population Estimates 2025*, Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

UN Water, 2018. *Sustainable Development Goal 6 Synthesis Report 2018 on Water and Sanitation*, New York: United Nations.

UN-Habitat, 2016. *New Urban Agenda*, Nairobi: United Nations Human Settlements Programme.

WorldPop, 2025. *Global Built Settlement Growth*, Southampton: University of Southampton.

3. Demand Forecasts in the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Area

This section documents uMngeni-uThukela Water's water demand forecast review that was completed in September 2025. This process:

- Reviewed the figures for the financial year ending in June 2025 (2024/2025).
- Assessed and revised the short-term forecast for the financial year ending in June 2026 (2025/2026);
- Compiled short-term forecasts for the financial years ending in June 2027 (2026/2027), June 2028 (2027/2028) and June 2029 (2028/2029); and
- Extended these short-term forecasts to a long-term forecast (30-year forecast) to the end of June 2056 (2055/2056)

All data presented has been updated to include the November 2025 sales figures and all statistics and trends have been based on the moving annual average and year-on-year growth figures as determined at 30 November 2025.

3.1 Review of 2023/24 Sales

The initial forecasted water sales value for the financial year ending in June 2025 (2024/25), as determined in September 2023, was 1 606 Mℓ/day. In September 2024 this figure was revised to 1 745 Mℓ/day after updated discussions with customers. Total sales recorded for the 2024/25 financial year (including Mhlathuze Water Supply Areas averaged 1 754 Mℓ/day (640 340 Mℓ)). This was only 0.52% higher than the September 2024 projection.

Total average water sales for the 2023/24 financial year was 1 780 Mℓ/day, and hence the 2024/25 sales were 1.4% year-on-year lower than the 2023/24 financial year estimate. This decrease in demand was as a result of a reduction in supply in the uMngeni System and also the discontinuation of supply to King Cetshwayo District Municipality sales. **Figure 3.1** shows the 12-month moving average of uMngeni-uThukela Water's total average daily water sales for the past 10 years.

Bulk water sales to eThekweni Municipality constitute by far the largest percentage (66.3%) of total water sales for 2025/25. Their proportion of the total sales has remained relatively consistent over the past year. The Msunduzi Municipality is uMngeni-uThukela Water's second largest customer, accounting for 12.6% of the organisation's total sales. The remaining customers make up the balance of the sales. **Figure 3.2** illustrates the average daily sales volume distribution per customer for the financial year 2024/25.

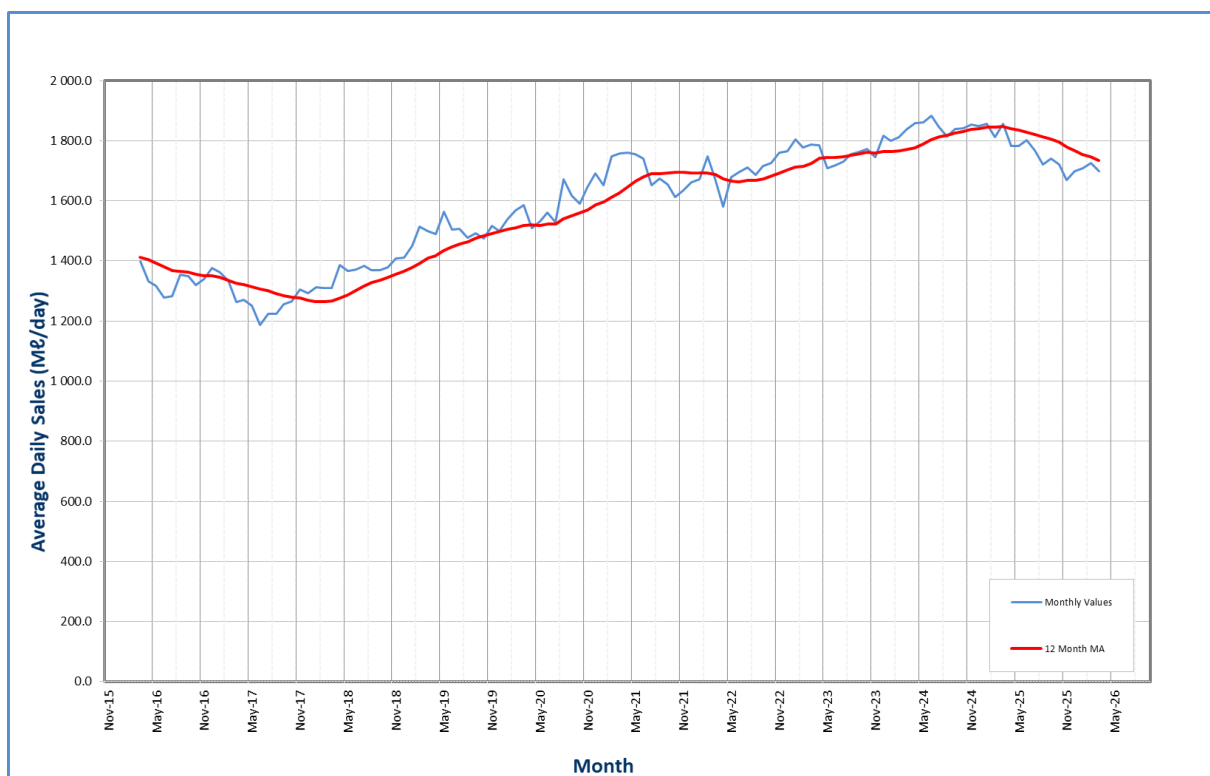


Figure 3.1 uMngeni-uThukela Water Total Average Daily Sales.

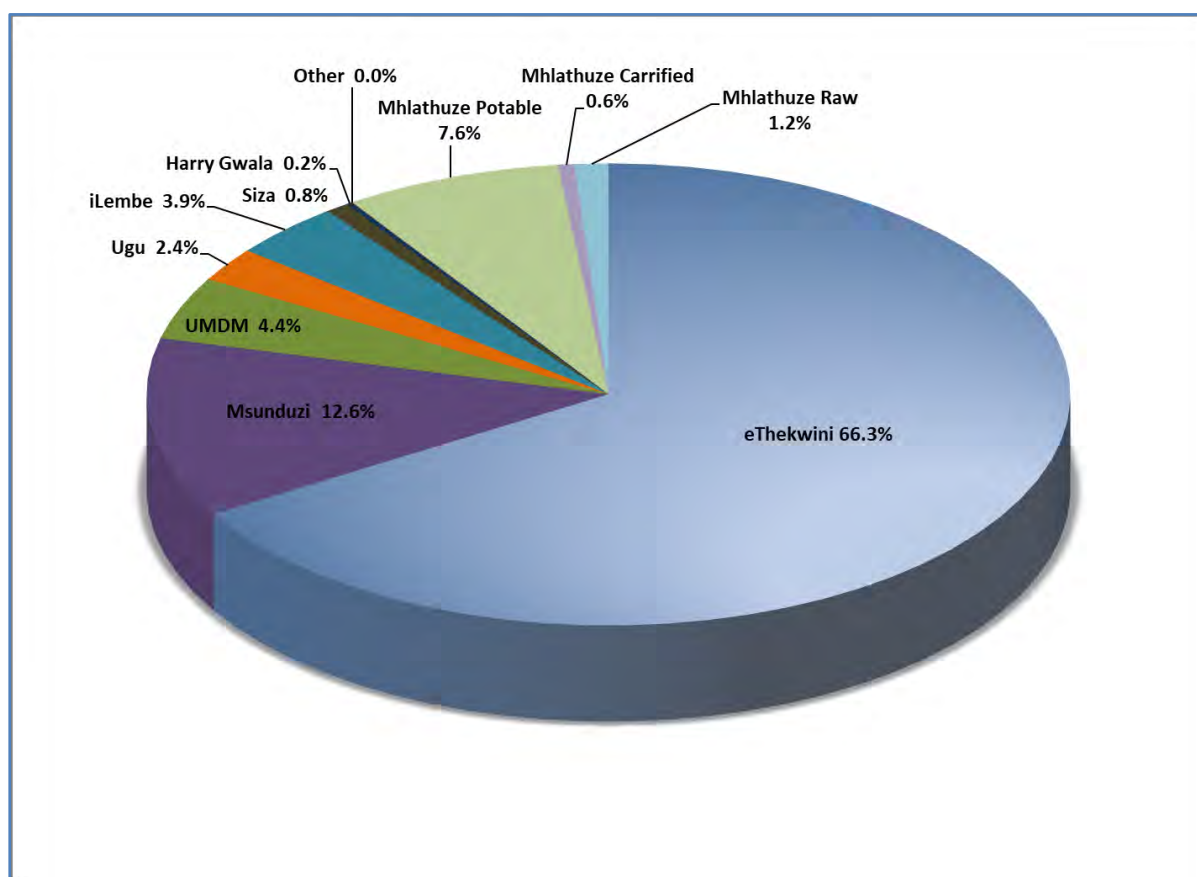


Figure 3.2 Distribution of Sales Volumes for 2022/2023.

3.2 2025 Short-Term Bulk Water Sales Forecasts

Increased growth:

- as a result of the commissioning of eThekweni Municipality's Western Aqueduct, and
- an unfortunate increase in water loss in some customer areas,

means that a steady growth in demand has been experienced over the past years and this has increased the pressure on supply infrastructure. In 2023 the Deputy Director General of the Department of Water and Sanitation issued UUW with a pre-directive notice to reduce supply in the uMngeni System back to licenced allocations. UUW subsequently met with customers who are beneficiaries of the uMngeni System and agreed to a plan of action to reduce demand and hence supply back from a total of 1406 Mℓ/day to a value of 1287.7 Mℓ/day. Additional water is now being supplied to the previous Mhlathuze Water Supply Areas. Supply to KCDM is no longer be part of UUW's supply total following the cancellation of the agreement with the District Municipality. With all of these taken into account, the total projected potable water supply for UUW should amount 1 628 Mℓ/day for the 2025/2026 financial year, 1 617 Mℓ/day in 2026/2027, 1 618 Mℓ/day in 2027/2028 and 1 617 Mℓ/day in 2028/2029 (**Figure 3.3**). It will not be possible to augment the uMngeni and other systems in the short to medium term as a result of resource constraints. Future growth is, therefore, going to have to be curtailed in these areas. The uMkhomazi Water Project will increase supply capacity to the uMngeni System by over 600 Mℓ/day. However, this complex project will require a minimum of eight years to design and construct. Municipalities have therefore been informed that future supply of water to new areas within their domain will only be possible through corresponding savings in water loss.

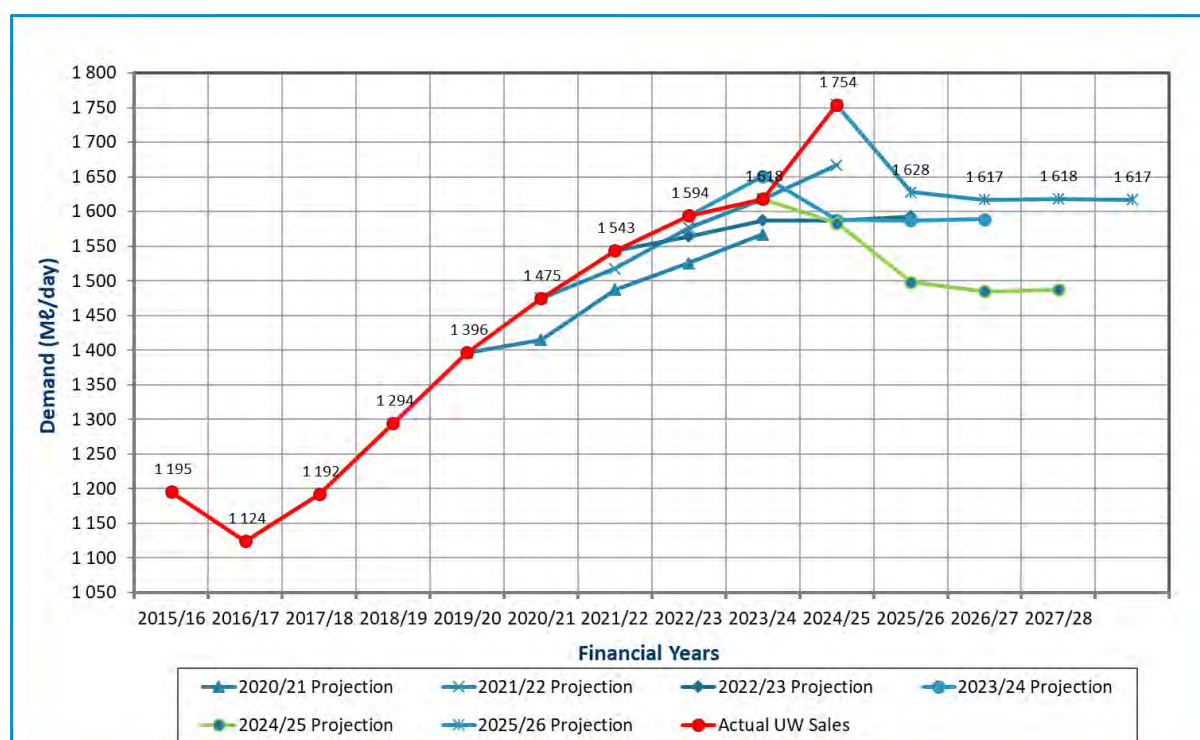


Figure 3.3 Total Average Daily Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast comparison.

3.2.1 eThekwini Municipality

In the 2024/2025 financial year, the year-on-year growth in sales to eThekwini Municipality was 0.0%. The zero growth in sales volumes is due to eThekwini Metros WC/WDM interventions which are being implemented in an effort to align with the DWS Directive and associated Water Use Licence. The growth in sales is shown in **Figure 3.4**, where the twelve-month moving average of sales decreased marginally from 1138 Mℓ/day in June 2024 to 1132 Mℓ/day in June 2025.

Current raw water abstractions from the uMngeni System exceed the Water Use Licence, which is potentially a criminal offense. In this regard, a Notice of Intent to issue a Directive was received from DWS, dated 18 July 2023 for contravening the conditions of the Water Use Licence (WUL). In light of the DWS intent to issue a Directive, the proposed developments and associated demand as a result of these developments within the EWS area of supply were discussed with the municipality during August 2025 **but volumes were not** included in the forecast sales figures. Hence, for the ensuing years, the water forecast was aligned with the DWS Directive and associated action plans. For completeness, EWS did present their anticipated new water requirements as well as anticipated demand reduction activities. To ensure abstractions are equal to or less than the WUL amount, a decrease in sales forecast for the ensuing years were mutually agreed. A year-on-year decrease in demand of -9.1% is expected for the ensuing financial year. Thereafter a -0.3%, 0.0% and 0.0% decrease per annum is estimated, respectively. **Note: as per the Plan of Action submitted to DWS the -9.1% decrease is reported to occur during the first four months of the 2026 and “level out” over the ensuing 8 months from October 2025 to June 2026.** The 0.0% increase per annum is estimated to continue until the uMkhomazi Water Project is commissioned. This will give the Municipality the time needed to plan and implement WC/WDM initiatives which will then reduce the demand on the oversubscribed system. With the uMngeni System operating above or near capacity, additional growth in supply within the Metro can only be possible with a corresponding decrease in water lost from the system. It is, therefore, imperative that eThekwini Metro and the other WSA's within the uMngeni System, address water loss through implemented WC/WDM interventions, with a matter of urgency. The historical sales and future demand projection for eThekwini Municipality is presented in **Figure 3.4**.

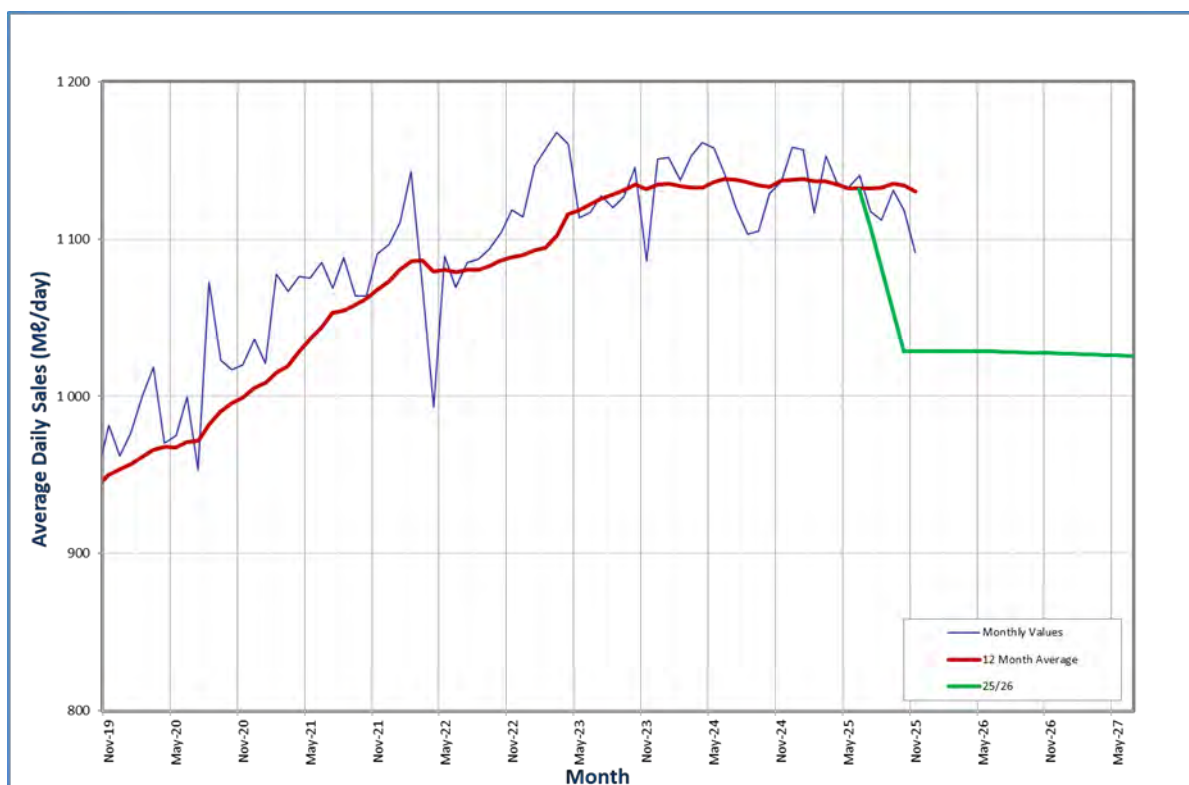


Figure 3.4 eThekweni Municipality Total Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.

3.2.2 The Msunduzi Municipality

The water sales to Msunduzi Municipality decreased from 227.1 Mℓ/day in 2024/2025 to 212.0 Mℓ/day between the 2025/2026 and 2025/2026 financial years.

Current raw water abstractions from the uMngeni System exceed the Water Use Licence, which is potentially a criminal offense. In this regard, a Notice of Intent to issue a Directive was received from DWS, dated 18 July 2023 for contravening the conditions of the WUL. In light of the DWS intent to issue a Directive, the proposed developments and associated demand within the Msunduzi Municipality (MM) area of supply, were discussed with the municipality during August 2025 but volumes were not included in the forecast sales figures. Hence, for the ensuing years, the water forecast was aligned with the DWS Directive and associated action plans. MM therefore **did not** present their anticipated total demand scenarios. Rather, and to ensure abstractions are equal to or less than the WUL amount, a decrease in sales forecast for the ensuing years were mutually agreed. For the ensuing 4 year forecast both parties agreed to limit the supply to the existing infrastructure capacity and/or water resource allocation, per water treatment plant. Thereafter, a 0.0% increase per annum is estimated for the following years and until the uMkhomazi Water Project is commissioned. This will give the Municipality the time needed to plan and implement WC/WDM initiatives which will then reduce the demand on the oversubscribed system. With the uMngeni System operating above or near capacity, additional growth in supply within the MM can only be possible with a corresponding decrease in water lost from the system. It

is, therefore, imperative that Msunduzi Municipality and the other WSA's within the uMngeni System, address water loss through implemented WC/WDM interventions, with a matter of urgency. The Clarendon demands have increased significantly and this is currently being investigated. A Copesville and Murray Road new development has been identified and will increase the demand for this area. The Belfort Reservoir high increase in water demand is being investigated by the UUW and Msunduzi team.

The projection for Msunduzi Municipality is reflected in **Figure 3.5**.

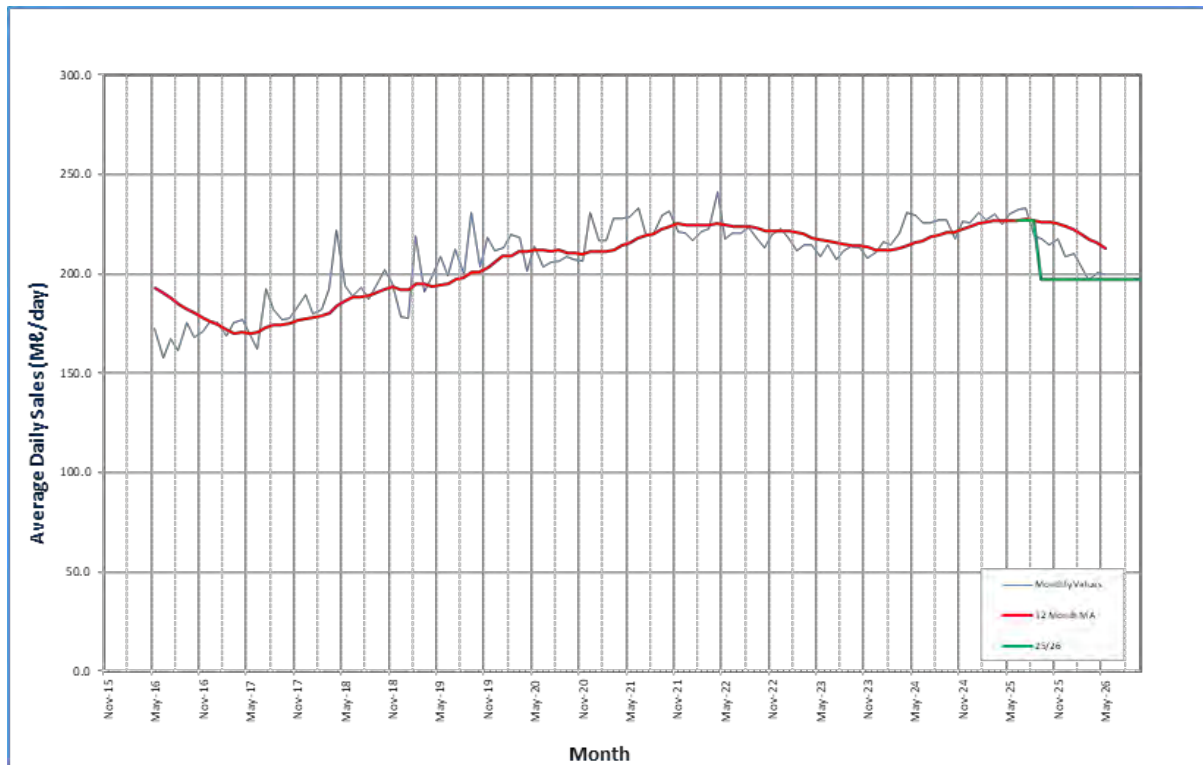


Figure 3.5 Msunduzi Municipality Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.

3.2.3 uMgungundlovu District Municipality

The water sales to uMgungundlovu Municipality decreased from 61.67 Mℓ/day in the 2024/2025 financial year to 60.99 Mℓ/day in 2025/2026.

The uMshwati BWSS Phases 1, 2, 3 are now fully commissioned and operational and increases in supply to Cool Air, Dalton and Swayimana has already been noted.

Current raw water abstractions from the uMngeni System exceed the Water Use Licence, which is potentially a criminal offense. In this regard a Notice of Intent to issue a Directive was received from DWS, dated 18 July 2023 for contravening the conditions of the WUL. In light of the DWS intent to issue a Directive, the proposed developments and associated demand, as a result of these developments within the UMDM area of supply, were discussed

with the municipality during August 2025 but volumes were not included in the forecast sales figures. Hence, for the ensuing years, the water forecast was aligned with the DWS Directive and associated action plans. UMDM therefore did not present their anticipated total demand scenarios. Rather, and to ensure abstractions are equal to or less than the WUL amount, a decrease in sales forecast for the ensuing years were mutually agreed. For the ensuing 4 year forecast both parties agreed to limit the supply to the existing infrastructure capacity and/or water resource allocation, per water treatment plant. Thereafter, a 0.0% increase per annum is estimated for the following years and until the uMkhomazi Water Project is commissioned. This will give the Municipality the time needed to plan and implement WC/WDM initiatives which will then reduce the demand on the oversubscribed system. With the uMngeni System operating above or near capacity, additional growth in supply within the MM can only be possible with a corresponding decrease in water lost from the system. It is, therefore, imperative that UMDM and the other WSA's within the uMngeni System, address water loss through implemented WC/WDM interventions, with a matter of urgency.

The projection for uMgungundlovu District Municipality is shown in **Figure 3.6**.

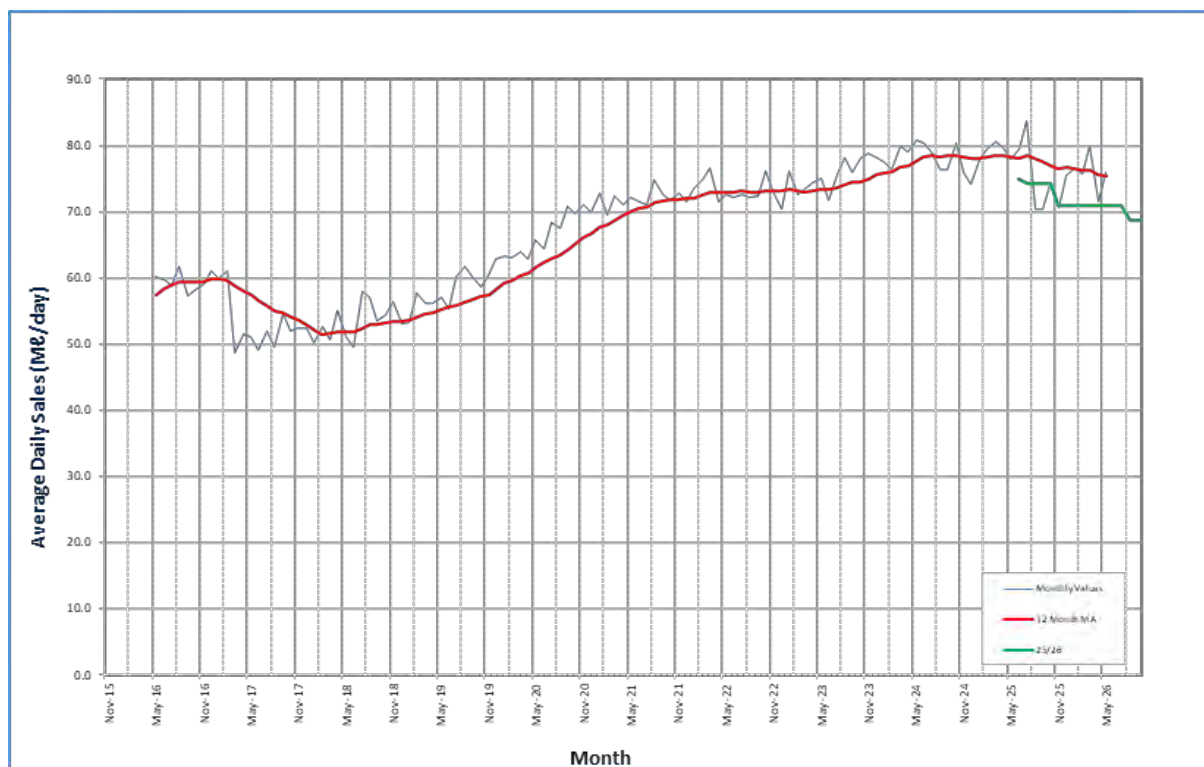


Figure 3.6 uMgungundlovu DM Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.

3.2.4 iLembe District Municipality (including Siza Water)

Sales to iLembe District Municipality can be described as follows:

- Sales to the Coastal Area of iLembe through Siza Water.
- Sales to the Coastal and rural inland areas of iLembe through iLembe District Municipality.

Historical demand has grown by about 2% and it is expected that demand will continue to grow at the same rate over this forecast period. This is reflected in **Figure 3.8**.

It is predicted that Siza Water's demand will stabilise and grow at a rate of approximately 1%. A stepped increase in November 2024 was forecast to accommodate the following new connections:

- iDlaladle Reservoir;
- Taffeni and;
- Zimbali Lakes.

Siza Water operates a waste water recycling plant that blends about 3 Ml/day into the potable supply system. uMngeni-uThukela Water's supply to Siza Water is expected to be 17.0 Ml/day in 2025/2026 and 17.19 Ml/day in 2026/2027. The historical and future predicted increase in demand for the company is presented in **Figure 3.7**.

The Mvoti Water Treatment Works is not operational and this has placed additional demand on the Lower Thukela Bulk Water Supply Scheme, resulting in the Lower Thukela WTP operating at capacity. There has been a constrained supply to Ndwedwe and Maphumulo as a result of the effects of electricity load shedding and the inability to pump during these times.

The demand for iLembe District Municipality is expected to be 61.57 Mℓ/day in 2025/2026 and 63.0 Mℓ/day in 2026/2027. The historical and future projected increase in demand for iLembe District Municipality is presented in **Figure 3.8**.

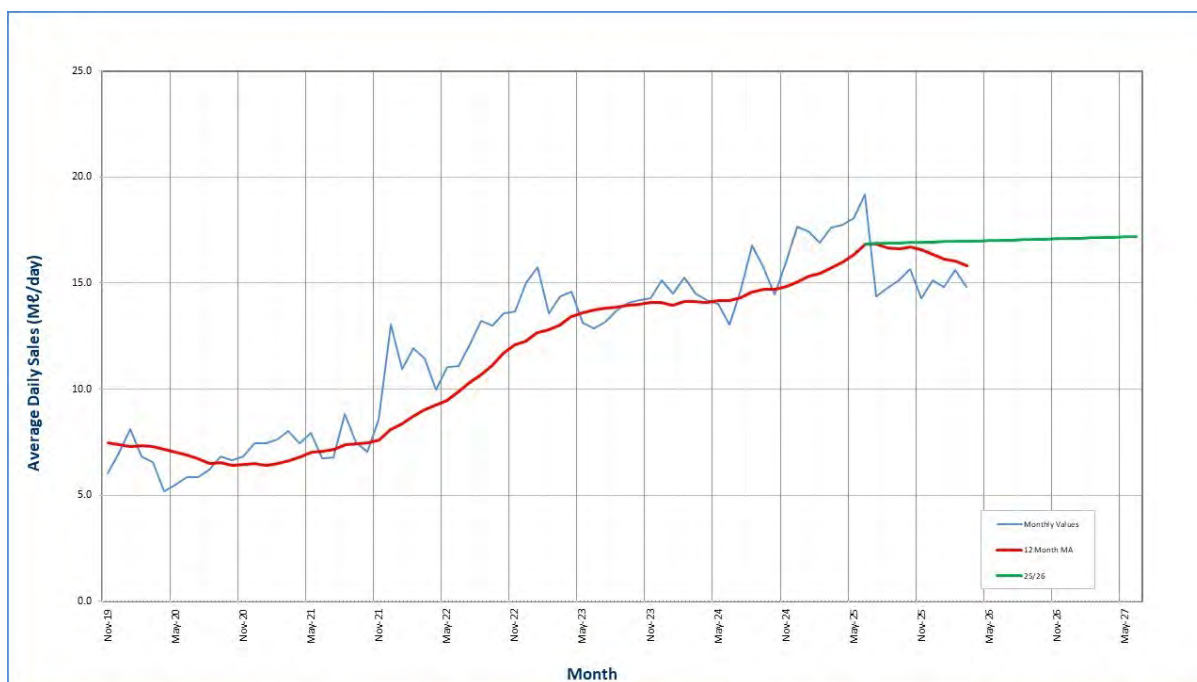


Figure 3.7 Siza Water Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.

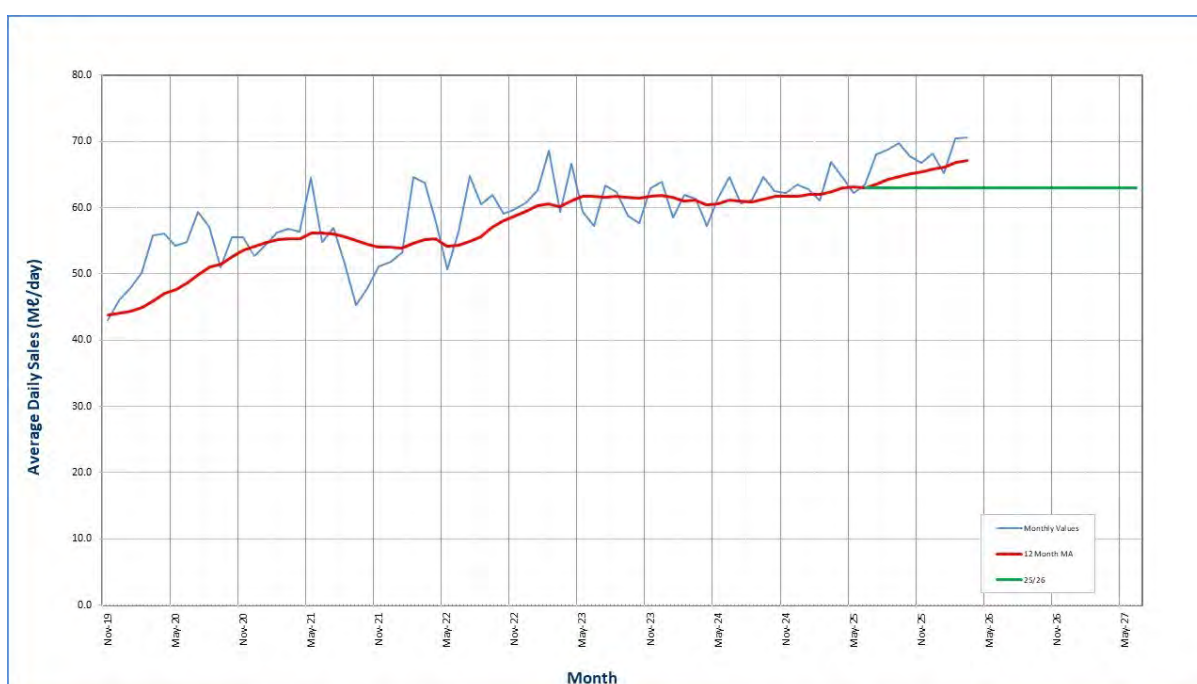


Figure 3.8 iLembe DM Total Sales Volumes -Annual short-term forecast.

3.2.5 Ugu District Municipality

Total sales to the Ugu District Municipality increased by 11.6% during the 2024/2025 financial year. This may be attributed to inclusion and uptake in sales from the UUW SCP2A connection to Pennington as of July 2024. The sales to Ugu DM for the Upper South Coast are similar to the prior year and affected by the country's power supply issues, which

continues to have a detrimental effect on the water supply systems within the Ugu District Municipal area. Challenges in existing supply to various areas, as well as installed capacity constraints at the various WTP's, continue to limit the demand in sales volume.

The expected growth in sales to the Municipality is estimated at 0.2% in the 2025/2026 financial year and 1.0% in 2026/2027 (**Figure 3.9**). The current water resources are insufficient to meet the projected water demands. Furthermore, the water requirements exclude an estimated 30 Mℓ/day suppressed demand within the supply area as a result of infrastructure constraints. Although the water resources within the local rivers and dams have recovered, the area is still augmented by up to 70% from the uMngeni System via the South Coast Augmentation Pipeline and the South Coast Pipeline.

The demand projection scenario was based on operating the local water treatment plants at design capacity. Hence the forecast sales growth is constrained by the available supply in the short term.

The recommended augmentation for the Upper and Middle South Coast Supply Area (refer to **Section 10**) is the Lower uMkhomazi Bulk Water Supply Scheme (LUBWSS). A shortfall in water supply is projected until the LUBWSS is implemented.

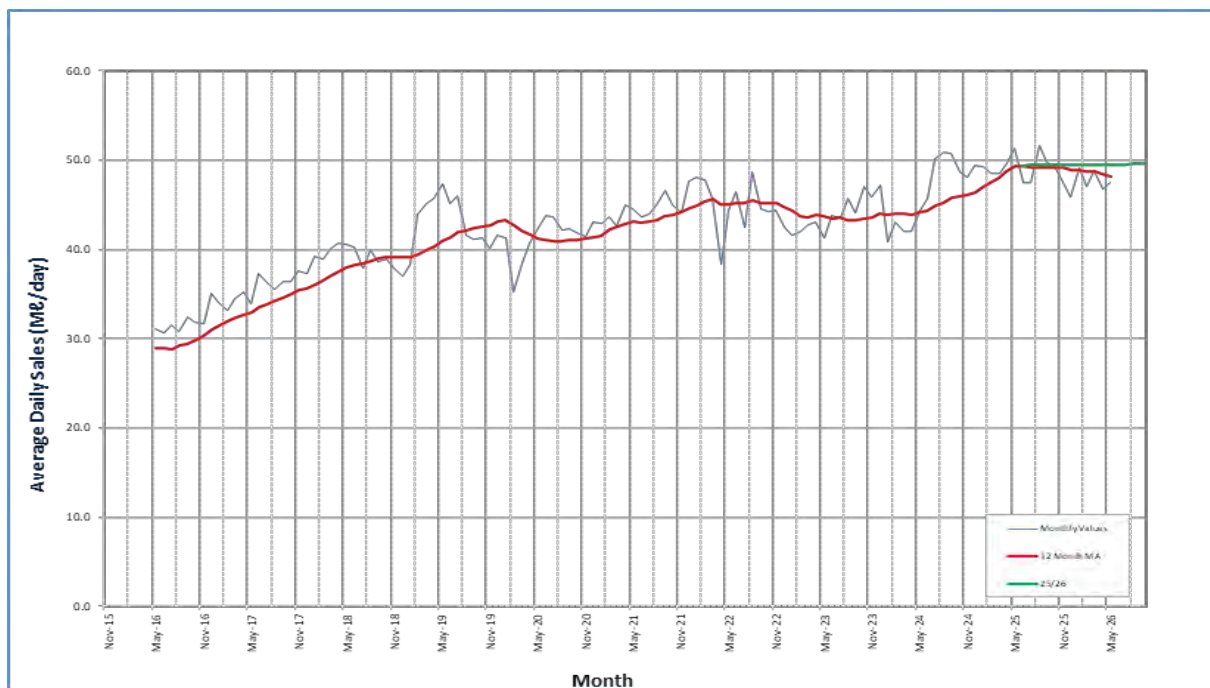


Figure 3.9 Ugu DM Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.

3.2.6 Harry Gwala District Municipality

The Ixopo WTP supplies the Greater Ixopo Area. Average daily sales from the WTP between July 2024 and June 2025 is approximately 2.62 Mℓ/day. The year on year growth was -1.08%. The Harry Gwala Municipality has agreed that a growth of 1.0 % per annum is an appropriate growth for demand projections over the next four years for this area (**Figure 3.10**). The demand forecast has not taken into account the potential two developments that may be coming online due to the lack of information on the start dates.

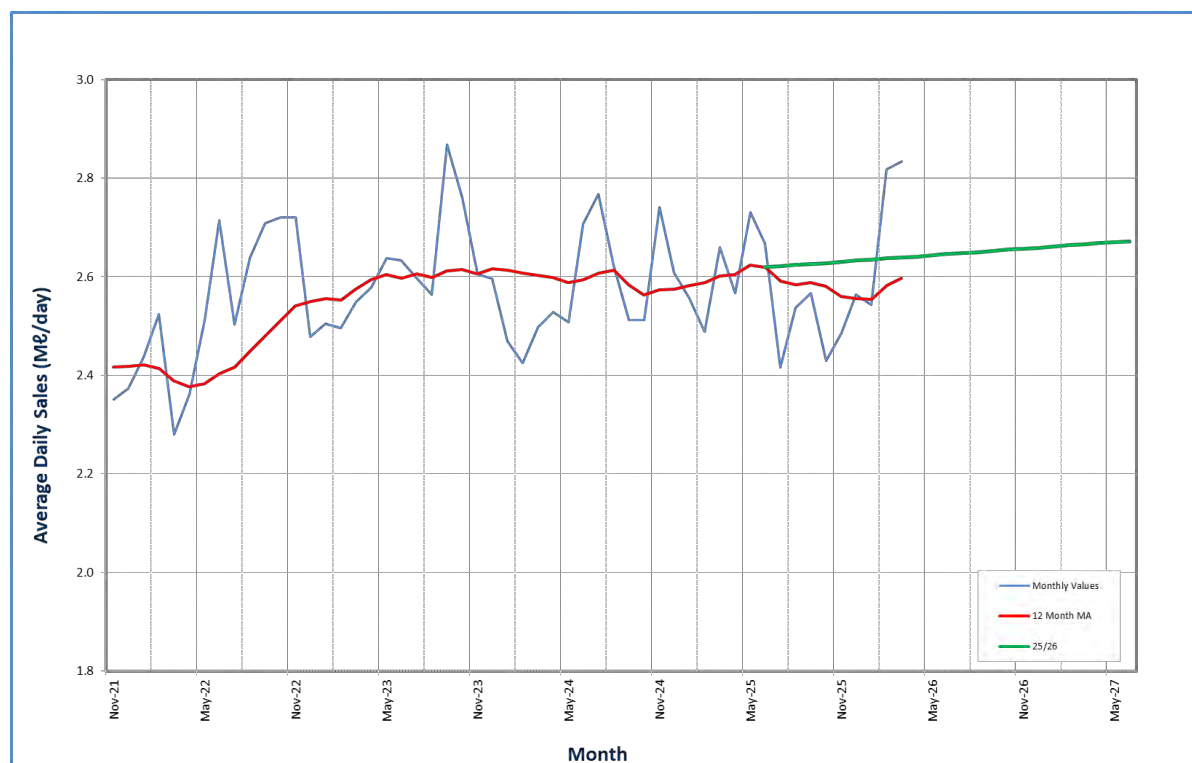


Figure 3.10 Harry Gwala DM Total Sales Volumes -Annual short-term forecast.

3.2.7 City of uMhlathuze and Industrial Supply

In July 2023 the water boards of Umgeni Water and Mhlathuze Water were merged (Mhlathuze Water being absorbed into Umgeni Water) to form uMngeni-uThukela Water. The water board now supplies both the areas of the previous Umgeni Water and Mhlathuze Water. This has meant that supply to uMhlathuze Local Municipality and industrial users around that area is now the responsibility of the single water board. The supply of potable and clarified water in this area is from the Nsezi Water Treatment Plant.

The average potable and clarified water sales to uMhlathuze LM and the industrial nodes within this area amounted to 141.35 Mℓ/day from July 2024 to June 2025. This supply is from the Nsezi Water Treatment Plant which supplies potable water to Richards Bay (31.6 Mℓ/day), Empangeni (35.68 Mℓ/day), Mondi (64.12 Mℓ/day) and clarified water to

Foscor (9.99 Mℓ/day). This demand has decreased by 4.9% over the last year. (**Figure 3.11**). Low production by the CoU owned WTPs in 2026 has seen a dramatic increase of water required from UUW by the CoU (in 2026). It is expected that these recent volumes will not decrease and the expected growth for the next three years of 0.55% per annum. In terms of the water use licence held by UUW for this system, there is currently a surplus of 86 Mℓ/day (April 2026). Significant industrial water demands and domestic water demands beyond 2029 are in the process of being confirmed with these users, through the CoU and the DWS.

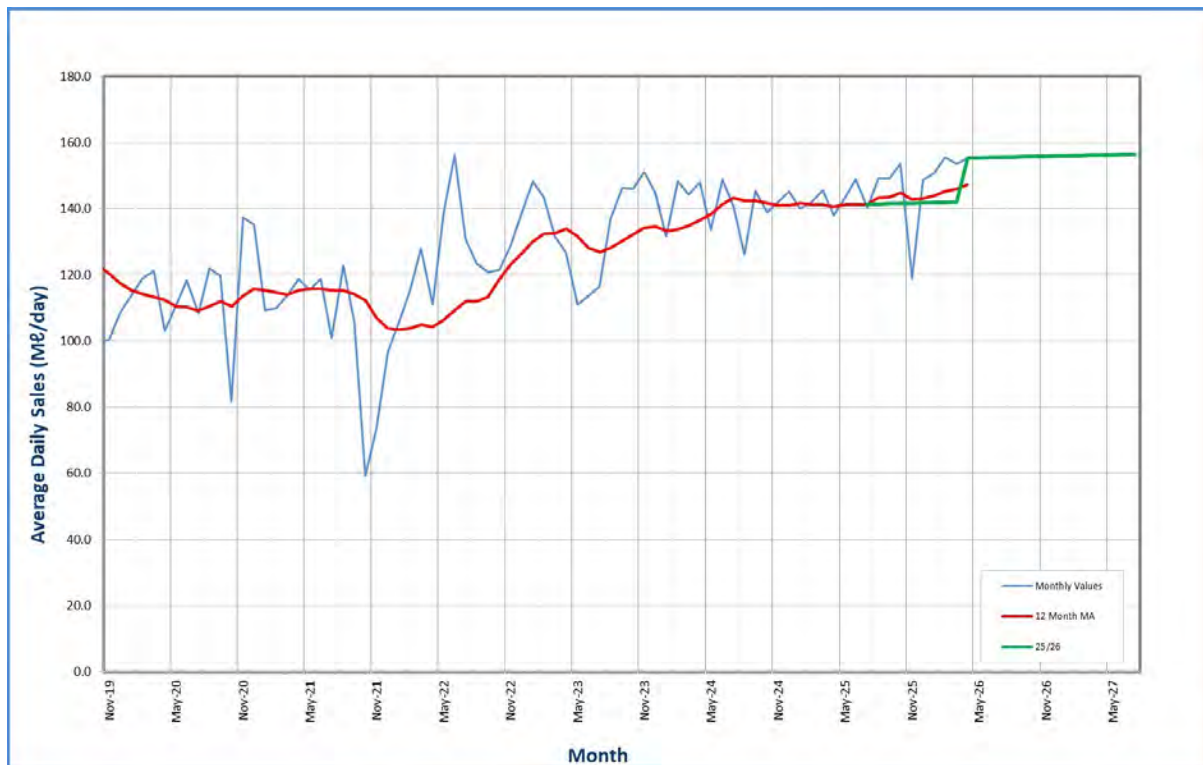


Figure 3.11 CoU and Industrial Volumes – Annual Short-Term Forecast.

3.3 Long-Term Forecast

The 30-year long-term sales forecast for uMngeni-uThukela Water's supply area (**Figure 3.12**) takes into account increased sales (following the recent drought and commissioning of the eThekweni Western Aqueduct, anticipated natural growth from the existing supply systems, sales to the historical Mhlathuze Water areas and bulk sales from new supply infrastructure that would extend the area supplied. A base projection has been developed from the short-term forecasts described in **Section 3.2** of this report and then extended at a compounded 1.5% per annum growth rate until 2055/2056. This growth rate is indicative only and assumes growth into new areas but does not include raw or clarified water sales (only potable water sales). The curtailment of growth in the uMngeni System as a result of high water losses, infrastructure now operating at capacity and a pre-directive from DWS to reduce supply to licenced levels, is almost certain to negatively affect the growth in water sales until the uMkhomazi Water Project is constructed.

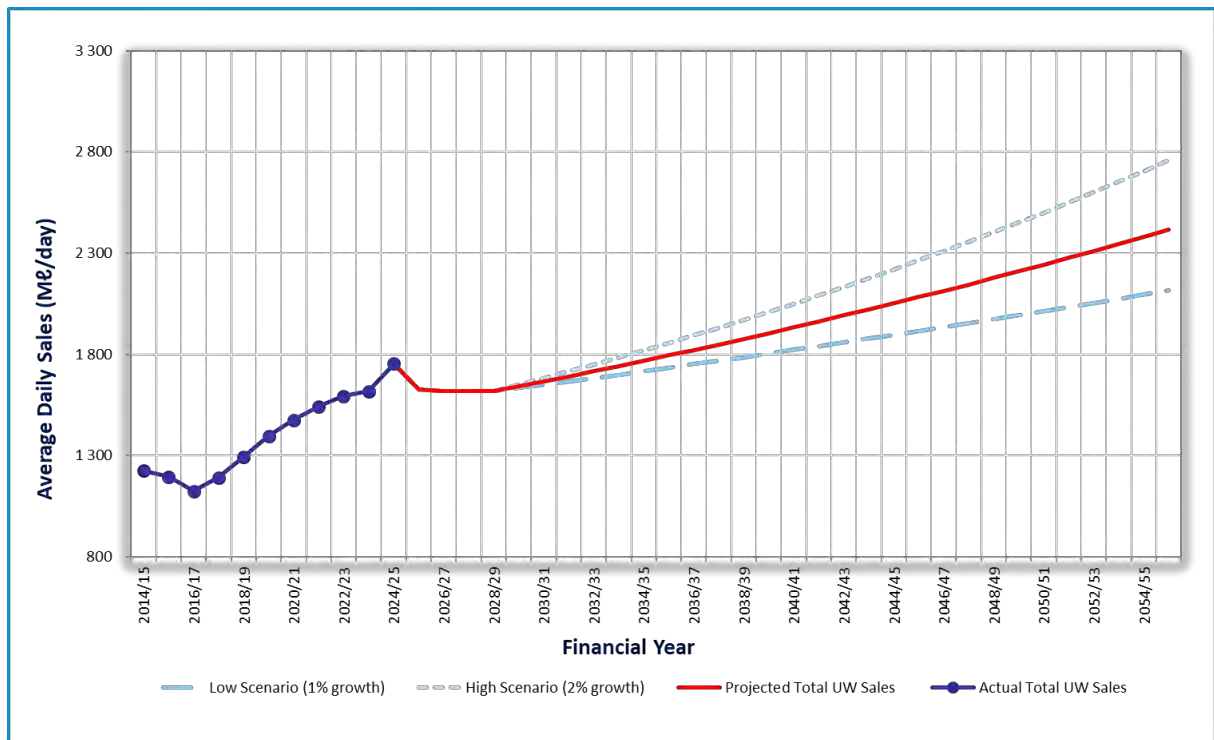


Figure 3.12 uMngeni-uThukela Water Long-Term Bulk Water Sales Forecast.

4. Water Conservation and Water Demand Management

4.1 Background

uMngeni-uThukela Water (UUW) adopts both the Umgeni Water Conservation (WC) Policy (1999) and the Water Demand Strategy (2013). These two documents elaborate on the legislative requirements (Umgeni Water 1999; 2013) and the primary reasons for uMngeni-uThukela Water implementing water demand management, namely:

- To be able to supply all reasonable demands without placing undue stress on exploitable water resources
- To minimise expenditure on developing new resources
- To postpone capital expenditure on expanding bulk water infrastructure.

(Umgeni Water 2013: 3)

The purpose of this section is to:

- (i) Summarise briefly the water demand management (WDM) practices currently being implemented within uMngeni-uThukela Water; and
- (ii) To detail and elaborate on the WDM initiatives that uMngeni-uThukela Water is undertaking in partnership with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) to assist the Water Service Authorities (WSAs) within the KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) province.

4.2 Current Water Demand Management Practices within uMngeni-uThukela Water

uMngeni-uThukela Water undertakes water balances in each of the bulk water supply systems that it operates (**Sections 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12**) in order to determine an indication of the water losses. The results of these water balances indicate that the overall water loss in the bulk systems (including losses from backwash water at the water treatment plants) is less than 5%. This does not include the King Cetshwayo District Municipality, which is a new growth area/region of uMngeni-uThukela Water. uMngeni-uThukela Water is committed to reducing or maintaining the average water loss below this level of 5% by continuing to implement asset management plans and ensuring targeted investment in maintenance throughout all the bulk systems.

Current WDM practices being implemented within uMngeni-uThukela Water include:

- Monthly water balance exercises
- Meter accuracy testing, and calibration thereof (meters are replaced every five years)
- Monitoring and reduction of the average turn-around time to repair leaks and bursts
- Education programme / communication on water conservation water demand management (WC/WDM)

The above practices are undertaken diligently and are budgeted for, and thus contribute to the achievement of uMngeni-uThukela Water's WC/WDM objectives summarised in **Table 4.1**.

Table 4.1 UUW Water Demand Management objectives (2013: 10).

Objective	Purpose
Implement efficient distribution management measures.	Minimise non-revenue water and manage distribution losses.
Ensure adequate information to support decision-making.	Accurate information on all aspects of the supply system is vital for the management of system performance.
Promote the efficient use of water by customers.	Educate all consumers on the efficient use of water.
Adopt Integrated Planning principles.	Develop a sound relationship with customers to integrate planning and development initiatives.
Contribute to the Catchment Management strategy.	Effective WDM initiatives will relieve the stress on the resource and thus aid in the management of catchments.
Ensure adequate institutional and financial capacity for WDM.	Constantly review and modify (if needed), uMngeni-uThukela Water's structure and work ethic.

4.3 Assisting WSA's in Reducing Non-Revenue Water

uMngeni-uThukela Water, as a Bulk Water Service Provider, is cognisant of the impact that Non-Revenue Water (NRW) has on the ability of WSA's to sustainably supply consumers. WSAs within KZN face the challenges of poor and ageing infrastructure. They still have some challenges with regard to technology and vital skills needed to combat NRW. As a result, the municipalities are "faced with almost insurmountable odds in combatting water loss".

uMngeni-uThukela Water, in response to the mandate provided by the Minister of Water and Sanitation, has been providing strategic assistance to all KZN WSAs so that sustainable improvements can be made in the province. This assistance is through the KZN Regional Office of DWS and the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA).

uMngeni-uThukela Water established a Water Demand Management (WDM) Unit in 2016 to provide support to WSA's in curbing water losses in their respective water supply systems. This WDM Unit provides measurement and analytical support with technical recommendations where necessary. Four areas of framework support that uMngeni-uThukela Water is currently providing assistance with are:

- (i) **Strategic** – preparation/updating of specific WC/WDM master plans for each WSA.
- (ii) **Tactical** – provision of specialist technical assistance and engineering advice for WC/WDM or NRW reduction implementation.
- (iii) **Regulatory** – provision of assistance and support for No Drop assessments, monthly reporting to DWS (e.g. WSA submission of water balance and water saving reports to DWS in compliance with regulatory requirements) and training to WSA's to ensure sustainability. This includes tailor made WC/WDM handbooks for each WSA.
- (iv) **Financial** – funding support of war-on-leaks project, assistance in preparation of business plans and funding applications, and tailor made WC/WDM handbooks for each WSA. etc.

In addition to the four areas of support, UUW concluded a NRW, “War-on-Leaks” pilot project at Mpophomeni Township in Howick in April 2023. A second “War-on-leaks” project was completed in the Copesville area of Msunduzi Local Municipality and concluded in November 2024. The aim of these projects was to provide door-to-door community awareness and education and facilitate internal leak identification and repairs.

In 2016/17 the DWS developed a report into the State of Non-Revenue Water in KwaZulu-Natal. This report provided comprehensive water balances for each of the 14 Water Service Authorities (WSAs) in the Province. In addition, Key Performance Measures, economic analysis, and an institutional assessment of the capacity and capability of the WSAs to plan, deliver, and monitor WC/WDM projects were also defined.

In the spirit of intergovernmental relations (IGR), a partnership between DWS, uMngeni-uThukela Water (as Umgeni Water in 2017/18), and the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA) was formed in 2017/18 to further assess the state of Non-Revenue Water across the Province, and to identify cost-effective measures to reduce non-revenue water. This partnership is ongoing and is part of a KZN Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Forum

The first study was completed in 2019 and an update of the Non-Revenue Water state in the Province was prepared to highlight any changes in water supply conditions. The figures used in The State of Non-Revenue Water report for the 2023/2024 financial year have been based on information provided by the WSAs in terms of their regular reporting to DWS and UUW.

It has not been possible to verify the accuracy of the data provided – where relevant, comments on the validity of the submitted data per WSA have been raised by UUW, and the WSAs have been sensitised to this at the quarterly WC/WDM forums (and through email correspondence). As such, the accuracy of the data has progressively improved during recent years.

The full report therefore presents the following:

- i) A summary review of the status of Non-Revenue Water in KwaZulu-Natal for the 2024/2025 financial year;
- ii) An assessment of the status of Non-Revenue Water in KwaZulu-Natal for the 2024/2025 financial year, as well as a comparison to the 2023/2024 financial year;
- iii) A review of historical trends of water balances in the Province, dating from the 2020/2021 financial year;
- iv) Challenges experienced by the WSA's that affect NRW;
- v) Cautionary notes; and
- vi) Recommendations for continued assistance, monitoring, and evaluation.

4.4 Update of Relevant Water Supply Scheme Information

A comparison of the 2023/2024 data with the 2024/2025 data identified the following (State of Non-Revenue Water Report for the 2024/2025 financial year):

- The apparent length of mains decreased by 1 694 km in KZN from the 2023/24 to 2024/25 financial year, mainly due to incomplete data (two WSAs did not submit) provided in this financial year. The accuracy of the data reported in 2024/25 could not be verified at the time of drafting this report, as it would be impractical for UUW and its service providers to try to verify such data;
- A connection is defined as any point of water supply by the WSA and can be formal, informal, or unauthorised. The total number of connections that was reported in 2024/25 was 67 908 more than that recorded in 2023/24. Note that the data cannot be viewed as accurate, as two DMs did not submit any data. A number of errors have been identified from the data submitted by the WSAs, including confusion on what constitutes a connection. It appears that the reported numbers are either less or higher than the actual number of connections and it should be noted that an unauthorized connection (i.e. illegal connection) is not considered as part of this statistic;
- The average supply pressure seems to have decreased from a Provincial perspective. However, very little data in this regard has been supplied by the municipalities. Some individual WSAs did make improvements in reducing pressure, while others increased their average operating pressure. There is still a lot of confusion and uncertainty among the WSAs regarding how to calculate average pressure. Furthermore, with an

increasing number of natural disasters occurring in the province, certain WSAs are experiencing intermittent supply;

- Average percentage time pressurised in the networks was not accurately completed by the WSA's. Each WSA reported a varying percentage for pressurized system for the fiscal year, which cannot be independently verified on how their calculations were carried out. For the previous fiscal year, an approximation of percentage (%) time pressurised was used using the service provider's knowledge, and the figure is decreasing over time, which is concerning from the standpoint of service delivery. This will once again be part of the training program in the future.

(uMngeni-uThukela Water 2024: 5)

4.5 Update on Water Balance

The International Water Association (IWA), developed the standard water balance to benchmark and evaluate the performance of water distribution systems (bulk and reticulation) and it is being promoted across the world as best practice. The IWA standard water balance was slightly modified for South Africa to allow for free basic water (Table 4.2).

Table 4.2 Modified International Water Association (IWA) Water Balance.

System Input Volume	Authorised Consumption	Billed Authorised Consumption	Billed Metered Consumption	Free basic Revenue Water
			Billed Unmetered Consumption	
	Water Losses	Unbilled Authorised Consumption	Unbilled Metered Consumption	Non Revenue Water
			Unbilled Unmetered Consumption	
		Apparent Losses	Unauthorised Consumption	
		Real Losses	Customer Meter Inaccuracies	
			Leakage on Transmission and Distribution Mains	
			Leakage and Overflows at Storage Tanks	
			Leakage on Service Connections up to point of Customer Meter	

The water balance tracks, from left to right, how a water utility supplies water volumes from source to customer and provides the format for the utility to quantify amounts of billed and lost water.

Figures indicated below are mostly based on this IWA table and are supplied by WSA's monthly as part of DWS's regulatory requirements on a specially prepared spreadsheet.

The following is noted in terms of the change in water balance components across the province from the 2023/24 to 2024/25 financial years, with the consideration that uMkhanyakude and Amajuba District Municipalities did not provide any information in the 2024/25 financial year:

- Water Supplied (System Input Volume) into the reported water supply systems across the province decreased by 7 130 Mℓ (0.87 %) over the entire year. It is still noted that many WSAs are not correctly or accurately reporting the volume of water supplied, particularly from standalone or borehole-supplied schemes. It is estimated that water supplied across the province is under-reported, though this will require further investigation and further attention.
- Authorised Consumption increased by 0.3% while, Billed Authorised Consumption increased by 4.6% and Billed Unmetered Consumption increased by 4.4%.
- In terms of improving revenue through the billed metered consumption all the municipalities have shown a decline over the years in their billing while unauthorised consumption, metering inaccuracies, unbilled unmetered consumption and water losses rising.
- Potential Revenue Water (volume only, not revenue as measured in monetary terms) increased by 1.0% (3 930 Mℓ). eThekweni Metropolitan Municipality was the main contributor to the decrease as the WSA's recorded a total decrease of 4 801 Mℓ in billed metered consumption.
- Unbilled Authorised Consumption increased by 5.6% from the 2023/24 financial year, with drastic increases or decreases in Unbilled Authorised Consumption for all WSAs. This is a worrying trend, as it would seem that WSAs are using this component in the water balance to reduce other components that relate to Auditor General Inquiries. This must be viewed in terms of an offset and might have been recorded as Unauthorised Consumption.
- Apparent Losses increased by 0.4% year-on-year, and Real Losses (leakage) decreased by 4.9% from the 2023/24 to 2024/25 financial years.
- Similarly, as with Real Losses, it is estimated that Non-Revenue Water Volumes decreased by 1.8% year-on-year for the Province. Most WSAs in the province utilise the Percentage Commercial Loss Guideline for calculating their apparent losses and with the remainder of the losses being real losses. It was noticed that WSAs do not put much analysis into these percentages as it remains the same for many financial years, which results in incorrect water loss distribution. It is advised that the WSAs calculate the percentages based on in-situ data and calculation viz:

Unauthorised consumption percentage (%): unauthorised connections divided by total number of connections.

Meter error percentage (%): In-situ meter accuracy testing during normal operation and maintenance procedures.

Date transfer error percentage (%): Actual consumption subtracted by the consumption in the billing reports, divided by the actual consumption.

- Non-Revenue Water by Volume Percentage (%) decreased from 54.1% to 53.6% year-on-year. Inefficiency of Use (percentage of leakage) decreased from 34.0% to 32.7%.

It should be noted that eThekweni Metro still remains the largest user of water and influences overall trends. Additionally, uMkhanyakude District Municipality and Amajuba District Municipality did not provide complete data for the 2023/24 financial year, making trending difficult and the actual true analysis impossible.

The comparison of the different water balance components per WSA is presented in **Figure 4.1, Figure 4.2, Figure 4.3, Figure 4.4, Figure 4.5, Figure 4.7, Figure 4.8 and Figure 4.9.**

(uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025: 17)

4.6 Non-Revenue Water Economics

The unit cost of water increased by 7.4% (R14.42/kℓ to R15.57/kℓ) on average in the 2024/25 financial year compared to the previous year, throughout the Province. These rates were used to calculate either the cost or equivalent lost revenue of various water balance components.

In summary, the following can be noted for the 2024/25 financial year:

- The annual estimated cost of Water Supplied across the province increased by 6.31% from R12 211 547 495 in the 2023/24 financial year to R13 007 014 608 in the 2024/25 financial year;
- The annual estimated cost of Non-Revenue Water across the province increased by 5.66% from R6 647 790 229 in the 2023/24 financial year to R7 034 674 035 in the 2024/25 financial year. This major increase was mainly due to the increase in NRW of eThekweni Municipality which accounted for approximately R4.1 billion. This increase was primarily affected by an increase in the percentage of illegal consumption through the financial year;
- The annual estimated equivalent lost revenue from Unbilled Authorized Consumption across the province increased by 15.61% from R1 356 892 813 in the 2023/24 financial year to R1 541 333 286 in the 2024/25 financial year; and
- The annual estimated cost of Real Losses (Leakage) across the province increased by 2.89% from R4 177 451 472 in the 2023/24 financial year to R4 300 111 694 in the 2024/25 financial year.

(uMngeni-uThukela 2025: 33)

4.7 KZN WSA Non-Revenue Water Trends

A comparison for the period 2023/24 – 2024/25 for the KZN WSAs is summarised below.

4.7.1 Water Balance Analysis Across the Province

Water Supplied, Billed Authorized Consumption, Non-Revenue Water and Real Loss volumes from the period 2020/21 financial year to 2024/25 financial year i.e., five years of historical data and trends for both the province and each of the individual WSA's (14 in total) is presented in **Figure 4.1**. uMkhanyakude District Municipality and Amajuba District Municipality did not provide complete data for the 2024/2025 financial year, making trending difficult and the actual true analysis impossible.

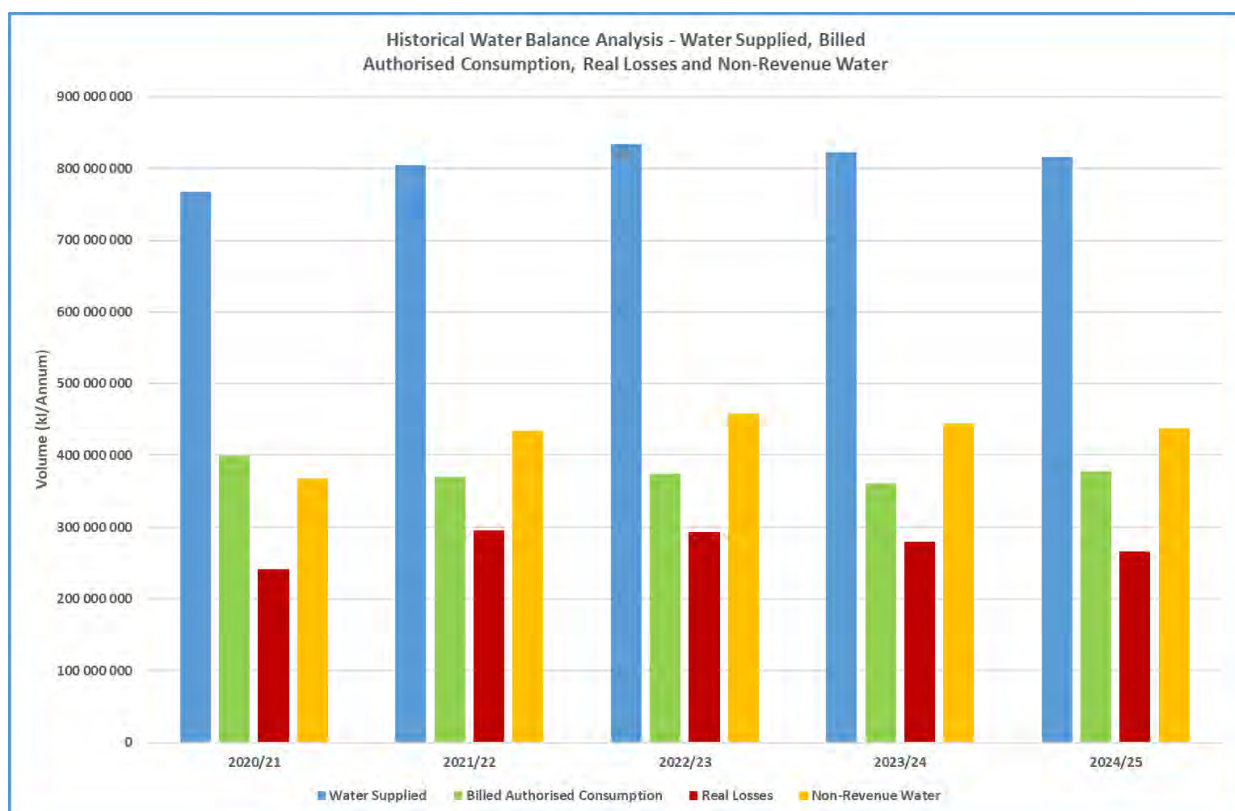


Figure 4.1 Historical Water Balance Analysis (2020/2021 to 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.7.2 Length of Mains

The apparent length of mains, as reported in 2024/25, was reported as being 47 951km, which is 1 694km less than that recorded in 2023/24 (**Figure 4.2**). This is mainly as a result of incomplete data (two WSAs did not submit) provided in this financial year. The accuracy of the data reported in 2024/25 cannot be verified.

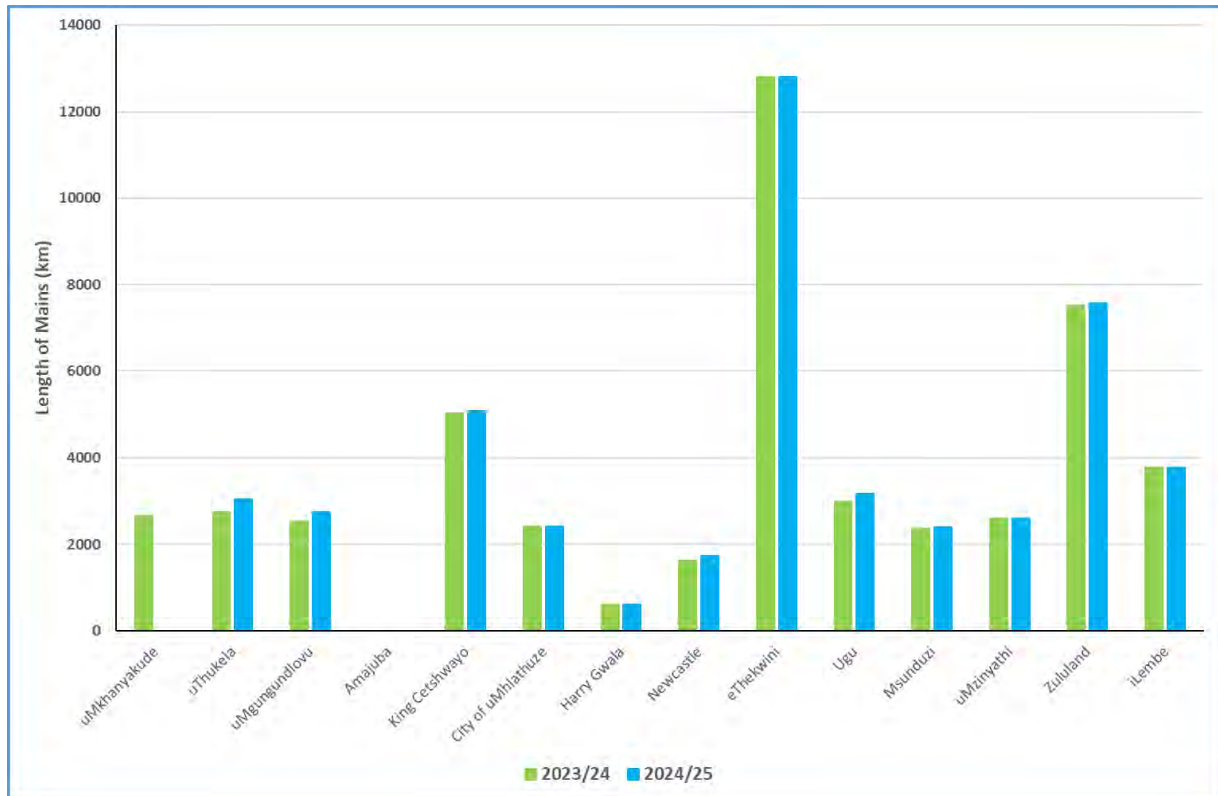


Figure 4.2 WSA length of mains (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela 2025).

4.7.3 Number of Connections

A connection is defined as any point of water supply by the WSA and can be formal, informal, or unauthorised. The number of connections was reported as being 1 764 303, an increase of 67 908 between 2023/24 and 2024/25 (**Figure 4.3**). As mentioned earlier, a number of errors have been identified from the data submitted by the WSA's (and consequently workshopped with those WSAs), including confusion on what constitutes a water connection. The quality of data will continue to improve year on year, thanks to annual training of the WSAs by UUW and DWS.

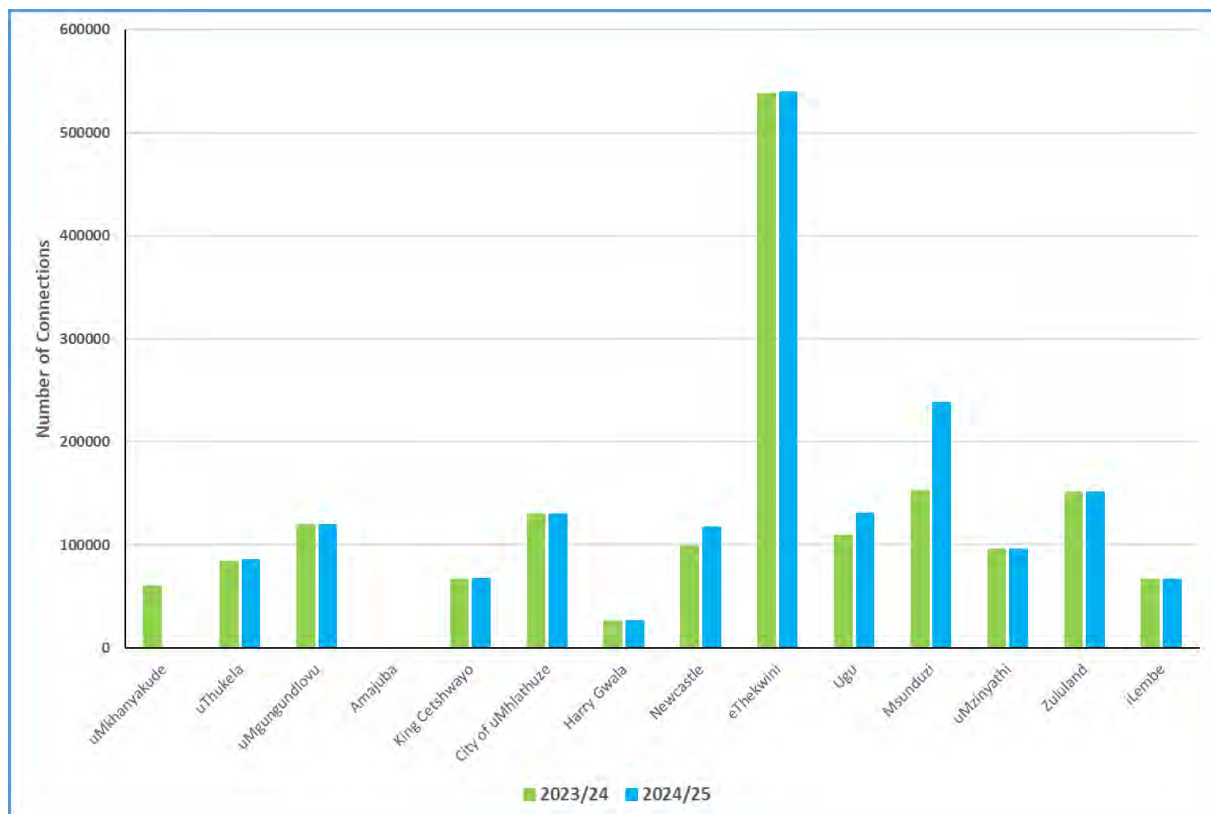


Figure 4.3 WSA total number of connections (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.7.4 Percentage Time System Pressurised

Average percentage time pressurized in the networks (**Figure 4.4**) was not accurately completed by the WSA's – each one of the WSA's reported varying percentages for pressurized system for the financial year. It cannot be independently verified as to how their calculations have been made. An approximation of percentage time pressurized using the service provider's knowledge was used for the previous financial year and the figure is reducing over time which is a worry from a service delivery point of view. Once again this will be part of the training program going forward.

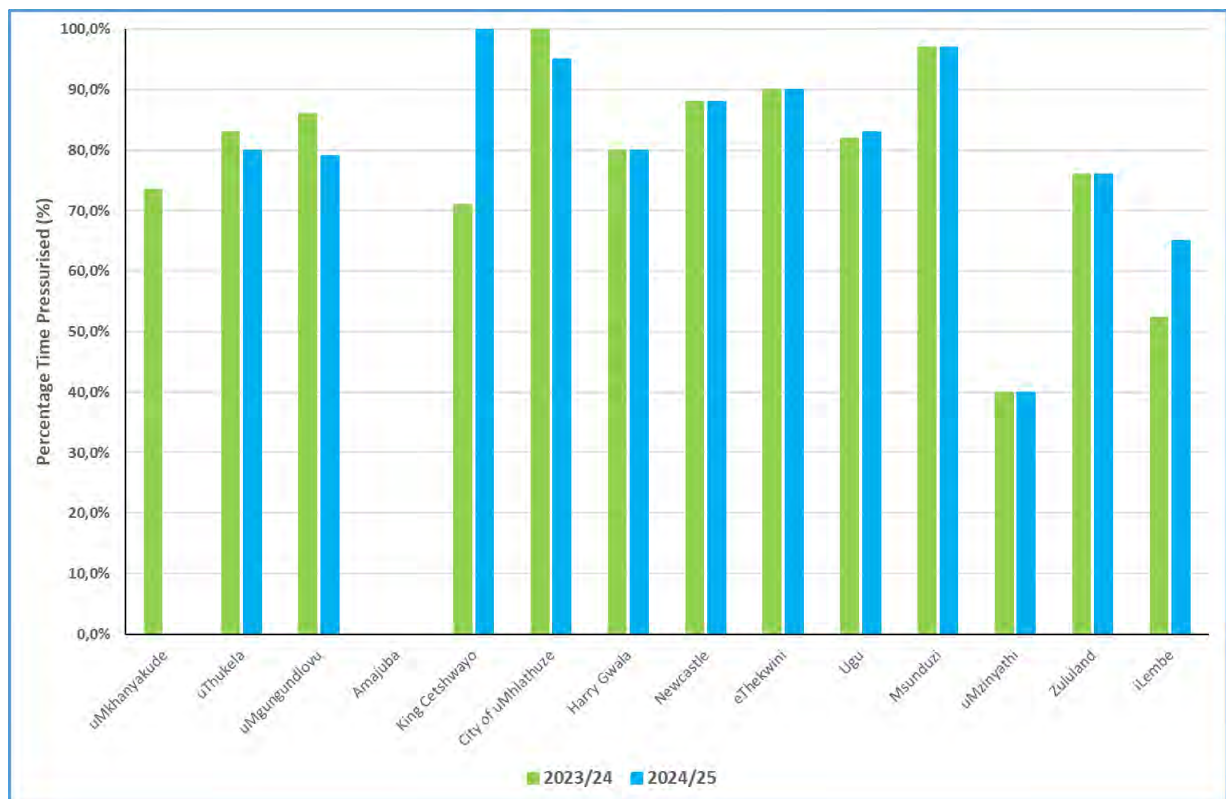


Figure 4.4 WSA percentage time system pressurised (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.7.5 Non-Revenue Water by Volume

Non-Revenue Water volumes decreased by 7 740 Mℓ since the 2023/24 financial year (Figure 4.5). A total of 2 235 Mℓ/day (compared to 2 254 Mℓ/day from the previous financial year) is supplied to the province's served population, with 1 037 Mℓ/day of that being billed to consumers (compared to 990 Mℓ/day from the previous financial year). This means that 1 198 Mℓ/day is being lost to Non-Revenue Water (compared to 1 220 Mℓ/day from the previous financial year), of which 935 Mℓ/day is lost to apparent and real losses (compared to 970 Mℓ/day from the previous financial year).

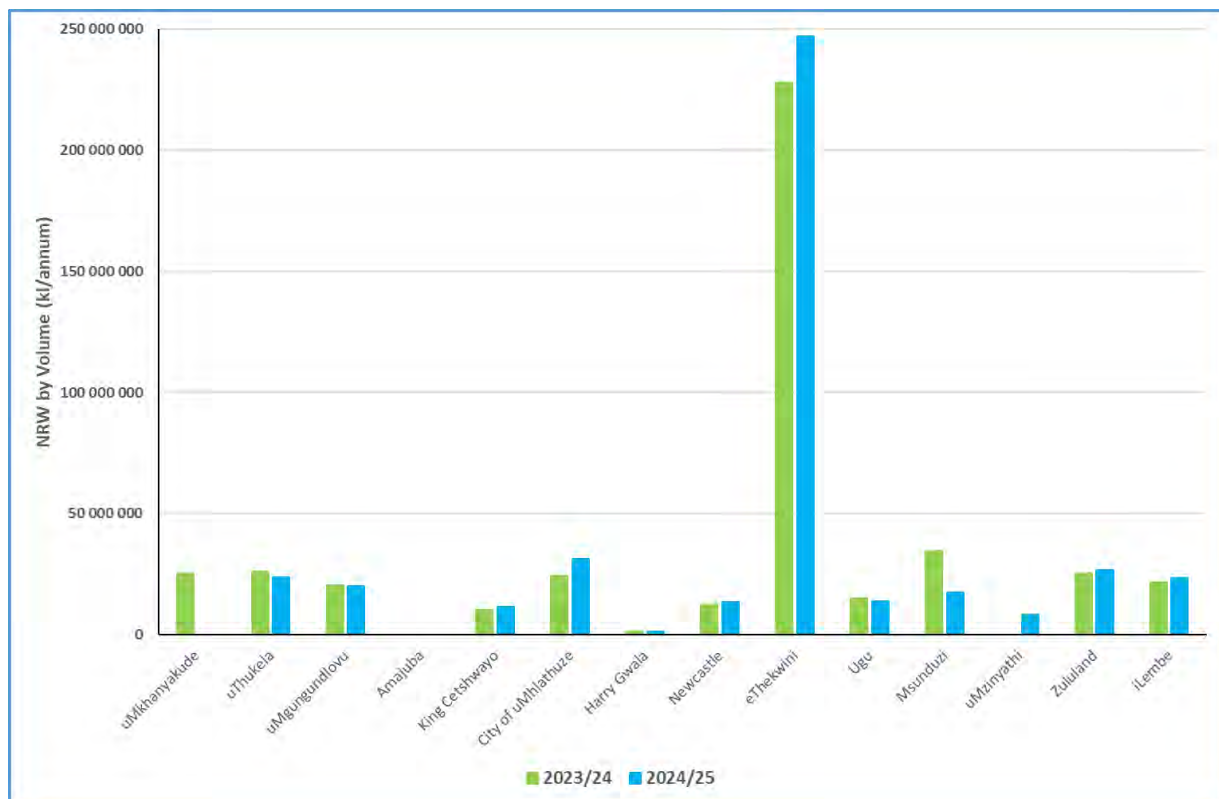


Figure 4.5 WSA Non-Revenue Water by Volume (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.7.6 Non-Revenue Water by Volume Percentage

Non-Revenue Water by Volume Percentage (%) decreased from 54.1% to 53.6% year-on-year (**Figure 4.6**). However, the use of percentages as a performance measure is not considered international best practice and is actively discouraged. However, the performance measure is presented for compliance purposes for the Department of Water and Sanitation.

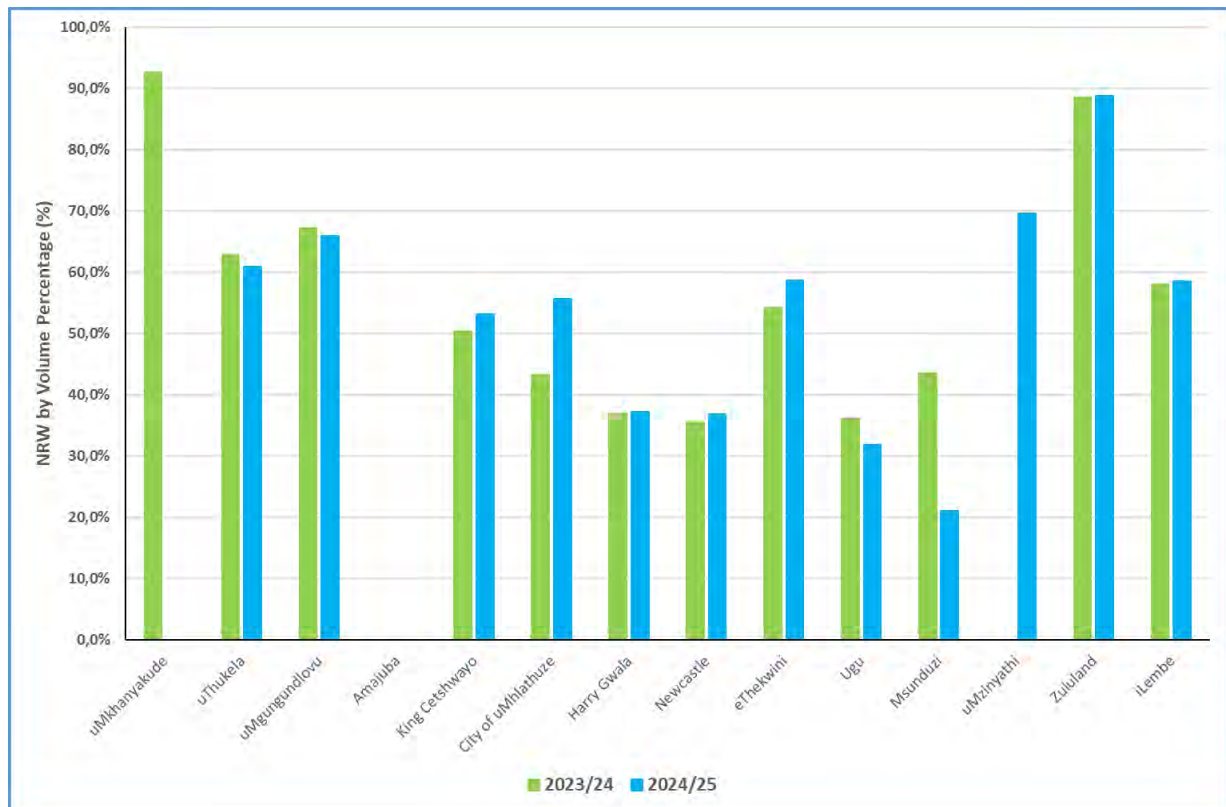


Figure 4.6 WSA Non-Revenue Water by Percentage (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.7.7 Annual Cost of Real Losses

The annual estimated cost of Real Losses (Leakage) across the province increased by 2.89% from R 4 177 451 472 in the 2023/24 financial year to R 4 300 111 694 in the 2024/25 financial year (**Figure 4.7**).

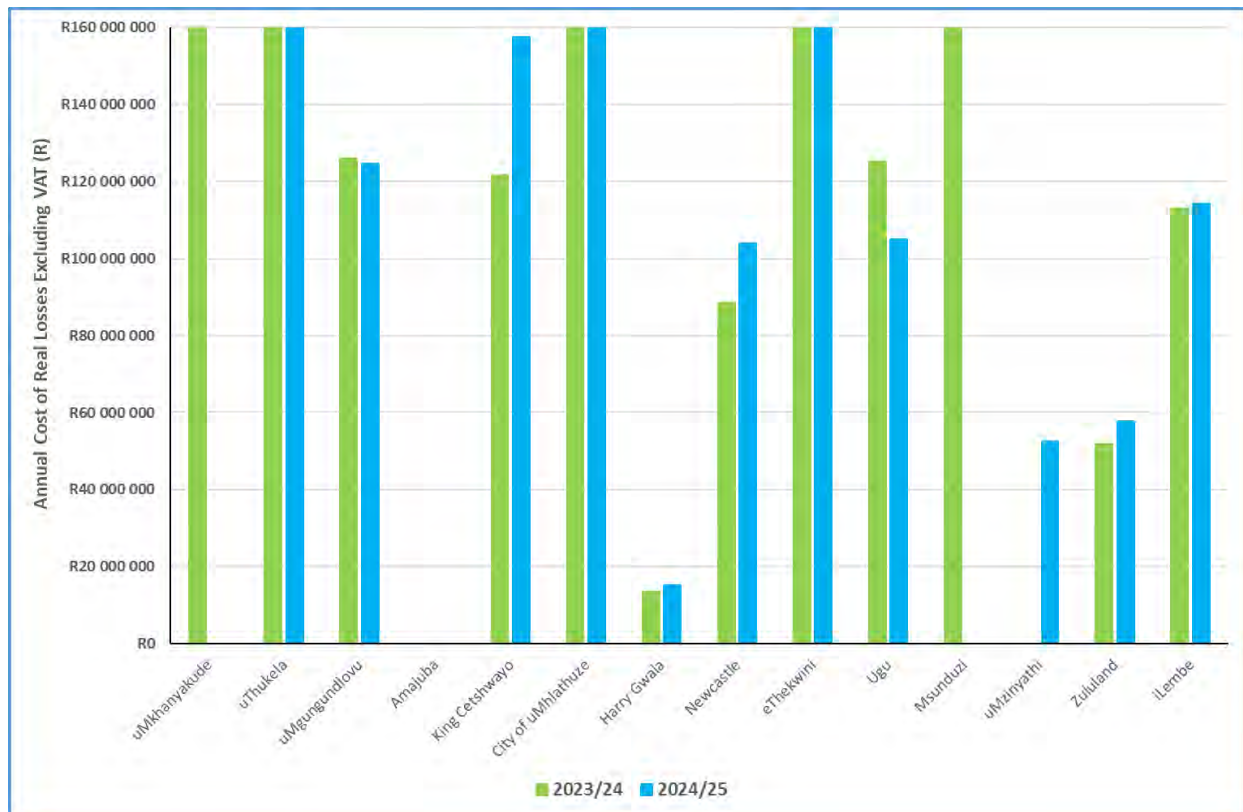


Figure 4.7 WSA Annual Cost of Real Losses (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.7.8 NRW Historical Trends

Figure 4.8 and **Figure 4.9** indicate the 5-year historical trends, comparison of non-revenue water by volume for all 14 KZN WSAs.

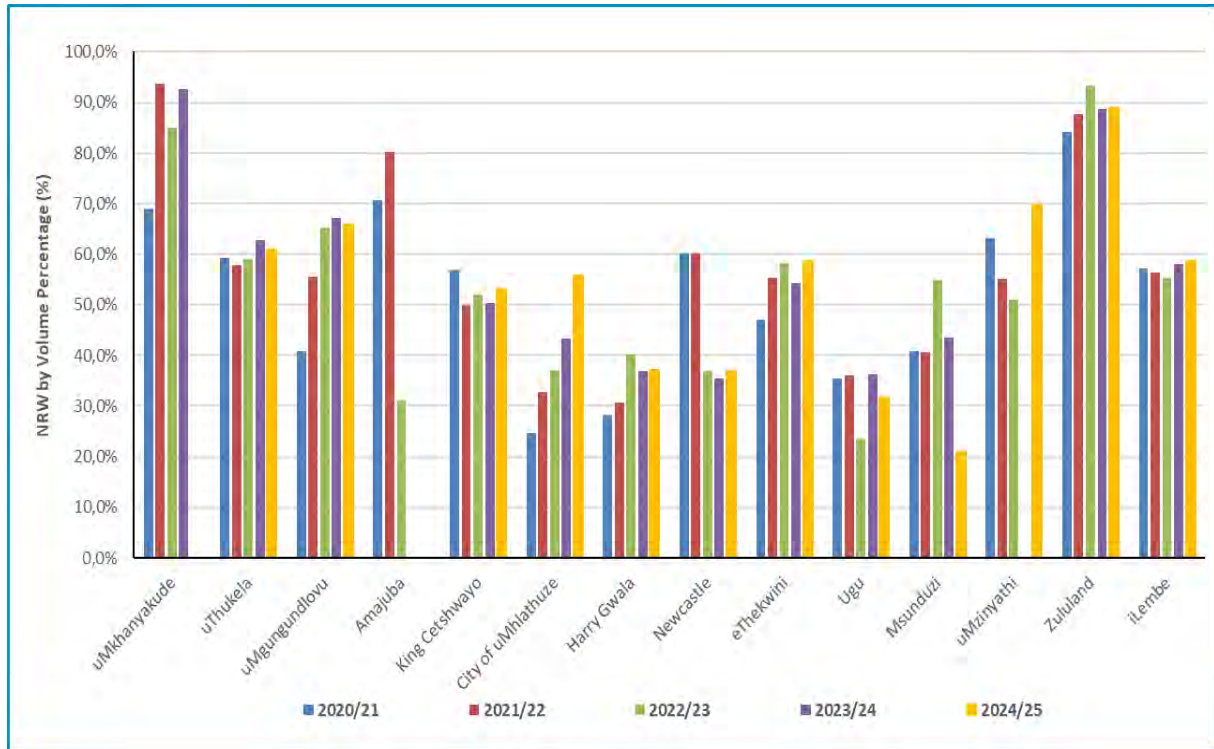


Figure 4.8 Historical NRW comparison between KZN WSAs by Percentage Volume (2020/2021 – 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

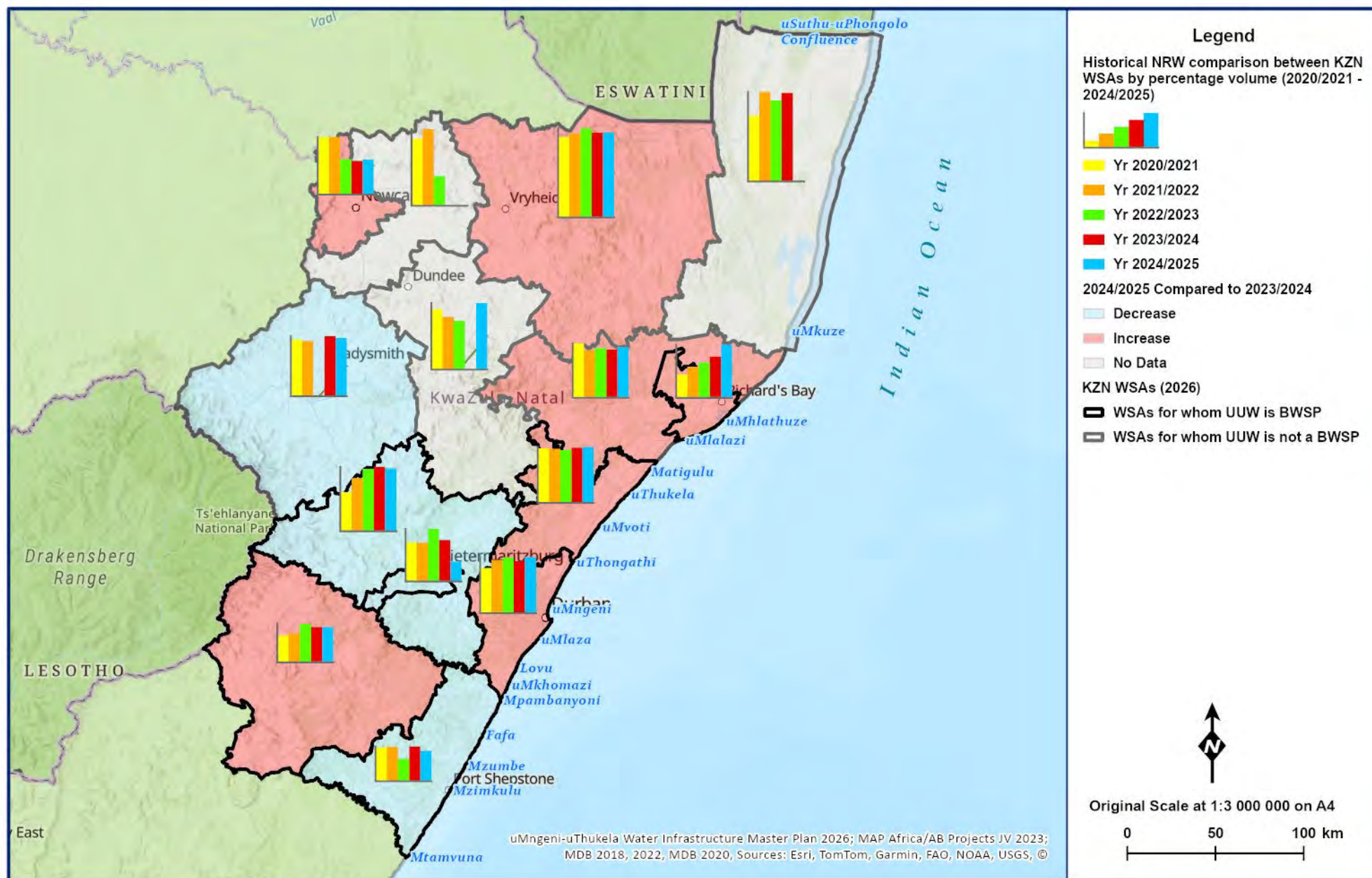


Figure 4.9 Non-Revenue Water by Volume (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.8 Summary on the 2024/25 KZN WC/WDM Support Programme

This project is currently ongoing as of June 2025. The project has six Key Support Areas (KSAs) which include:

- KSA 1: The Status of Non-Revenue Water in the Province Report
- KSA 2: Update of WC/WDM 5-Year Strategy/Master Plans
- KSA 3: Assist with WCWDM Business Plan
- KSA 4: Survey on Real Loss Reduction and Water Efficiency
- KSA 5: Meters Hierarchy Diagram and Bulk Meters Assessment update for the KZN WSAs
- KSA 6: Support Services

The next phase of the support programme at the time of this report is at completion stage.

4.9 Mpophomeni WC/WDM Pilot Initiative: War On Leaks

4.9.1 Project Description

UUW undertook their first “War on Leaks” pilot project in Mpophomeni, a township approximately 12 kilometers southwest of Howick, as part of its support for the KZN WC/WDM Support Programme. The UUW EXCO approved the implementation of a Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Pilot Initiative in the Mpophomeni area at the 390th EXCO Meeting on 17 November 2020. The objective of this initiative was to determine the effectiveness of implementing on site WC/WDM initiatives to assist WSA’s in managing water loss in communities that are not metered or are not paying for water.

The approval and measurements of success of the pilot was subject to the following:

- Reduction of overall volume of Non-Revenue Water of between 5% to 8%; and
- Impact to be assessed, not only for the communities and municipalities, but for uMngeni-uThukela Water.

The project began in March 2022 and ended in April 2023. In order to reduce leaks in Mpophomeni, the project included social awareness and education on water conservation/water demand management (WC/WDM), leak detection surveys, flow logging (the measurement of the amount of water supplied to the community in comparison to the sales meter as well as the inflow volumes into the Waste Water Treatment Plant), and internal leak repair (both minor and major).

4.9.2 Project Results

The Mpophomeni WC/WDM Pilot Project Initiative resulted in positive outcomes in terms of community upliftment, water savings and municipal revenue improvement. The project employed many locals, provided them will leak repair training, and educated the entire community on WC/WDM and NRW, which resulted in positive water saving results.

The amount of water saved due to leak repairs and community awareness over the 12-month project duration was **201 650 m³**. The amount of water that flowed into the Mpophomeni WWTP after the intervention was also reduced by **141 210 m³** over the 12-month project duration.

The uMngeni-uThukela Water's bulk sales volume records show significant savings on the two meters feeding Mpophomeni Township:

- The Vulindlela to Mpophomeni meter showed a decrease in volume from 3750 m³ in April 2022 to 2600m³ in April 2023 (**Figure 4.10**).
- The Mpophomeni Reservoir meter showed a decrease in volume from 7000m³ in April 2022 to 5400m³ in April 2023 (**Figure 4.11**).

Both meters exceeded the 8% savings that was listed as one of the success factors.

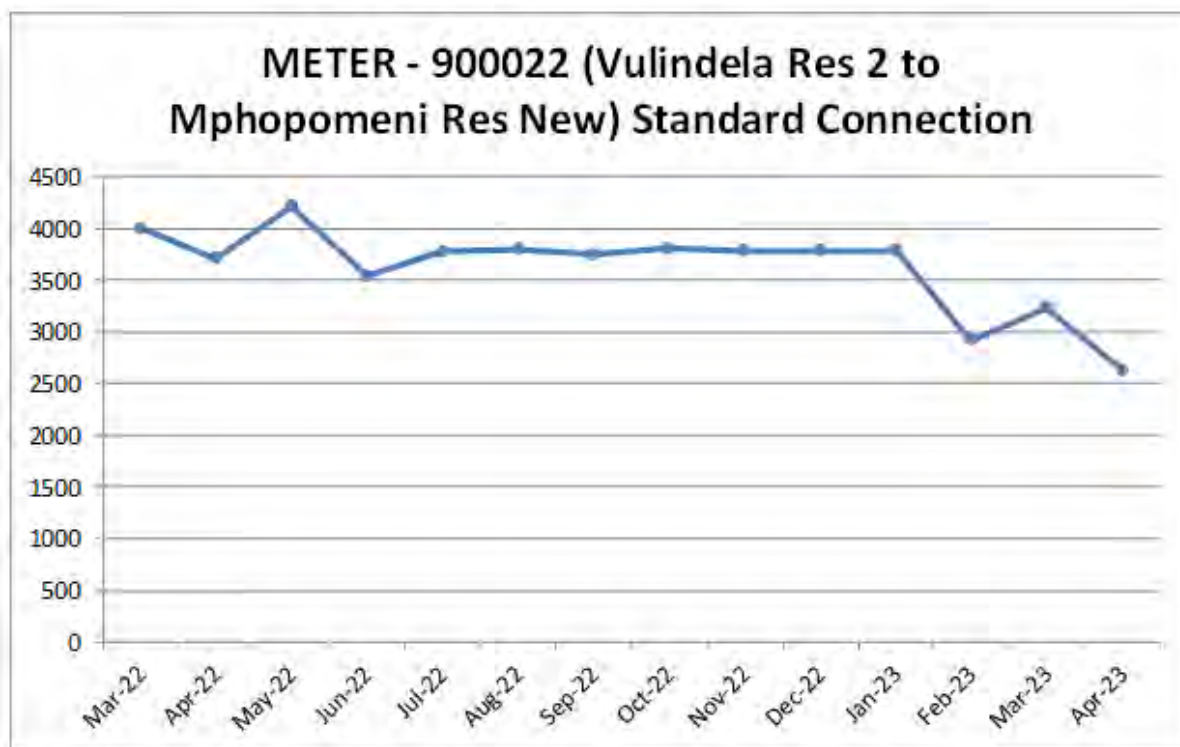


Figure 4.10 Vulindlela to Mpophomeni monthly sales volumes.

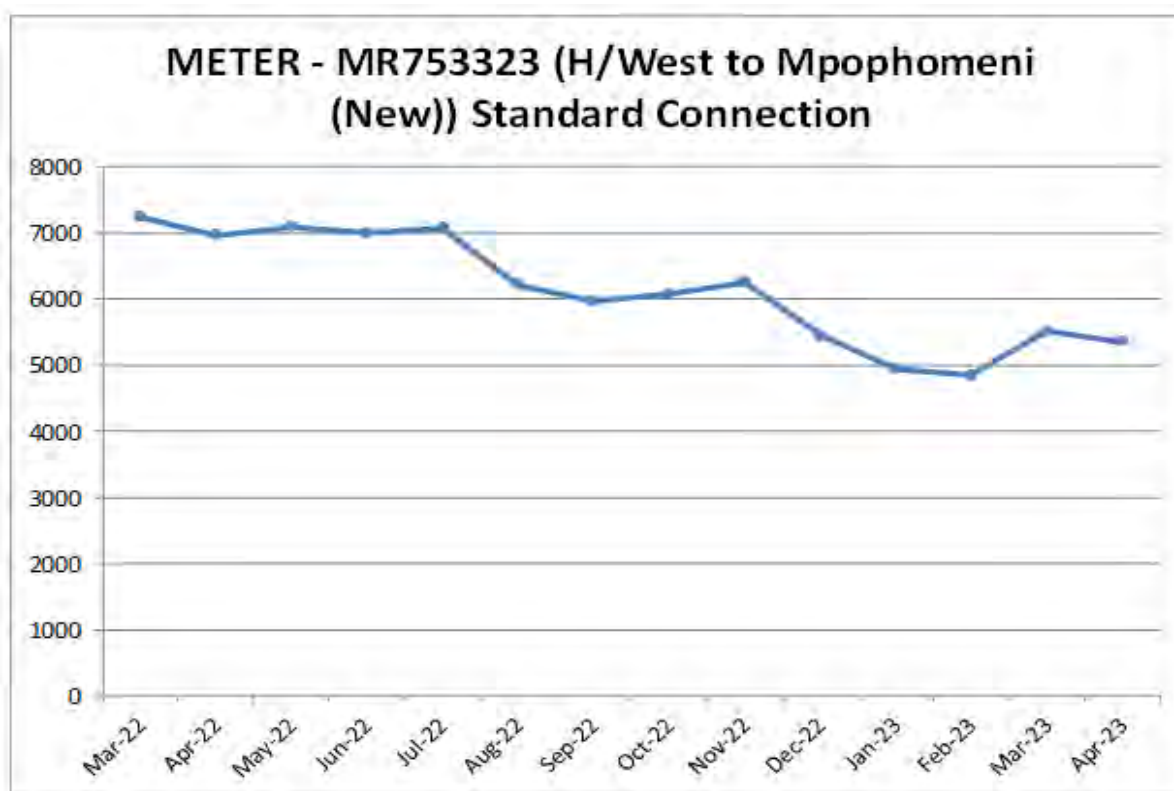


Figure 4.11 Mpophomeni reservoir sales volumes.

Despite the fact that the initiative lasted a year, the benefits will be experienced for many years due to a changed community mind-set towards WC/WDM, a reduction in continuous water loss, and a reduction in capital expenditure into the overall management of the Mpophomeni WWTP.

4.9.3 Project Current Trends

The current trend in the Mpophomeni Initiative Project is illustrated in the graph below. Although the project made a significant impact through leak detection and repair during its duration, sales trends have continued to rise over the years. As a result, a continuous (ongoing) project is necessary to mitigate the growing water demand on the UUW supply scheme.

The graph (combined sales volume for Meter – 900022 & Meter - MR753323) (**Figure 4.12**) below highlights the project's start and end points, along with its progress, particularly in terms of sales trends, through to May 2026.

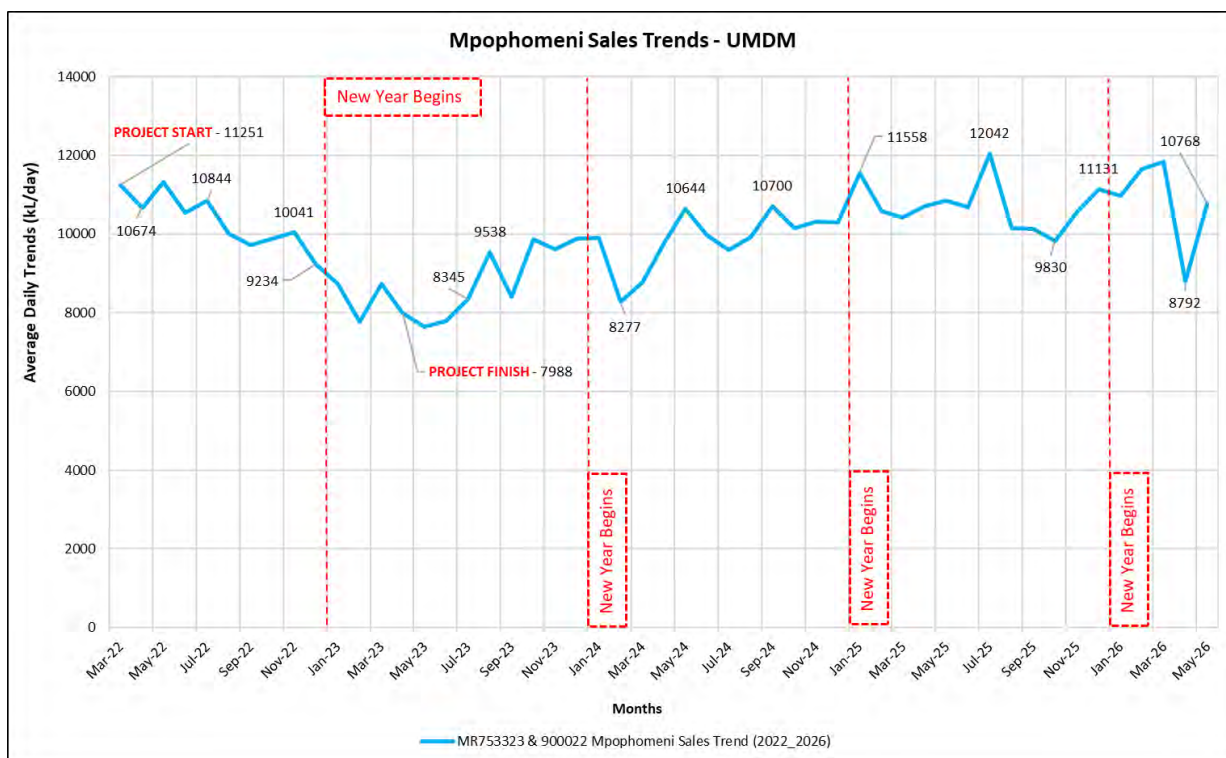


Figure 4.12 Combined graph for Mpophomeni sales volumes.

4.10 Copesville WC/WDM War on Leaks Project

4.10.1 Project Description

A second pilot project is being undertaken in Copesville, a township in Pietermaritzburg under the Msunduzi Local Municipality, as part of its support for the KZN WC/WDM Support Programme. uMngeni-uThukela Water recently undertook a Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Pilot Initiative in the Hanniville District Metered Area in Copesville. This is a low-cost housing area where meters are not read and therefore not billed. There are approximately 950 low-cost houses supplied by the Whispers elevated tank with many internal leaks which is evident in the 50 kL/hr minimum night flow records from the Msunduzi Local Municipality.

The project commenced on May 2024 and was completed by the end of November 2024. The project deliverables are summarised in **Table 4.3**.

Table 4.3 Copesville WC/WDM War on Leaks project deliverables.

DELIVERABLES	PROGRESS STAGE
Social Awareness and Education on Water Conservation/Water Demand Management (WC/WDM). [± 950 houses completed]	100%
Flow Logging & Pressure Logging	100%

Leak detection surveys. [$\pm$ 950 houses completed]	100%
Internal Leak Repair (Both Minor and Major).	100%

4.10.2 Project Results

The Copesville/Hannville War-On-Leaks Project resulted in positive outcomes in terms of community upliftment and water savings. The project employed numerous local workers, providing them with valuable leak repair training and educated the entire community on water conservation (WC), water demand management (WDM) and non-revenue water (NRW). These efforts have promoted a positive shift in the community's mindset towards water conservation and significantly reduced water wastage.

One of the key success factors of this project was ensuring that all consumers, who didn't receive water, now receive water. A major challenge was the disparity in water pressure—some areas had high pressure, while others experienced low pressure. Throughout the project, flow and pressure were carefully monitored, and despite the challenges faced, significant improvements were made due to leak repairs and ongoing community awareness efforts over several months.

Over the 9-month duration of the project, a total of **3,411 m³** of water was saved due to leak repairs and community awareness efforts, with the monthly supply volume increasing from **17,958 m³** before the intervention to **21,369 m³** (**Figure 4.13**) after the intervention. Additionally, the average peak-time pressure was increased by **0.8 bar**, rising from **5.4 bar** before the intervention to **6.2 bar** (**Figure 4.14**) after the interventions.

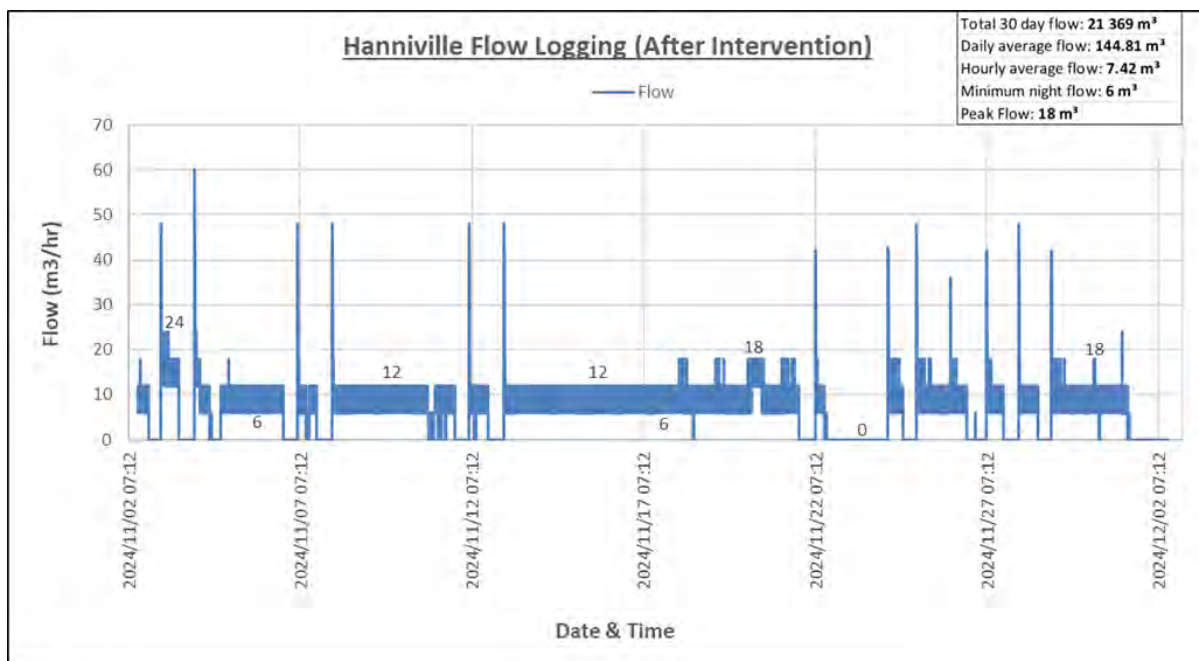


Figure 4.13 Hannville Flow Logging (Post-Intervention)

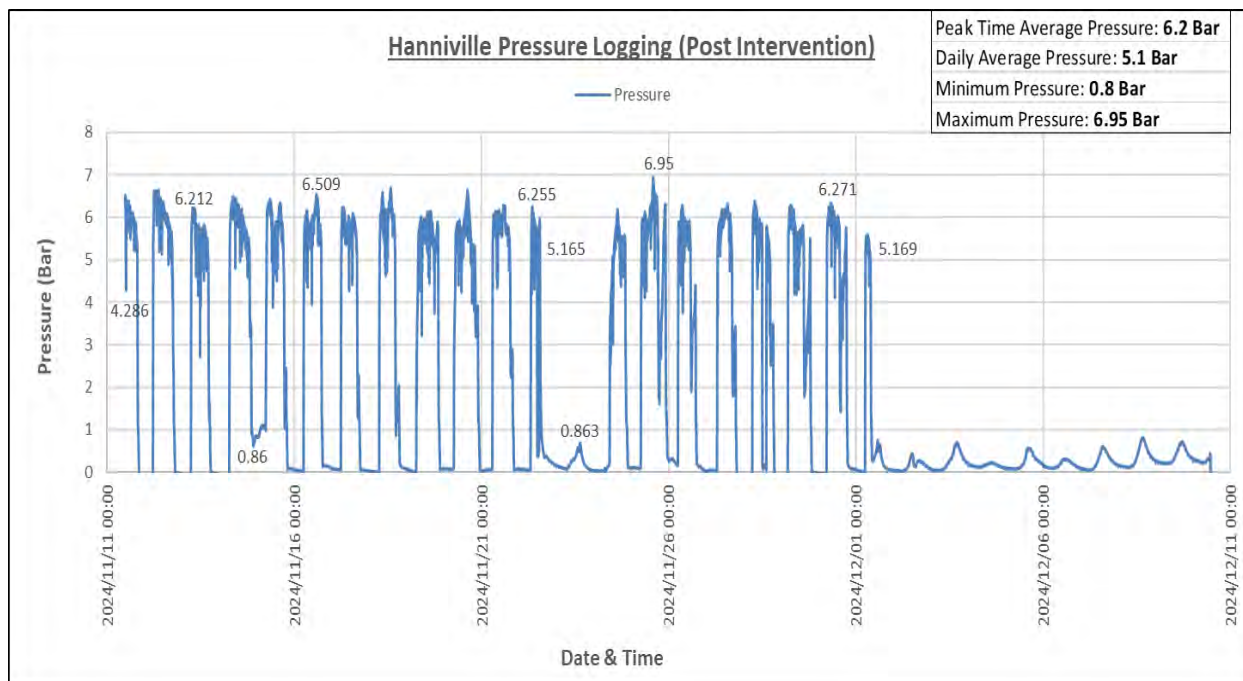


Figure 4.14 Hanniville Pressure Logging (Post Intervention)

4.11 Future WC/WDM Projects

uMngeni-uThukela Water will continue to support the KZN WC/WDM Programme in the 2024/25 financial year, with further improvements based on lessons learned and on WSA requests.

uMngeni-uThukela Water is committed in ensuring that the continued implementation of the NRW reduction support programme yields positive results and as such the following future projects are proposed:

- (i) Confirmation of System Input Volume for Water Balance for UUW and WSAs
 - This will involve an assessment and evaluation of bulk meter points. As part of this exercise any new bulk meters that are required for the NRW systems will be identified and motivation made for damaged meters to be repaired, replaced or calibrated. Many WSAs employ estimation for water schemes that do not contain water meters. Other areas of focus such as zoning and thus zonal meters will also be considered, in order to improve monitoring and control. Consolidation and updating of ACIP bulk metering requirements for the Province, detailing remaining meters to facilitate systems-based water balance reporting as well as updated budgets.
- (ii) Rolling out of small to medium scale NRW Projects

- UUW has committed itself in assisting struggling WSAs with the small to medium scale NRW projects. The first War-on-Leaks pilot project was undertaken at Mpophomeni Township outside Howick and was completed in April 2023 and the second War-on-Leaks project completed in November 2024 was undertaken at Copesville, a township under Msunduzi Municipality. The **third War-on-Leaks project** will be conducted as **Phase 2** in **Mpophomeni** with specific targets in mind as mentioned above under **Section 4.9.3** on how the project is currently trending.

The following are objectives for the upcoming and ongoing WC/WDM projects:

- Develop a Community Based Team, trained in water loss measurement and in addressing internal leaks;
- Equip the Community Based Team to conduct door-to-door educational awareness campaigns on water conservation and demand management;
- Implement water mains and internal leak detection initiatives;
- Execute leak repair activities; and
- Evaluate the impact of these interventions on water savings within the targeted area.

The impact of this project will be measured on the overall NRW savings achieved and lessons learnt will be considered on the future projects.

(iii) On-going Monitoring and Evaluation for UUW and WSAs

- Preparation of monthly and quarterly water balances.
- Preparation of water savings reports.
- No drop assessment improvement reports.
- Acquiring of NRW equipment for assisting WSAs with special projects/requests.
- UUW has also acquired a remotely piloted aircraft (RPAS), also known as a drone, to be used for various applications including aerial mapping and leak detection. UUW is still busy with the SACAA registration of this drone for official usage.

4.12 Way Forward

Water conservation and water demand management has become an integral part of uMngeni-uThukela Water's operating philosophy. WSA's have been assisted to develop 5 year WC/WDM master plans to specifically deal with NRW. NRW can be reduced to acceptable levels when the KZN water sector has:

- A common vision regarding water efficiency;

- Adequate technical skills, technology and knowledge in NRW reduction;
- Identified NRW reduction as a critical business activity;
- Strong and informed leadership;
- Dedicated NRW teams;
- Strong cooperation between departments; and
- A strong asset management philosophy.

Water conservation and water demand management is often listed as the top priority in all the DWS Reconciliation Strategies for KZN (2012 onwards). This has not changed, and UUW views this as the TOP priority for WSAs to implement with urgency. This will result in the sustainable use of the natural water resources and improve supply reliability. By default, it will also free up water for use in areas where there is still a backlog. Considering the unacceptably high water losses and non-revenue water, the WSAs cannot afford to continue with new capital works, without also replacing old AC pipes, resolving illegal connections, and metering all customers with individual connections.

Bulk metering is also a key priority in order to be able to calculate the water balance in each scheme. It should also be remembered that the water demand model utilised for the water master plans of WSAs includes the assumption that water losses percentage will decrease over time, as it plans for good business, not poor management. If the WSAs do not intervene, and reduce water losses, the actual demands for the various schemes will almost certainly exceed the resource yield, leading to reduced supply to consumers. This is exactly what is being discovered at present in the WSAs of KZN, and curtailment of daily water volumes will have to be instituted where communities refuse to comply with responsible water consumption.

In the longer term, as the service landscape changes, the WSAs needs to move out of the current crisis management to a pro-active WC/WDM programme that includes the four elements of WC/WDM (**Figure 4.12**) expounded on in the National Water Resources Strategy (DWA 2013).

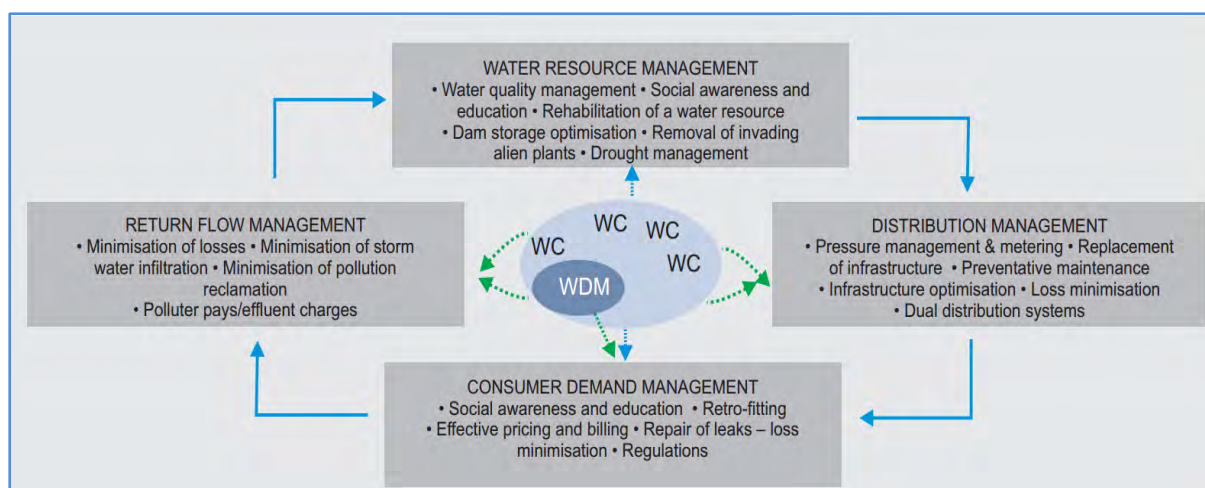


Figure 4.12 Elements of Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (DWS NRWS 2013: 57).

An aggressive, expanding WC/WDM project needs to be planned for each water supply scheme in the preparation for schemes migrating to a higher level of service. A dedicated WC/WDM team is needed together with the reticulation operations teams, and the maintenance teams in each WSA and these teams should have WC/WDM KPIs, with maintenance schedules that ensure coverage of all schemes. This should be coupled with a strong consumer awareness programme, and the implementation of a “citizen science” reporting mechanism to report leaks, bursts etc. This system should be implemented immediately as part of business as usual, by the staff of WSAs. A 5 year WC/WDM Master Plan was developed for each of the WSAs through support of UUW, DWS and CoGTA KZN but these are not being used by the WSAs to initiate projects. The costed interventions within the primary schemes of each WSA are available in these 5 year WC/WDM Master Plans. This is an intense programme dealing with the highest priority interventions.

Due to the significant water backlog and the urgent nature thereof (and the scale or magnitude of these water supply schemes), this should be a set of outsourced projects to make a rapid, significant impact on NRW in the WSAs. WSAs need to be compelled by CoGTA and DWS to prioritise a certain minimum percentage of funding for implementation of NRW projects.

A significant aspect that is not dealt with specifically in the 5 year WC/WDM Master Plan is AC pipe replacement in the older areas of the established towns. This ageing infrastructure is a significant contributor to the water losses in these towns and a prioritized programme of replacement needs to be developed and implemented. A set of projects for this replacement, over the next 10 years, is needed urgently and funding would have to be sought from DBSA or international donors e.g. the Orio projects of uMgungundlovu DM.

UUW will therefore continue to raise the above issues with the water sector (especially the WSAs) at the quarterly WC/WDM forums and assist where possible, in an effort to get the

WSAs to prioritise funding for NRW reduction programmes and revenue enhancement programmes.

4.13 WC/WDM Projects Currently Underway in KZN

Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) is, amongst other functions, meant to support municipalities in WC/WDM related projects. Some WSAs are taking advantage of this grant and are implementing WC/WDM projects whereas others are still behind. **Table 4.4** indicate a list of current projects underway in KZN.

Table 4.4 List of KZN WSIG WC/WDM Projects as of 28 February 2026.

WSA	Name of the Project	Project Stage	Funding
Amajuba DM	Reduction of Non-Revenue Water via Reduction of Real Losses	40% Complete	WSIG
ILembe DM	The Non-Revenue Water Reduction Program in ILembe District Municipality	94% Complete	WSIG
King Cetshwayo DM	WCWDM Mzingazi Pipeline Replacement	98% Complete	WSIG
	Reduction of NRW in the KCDM Area of Supply with focus in Thubalethu , Gingindlovu and Nkandla	35% Complete	WSIG
uThukela DM	Wembezi WCDM Phase 1	76% Complete	WSIG
	Ezakheni water supply system: WCDM phase 2	87% Complete	WSIG
	Steadville WCDM	94% Complete	WSIG
uMhlathuze LM	Water Conservation/Water Demand Management for the City of uMhlathuze	To be awarded & initiated in the 2026/27FY	WSIG
Zululand DM	Simdlagentsha West Regional Water Supply Scheme Water Demand Management	100% Complete	WSIG
	Nkonjeni Regional Water Supply Scheme Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Phase 3	100% Complete	WSIG
UGU DM	Supply, installation & commissioning of non-revenue water reducing equipment within UGU DM	51% Complete	WSIG
	Non-Revenue Water Reduction: Borehole Infrastructure & Water Infrastructure Management System - Phase 1	37% Complete	WSIG

References

uMngeni-uThukela Water, 2025. The Status of Non-Revenue Water in the province of KwaZulu-Natal, end of the 2024/2025 Financial Year. Rev. 2. Durban.

Department of Water Affairs, 2013. National water resource strategy. June 2013. Pretoria: Department of Water and Sanitation.

South African Local Government Association, 2008. Framework for water conservation and demand management.

Umgeni Water, 2013. Water demand management strategy: make every drop count. January 2013. Pietermaritzburg: Umgeni Water.

Umgeni Water, 1999. Water conservation policy. Pietermaritzburg: Umgeni Water.

Department of Water and Sanitation KwaZulu-Natal, 2023. KwaZulu-Natal Region Presentation on DWS Grants Performance as at 30 June 2024. Durban, slides. 20-65.

uMngeni-uThukela Water, 2024/25. KZN WC/WDM Key Support Areas. Infrastructure Development Division.

5. Systems Energy Analysis in the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Area

5.1 Overview

The energy efficiency of water supply cannot be optimised unless the impact of infrastructure on energy use is understood. An analysis of energy use is provided in this section of the Infrastructure Master Plan (IMP) and shows the energy “cost” of regional and local water supply.

uMngeni-uThukela Water’s (UUW’s) operational area consists of the following systems:

- uMngeni System comprising the Upper uMngeni and Lower uMngeni (**Section 7**)
- uMkhomazi System (**Section 8**)
- Upper Mzimkhulu (**Section 9**)
- Mzintlava (**Section 10**)
- South Coast System (**Section 11**)
- North Coast System (**Section 12**)
- Middle uThukela and uMhlathuze System (**Section 15 and Section 16**)

This section focuses on the period July 2024 to June 2025 and for areas where information was not available, the closest full year cycle was utilised. The values indicated in this section are an indication of power consumption and some values have been averaged due to the lack of available meter readings. Certain values have been corrected where obvious errors were detected. These errors may be attributed to meter reading inaccuracies or administrative errors.

Figure 5.1 indicates the power usage per system. An average of 234 545 MWh was used across all systems within uMngeni-uThukela Water to supply approximately 622 098 Mℓ per annum. The two systems with the highest power usage are the Upper and Lower uMngeni Systems and their combined systems account for 80.92 % of water produced and 77.24 % of total power usage throughout the uMngeni-uThukela Water supply area. Most of the water produced by these systems supply the uMgungundlovu and eThekweni municipalities with a smaller percentage supplied to Ugu and iLembe District Municipalities.

Table 5.1 shows a 5.22 % increase in the energy consumption, with the largest percentage increase being the Upper uMngeni System of 31.25 %, with the South Coast and North Coast increasing by 8.75 % and 5.43 % respectively. The Ixopo Systems showed a minimal increase of 1.61 %. The Lower uMngeni System showed the only percentage decrease of 7.57 %. The reasons for the changes in power usage are discussed below.

The Upper uMngeni system has experienced an increase in power consumption due to the resulting increase in the usage of the two pumping systems via the inter-basin transfer from

the Mooi catchment. In the previous year the Spring Grove Raw Water Pump Station was not fully utilised but during the current reporting period, its operation increased significantly. The Spring Grove Raw Water Pump Station pumped 58.2% more water and used 65.3% more power than the previous year. The Mearns Pump Station was also utilised significantly during this period and has pumped 3 806 Mℓ more water and used 1 547 MWh more power than the previous year.

The decrease in the Lower uMngeni System's power usage is due to the Inanda Pump Station not been utilised for the year. The Durban Heights Booster Pump Station has seen a decrease in power usage of 23.9 % which correlates to a 457 MWh decrease for the year.

The increase in the North Coast System usage could be attributed to the decrease in the efficiency of the systems. Although the North Coast System has had a 1.3 % decrease in supply volume over the reporting period, there was a 5.4 % increase in the energy usage.

The increase in the South Coast System usage is attributed to the corresponding slight increase in the supply volume of the systems and a correction to the figures supplied in the previous year.

This is the first year that the Spring Grove WTP supply system has been fully monitored for electricity usage, as a full year of readings has now been obtained. This system will be monitored yearly going forward.

Note must be made that there were no readings and data received for the Wiggins and Maphephethwa systems, the previous year's power and flow values were used for creating a complete analysis. The Kwadebeka system had power usage recorded but no corresponding water sales recorded for the WTP, as a result, this system was excluded from the analysis.

Table 5.1 Yearly comparison on power usage.

Year	2024	2025	Diff
System	kWh/annum	kWh/annum	%
Upper uMngeni	55 488 389	72 830 744	31.25
Lower uMngeni	117 192 505	108 323 029	-7.57
Spring Grove	<i>No Data</i>	1 085 096	<i>No Data</i>
North Coast	33 314 651	35 124 240	5.43
South Coast	14 680 717	15 964 739	8.75
Ixopo	1 198 142	1 217 373	1.61
Total	221 874 404	233 460 125	5.22

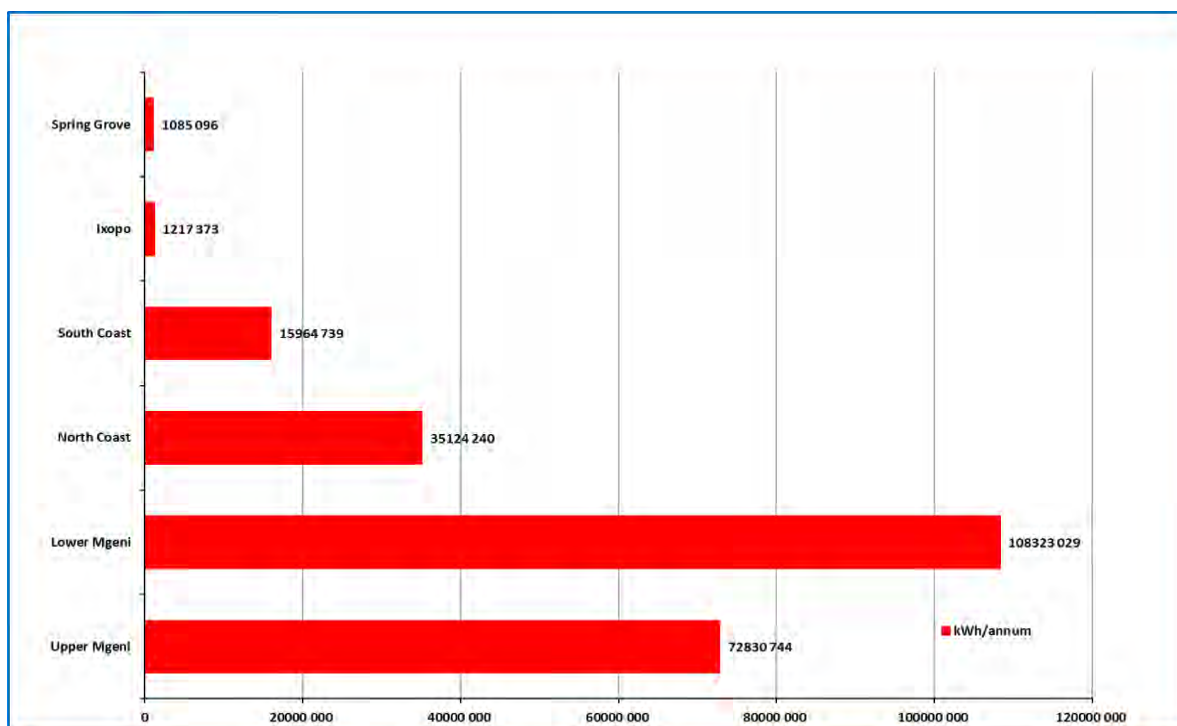


Figure 5.1 Total energy consumption for uMngeni-uThukela Water supply systems 2024/25 (kWh/annum).

Energy Intensity graphs provide an indication of the rate at which power is consumed to produce or transport water i.e. kWh per $k\ell$. This indicator is used to compare power usage of different infrastructure components and systems.

Figure 5.2 represents the different power intensity rates for the uMngeni-uThukela Water systems. The average energy requirement is 0.38 kWh/ $k\ell$ i.e. the power used across the entire uMngeni-uThukela Water supply area divided by the total volume produced or pumped. This value is an increase of 5.9% from the previous year because of more energy being used to produce and supply a higher volume of water. The Ixopo system is 3.40 times above the average and is by far the costliest system in terms of energy intensity, in the uMngeni-uThukela Water supply area. This system utilises a high pumping head for raw water supply to the treatment works, while the volume supplied is relatively low.

The energy intensity has increased from the previous year in the North Coast System by 6.45% and the South Coast by 8.33%.

The uMngeni System experienced a 5.84% increase in energy intensity, primarily due to the increased utilisation of both the Mearns and Spring Grove Raw Water Pump Stations.

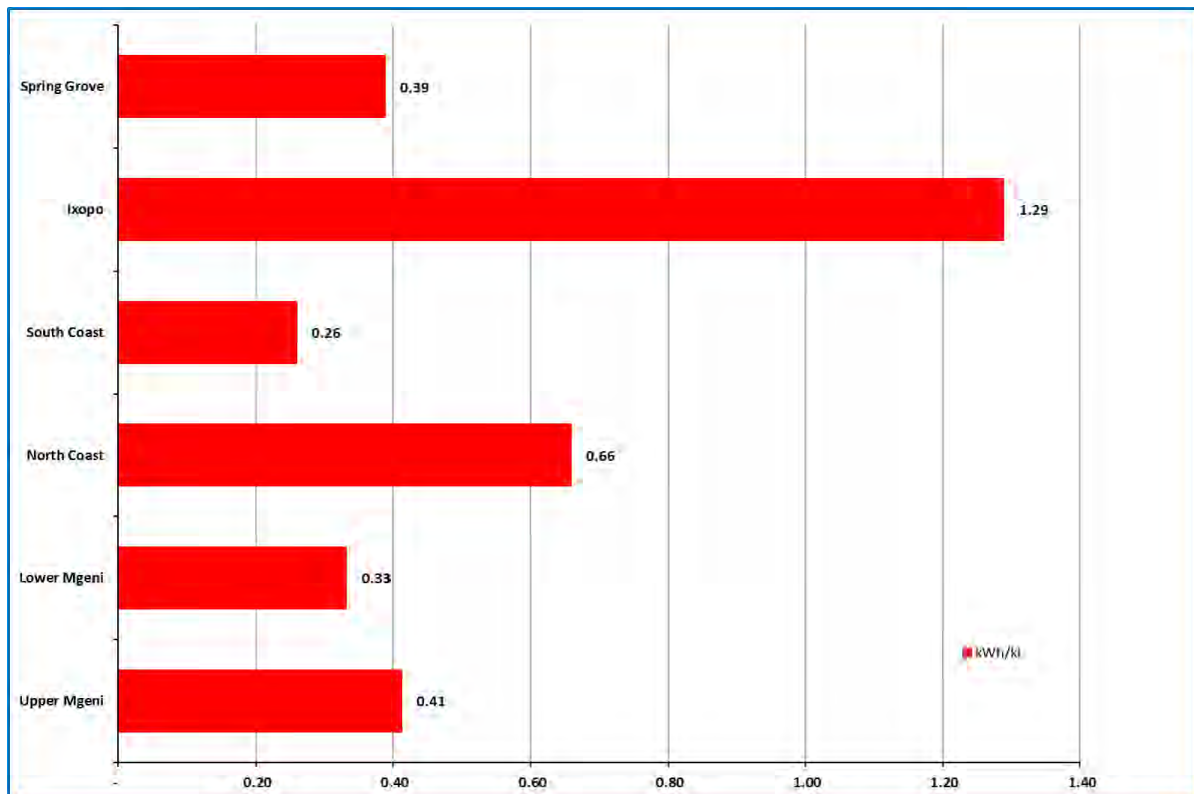


Figure 5.2 Energy requirement to supply water in uMngeni-uThukela Water supply systems 2024/25 (kWh/kℓ).

5.2 Energy Usage per Infrastructure Component

The analysis is further broken down per the uMngeni-uThukela Water operated water treatment plants (WTPs) and pump stations (**Figure 5.3**).

Figure 5.3 and **Figure 5.4** show that the largest power consumers across all the uMngeni-uThukela Water systems are the Durban Heights Shaft Pumps, with an annual consumption of approximately 27 369 MWh per annum followed by the Wiggins High Lift Pump Station at 23 439 MWh. These are followed by the Lower Thukela WTP and Midmar WTP which recorded an annual energy consumption of 19 280 MWh and 17 574 MWh, respectively.

5.3 Energy Intensity per Supply Point

The energy requirement was further analysed per supply point and is illustrated in **Figure 5.5**. This graph provides an indicative cost per kilolitre in terms of energy usage from source to supply point.

Figure 5.5 shows the most expensive points of supply, in terms of energy usage, throughout all uMngeni-uThukela Water's supply systems. The average energy requirement across the 55 supply points (that are reported) is 1.22 kWh/kℓ and 20 of the 55 supply points are supplied at a rate above the average.

The highest energy requirement per kilolitre of water supplied is from the Maphumulo WTP to the Nyamazane Reservoir, at 5.39 kWh/kℓ. This area is consistently one of the highest energy users year-on-year.

The areas that require pumping of low volumes of potable water to high lying areas are the most power intensive in uMngeni-uThukela Water's supply systems. The three areas with the highest energy requirement to deliver water to reach the end user are:

- The Hazelmere WTP to the Ndwedwe Reservoirs, with an energy intensity ranging from 0.59 to 2.19 kWh/kℓ
- The Midmar WTP to Vulindela supply system, also has a high supply intensity ranging from 1.92 to 4.15 kWh/kℓ
- The Maphumulo WTP to surrounding areas with a high supply intensity ranging from 1.39 to 5.39 kWh/kℓ

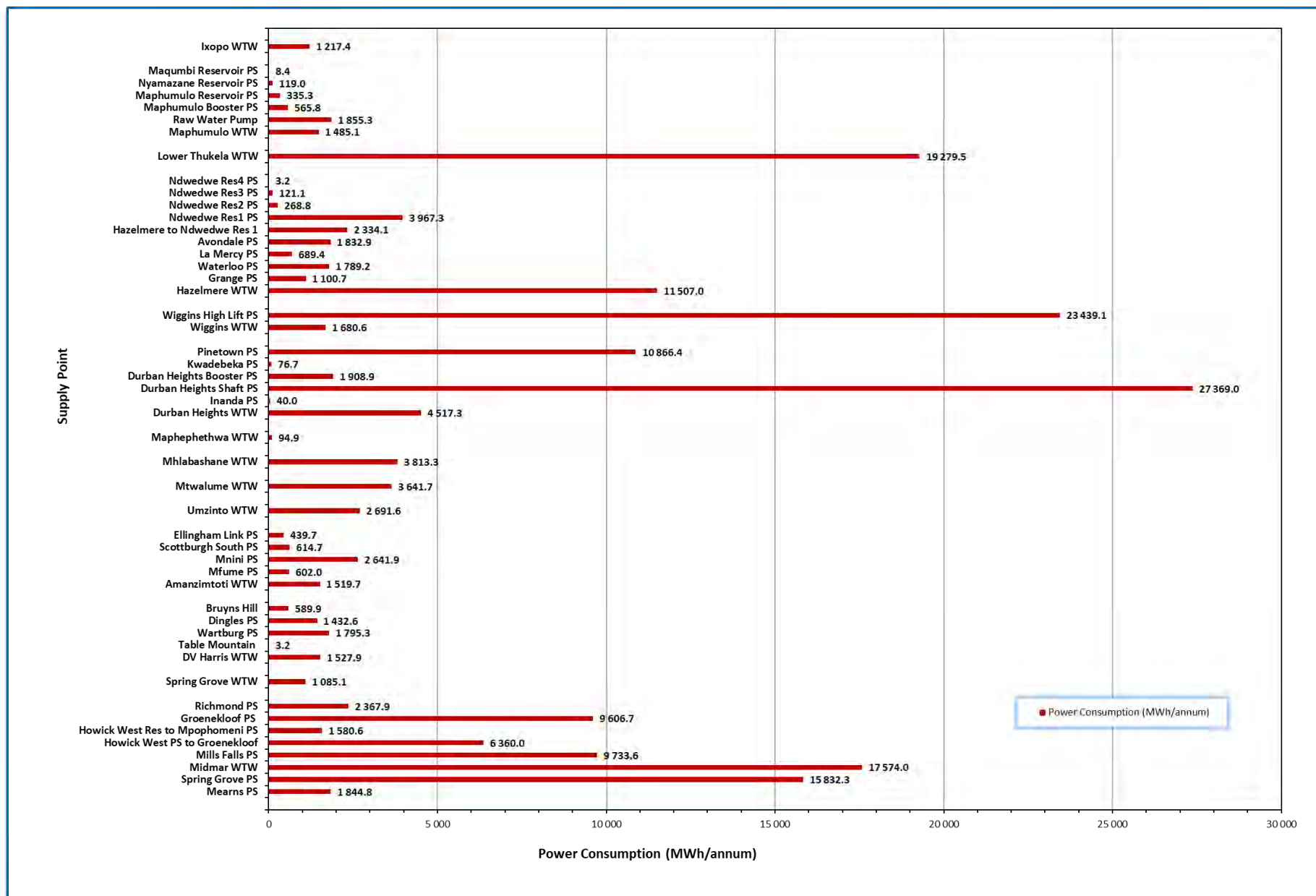


Figure 5.3 Annual power usage comparison of the uMngeni-uThukela Water installations.

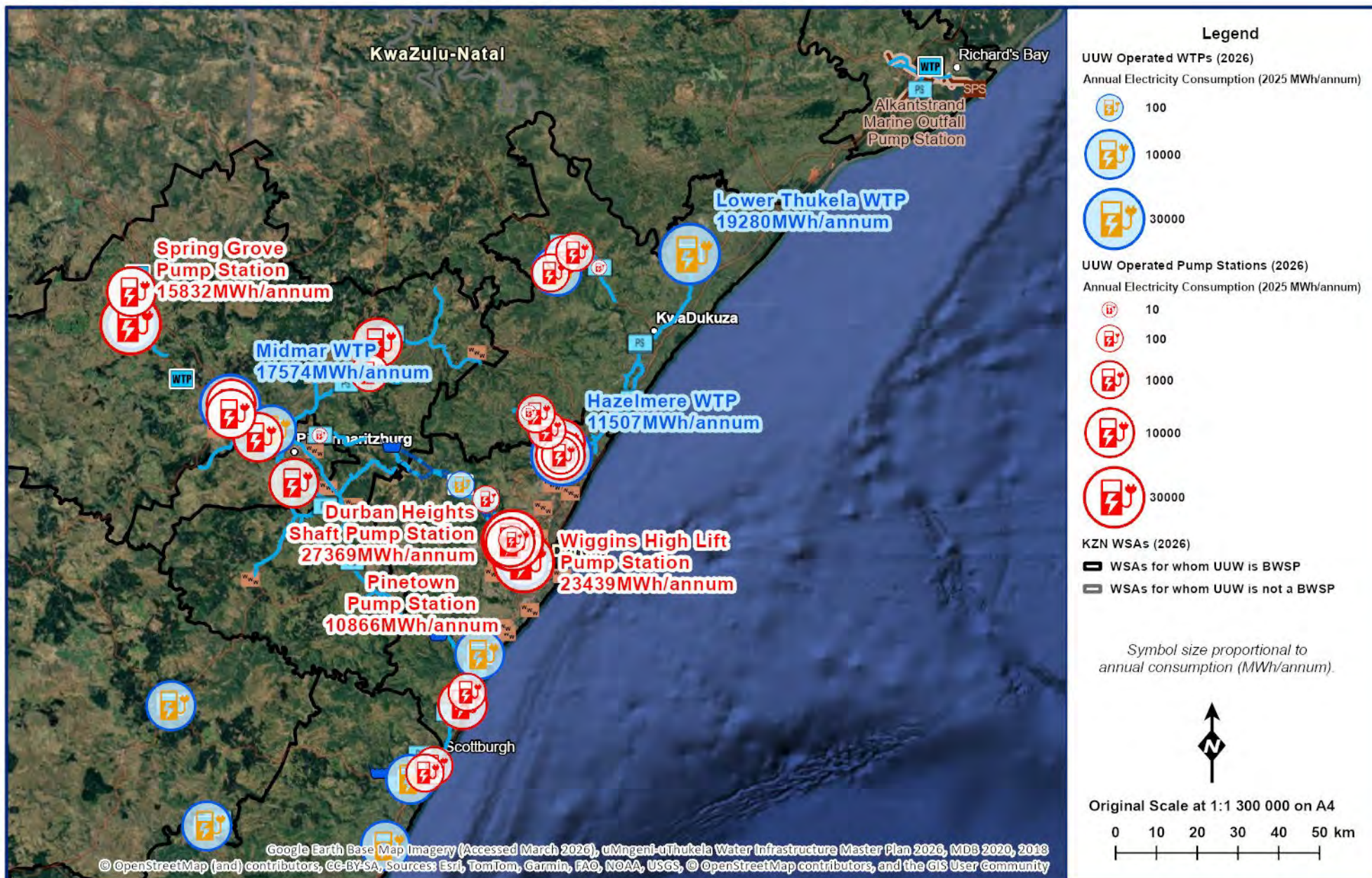


Figure 5.4 Distribution of the highest energy consumers.

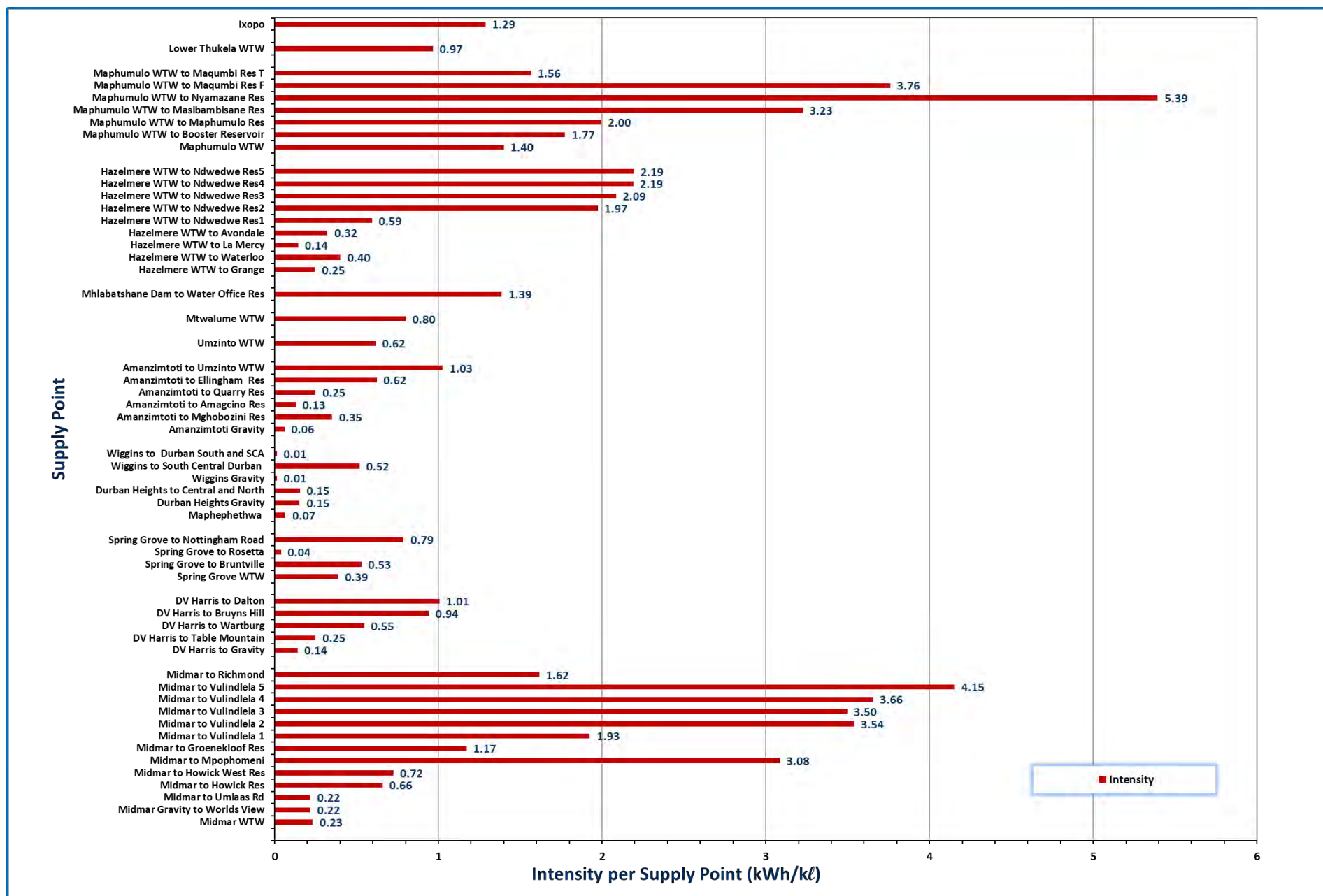


Figure 5.5 Annual energy intensity per supply point.

5.4 Observations and Recommendations

The three most energy intensive sub-systems are:

- i) the supply to the Vulindlela area from Midmar Dam,
- ii) the Maphumulo Scheme, and
- iii) the supply to the Ndwedwe area from the Hazelmere Dam.

The highest energy use per annum are the high lift pump stations that deliver raw water to the supply systems. This is generally the case where the WTP is not situated close to the water resource, or where raw water is transferred to another catchment.

Monitoring of the energy usage throughout the organisation is conducted by the Operations Division and detailed records are kept in most of the areas. There is, however, room for improvement in this regard.

It must be noted that receiving of timeous bills with correct readings from power suppliers within the area of supply is an ongoing issue. Certain bills are received once every six months and there are no check meters in place to verify readings. There also seem to be corrections applied to bills whereby negative readings are recorded to “pay back” customers and this makes monitoring energy usage difficult, especially when there is no check meter in place.

Certain installations, such as Hazelmere WTP, receive a consolidated billing account. This cannot be used to accurately measure the cost of supply to the various areas supplied by this WTP.

Errors in recording of information of power consumption have been encountered in some instances, which can be attributed to human error. Data capturers are encouraged to interrogate information prior to submitting as these records are relied upon for reporting purposes.

uMngeni-uThukela Water will have to invest in electrical sub-meters to ensure the accurate recording of energy per sub system, and to assist in vetting billed power consumption (as received from Eskom and municipalities).

The following recommendations are made to better monitor and improve the energy usage throughout the supply area:

- Electrical and flow meters be installed and monitored within and at all uMngeni-uThukela Water's pump stations.
- The electrical meters can be used as check meters as there is no means to currently verify the readings supplied by the power suppliers.

- Monitoring of the energy usage will provide an early warning to mechanical wear on pumps and maintenance can be planned timeously.
- uMngeni-uThukela Water should investigate the use of power saving technology to reduce its carbon footprint and operational costs thereby creating a more cost-effective product for the end user. A typical example is the fitment of variable speed drives (VSDs) which will also reduce the occurrence and severity of water hammer (transient pressures).
- uMngeni-uThukela Water should invest in smart meters, which can be monitored and operated online and remotely.

6. Overview of Systems

6.1 Overview of Systems

All existing water resources and water supply infrastructure, as well as the proposed infrastructure, has been categorised into several primary systems to assist with better describing and understanding the dependencies and interconnectivity between the many components (refer to **Figure 6.1**). Each of these systems is defined by the catchment which forms the primary, or original, source of water for a particular bulk supply network. The catchments are grouped in logical regions as shown in **Figure 6.1**. The exception here is the South Coast where several small adjacent catchments provide the necessary water resources and hence have been grouped together. It is further noted that whilst the uMngeni and Mooi Systems are primary systems, with the Mooi-uMngeni Transfer Scheme, these two systems work concurrently and therefore the Mooi System is discussed with the uMngeni System in **Section 7**.

For further clarity, the larger primary systems have been divided into secondary systems as shown in **Figure 6.2** for uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area.

Within a primary system, and where applicable a secondary system, logical networks of water supply infrastructure have been classified as **sub-systems**. The larger networks can contain several sub-systems.

Whilst each water supply system is generally self-contained, in most cases there is interconnectivity between the various systems. Linking the various supply systems such that they can receive potable water from more than one source is important to ensure that a sustainable supply of water can be always provided within each system. These linkages therefore form part of the long-term planning processes undertaken by uMngeni-uThukela Water.

Figure 6.2 illustrates all the existing and proposed water system configurations and linkages (within the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Area), and provides a point of reference for **Section 7**, **Section 8**, **Section 11**, **Section 12** and **Section 13** of the IMP 2026.

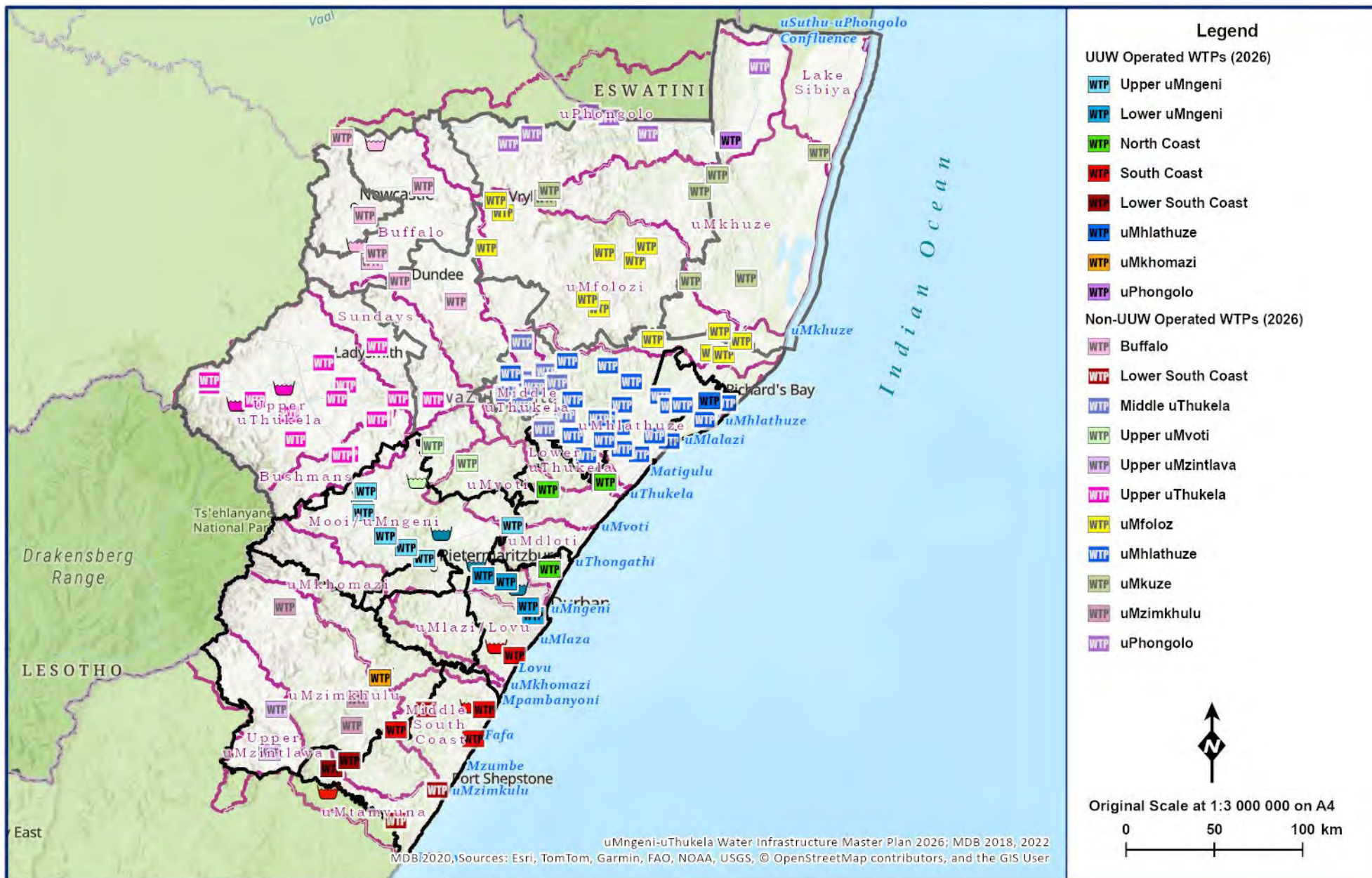


Figure 6.1 KZN primary systems.

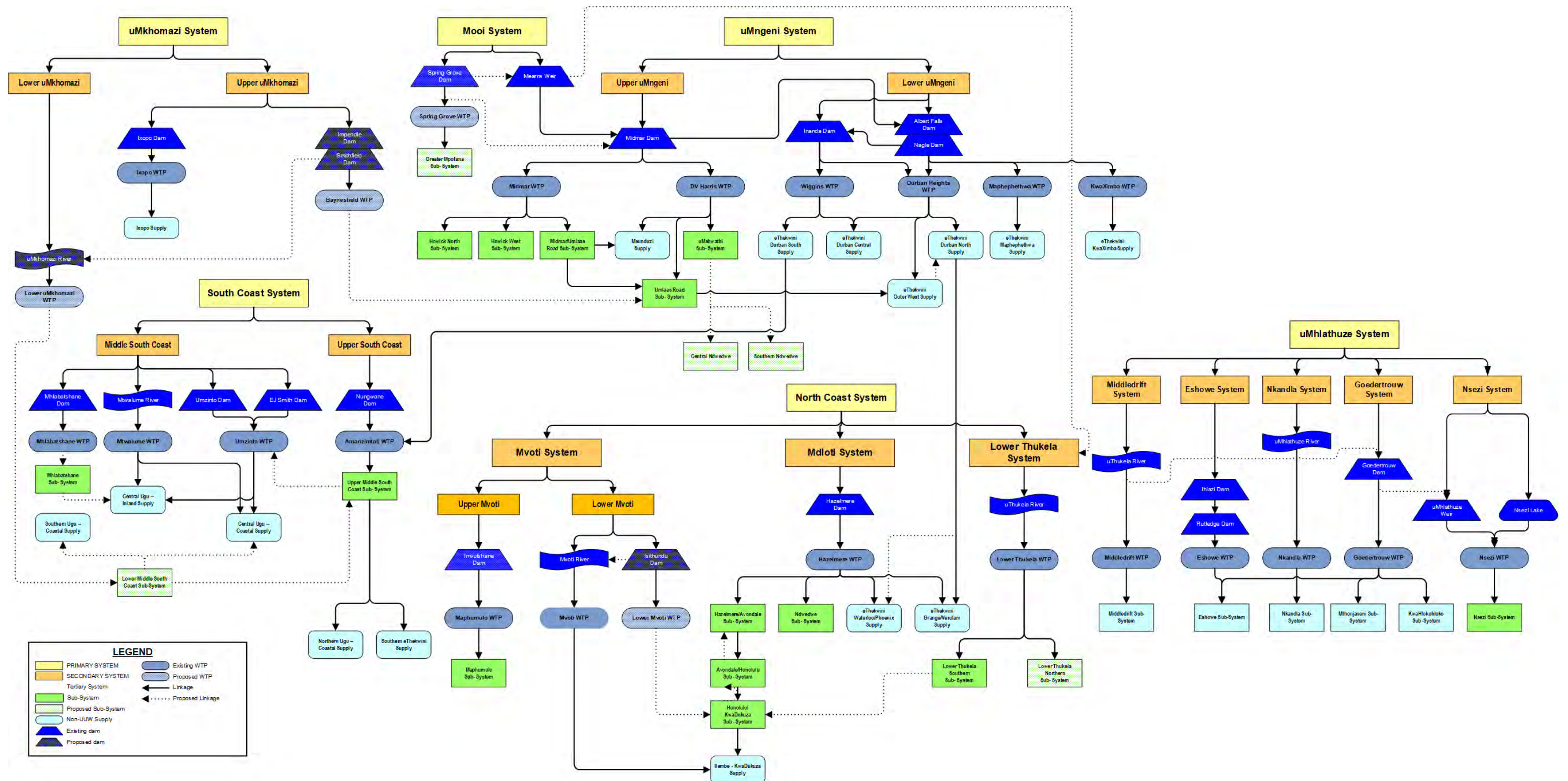


Figure 6.2 Water infrastructure system configurations and linkages.

Acknowledgements

uMngeni-uThukela Water's comprehensive 2025 Infrastructure Master Plan has been updated and improved to produce this 2026 version. The concerted effort of the Planning Services Department in producing this document is acknowledged and appreciated. Specific contributions by the various team members deserves acknowledgement:

- Alka Ramnath (Planner) Project management, Section 2, Spatial information, Research, Document engineering and input to all volumes
- Graham Metcalf (Geohydrologist) Groundwater and Wastewater
- Gavin Subramanian (Planning Engineer) Infrastructure on the Buffalo, uMfolozi, uMkhuze, uPhongolo and Lake Sibiya Systems
- Oratile Moloko (Planning Engineer) Infrastructure on the North Coast System
- Angus Nicoll (Planning Engineer) Infrastructure on the South Coast and Lower uMngeni Systems
- Vernon Perumal (Planning Engineer) Infrastructure on the uMkhomazi, Upper uMzintlava, Upper uMzimkhulu, Middle uThukela systems and compiling the Energy Section with support from Lindokuhle Biyela (Graduate Trainee)
- Silondiwe Gumede (Planning Engineer) Infrastructure on the Upper uMngeni System
- Nathaniel Padayachee (Planning Engineer) Infrastructure on the Upper uThukela, and uMhlathuze Systems
- Siphokazi Mabaso (Acting Head – Water Demand Management Unit) with support from Mathews Nokhanga and Dillon Jacks Water Demand Management Section
- Sandile Sithole (Hydrologist) Water resources of the uMngeni, uMkhomazi, Upper uMzintlava, Upper uMzimkhulu, North Coast, Buffalo and Upper uThukela systems with support from Sbonelo Mtetwa (Graduate Trainee) and Zuko Mavundla (Graduate Trainee)
- Mlungisi Shabalala (Hydrologist) Water resources of the South Coast, Middle uThukela, uMhlathuze, uMfolozi, uMkhuze, uPhongolo and Lake Sibiya Systems with support from Abulele Mgxobane (Graduate Trainee) and Effluent Quality for Wastewater
- Sithembile Mbonambi (Planning Analyst) and Nombuso Dladla (Data Analyst) with support from Nokubekezela Mbatha (Graduate Intern) ensured that the information used in many of the analyses were captured and quality checked
- Hlengiwe Cele (Administrator) kept the department functioning throughout the project

The 2026 Infrastructure Master Plan was not completed by the abovementioned people without the valued assistance of numerous other persons and parties. Their contributions are gratefully acknowledged. These include uMngeni-uThukela Water and WSA Operations Staff, uMngeni-uThukela Water's Water and Environment Department (water quality), Process Services Department (process and treatment details) and Creative Studio for the covers.

Kevin Meier,
MANAGER: PLANNING SERVICES

Preface

This Infrastructure Master Plan 2026 describes:

- uMngeni-uThukela Water's infrastructure plans for the financial period 2026/2027 – 2056/2057, and
- Infrastructure master plans for other areas outside of uMngeni-uThukela Water's Operating Area but within KwaZulu-Natal.

It is a comprehensive technical report that provides information on current infrastructure and on future infrastructure development plans. This report replaces the last comprehensive Infrastructure Master Plan that was compiled in 2025.

The report is divided into **ten** volumes as per the organogram below.

Volume 1 includes the following sections and a description of each is provided below:

- **Section 2** describes the most recent changes and trends within the primary environmental dictates that influence development plans within the province.
- **Section 3** relates only to the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Area and provides a review of historic water sales against past projections, as well as uMngeni-uThukela Water's most recent water demand projections, compiled at the end of 2025.
- **Section 4** describes Water Demand Management initiatives that are being undertaken by the utility and the status of Water Demand Management Issues in KwaZulu-Natal.
- **Section 5**, which also relates to uMngeni-uThukela Water's Operational Area, contains a high-level review of the energy consumption used to produce the water volumes analysed in Section 3.
- **Section 6** provides an overview of the water resource regions and systems supplied within these regions.

The next eight volumes describe the current water resource situation and water supply infrastructure of the various systems in KwaZulu-Natal, including:

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| • Volume 2 | Section 7 | uMngeni System. |
| • Volume 3 | Section 8 | uMkhomazi System |
| | Section 9 | uMzimkhulu System |
| | Section 10 | Mzintlava System |
| • Volume 4 | Section 11 | South Coast System |
| • Volume 5 | Section 12 | North Coast System |
| • Volume 6 | Section 13 | Upper uThukela System |
| • Volume 7 | Section 14 | Buffalo System |
| • Volume 8 | Section 15 | Middle uThukela System |
| | Section 16 | Mhlathuze System |
| • Volume 9 | Section 17 | Umfolozu System |
| | Section 18 | uMkhuze / uPhongolo / Lake Sibiyi System |

Volume 10, Section 19 describes the wastewater works currently operated by uMngeni-uThukela Water (shown in pale brown in the adjacent figure) and provides plans for development of additional wastewater treatment facilities. The status of wastewater treatment in WSA's that are not supplied by uMngeni-uThukela Water are also described in this section.

It is important to note that information presented in this report is in a summarised form and it is recommended that the reader refer to relevant planning reports if more detail is sought. Since the primary focus of this Infrastructure Master Plan is on bulk supply networks, the water resource infrastructure development plans are not discussed at length. The Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), as the responsible authority, has undertaken the regional water resource development investigations. All these investigations have been conducted in close collaboration with uMngeni-uThukela Water and other major stakeholders to ensure that integrated planning occurs. Details on these projects can be obtained directly from DWS, Directorate: Options Analysis (East).

The Infrastructure Master Plan is a dynamic and evolving document. Outputs from current planning studies, and comments received on this document will therefore be considered in the preparation of the next update.

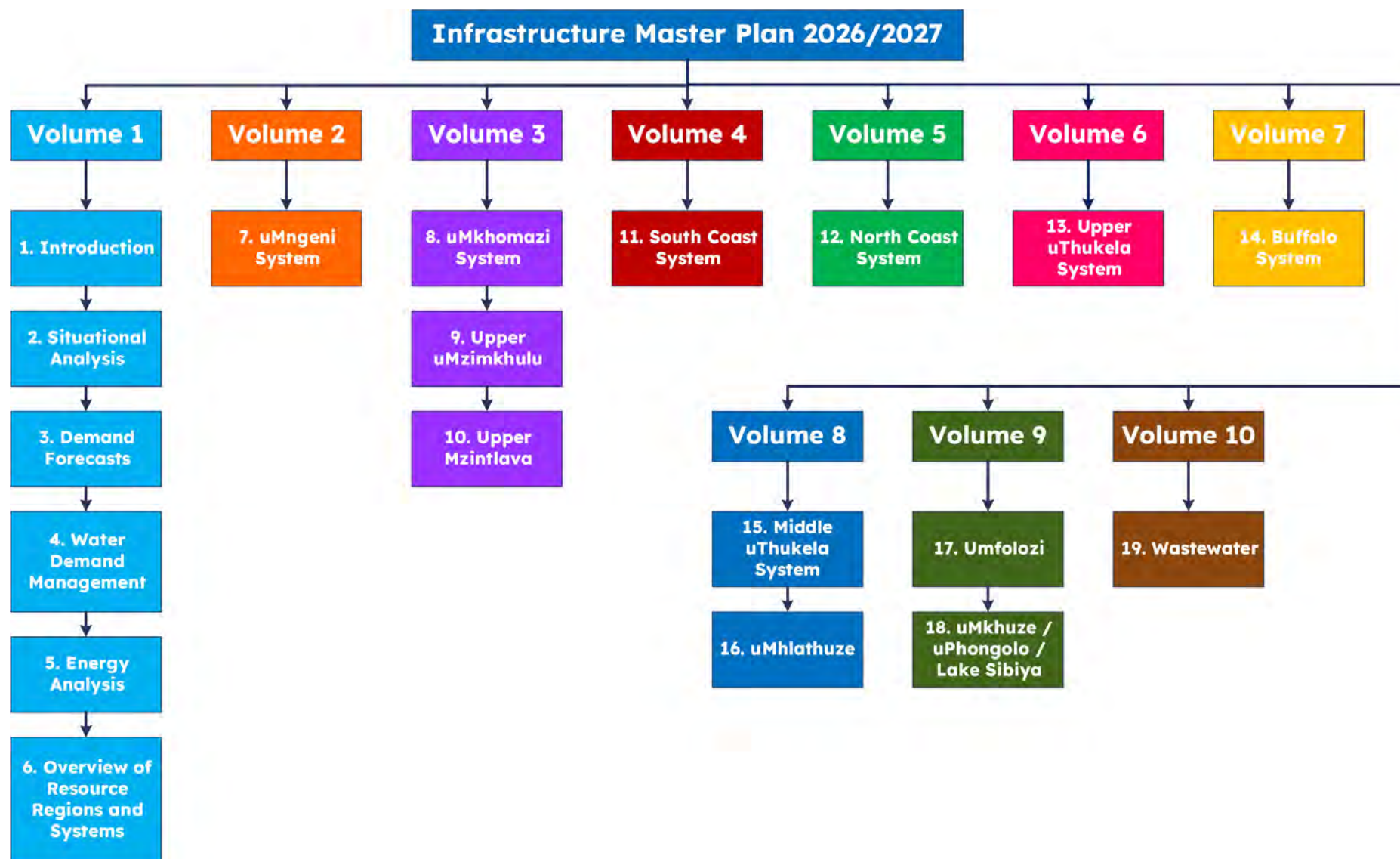


Table of Contents

1.	Introduction.....	1
1.1	Purpose	1
1.2	Setting the Scene.....	5
2.	Situational Analysis.....	8
2.1	Purpose	8
2.2	Administrative Landscape.....	8
2.3	Natural Environment.....	35
2.4	Existing Development Status.....	46
2.5	Basic Needs	51
2.6	Development Plans	64
2.7	Regional Water Planning Overview.....	101
3.	Demand Forecasts in the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Area	114
3.1	Review of 2023/24 Sales	114
3.2	2025 Short-Term Bulk Water Sales Forecasts.....	116
3.2.1	eThekweni Municipality	117
3.2.2	The Msunduzi Municipality.....	118
3.2.3	uMgungundlovu District Municipality.....	119
3.2.4	iLembe District Municipality (including Siza Water).....	121
3.2.5	Ugu District Municipality	122
3.2.6	Harry Gwala District Municipality	124
3.2.7	City of uMhlathuze and Industrial Supply.....	124
3.3	Long-Term Forecast	125
4.	Water Conservation and Water Demand Management	127
4.1	Background	127
4.2	Current Water Demand Management Practices within uMngeni-uThukela Water	127
4.3	Assisting WSA's in Reducing Non-Revenue Water.....	128
4.4	Update of Relevant Water Supply Scheme Information.....	130
4.5	Update on Water Balance.....	131
4.6	Non-Revenue Water Economics	133
4.7	KZN WSA Non-Revenue Water Trends.....	134
4.7.1	Water Balance Analysis Across the Province	134
4.7.2	Length of Mains	135
4.7.3	Number of Connections	136

4.7.4	Percentage Time System Pressurised.....	137
4.7.5	Non-Revenue Water by Volume	138
4.7.6	Non-Revenue Water by Volume Percentage	139
4.7.7	Annual Cost of Real Losses	140
4.7.8	NRW Historical Trends.....	141
4.8	Summary on the 2024/25 KZN WC/WDM Support Programme.....	143
4.9	Mpophomeni WC/WDM Pilot Initiative: War On Leaks.....	143
4.9.1	Project Description.....	143
4.9.2	Project Results.....	144
4.9.3	Project Current Trends.....	145
4.10	Copesville WC/WDM War on Leaks Project	146
4.10.1	Project Description.....	146
4.10.2	Project Results.....	147
4.11	Future WC/WDM Projects.....	148
4.12	Way Forward.....	149
4.13	WC/WDM Projects Currently Underway in KZN.....	152
5.	Systems Energy Analysis in the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Area	154
5.1	Overview	154
5.2	Energy Usage per Infrastructure Component.....	157
5.3	Energy Intensity per Supply Point.....	157
5.4	Observations and Recommendations.....	162
6.	Overview of Systems.....	164
6.1	Overview of Systems.....	164

List of Figures

Figure 1.1 Locality of uMngeni-uThukela Water’s area of operation.....	2
Figure 1.2 uMngeni-uThukela Water’s supply footprint.....	3
Figure 1.3 KZN water resource regions and WSA boundaries.	6
Figure 1.4 uMngeni-uThukela Water’s infrastructure (July 2025 – present).....	7
Figure 2.1 uMngeni-uThukela Water planning process.....	8
Figure 2.2 KZN water and sanitation role-players (KZN CoGTA, 2020).....	9
Figure 2.3 Water and sanitation “governance landscape” in KwaZulu-Natal.....	9
Figure 2.4 KZN Water Services Authorities (Municipal Demarcation Board, 2018).....	10
Figure 2.5 Institutional boundaries.....	11
Figure 2.6 WSAs and their constituent local municipalities.....	12
Figure 2.7 Proposed boundary changes (Municipal Demarcation Board, 2024).	13
Figure 2.8 Average compliance scores of the KZN WSAs (DWS, 2023).	14
Figure 2.9 KZN WSA 2023 institutional vs. technical risk matrix (DWS, 2023).	15
Figure 2.10 KZN WSA composite compliance heat map (DWS, 2023).....	16
Figure 2.11 KZN WSA compliance profile (DWS, 2023).	17
Figure 2.12 Location of traditional authority areas in KZN.	19
Figure 2.13 Dwelling type composition by WSA (Census 2022).....	20
Figure 2.14 Dwelling type composition by WSA, Census 2011 vs. Census 2022.....	20
Figure 2.15 Change in formal dwelling share by WSA (Census 2011 vs. Census 2022).....	21
Figure 2.16 Change in the degree of urbanisation for four epochs, 1975; 1990; 2000; 2015 and 2020.....	23
Figure 2.17 Land cover (2022).....	25
Figure 2.18 Dwelling unit heat map (2019).....	26
Figure 2.19 Settlement footprints (2022).	27
Figure 2.20 WSA contribution per number of people (Census 2022) and surface area (MDB 2016) to KZN.	28
Figure 2.21 Change in number of people per WSA for 2011 and 2022 (Census 2022).	30
Figure 2.22 Change in number of households per WSA for 2011 and 2022 (Census 2022)	31
Figure 2.23 Change in average household size (Census 2022).	32
Figure 2.24 MYPE 2025 population increase by WSA (2022 – 2032).....	33
Figure 2.25 MYPE 2025 population trajectory by WSA.....	34
Figure 2.26 Climatic variables.....	36
Figure 2.27 Water resource regions.....	39
Figure 2.28 Groundwater regions.....	40
Figure 2.29 KZN Biodiversity Plan CBAs and ESAs.....	42
Figure 2.30 Agricultural land categories.....	43
Figure 2.31 KZN Agro-biodiversity and environmental management zones.....	44
Figure 2.32 Protected Agricultural Areas (PAA) in KZN (DALRRD 2023: website).	45
Figure 2.33 GDP by WSA contribution (2019 – 2025).	46
Figure 2.34 Percentage contribution of WSA GDP to KZN GDP (2025).	47
Figure 2.35 Percentage contribution of municipal GDP to KZN GDP (2025).....	48

Figure 2.36 CSIR/SACN Settlement Typology (2018).....	50
Figure 2.37 Comparison of KZN SAMPI for 2001, 2011 and 2016.....	51
Figure 2.38 Public opinion on South African challenges (2024).	52
Figure 2.39 GINI Coefficient for 2025.....	53
Figure 2.40 Number of people with main source of water for drinking.....	55
Figure 2.41 Number of people with access to piped water for drinking.	56
Figure 2.42 Number of people with access to toilet facility.....	57
Figure 2.43 Change in regional/local water scheme access.....	58
Figure 2.44 Change in flush toilet access.	59
Figure 2.45 Change in no sanitation access.....	60
Figure 2.46 Percentage access to rudimentary water connections and no water infrastructure per 2016 ward.....	62
Figure 2.47 Percentage access to yard connections, RDP water connections and dysfunctional infrastructure per 2016 ward.....	63
Figure 2.48 Alignment between key strategic plans occurring at the different spheres (KZN Office of the Premier, 2025).....	64
Figure 2.49 Spatial plan hierarchy (KZN Office of the Premier, 2025).....	65
Figure 2.50 New Urban Agenda items specific to water (UN-Habitat, 2016, p. 10; 16).	67
Figure 2.51 SIPs 19 – 36 designated in July 2020 (Government Gazette No. 43547 No. 812, 24 July 2020).....	69
Figure 2.52 National Water and Sanitation Master Plan philosophy (DWS 2018: 7).....	71
Figure 2.53 National Water and Sanitation Master Plan timelines relative to other planning instruments (DWS 2018: 2-2).....	72
Figure 2.54 Reliability of water and sanitation services per province (DWS 2018a: 21).....	72
Figure 2.55 Different types of water quality problems across South Africa (Ashton 2012 in DWS 2018a: 30).....	73
Figure 2.56 “Strategic water source areas: the 10% of South Africa’s land that delivers 50% of our water” (DWS 2018a: 36).....	73
Figure 2.57 Inter-basin water transfers in South Africa (DWS 2018b: 3-12).	74
Figure 2.58 Water transfers out of the key water source areas (DWS 2018b: 8-9).	74
Figure 2.59 The National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) Vision, Spatial Logic and “Spatial Levers” (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 115).....	77
Figure 2.60 The National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) 2022 (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 116).....	78
Figure 2.61 National spatial actions (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 153).....	79
Figure 2.62 Coastal National Spatial Transformation and Economic Transition Region (NSTETR) (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 157).	80
Figure 2.63 KZN National Urban Spatial Transformation and Economic Transition Region (NUSTETR) (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 181).....	81

Figure 2.64 uMngeni National Resource Risk Area (NRRA) (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 173).....	82
Figure 2.65 The KZN PGDS Vision 2035, Goals and Strategic Objectives (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).....	84
Figure 2.66 KZN PGDS Sustainability Framework (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).....	85
Figure 2.67 Priority intervention areas in KZN (KZN CoGTA, 2022, p. 29).	88
Figure 2.68 KZN PSDF 2021 (KZN CoGTA, 2022, p. 28).....	89
Figure 2.69 KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN PSDF 2022.....	90
Figure 2.70 The PSEDS 2007 and 2016.....	92
Figure 2.71 KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN PSEDS 2016.....	93
Figure 2.72 HDA's Land Identification and Assessment Criteria (LIAC) (KwaZulu-Natal Department of Human Settlements, 2016, p. 143).	94
Figure 2.73 KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan 2016 Focus Areas.	95
Figure 2.74 KZN Priority Housing Development Areas (HDA 2023: 4).....	96
Figure 2.75 Municipal SDFs for the WSAs for whom UUW is a BWSP.	98
Figure 2.76 Alignment of the different spatial plans.	99
Figure 2.77 Relationship between residential densities and water and sanitation supply options (Bradley 2012: Slide 23).....	101
Figure 2.78 Current bulk water supply strategy.	103
Figure 2.79 uMngeni System - Existing Water Balance.....	105
Figure 2.80 North Coast Supply System - Existing Water Balance	106
Figure 2.81 South Coast Supply System - Existing Water Balance.....	106
Figure 2.82 Future bulk water supply strategy.	108
Figure 3.1 uMngeni-uThukela Water Total Average Daily Sales.	115
Figure 3.2 Distribution of Sales Volumes for 2022/2023.....	115
Figure 3.3 Total Average Daily Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.....	116
Figure 3.4 eThekweni Municipality Total Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.....	118
Figure 3.5 Msunduzi Municipality Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.....	119
Figure 3.6 uMgungungdlovu DM Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.....	120
Figure 3.7 Siza Water Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.....	122
Figure 3.8 iLembe DM Total Sales Volumes -Annual short-term forecast.....	122
Figure 3.9 Ugu DM Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.....	123
Figure 3.10 Harry Gwala DM Total Sales Volumes -Annual short-term forecast.....	124
Figure 3.11 CoU and Industrial Volumes - Annual Short-Term Forecast.....	125
Figure 4.1 Historical Water Balance Analysis (2020/2021 to 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	134
Figure 4.2 WSA length of mains (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela 2025).....	135
Figure 4.3 WSA total number of connections (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	136
Figure 4.4 WSA percentage time system pressurised (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	137

Figure 4.5 WSA Non-Revenue Water by Volume (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	138
Figure 4.6 WSA Non-Revenue Water by Percentage (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	139
Figure 4.7 WSA Annual Cost of Real Losses (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	140
Figure 4.8 Historical NRW comparison between KZN WSAs by Percentage Volume (2020/2021 – 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	141
Figure 4.9 Non-Revenue Water by Volume (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).....	142
Figure 4.10 Vulindlela to Mpophomeni monthly sales volumes.	144
Figure 4.11 Mpophomeni reservoir sales volumes.....	145
Figure 4.12 Elements of Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (DWS NRWS 2013: 57).....	151
Figure 5.1 Total energy consumption for uMngeni-uThukela Water supply systems 2024/25 (kWh/annum).....	156
Figure 5.2 Energy requirement to supply water in uMngeni-uThukela Water supply systems 2024/25 (kWh/kℓ).....	157
Figure 5.3 Annual power usage comparison of the uMngeni-uThukela Water installations.	159
Figure 5.4 Distribution of the highest energy consumers.....	160
Figure 5.5 Annual energy intensity per supply point.....	161
Figure 6.1 KZN primary systems.....	165
Figure 6.2 Water infrastructure system configurations and linkages.	166

List of Tables

Table 2.1 WSA contribution per number of people and surface area to KZN.....	29
Table 2.2 CBA and ESA definitions (Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, 2016, p. 25).....	41
Table 2.3 CSIR/SACN Settlement Typology (CSIR, 2018, pp. 6-8).....	49
Table 2.4 KZN CoGTA “Access to Water” Results (KZN CoGTA, 2020, p. vi).....	61
Table 2.5 SDG Goal 6 targets and indicators (UN Water, 2018, p. 27)	66
Table 2.6 Strategic Integrated Projects applicable to KZN.....	68
Table 2.7 Alignment between the AU Agenda 2063 Strategic Goals, the KZN PGDS 2016 Goals and the SDG Goals to which uMngeni-uThukela Water contributes (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).....	85
Table 2.8 Strategic Objective 4.4 indicators and interventions (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).....	86
Table 2.9 KZN Priority Housing Development Areas (after KZN HDA 2023: 5).	97
Table 2.10 Sanitation system/technology types (after DoH and CSIR 2000: 10.4).....	100
Table 4.1 UUW Water Demand Management objectives (2013: 10).....	128
Table 4.2 Modified International Water Association (IWA) Water Balance.	131
Table 4.3 Copesville WC/WDM War on Leaks project deliverables.....	146
Table 4.4 List of KZN WSIG WC/WDM Projects as of 28 February 2026.....	152
Table 5.1 Yearly comparison on power usage.....	155

List of Acronyms

AADD	Annual Average Daily Demand
AC	Asbestos Cement
ADWF	Average Dry Weather Flow
API	Antecedent Precipitation Index
AVGF	Autonomous Valveless Gravity Filter
BID	Background Information Document
BPT	Break Pressure Tank
BWL	Bottom Water Level
BWSP	Bulk Water Services Provider
BWSS	Bulk Water Supply Scheme
CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
CMA	Catchment Management Agency
CoGTA	Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs
CWSS	Community Water Supply and Sanitation project
DAEA	Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DEFF	Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries
DM	District Municipality
DRDLR	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
DWAF	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
EFR	Estuarine Flow Requirements
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EKZN Wildlife	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EWS	eThekweni Water Services
EXCO	Executive Committee
FC	Fibre Cement
FL	Floor level
FSL	Full Supply level
GCM	General Circulation Model
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GDPR	Gross Domestic Product of Region
GVA	Gross Value Added

HDI	Human Development Index
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IFR	In-stream Flow Requirements
IMP	Infrastructure Master Plan
IRP	Integrated Resource Plan
ISP	Internal Strategic Perspective
IWRM	Integrated Water Resources Management
KZN	KwaZulu-Natal
LM	Local Municipality
LUMS	Land Use Management System
MA	Moving Average
MAP	Mean Annual Precipitation
MAR	Mean Annual Runoff
MBR	Membrane Bioreactor
MMTS	Mooi-uMngeni Transfer Scheme
MMTS-1	Mooi-uMngeni Transfer Scheme Phase 1
MMTS-2	Mooi-uMngeni Transfer Scheme Phase 2
mPVC	Modified Polyvinyl Chloride
MTEF	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework
MTSF	Medium-Term Strategic Framework
MWP	Mkomazi Water Project
MWP-1	Mkomazi Water Project Phase 1
NCP-1	North Coast Pipeline I
NCP-2	North Coast Pipeline II
NCSS	North Coast Supply System
NGS	Natal Group Sandstone
NPV	Net Present Value
NRW	Non-Revenue Water
NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective
NWSP	National Water Sector Plan
OPEX	Operating Expenditure
p.a.	Per annum
PES	Present Ecological Status
PEST	Political, Economical, Sociological and Technological
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
PPDC	Provincial Planning and Development Commission (KZN's)

PSEDS	Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy
PWSP	Provincial Water Sector Plan
RD	Reconstruction and Development Programme
RO	Reverse Osmosis
ROD	Record of Decision
RQO	Resource Quality Objective
SCA	South Coast Augmentation
SCP	South Coast Pipeline
SCP-1	South Coast Pipeline Phase 1
SCP-2a	South Coast Pipeline Phase 2a
SCP-2b	South Coast Pipeline Phase 2b
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SHR	St Helen's Rock (near Port Shepstone)
STEEPLE	Social/demographic, Technological, Economic, Environmental (Natural), Political, Legal and Ethical
SWRO	Seawater Reverse Osmosis
TEC	Target Ecological Category
TWL	Top Water Level
uPVC	Unplasticised Polyvinyl Chloride
UUW	uMngeni-uThukela Water
WA	Western Aqueduct
WC	Water Conservation
WDM	Water Demand Management
WMA	Water Management Area
WRC	Water Research Commission
WSA	Water Services Authority
WSDP	Water Services Development Plan
WSNIS	Water Services National Information System
WSP	Water Services Provider
WTP	Water Treatment Plant
WWW	Wastewater Works

Spellings of toponyms have been obtained from the South African Geographical Names Council (SAGNC) which operates under the national Department of Sport, Arts and Culture (DSAC). The SAGNC provides the official spelling of place names and the spellings, together with the relevant gazette numbers, can be accessed at <http://www.dac.gov.za/content/toponymic-guidelines-map-and-other-editors>.

When using any part of this report as a reference, please cite as follows:

uMngeni-uThukela Water, 2026. *uMngeni-uThukela Water Infrastructure Master Plan 2026/2027 – 2056/57, Vol 1 - 10*. Prepared by Planning Services, June 2026.

1. Introduction

1.1 Purpose

“Vision without action is a daydream. Action without vision is a nightmare.”

Japanese Proverb

uMngeni-uThukela Water¹ is the second largest water utility in South Africa, supplying over 639² million cubic metres of bulk potable water annually to eight Water Services Authorities (WSAs), comprising one metropolitan municipality, four District Municipalities, and two Local Municipalities (LM), within the province of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN). Of this volume, 23 million cubic metres² of bulk potable water is supplied to Mondi (Richards Bay) for industrial use with industrial demand further comprising of 3.6 million cubic metres of clarified water to Foskor² in Richards Bay and 7.5 million cubic metres of water to Tronox and Richards Bay Minerals², all located in Richards Bay in the City of uMhlathuze Local Municipality. The extent of these eight WSAs (outlined in blue), is shown in **Figure 1.1**. uMngeni-uThukela Water operates bulk wastewater infrastructure within five of these WSAs.

In addition to the eight WSAs supplied by UUW as part of its primary activities in terms of Section 29 of the Water Services Act, 1997, the two KZN WSAs subject to a Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) Ministerial intervention in terms of Section 63 of the Water Services Act, 1997, and a corresponding Section 41 directive to UUW, are illustrated with the purple hatching in **Figure 1.1**.

The Section 63 Ministerial intervention in uMkhanyakude District Municipality was invoked in February 2022, together with a Section 41 directive issued to the former Mhlathuze Water, which was subsequently inherited by UUW. The second Section 61 Ministerial intervention in KZN is in uThukela District Municipality and was invoked on 30 April 2024, together with a Section 41 directive issued to UUW.

The scope of both Section 41 directives is the management, operation and maintenance of water and sanitation infrastructure within the respective WSAs. However, implementation arrangements between UUW and the two WSAs remain under negotiation with UUW currently only operating the 40M_l/day Othobothini WTP in uMkhanyakude District Municipality.

¹ Government Notice 3555 in Government Gazette No. 48833, 23 June 2023

² UUW Debtors Management Volume Report (July 2024 – June 2025) (9 July 2025 Version).



Figure 1.1 Locality of uMngeni-uThukela Water's area of operation.

The eight WSAs with whom uMngeni-uThukela Water currently has a signed bulk supply agreement, collectively contribute approximately 86% of the province's Gross Value Added (GVA). However, the highest poverty densities in KZN are also located in these areas. Hence, uMngeni-uThukela Water is faced with the dual challenge of ensuring that the province's economic engine remains served with a reliable supply of potable water, whilst also ensuring that water is adequately provided for the eradication of water backlogs, the improvement of the level of water services, and the alleviation of poverty.

This Infrastructure Master Plan (IMP) includes not only detailed planning for the eight WSAs supplied by uMngeni-uThukela Water, but also bulk water infrastructure master plans for the remaining WSA's in KwaZulu-Natal. uMngeni-uThukela Water recognises that many of the WSA's in KZN do not have the funds or resources to undertake comprehensive planning. As a result, plans for the areas are included here to assist these WSA's in understanding and planning water supply through their areas.

It is also important to note that, even though uMngeni-uThukela Water has a bulk supply agreement with a WSA, it is not mandated to supply bulk water across the entire WSA. In particular, uMngeni-uThukela Water does not supply bulk water in the southern portion of

Ugu DM, the area north of the uThukela River in iLembe DM, the entire Harry Gwala DM apart from the town of Ixopo and a small portion of the southern Johannes Phungula Local Municipality (formerly uBuhlebezwe Local Municipality) or the areas outside Richards Bay and Empangeni in the City of uMhlathuze.

WSAs are responsible for water service delivery to the people who reside within their respective areas of jurisdiction. The areas that currently receive reticulated water from the WSAs, who in turn receive bulk potable water from uMngeni-uThukela Water, are shown in **Figure 1.2**.

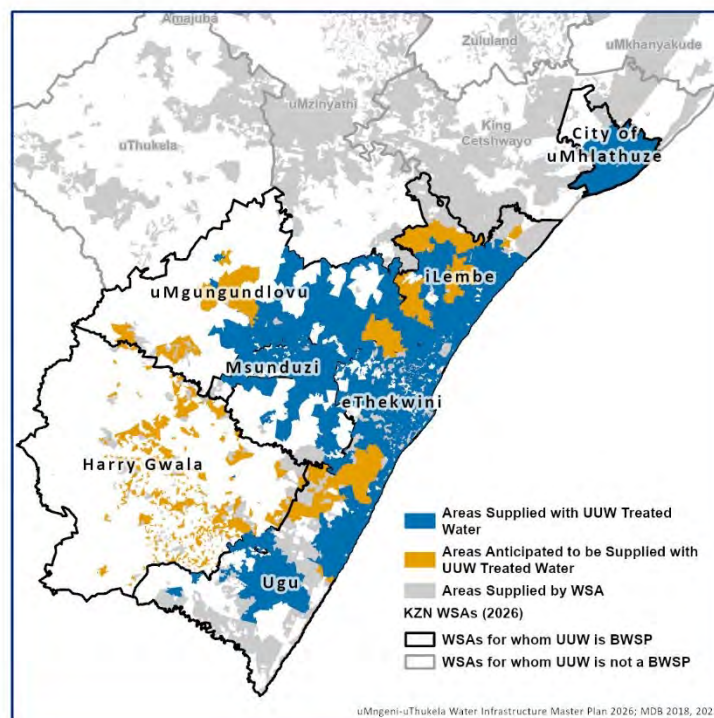


Figure 1.2 uMngeni-uThukela Water’s supply footprint.

This collective reticulated area constitutes uMngeni-uThukela Water’s ‘supply footprint’ and comprises of various levels of service based on several bulk supply schemes that are both interdependent and stand-alone.

The environment within which uMngeni-uThukela Water is required to fulfil its function as a regional bulk water service provider is constantly undergoing change, with many factors influencing both the water demand and water supply components of its business. In particular, the economic up- and down-turns that the country, including KZN, has experienced over the past few years as well as the extreme weather events, have a marked influence. uMngeni-uThukela Water’s infrastructure planning therefore needs to be continually reviewed, updated and adapted to be responsive (wherever possible) to this dynamic external environment.

For uMngeni-uThukela Water or any WSA for that matter, to effectively achieve its mission, it must have, amongst other things, a clearly defined plan of what is required in the future so that it can be addressed in the present. This Infrastructure Master Plan 2026 (IMP 2026) describes how uMngeni-uThukela Water intends to address the future bulk water infrastructure requirements within its area of operation to meet the anticipated needs and provides plans for other WSA's in KZN so that these areas can ultimately achieve universal access to water. It also shows the proposed integration between water supply infrastructure plans and the regional water resource plans being developed by the DWS.

This infrastructure master plan comprises the following sections:

- **Section 2** describes the most recent changes and trends within the primary environmental dictates that influence development plans within the province.
- **Section 3** relates only to the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Areas and provides a review of historic water sales against past projections, as well as uMngeni-uThukela Water's most recent water demand projections, compiled at the end of 2025.
- **Section 4** describes Water Demand Management initiatives that are being undertaken by the utility and the status of Water Demand Management Issues in KwaZulu-Natal.
- **Section 5**, which also relates to uMngeni-uThukela Water's Operational Area, contains a high-level review of the energy consumption used to produce the water volumes analysed in **Section 3**.
- **Section 6** provides an overview of the water resource regions and systems supplied within these regions.

Water Resource Catchments and Water Supply Systems, unfortunately, do not follow WSA / Municipal boundaries. As a result, Water Supply Infrastructure often crosses municipal boundaries and for this reason this IMP has been divided into 12 "Systems". A system is described as a water resource region (generally conforming to catchment boundaries) and the area supplied by that resource. The next 12 Sections describe the current water resource situation and water supply infrastructure of the various systems that have been identified by uMngeni-uThukela Water for the purpose of this IMP, and which cover the full extent of the KZN Province. These 12 systems include:

- **Section 7** uMngeni System
- **Section 8** uMkhomazi System
- **Section 9** Upper uMzimkhulu System
- **Section 10** Mzintlava System
- **Section 11** South Coast System
- **Section 12** North Coast System
- **Section 13** Upper uThukela System
- **Section 14** Buffalo System
- **Section 15** Middle uThukela System

- **Section 16** uMhlathuze System
- **Section 17** uMfolozi System
- **Section 18** uMkhuze / uPhongolo / Lake Sibiya System

Section 19 describes the wastewater works currently operated by uMngeni-uThukela Water and provides plans for development of additional wastewater treatment facilities. The status of wastewater treatment in WSA's that are not supplied by uMngeni-uThukela Water, are also described in this section.

1.2 Setting the Scene

The extent of the WSA's in KwaZulu-Natal are shown in **Figure 1.3** together with the uMngeni-uThukela Water operational area. Also shown in this figure are the system boundaries that have been defined for the purposes of this IMP and the location of the bulk Water Treatment Plants and Wastewater Treatment Plants that exist in the province.

The distribution of uMngeni-uThukela Water's infrastructure and the projects that have been commissioned since the publication of the IMP 2025 are shown in **Figure 1.4**.

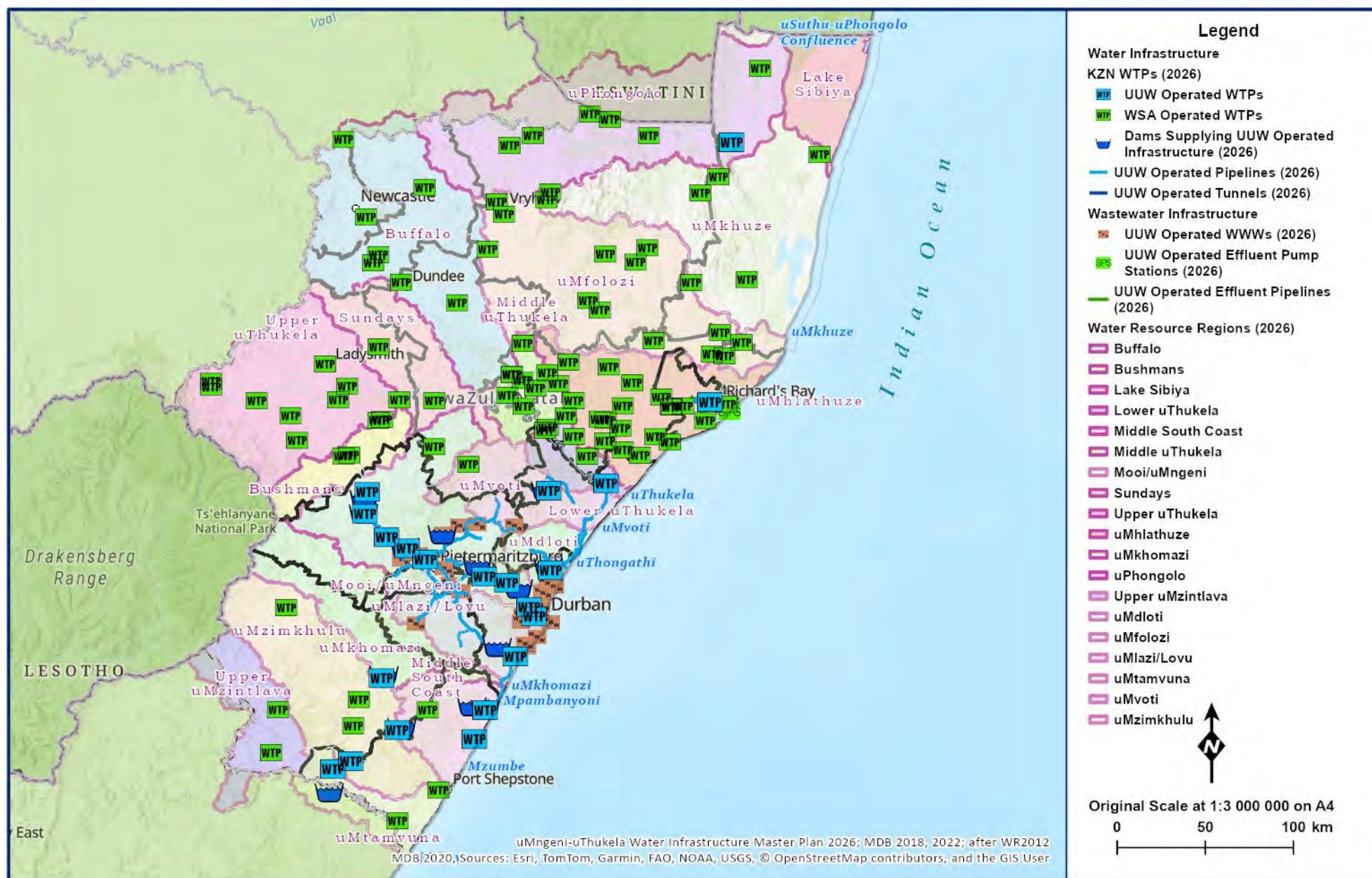


Figure 1.3 KZN water resource regions and WSA boundaries.

2. Situational Analysis

2.1 Purpose

The uMngeni-uThukela Water planning process is shown in **Figure 2.1**. The purpose of this section is to examine uMngeni-uThukela Water’s external environment and the key drivers that influence future water and wastewater demand, thereby informing the first step in the planning process namely the development or review of the demand projections.

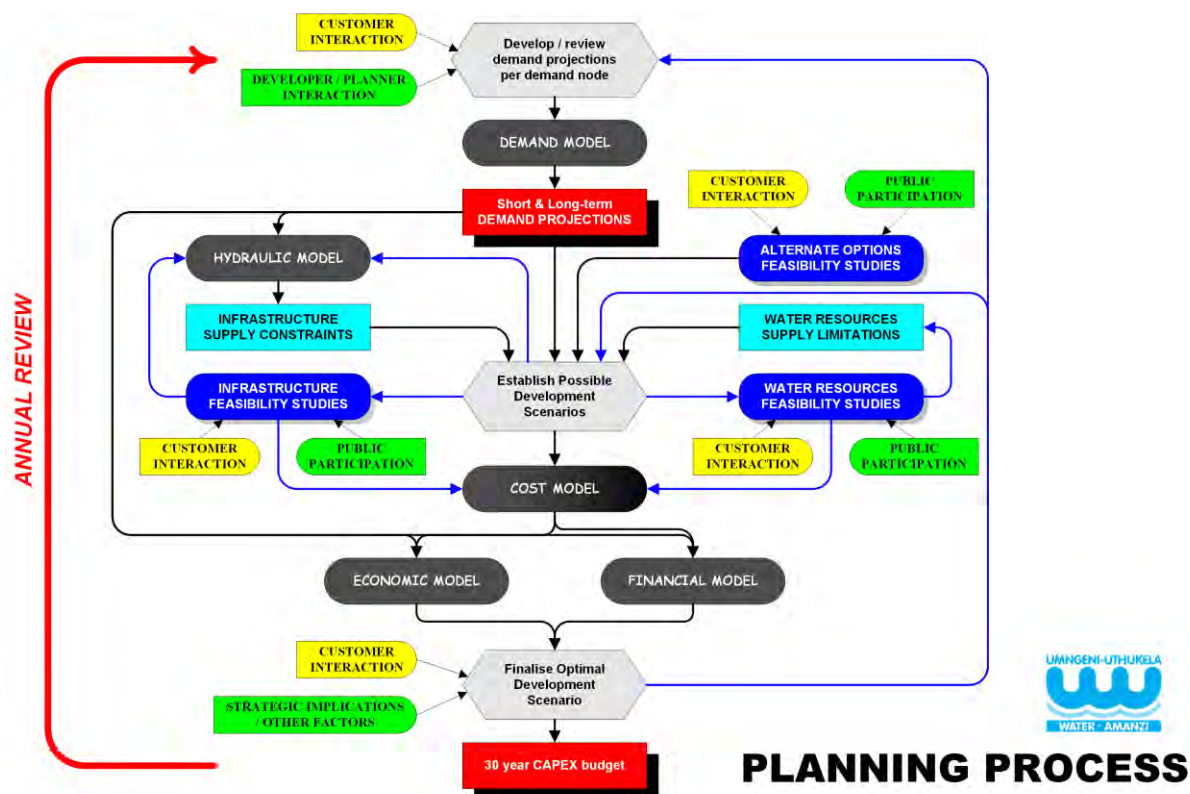


Figure 2.1 uMngeni-uThukela Water planning process.

2.2 Administrative Landscape

The different role-players within the KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) water and sanitation “governance landscape” (KZN Planning Commission, 2021) are illustrated in **Figure 2.2**.



Figure 2.2 KZN water and sanitation role-players (KZN CoGTA, 2020).

uMngeni-uThukela Water’s role within this “governance landscape” is shown schematically in Figure 2.3.

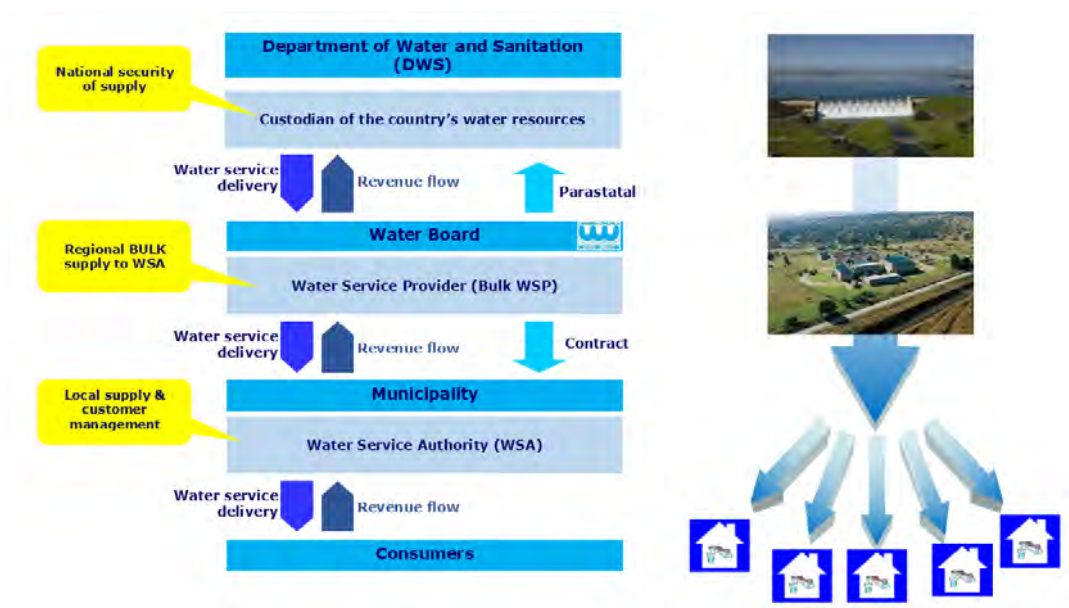


Figure 2.3 Water and sanitation “governance landscape” in KwaZulu-Natal.

The KZN “administrative landscape” (KZN Planning Commission, 2011) emanating from this “governance landscape” consists of 14 Water Service Authorities (WSAs) as shown in Figure 2.4 and Figure 2.5. These 14 WSAs are composed of eThekweni Municipality (the only KZN metropolitan municipality), ten KZN district municipalities and three local municipalities namely Msunduzi Municipality, Newcastle Municipality and the City of uMhlathuze (Figure 2.4, Figure 2.5 and Figure 2.6).

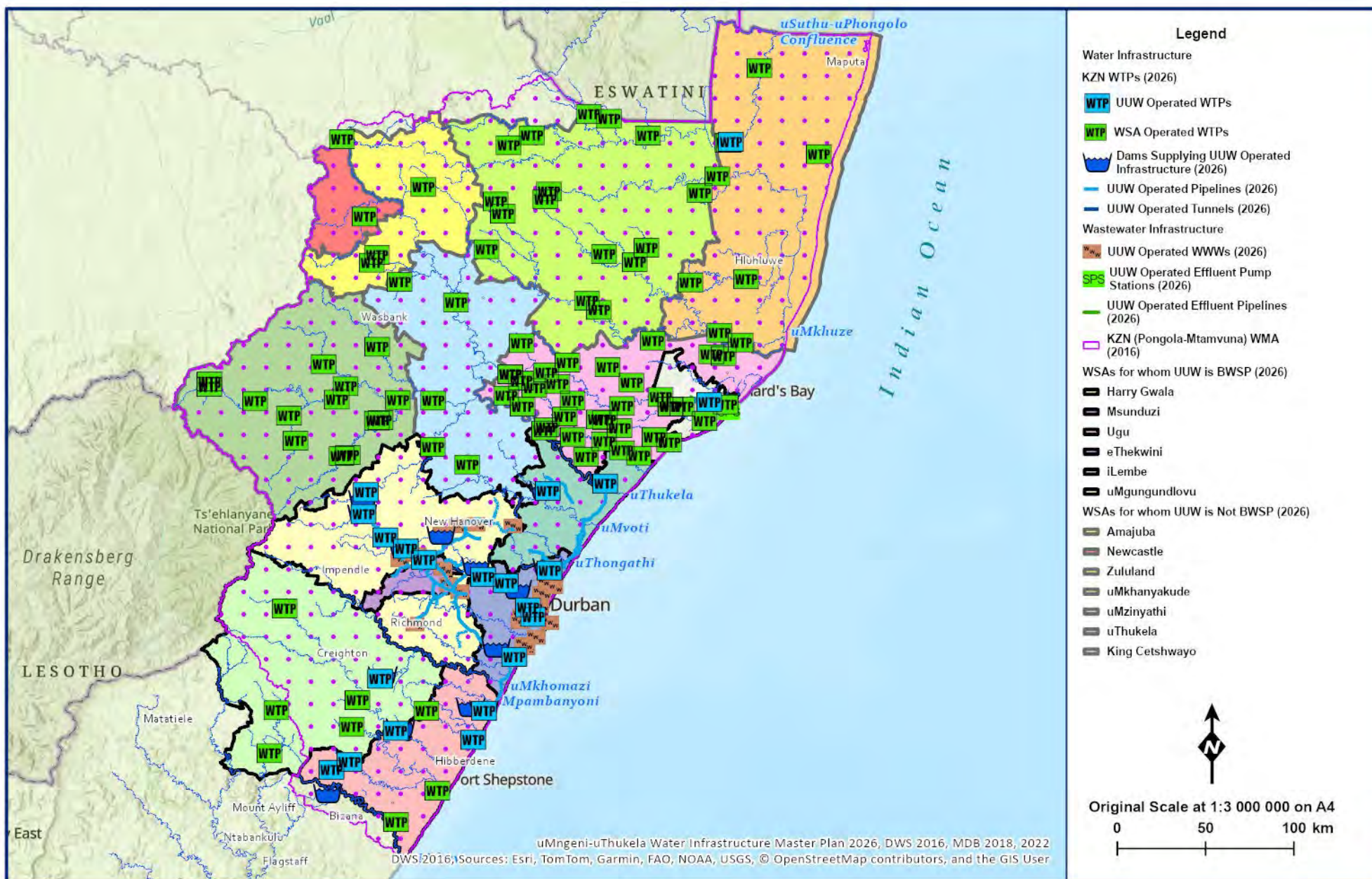


Figure 2.5 Institutional boundaries.

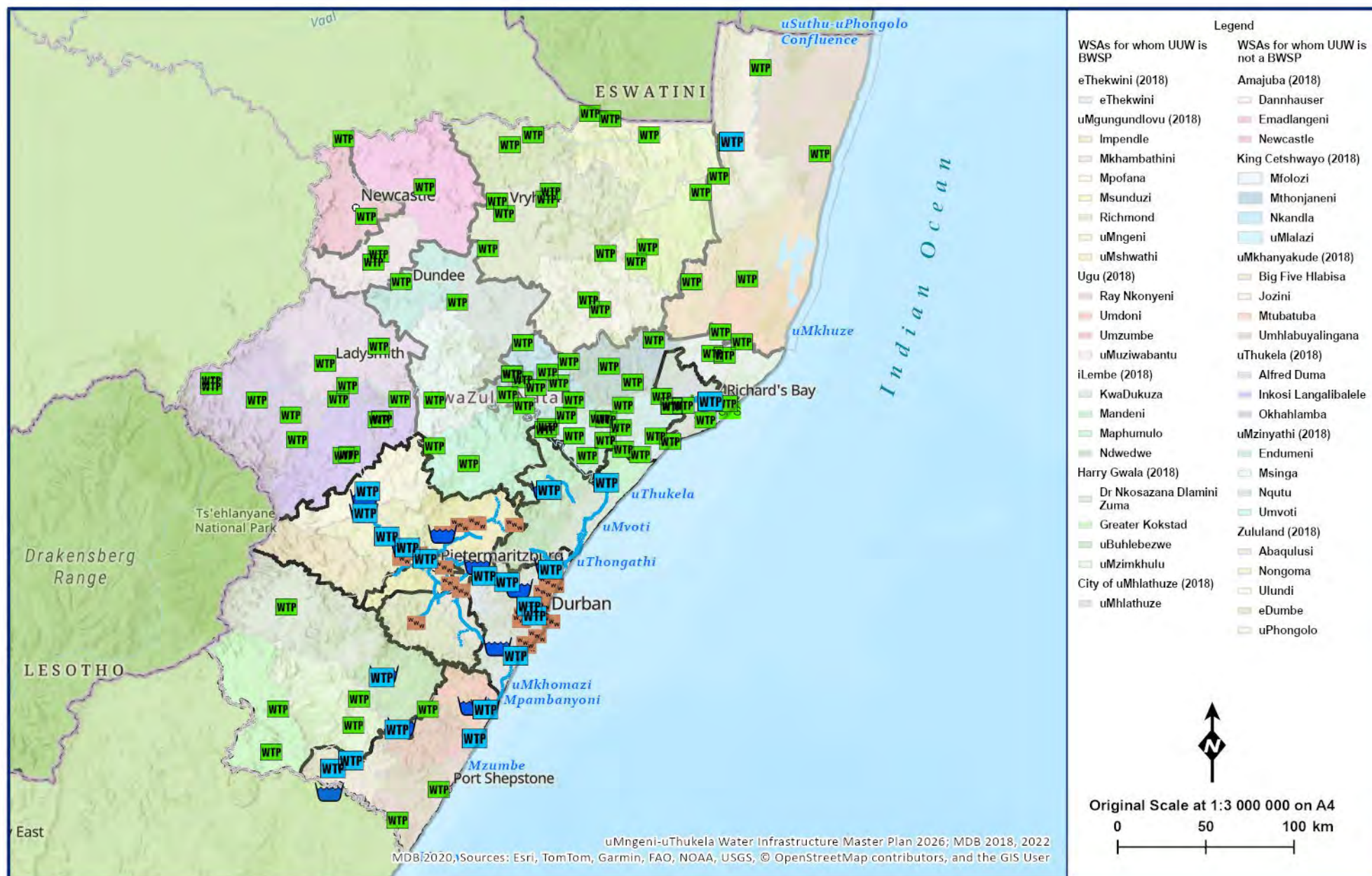


Figure 2.6 WSAs and their constituent local municipalities.

Proposed changes anticipated to occur to the KZN water and sanitation administrative landscape in the 2026 local government elections are summarised in **Figure 2.7**. There are ten proposed boundary changes to seven WSAs as shown in **Figure 2.7**.



Figure 2.7 Proposed boundary changes (Municipal Demarcation Board, 2024).

The Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) as the regulator monitors the performance of the WSAs. The DWS assessment categories for the 2023 data (DWS, 2023) were converted to an ordinal compliance score ranging from 1 (intervention required) to 5 (excellent/no breach) to facilitate comparison between WSAs and across the compliance dimensions. The results are summarised in **Figure 2.8**, **Figure 2.9**, **Figure 2.10** and **Figure 2.11**.

It is shown in **Figure 2.8** and **Figure 2.10** that in 2023, the WSAs for whom UUW is a BWSP outperformed the WSAs for whom UUW is not a BWSP across all five composite indicators.

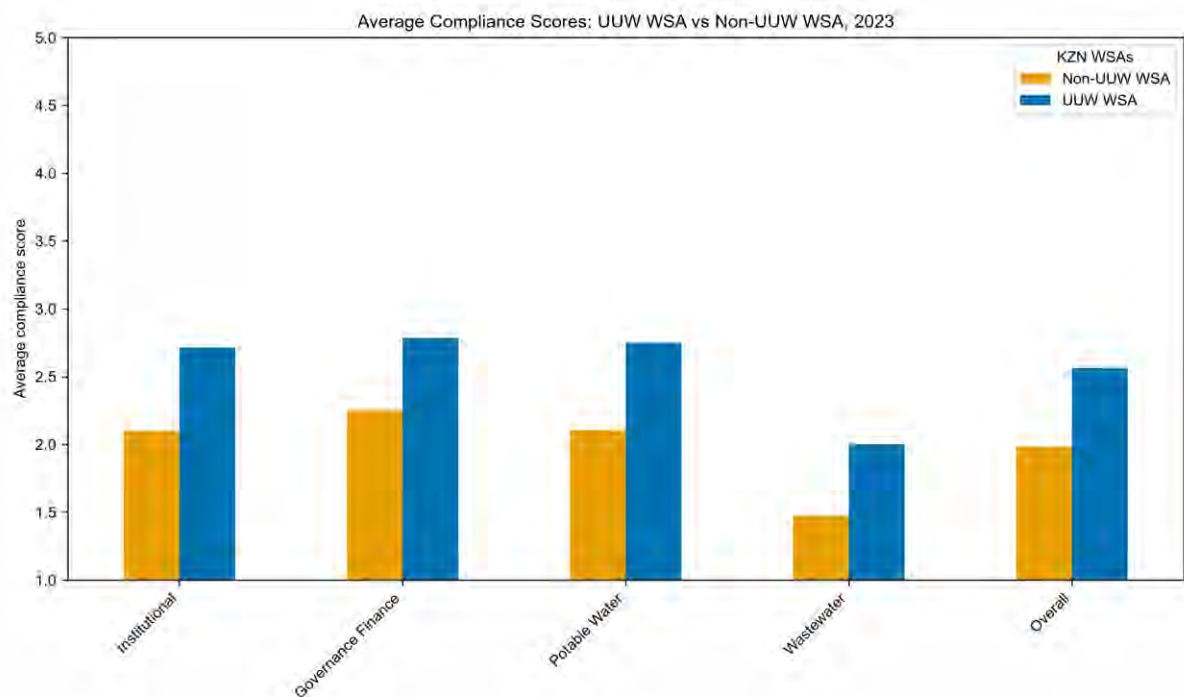


Figure 2.8 Average compliance scores of the KZN WSAs (DWS, 2023).

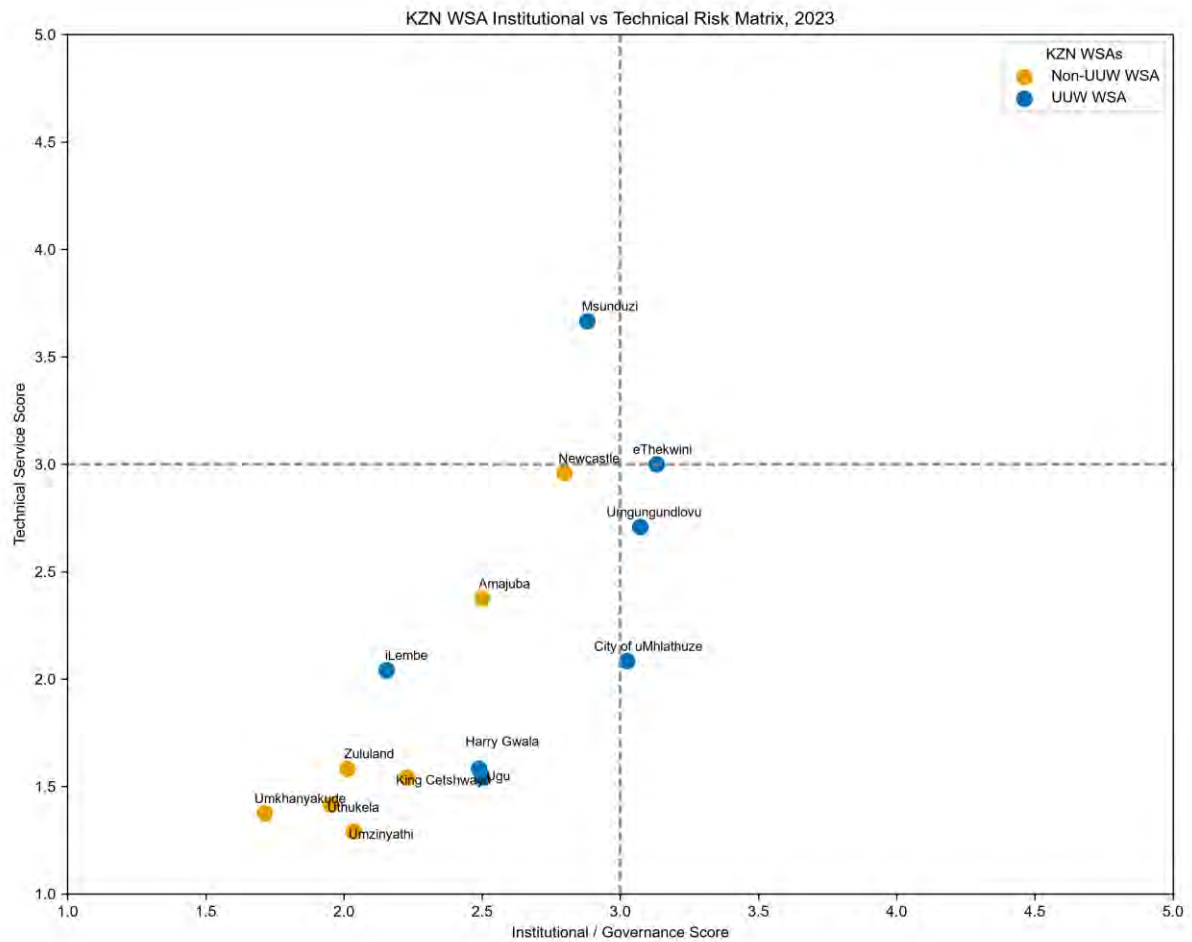


Figure 2.9 KZN WSA 2023 institutional vs. technical risk matrix (DWS, 2023).

It is identified in **Figure 2.9** and **Figure 2.11** that the WSAs for whom UUW is a BWSP scored the highest in the potable water/drinking water quality indicator. It is further shown that all KZN WSAs performed the weakest in the wastewater/effluent quality indicator.

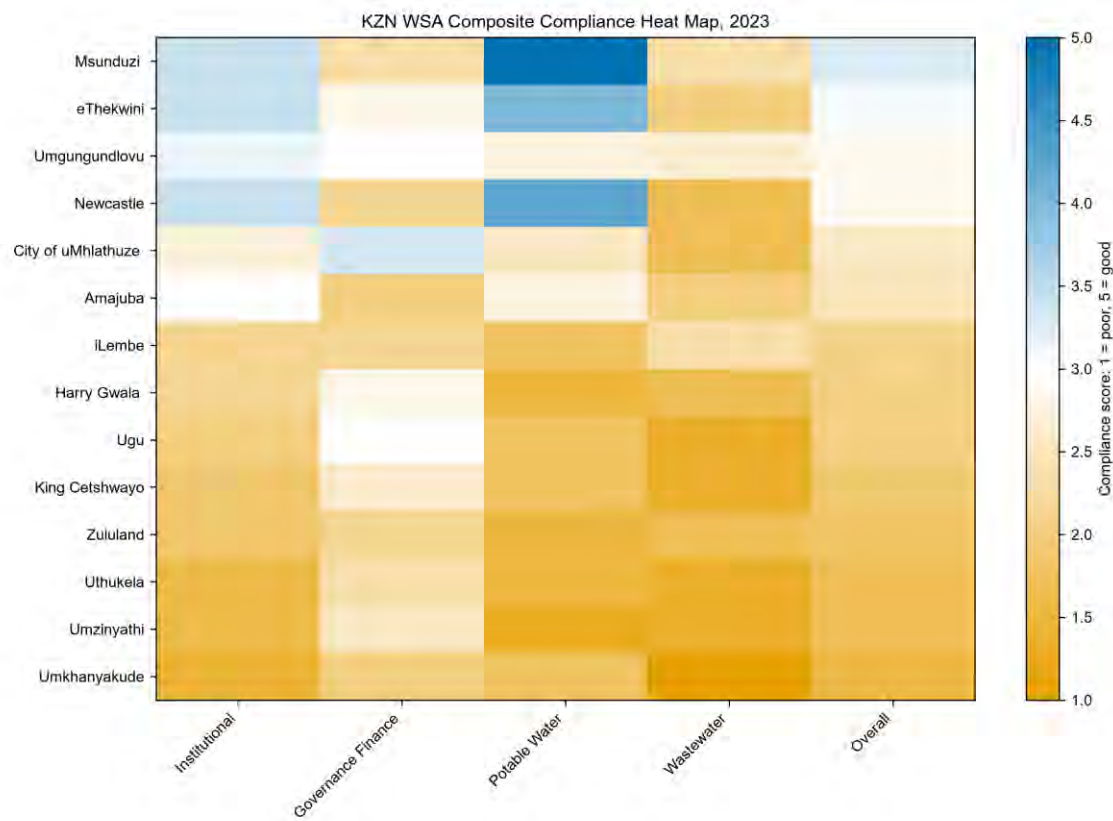


Figure 2.10 KZN WSA composite compliance heat map (DWS, 2023).

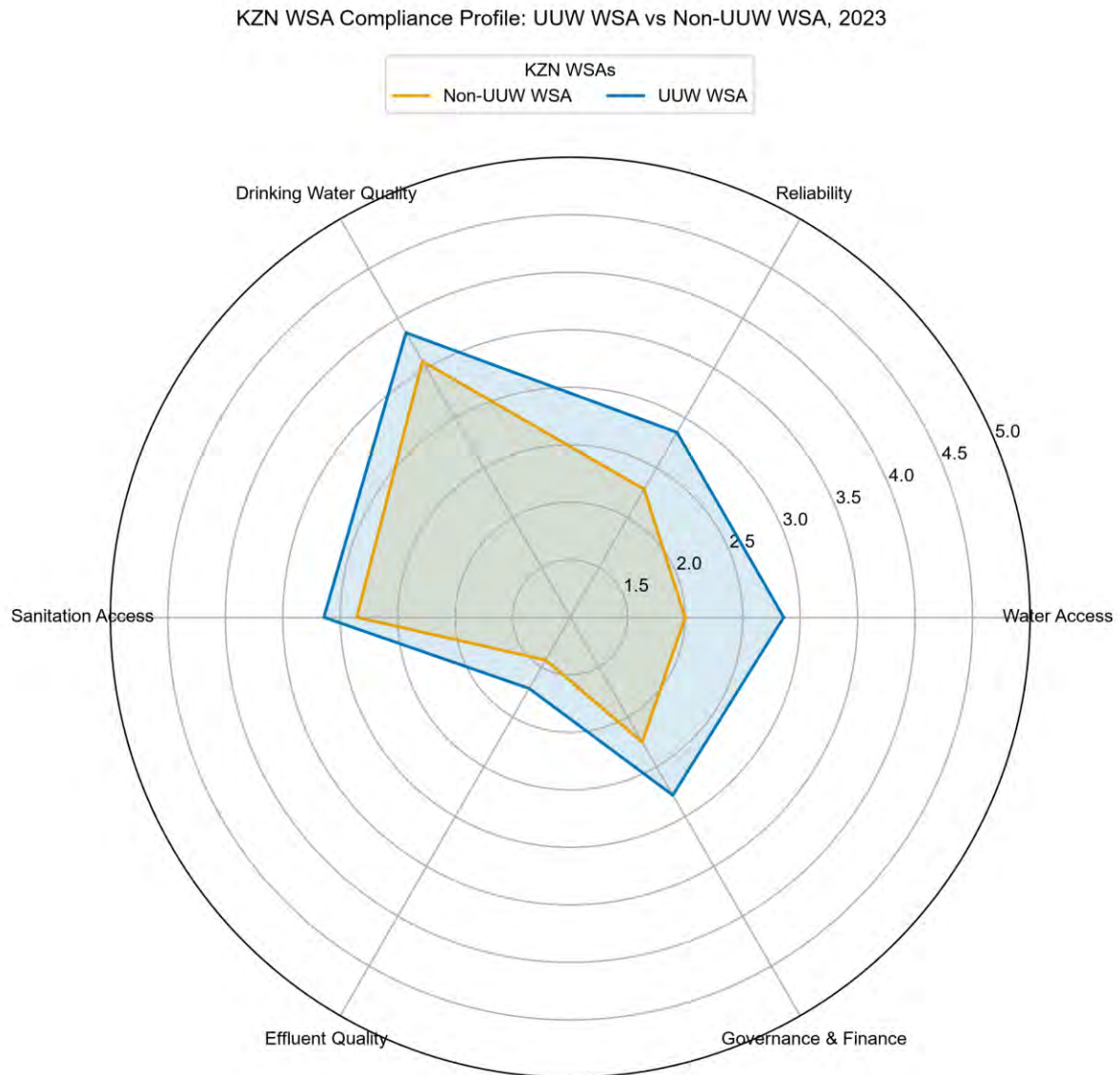


Figure 2.11 KZN WSA compliance profile (DWS, 2023).

The 2022 KZN Spatial Development Framework (SDF) identified that:

“Within KwaZulu-Natal there is a spatially varied level of governance where the level of governance is affected by land ownership... there is a dynamic relationship between traditional and municipal governance which often impacts on the level of overall governance and service delivery in traditional areas... The clear role definition between these two leadership systems and the functional framework for collaboration... will need to be properly addressed towards improved governance in such areas.”

(KZN CoGTA, 2022, p. 43)

The Ingonyama Trust is the public entity that was established in 1994 to administer the land that was owned by the former KwaZulu Government with the sole trustee being the king of the Zulu people (Ingonyama Trust Board, 2019). However, areas under traditional jurisdiction are not only located on Ingonyama Trust land but also on state land and private land as illustrated in **Figure 2.12**.

There is a perception that traditional dwellings are the dominant dwelling type in areas under traditional jurisdiction. The results of the Census 2022 (Statistics South Africa, 2023) identified that formal dwellings are the largest dwelling type in all the WSAs (**Figure 2.13**) with traditional dwellings decreasing between 2011 and 2022 (**Figure 2.14**). It is shown in **Figure 2.15** that the share of those residing in formal dwellings grew significantly between 2011 and 2022 for WSAs with a predominant traditional land tenure e.g. Harry Gwala, iLembe, Ugu, King Cetshwayo etc. This trend suggests that there will be a corresponding increase in the need for piped water within the formal dwelling structure and waterborne sanitation (where appropriate). On-site sanitation options should not be discounted and provide a robust more economical alternative where settlement density permits.

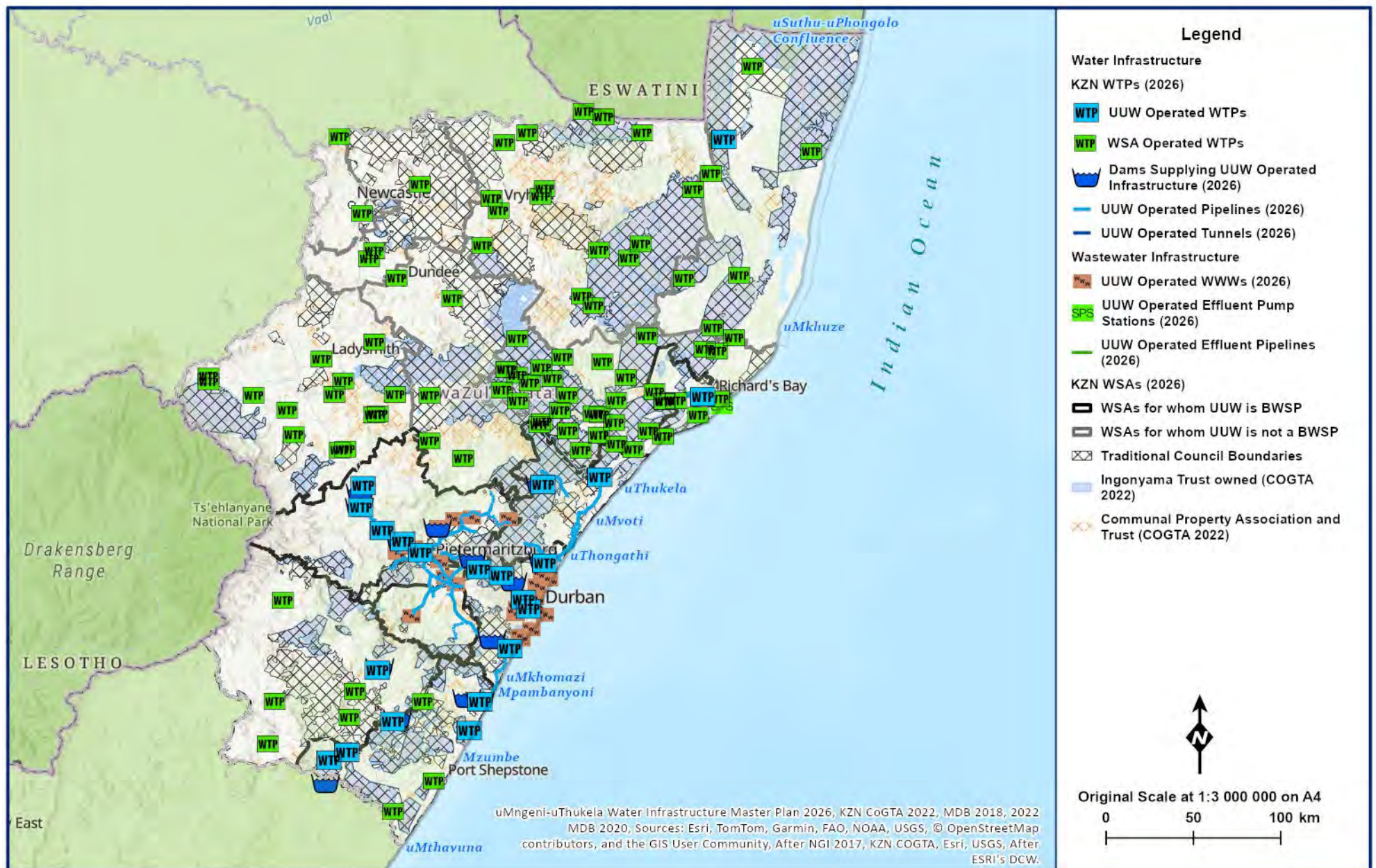


Figure 2.12 Location of traditional authority areas in KZN.

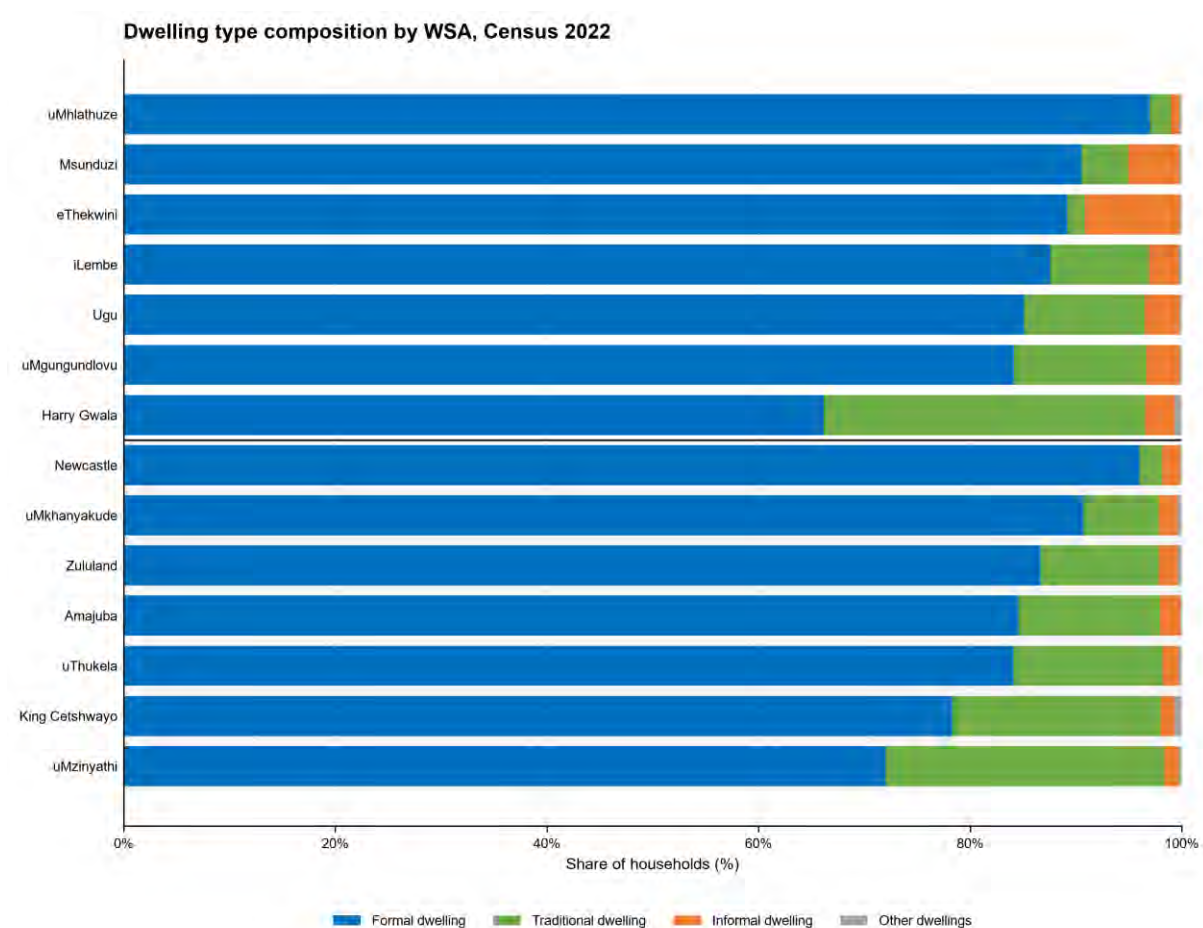


Figure 2.13 Dwelling type composition by WSA (Census 2022).

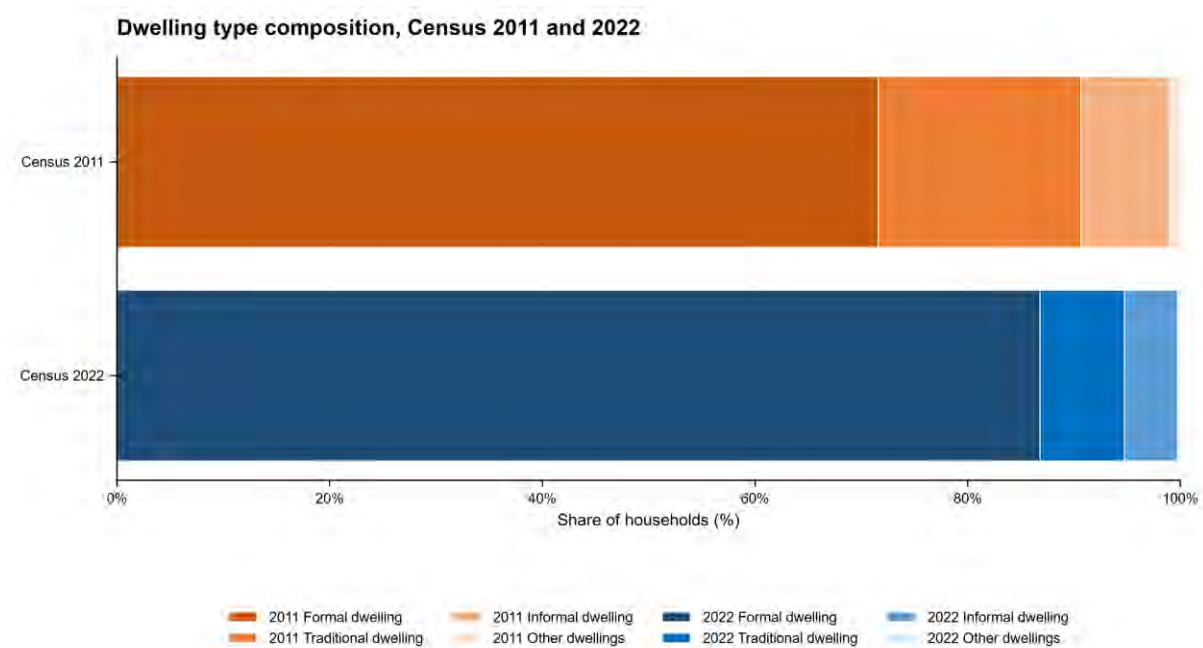


Figure 2.14 Dwelling type composition by WSA, Census 2011 vs. Census 2022.

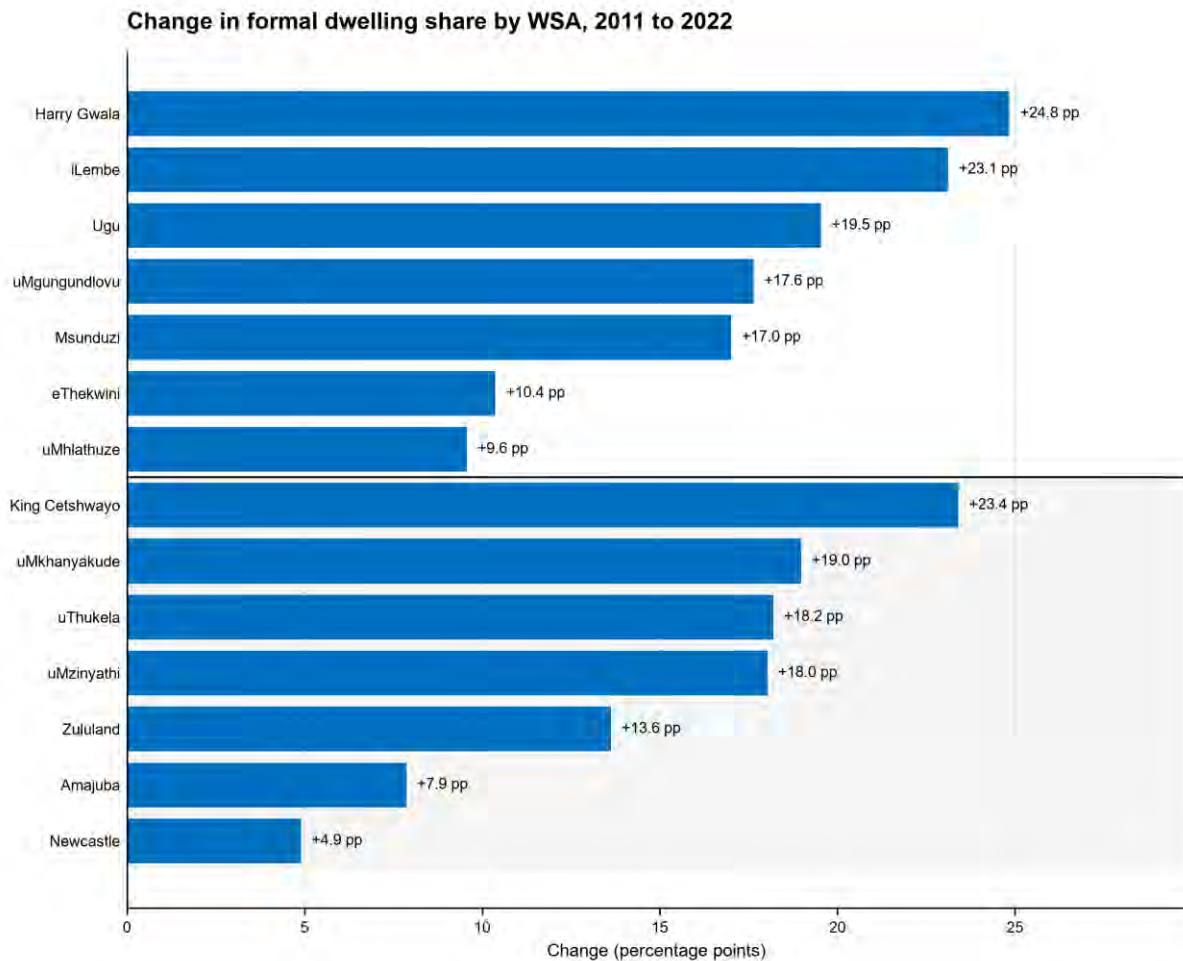


Figure 2.15 Change in formal dwelling share by WSA (Census 2011 vs. Census 2022).

The changing “human footprint” within uMngeni-uThukela Water’s area of operation is summarised in **Figure 2.16**. The 2011 KZN PGDS explains that “the human footprint depicts human impact on the environment and is related to population density, infrastructure investment and economic activities” (KZN Planning Commission, 2011, p. 33). The “human footprint” shown here is the result of the “assessment of the REGIO-OECD³ degree of urbanisation model using population as an input for the years 1975, 1990, 2000, 2015 and 2020” (European Union Copernicus Programme, 2026).

The results (**Figure 2.16**) are illustrated with the following three categories:

- 1 = “rural cells” defined as the grid cells outside high-density clusters and urban clusters.
- 2 = “towns or suburbs or small urban areas” defined as “urban clusters” or low density

³ European Commission’s Directorate-General for Regional and Urban Policy and the Organisation for Economic Co-Operation and Development.

- clusters which are contiguous grid cells with a density of at least 300 inhabitants per km² and a minimum population of 5 000 inhabitants.
- 3 = “cities or large urban areas” defined as “urban centres” or high-density clusters
- which are contiguous grid cells with a density of at least 1 500 inhabitants per km² or
- a density of built-up area greater than 50% and a minimum of 50 000 inhabitants.

(Dijkstra & Poelman, 2014)

It is shown in **Figure 2.16** that within uMngeni-uThukela Water’s operational area, the provision of bulk water infrastructure “follows those areas in which population density increases”.

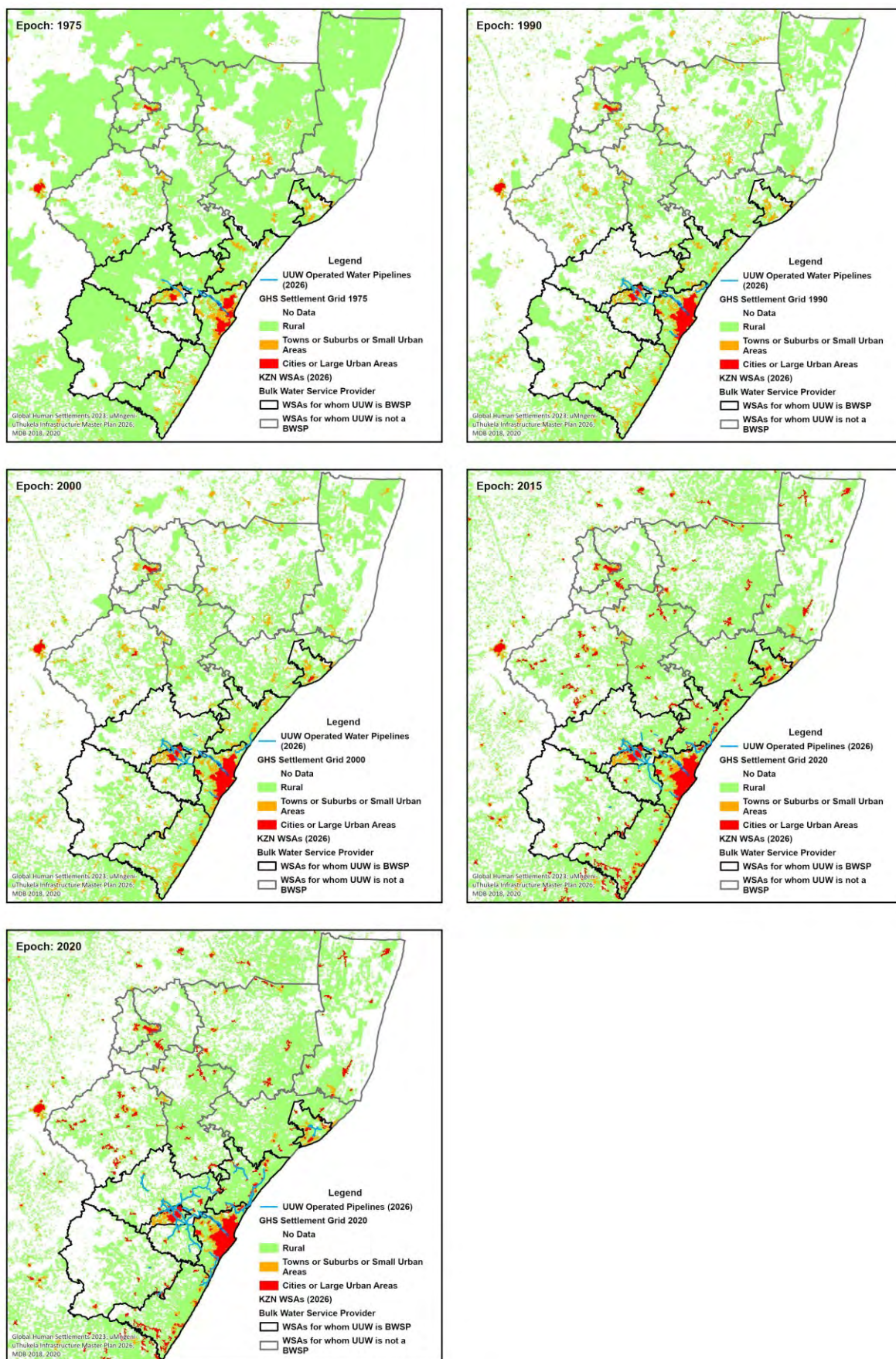


Figure 2.16 Change in the degree of urbanisation for four epochs, 1975; 1990; 2000; 2015 and 2020.

The land cover components of the “human footprint” are shown in **Figure 2.17** at a finer resolution (Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, 2024). The building density (Statistics South Africa, 2020), as shown in **Figure 2.18** correlates with the spatial distribution of urban areas as illustrated in **Figure 2.17**.

The highest levels of human impact are shown to be along the key routes of accessibility viz. the “T-junction” formed by the N3 and N2 highways and along the provincial roads. In addition to the “T-junction” (**Figure 2.17**), there is a concentration of people in the “shadow corridor” which runs parallel to the N2 highway.

The settlement extents of the high-density clusters shown in **Figure 2.18** are illustrated in **Figure 2.19** (WorldPop, 2025). A comparison of **Figure 2.17**, **Figure 2.18** and **Figure 2.19** with **Figure 2.12** highlights that the high-density clusters are not restricted to urban areas but also occur on traditional land. Densities within these areas need to be monitored as increasing densities require higher levels of services.

It is shown in **Figure 2.20** that whilst Harry Gwala District Municipality has the largest surface area within uMngeni-uThukela Water’s area of operation, it only contributes 4.54% (563 893 people) to the total number of people, whilst eThekweni Municipality has the highest number of people (4 239 901 people) but the second smallest surface area (Statistics South Africa, 2023).

The change in the number of people per WSA for the period 2011 - 2022 is shown in **Figure 2.21**. The change in the number of households per WSA for the period 2011 – 2022 is shown in **Figure 2.22**.

It is shown in **Figure 2.23** that the average household size has increased for all the WSAs except for Msunduzi and Newcastle which has remained the same. The increase in the average household size is attributed to the poor state of the economy.

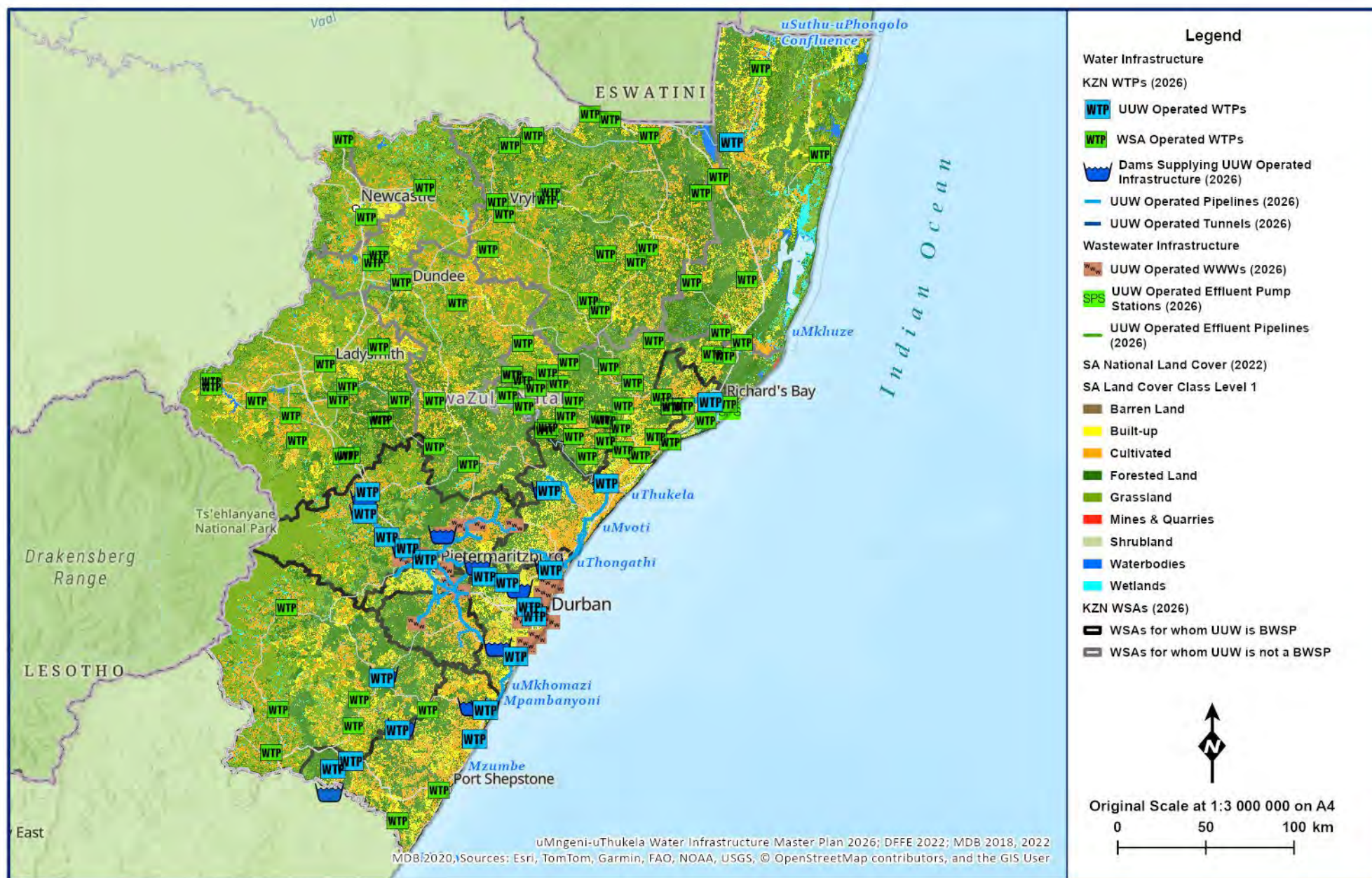


Figure 2.17 Land cover (2022).

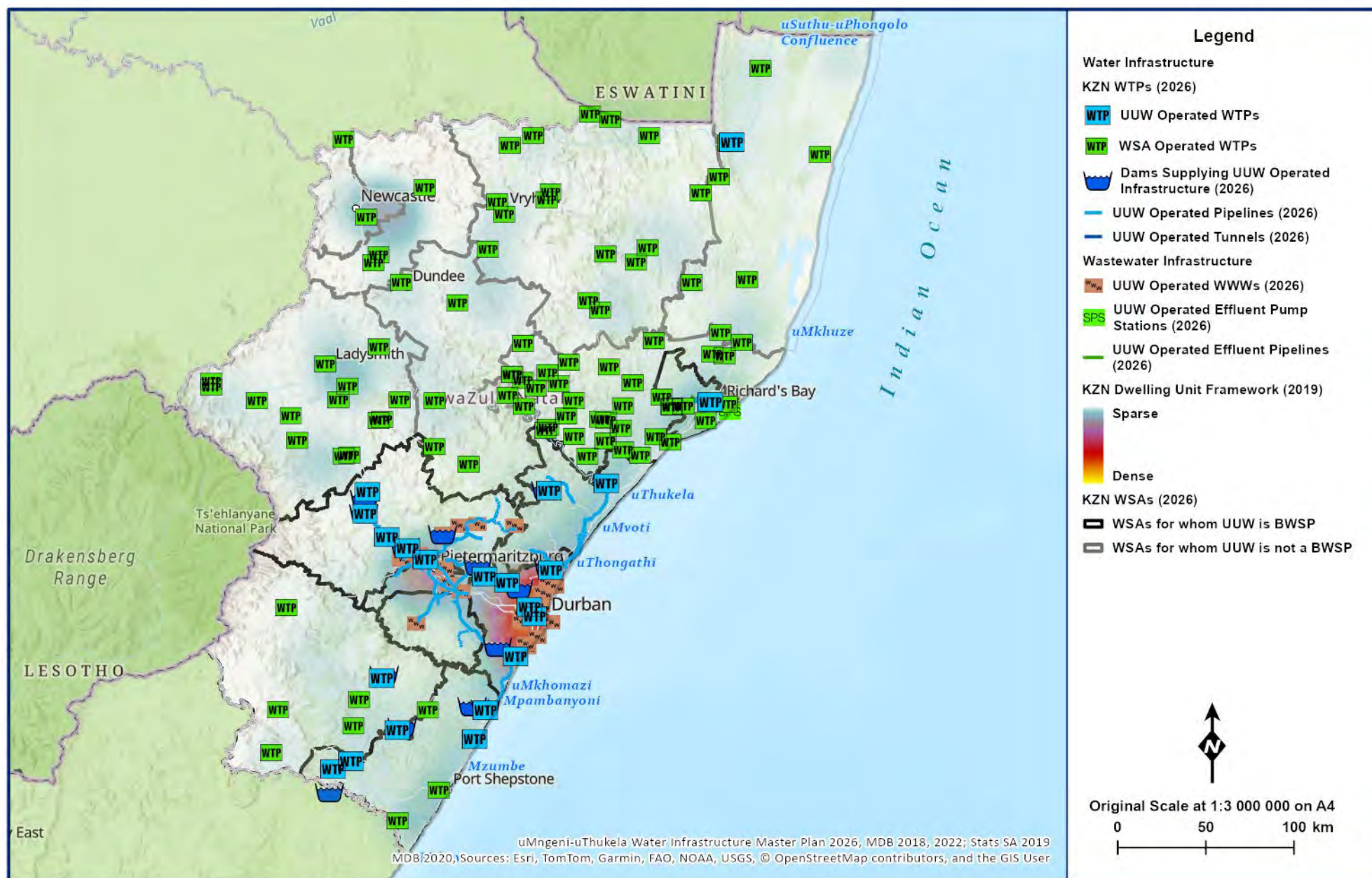


Figure 2.18 Dwelling unit heat map (2019).

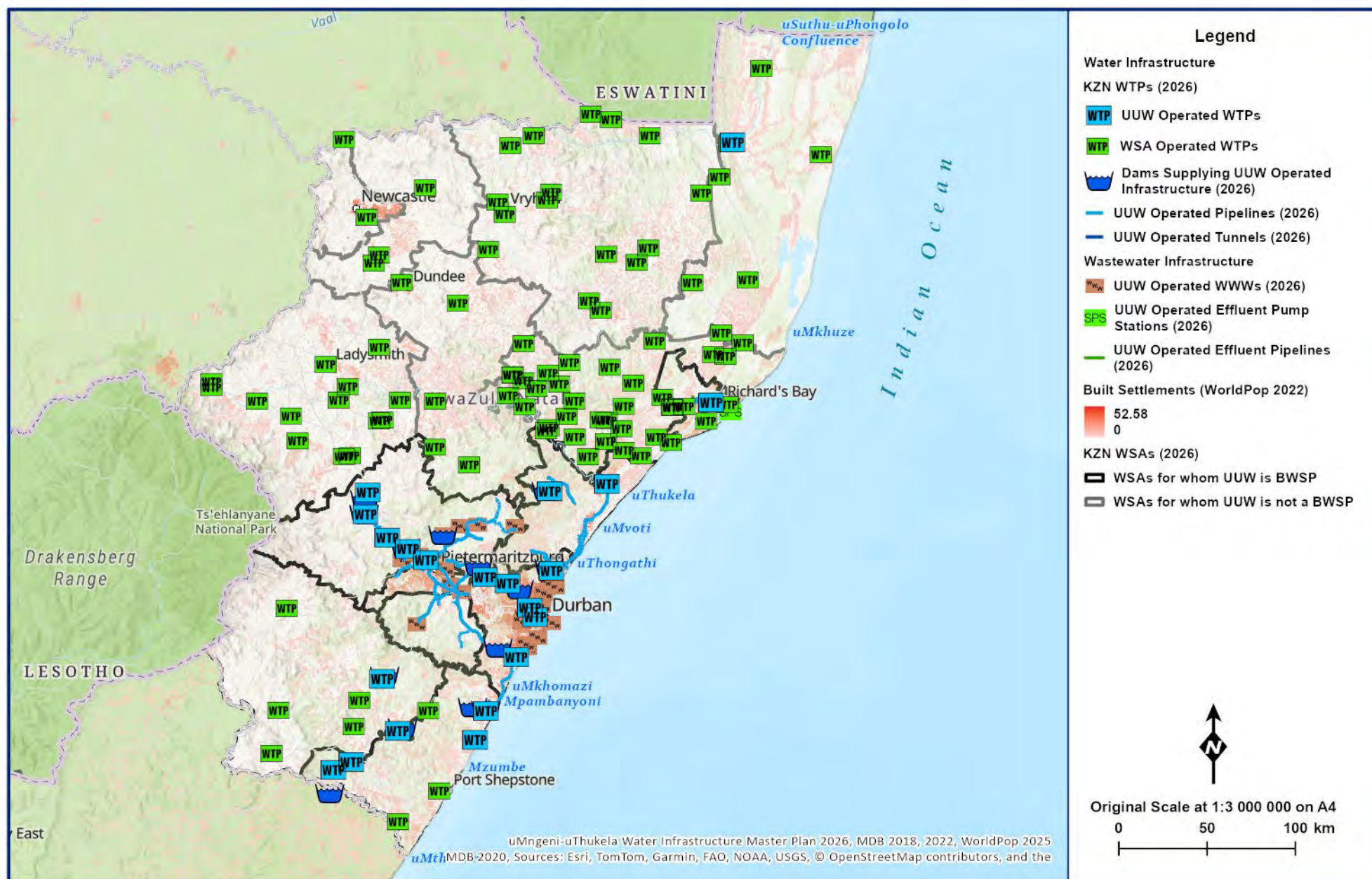


Figure 2.19 Settlement footprints (2022).

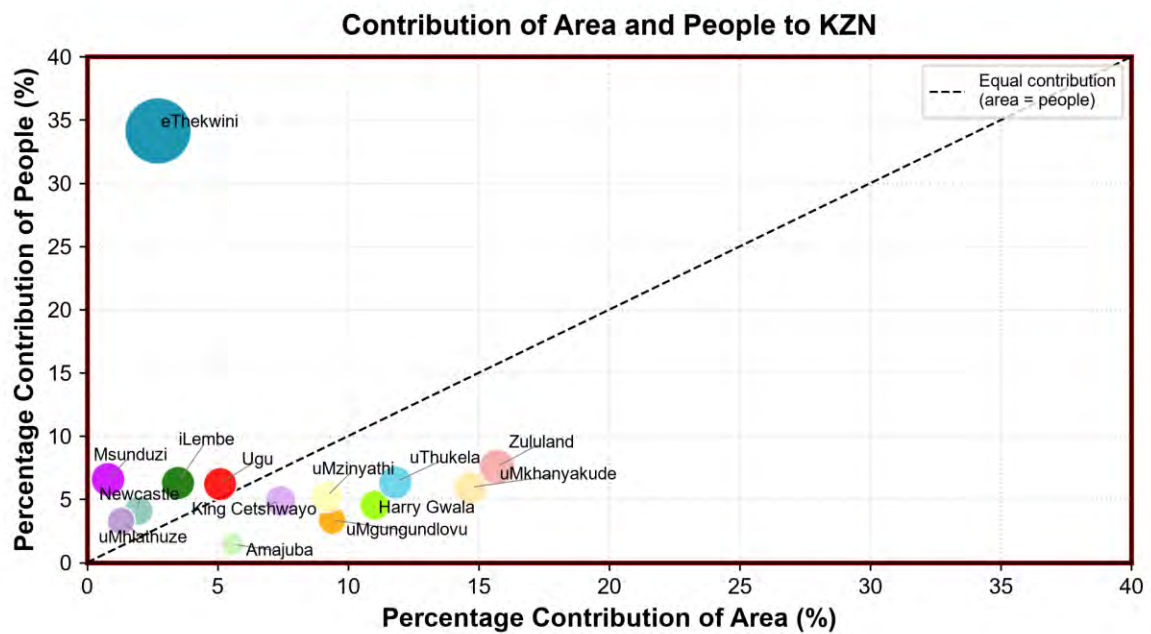
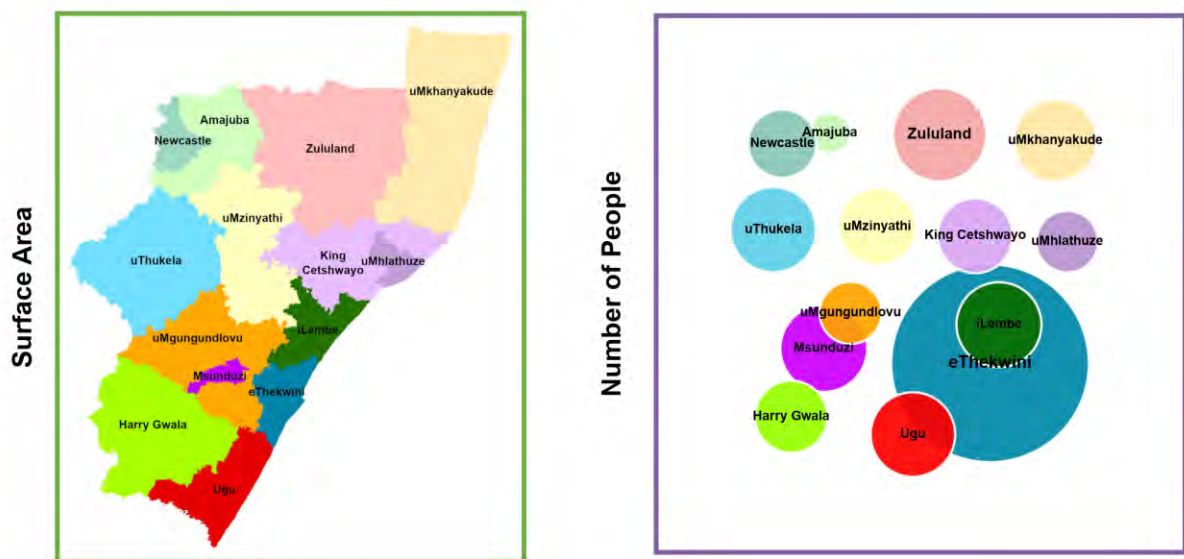


Figure 2.20 WSA contribution per number of people (Census 2022) and surface area (MDB 2016) to KZN.

Table 2.1 WSA contribution per number of people and surface area to KZN.

WSA Name	Area (sq. km) (MDB 2016)	Percentage Contribution per Area	Percentage Contribution per Number of People	Number of People (Census 2022)
Amajuba	5 247.47	5.56	1.45	179 698
eThekweni	2 555.95	2.71	34.13	4 239 901
iLembe	3 269.31	3.46	6.30	782 661
Newcastle	1 856.36	1.97	4.09	507 710
Harry Gwala	10 390.68	11.01	4.54	563 893
Msunduzi	751.19	0.80	6.58	817 725
Ugu	4 791.72	5.08	6.23	773 402
uMgungundlovu	8 852.78	9.38	3.36	417 990
uMhlathuze	1 233.60	1.31	3.32	412 075
uMkhanyakude	13 861.47	14.69	5.94	738 437
uMzinyathi	8 652.85	9.17	5.23	649 261
uThukela	11 139.24	11.80	6.35	789 092
King Cetshwayo	6 980.61	7.40	4.90	609 269
Zululand	14 799.78	15.68	7.59	942 794
Total	94 383.02	100.00	100.00	12 423 908

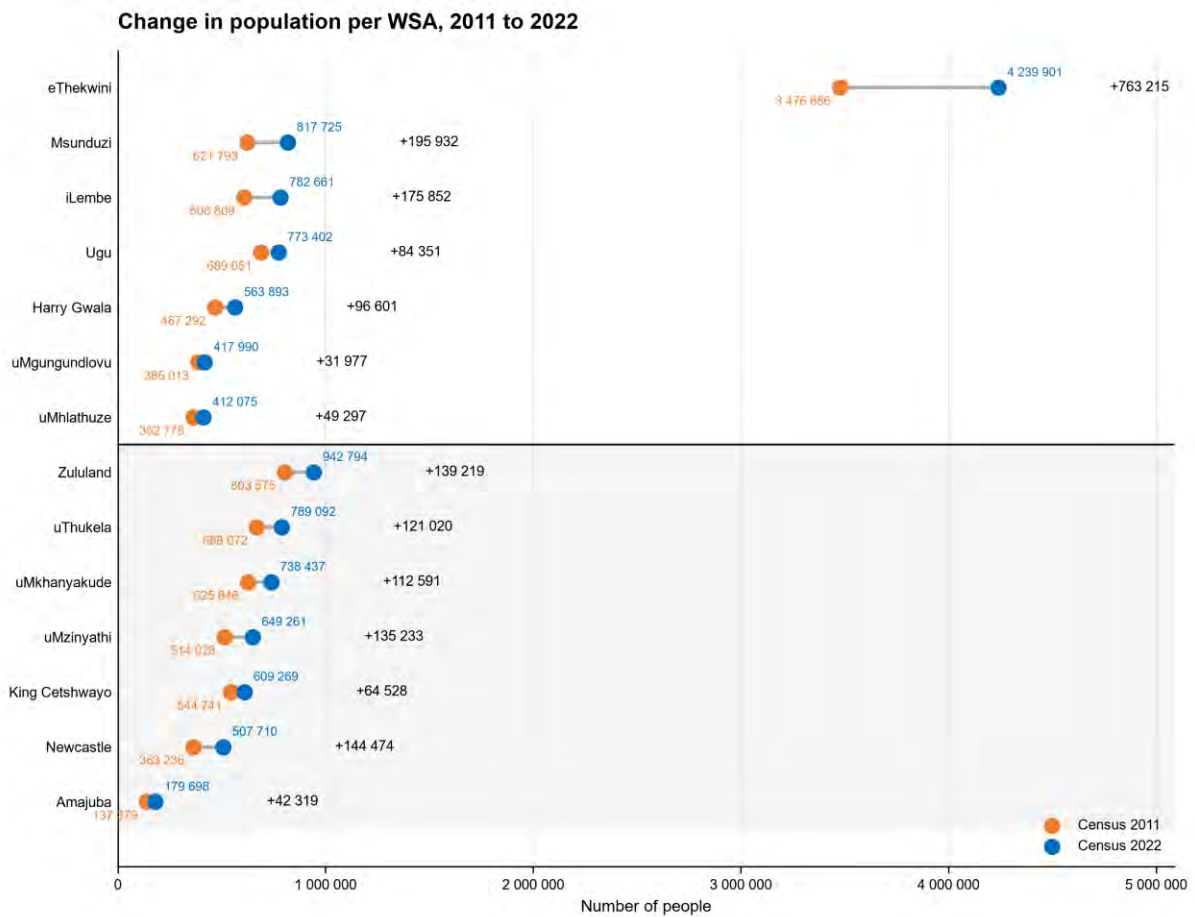


Figure 2.21 Change in number of people per WSA for 2011 and 2022 (Census 2022).

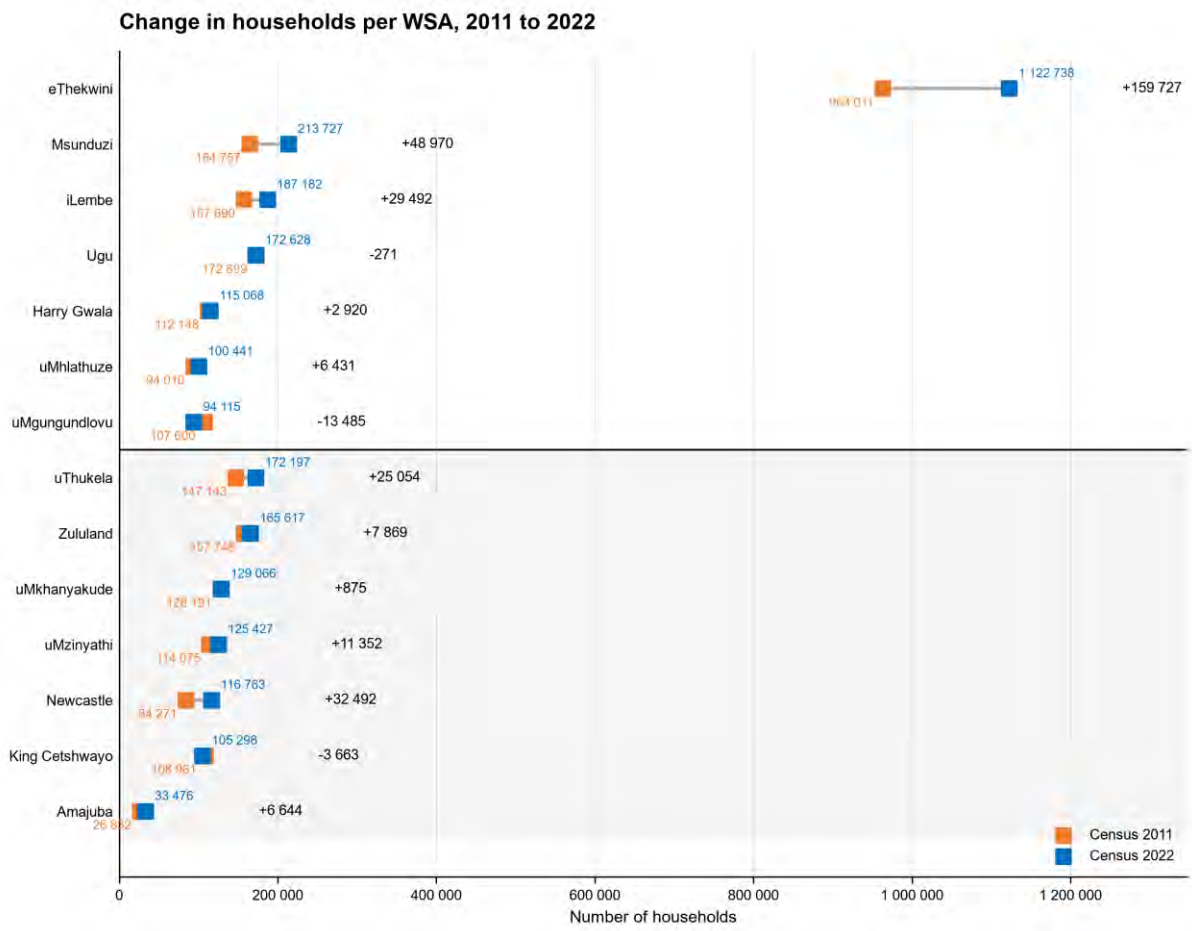


Figure 2.22 Change in number of households per WSA for 2011 and 2022 (Census 2022) .

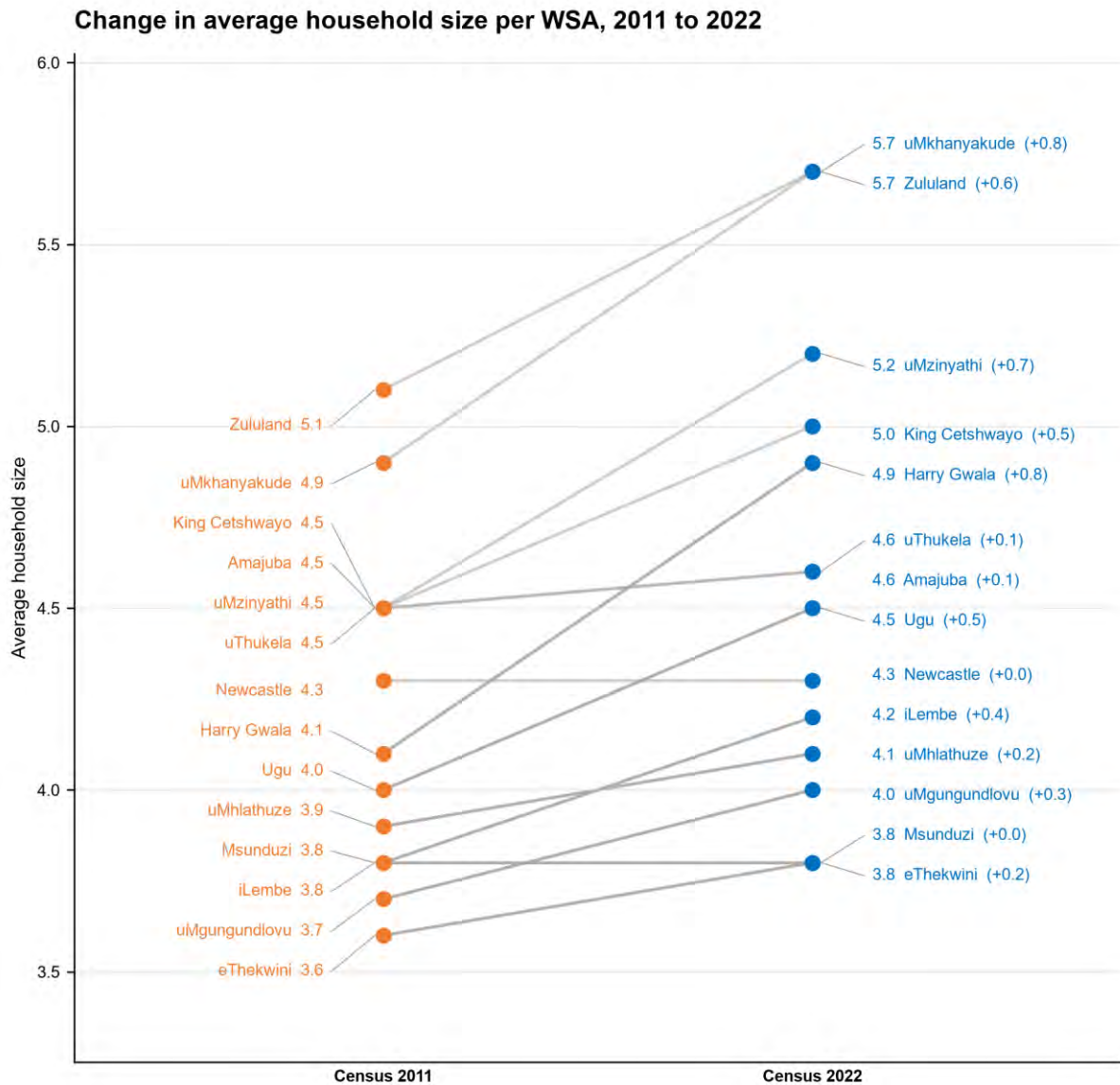


Figure 2.23 Change in average household size (Census 2022).

The Mid-Year Population Estimates (MYPE) 2025 Series anticipated population increase from 2022 to 2032 is shown in **Figure 2.24** and the population trajectory from 2022 – 2032 in **Figure 2.25** (Statistics South Africa, 2025).

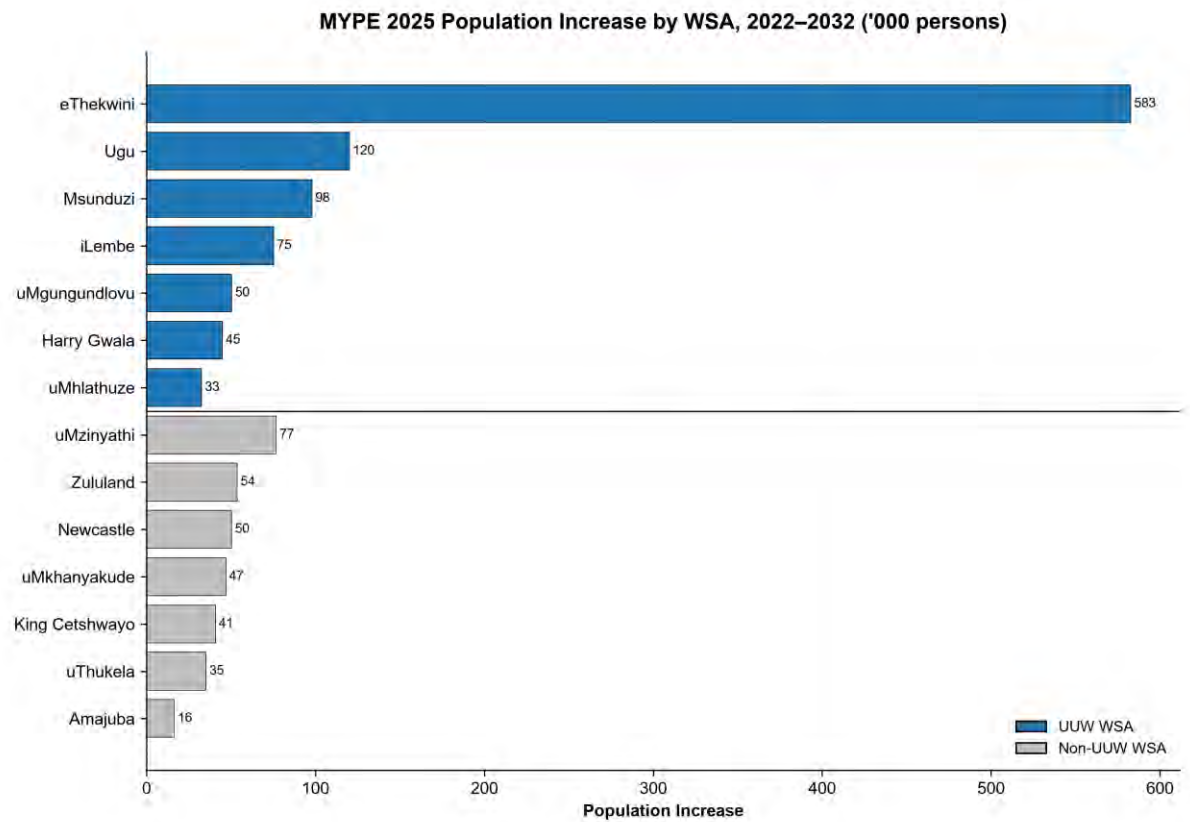


Figure 2.24 MYPE 2025 population increase by WSA (2022 – 2032).

Population Trajectory by WSA, 2002–2032 (MYPE 2025)

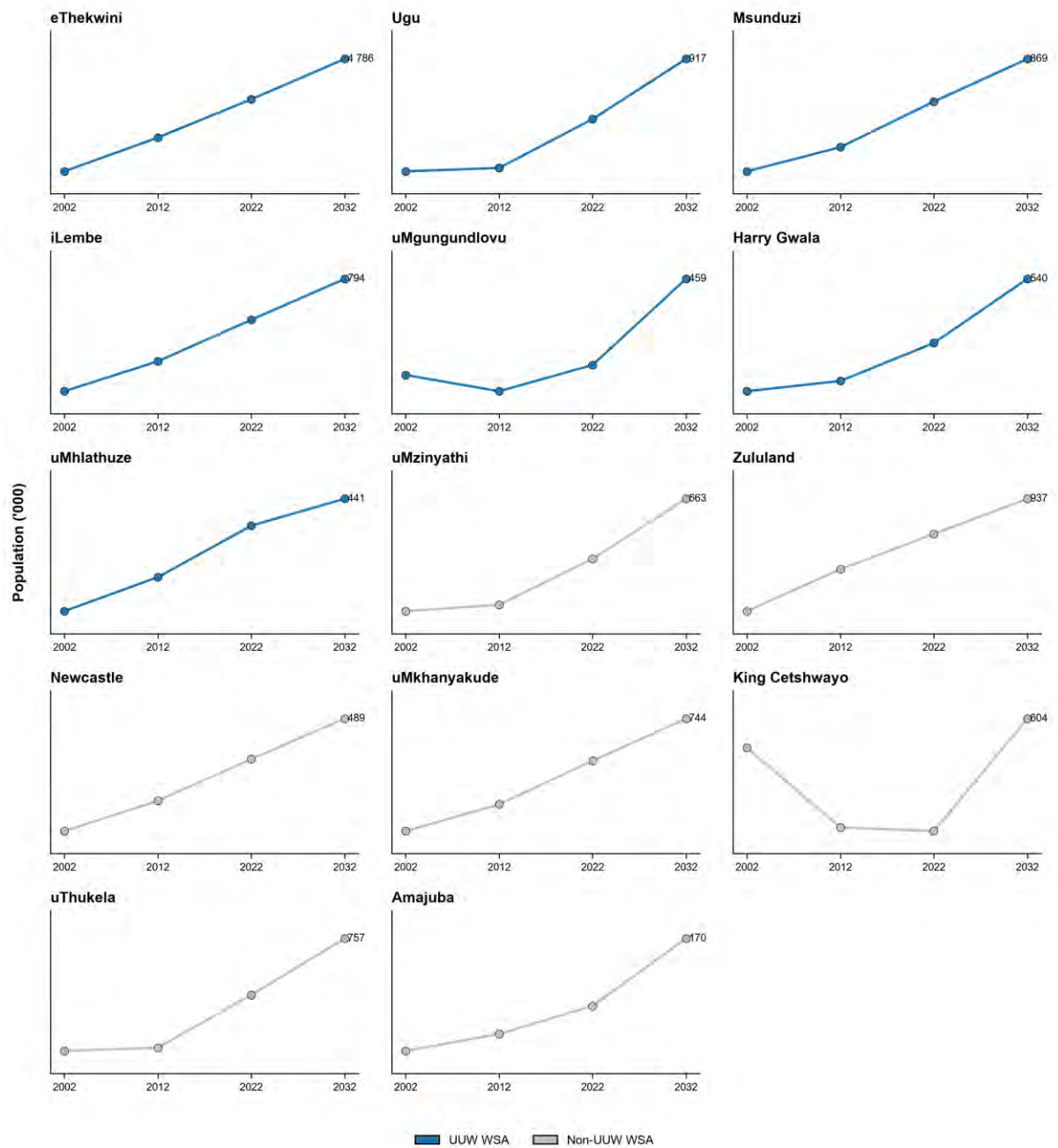


Figure 2.25 MYPE 2025 population trajectory by WSA.

2.3 Natural Environment

There are four distinct climatic zones (Schulze, 2007) within uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area (**Figure 2.26**), namely:

- The Köppen classification Cwa (temperate, dry winter, hot summer) which is the humid subtropical climate with long, hot dry winters found in the Battlefields region (see distribution of grassland and thicket, bushland and scrub forest in **Figure 2.26**).
- The Köppen classification Cwb (temperate, dry winter, warm summer) which is the alpine-type climate found in and along the Drakensberg Mountains (see distribution of grassland in **Figure 2.26**).
- The Köppen classification Cfb (temperate, no dry season, warm summer) which is the more temperate summer rain climate of the Midlands region (see distribution of forests in **Figure 2.26**).
- The Köppen classification Cfa (temperate, no dry season, hot summer) which is the subtropical perennial rainfall characterising the areas along the coast (see distribution of thicket, bushland and scrub forest in **Figure 2.26**).

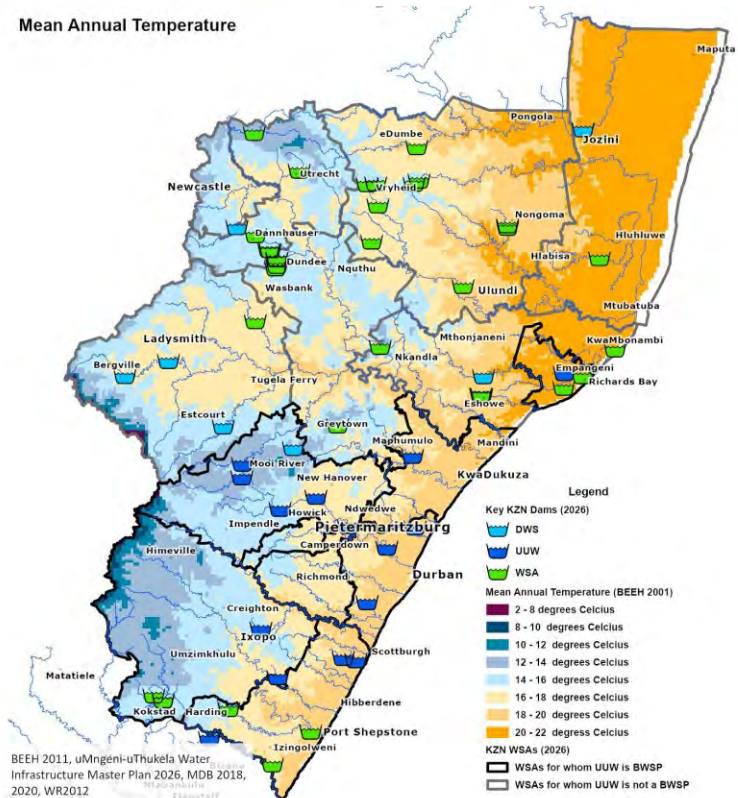
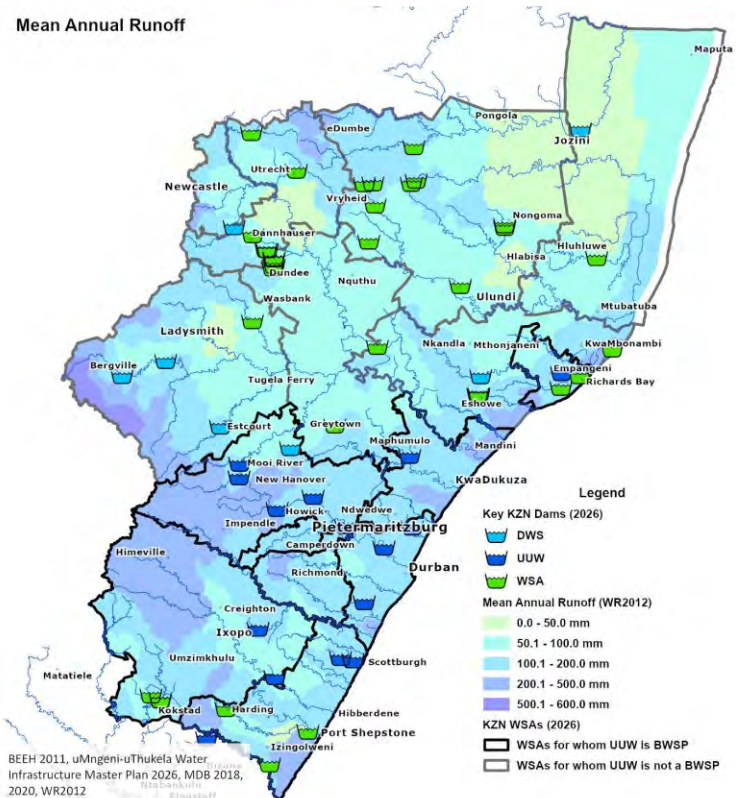
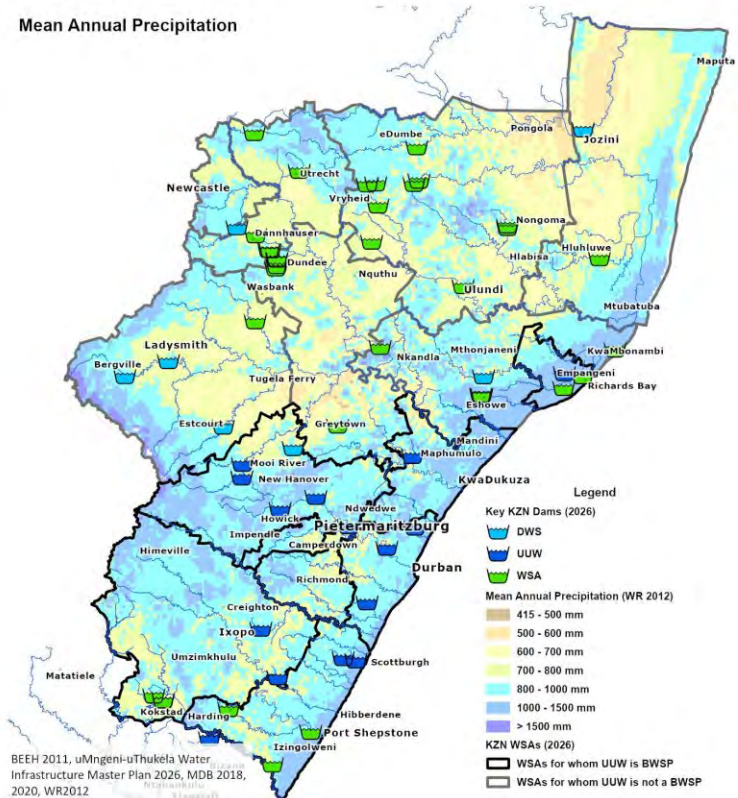
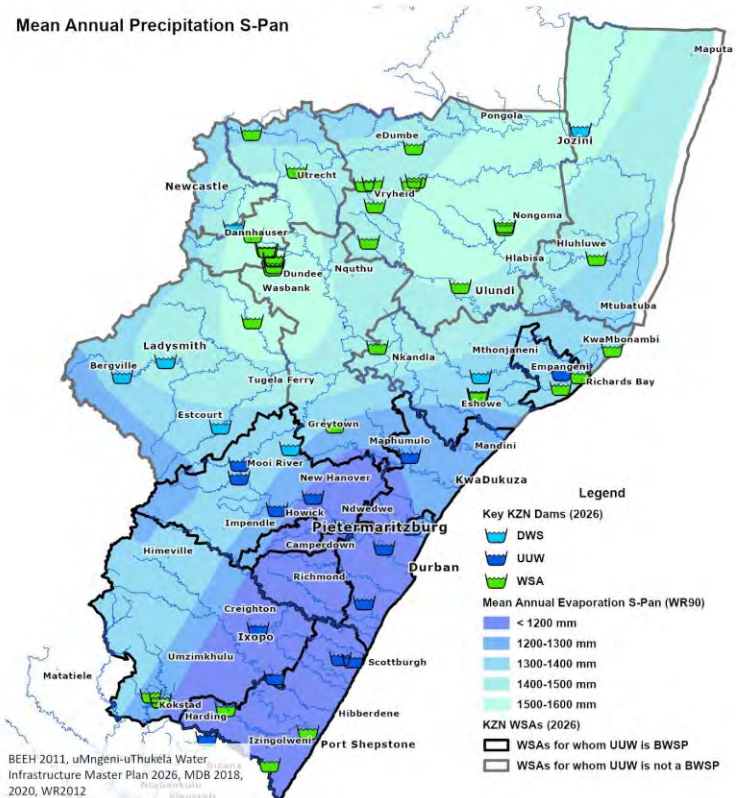
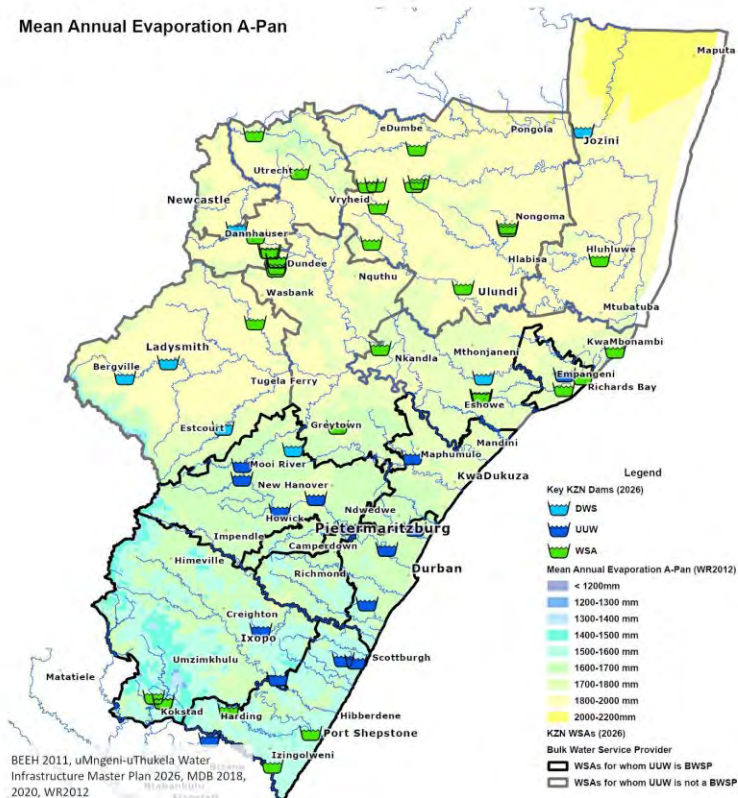
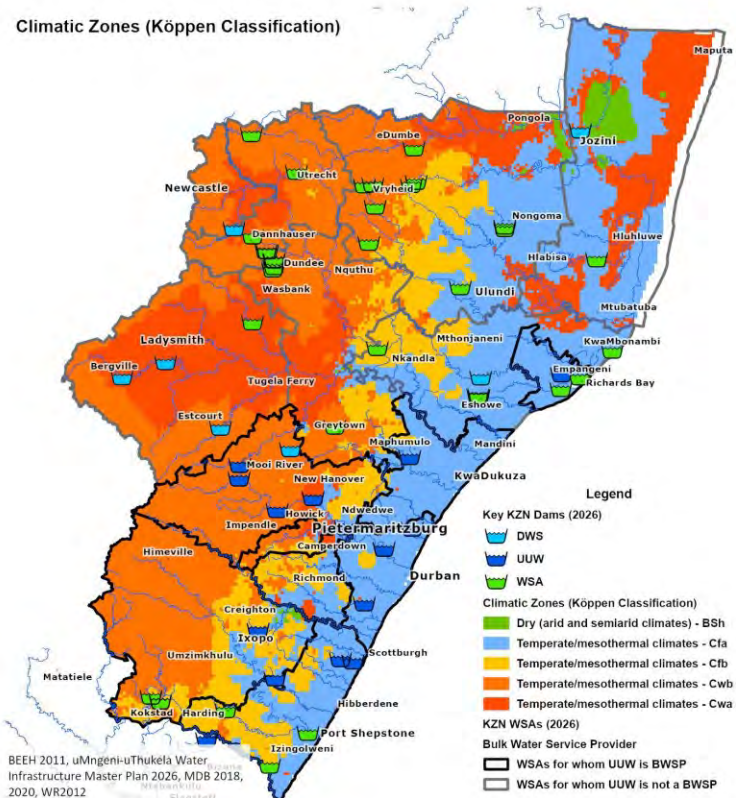


Figure 2.26 Climatic variables.

The mean annual precipitation (MAP) within the uMngeni-uThukela Water operational area varies between 700 and 1000 mm (**Figure 2.26**) with most rains falling in summer (October to March), although there are occasional winter showers (Bailey & Pitman, 2015). The national average MAP is about 450 mm per year. The peak rainfall months are December to February in the inland areas and November to March along the coast. The prevailing weather patterns are predominantly orographic, where warm moist air moves in over the continent from the Indian Ocean, rises up the escarpment, cools down and creates rainfall. Rain shadows occur in the interior valley basins of the major rivers where the annual rainfall can drop to below 700 mm.

The precipitation shown in **Figure 2.26** drains into the catchments shown in **Figure 2.27**. These catchments encompass, and impact upon, uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area. These catchments have been grouped into logical regions as shown **Figure 2.27**.

The spatial distribution of evaporation is shown in **Figure 2.26** (A-Pan and S-Pan). This distribution has a similar pattern to rainfall where a relative high humidity is experienced in summer. There is a daily mean peak in February, ranging from 68% in the inland areas to greater than 72% for the coast and a daily mean low in July, ranging from 60% in the inland areas to greater than 68% at the coast. Potential mean annual gross evaporation (as measured by 'A' pan) ranges from between 1 600 mm and 2 000 mm in the west to between 1 400 mm and 1 600 mm in the coastal areas (**Figure 2.26**).

Temperature distribution is shown in **Figure 2.26**. The mean annual temperature ranges between 12°C and 14°C in the west to between 20°C and 22°C at the coast. Maximum temperatures are experienced in the summer months of December to February and minimum temperatures in the winter months of June and July. Snowfalls on the Drakensberg Mountain between April and September have an influence on the climate. Frost occurs over the same period in the inland areas.

The average number of heavy frost days per annum range from 31 to 60 days for inland areas to nil for the eastern coastal area.

The spatial distribution of mean annual runoff (**Figure 2.26**) is highly variable from the Drakensberg mountain range towards the coastal areas with more runoff generated from the mountains and the coastal areas and lesser generated in the inland regions. It is estimated that the surface runoff in the Mvoti to uMzimkhulu catchments is 433 million m³/annum.

The groundwater regions (commonly referred to as the Vegter regions) based on lithology and climatology are shown in **Figure 2.28**. It is shown that there are three regions in uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area:

- *KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Foreland* where “the fractured aquifers are formed by predominantly arenaceous rocks consisting of sandstone and diamictite that is Dwyka tillite, which forms very productive aquifers in KZN. The intergranular and fractured aquifers are formed by meta-arenaceous and acid/intermediate intrusive rocks” (Department of Water Affairs, 2008, p. 18).
- *Transkeian Coastal Foreland and Middleveld* where DWS states that the “aquifer types occurring in this region are mapped as low to medium potential and the geology consists of mostly arenaceous rocks” (Department of Water Affairs, 2008, p. 20).
- *Northwestern Middleveld* where “the 1: 500 000 scale hydrogeological map indicate the aquifer type as intergranular and fractured with an extremely low to medium development potential. The underlying geology is mostly arenaceous rock of the Ecca Formation” (Department of Water Affairs, 2008, p. 16).

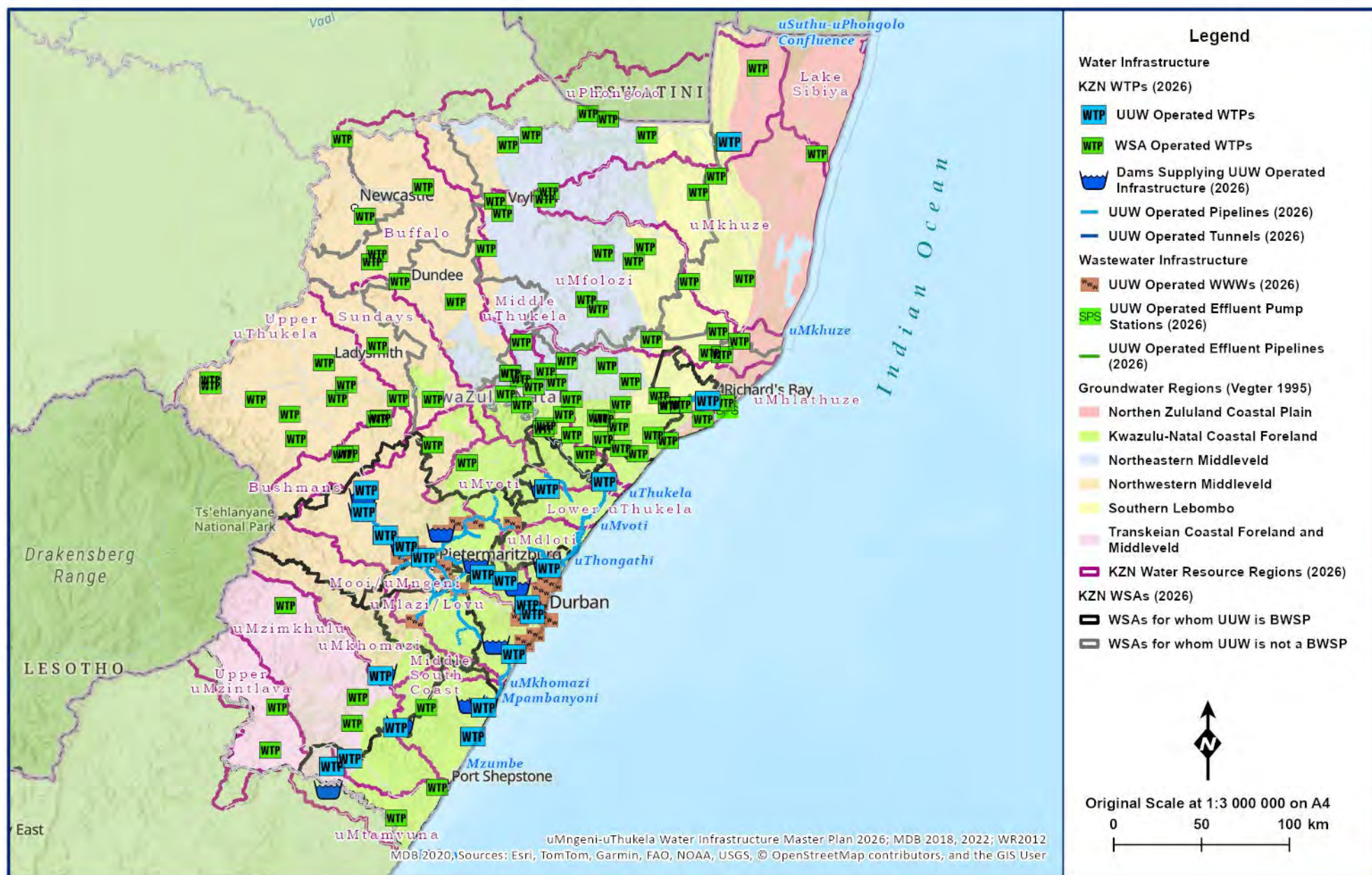


Figure 2.28 Groundwater regions.

Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (EKZNW) explains that the:

“KZN Biodiversity Plan (KZN BP) provides a spatial representation of land and coastal marine area required to ensure the persistence and conservation of biodiversity within KZN, reflected as *Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA)* and *Ecological Support Areas (ESA)*”.

(Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, 2016, p. 23)

The definitions and categories of the CBAs and ESAs are defined in **Table 2.2**. The distribution of these areas in relation to uMngeni-uThukela Water’s existing and recommended infrastructure (**Volumes 2 - 10**) and the KZN WTPs is shown in **Figure 2.29**.

Table 2.2 CBA and ESA definitions (Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, 2016, p. 25).

KZN Biodiversity Plan Area	Purpose of this Area
Critical Biodiversity Areas: Irreplaceable	“Areas considered critical for meeting biodiversity targets and thresholds, and which are required to ensure the persistence of viable populations of species and the functionality of ecosystems”.
Critical Biodiversity Areas: Optimal	“Areas that represent an optimised solution to meet the required biodiversity conservation targets while avoiding high-cost areas as much as possible (Category driven primarily by process, but is informed by expert input)”.
Ecological Support Areas	“Functional but not necessarily entirely natural terrestrial or aquatic areas that are required to ensure the persistence and maintenance of biodiversity patterns and ecological processes within the Critical Biodiversity Areas. The area also contributes significantly to the maintenance of <i>Ecosystem Services</i> ”.
Ecological Support Areas: Species Specific	“Terrestrial modified areas that provide a critical support function to a threatened or protected species, for example agricultural land or dams associated with nesting/roosting sites”.

It is illustrated in **Figure 2.29** that some of uMngeni-uThukela Water’s existing infrastructure and recommended infrastructure are located within CBAs and ESAs. Similarly, it is shown in **Figure 2.30** that some of uMngeni-uThukela Water’s existing infrastructure and recommended infrastructure are located on high-value agricultural land i.e. land the KZN Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (DARD) have identified as “Category A: Irreplaceable” and “Category B: Threatened”.

EKZNW undertook a study in 2020 to map the high-value biodiversity and agricultural land. The results of this study are presented in **Figure 2.31**. The agro-biodiversity and environmental management zones shown in **Figure 2.31** helps uMngeni-uThukela Water identify when water and wastewater planning projects will require close consultation with the EKZNW and/or KZN DARD to determine the most appropriate form of infrastructure provision.

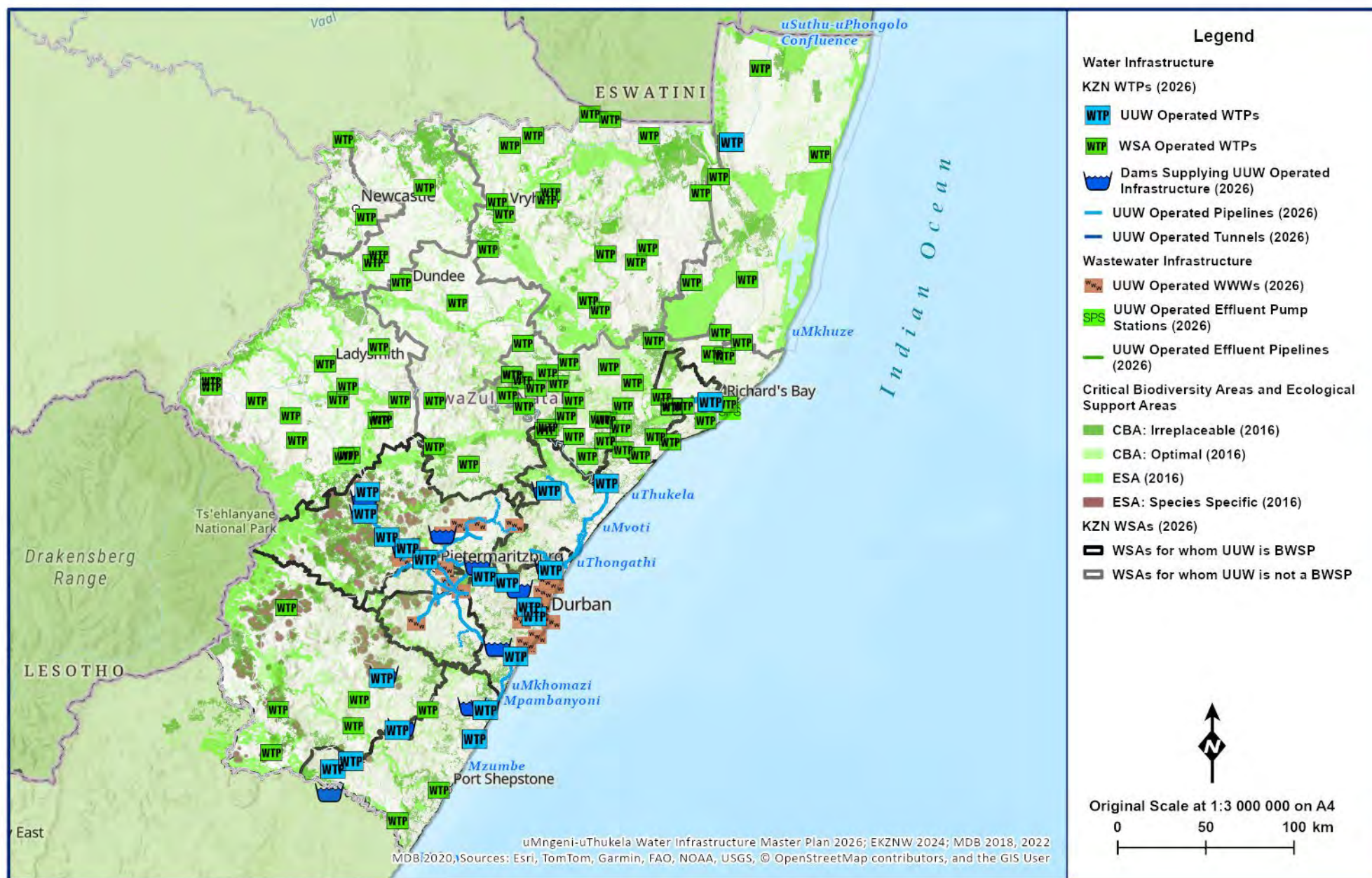


Figure 2.29 KZN Biodiversity Plan CBAs and ESAs.

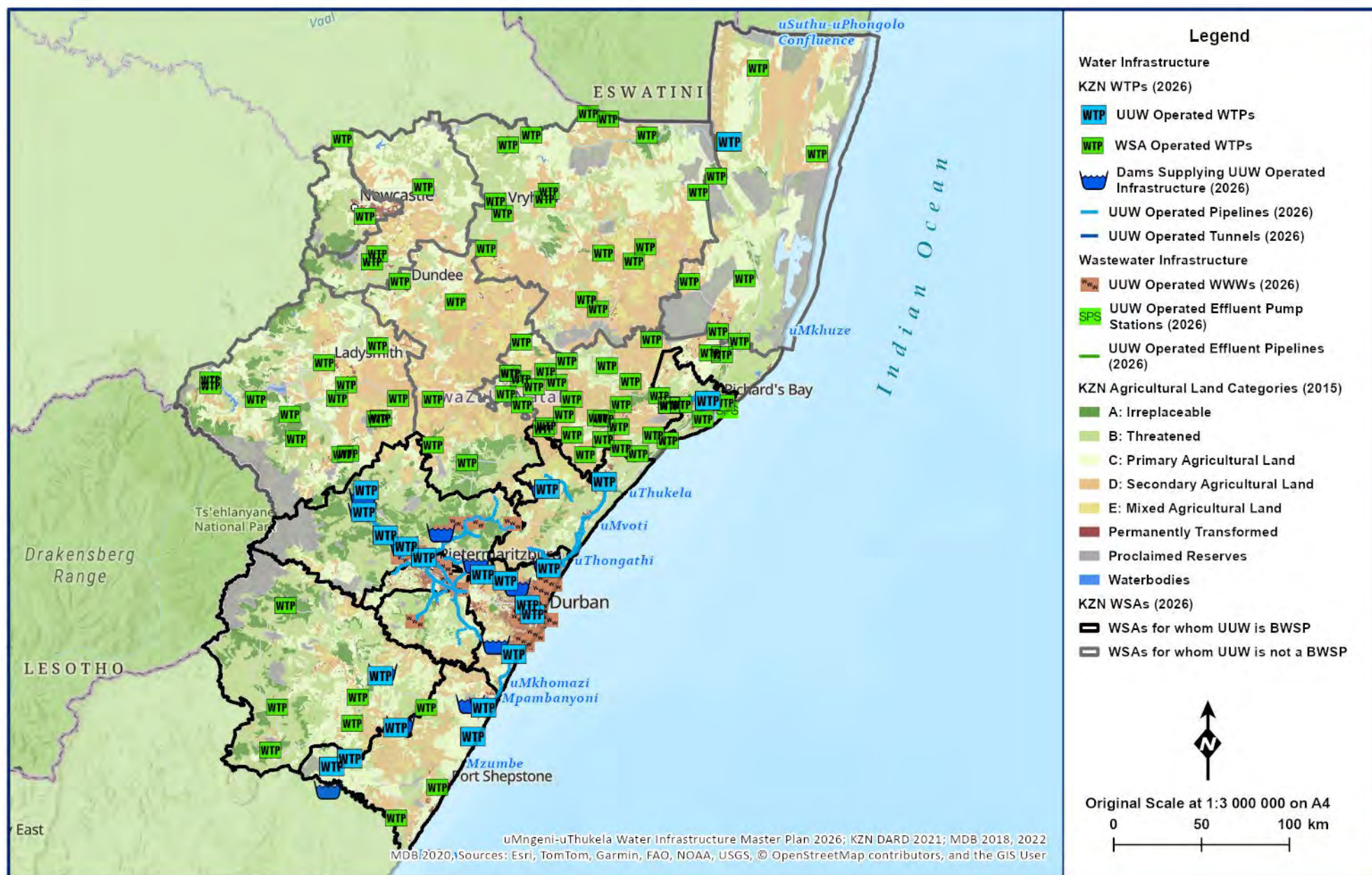


Figure 2.30 Agricultural land categories.

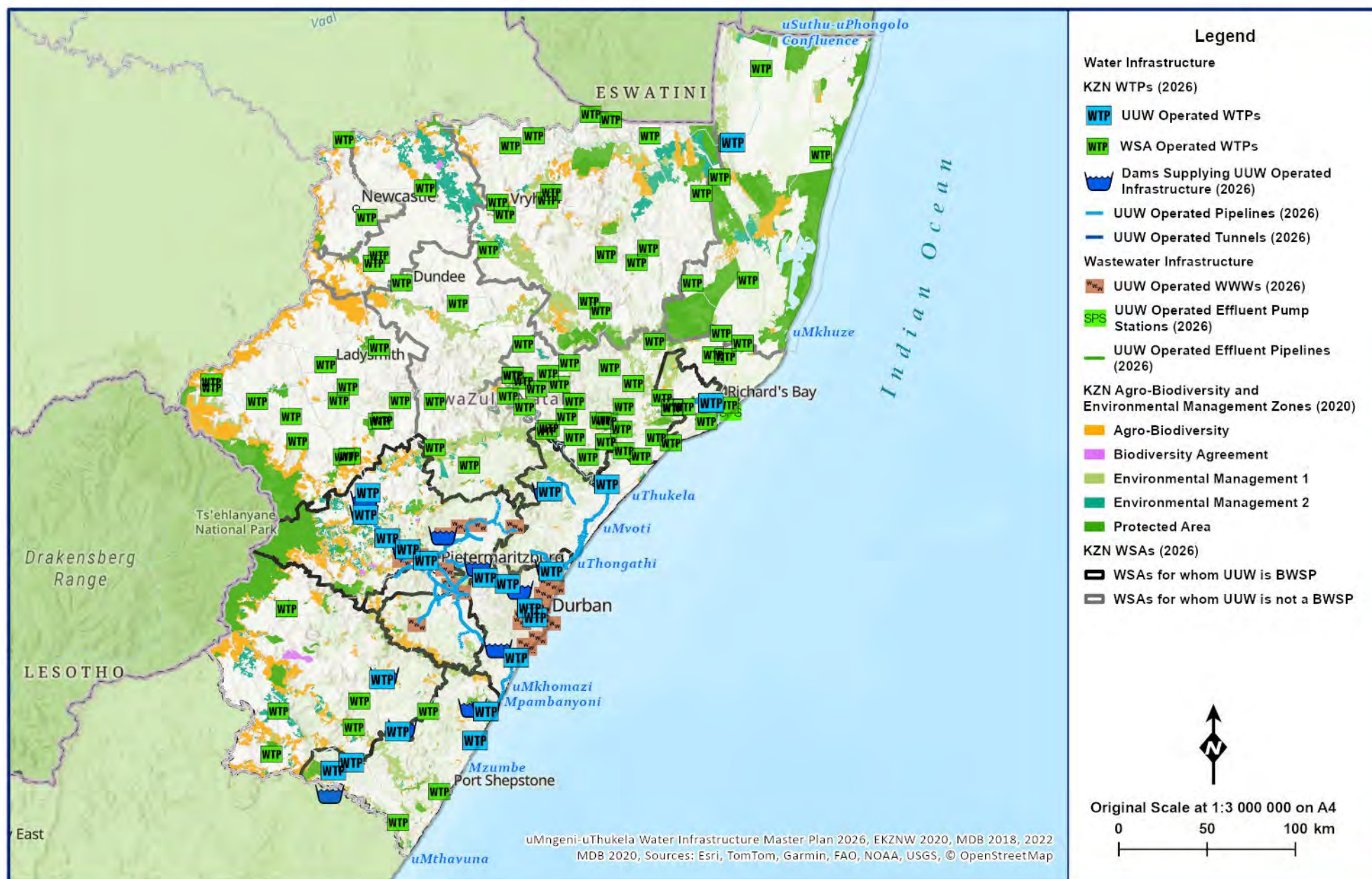


Figure 2.31 KZN Agro-biodiversity and environmental management zones.

Using the agricultural land categories shown in **Figure 2.30** in conjunction with field testing where available, the national Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) has delineated Protected Agricultural Area (PAA) land use zones (**Figure 2.32**). The Preservation and Development of Agricultural Land Act (2024) defines the PAA as an:

“... a national or provincial protected agricultural area, contemplated in Part 4 of Chapter 2, which is a cartographically delineated area of agricultural land—
 (a) which is preserved for purposes of ensuring that agricultural land is protected against non-agricultural land uses to promote long-term agricultural production and food security; and
 (b) which includes all areas demarcated as such in accordance with section 11;”

A comparison of **Figure 2.30** and **Figure 2.32** shows that some of uMngeni-uThukela Water’s operated infrastructure is located on these PAAs. The PAAs are an additional informant to the location of proposed water and wastewater infrastructure, similar to the biodiversity protected areas (**Figure 2.29**).

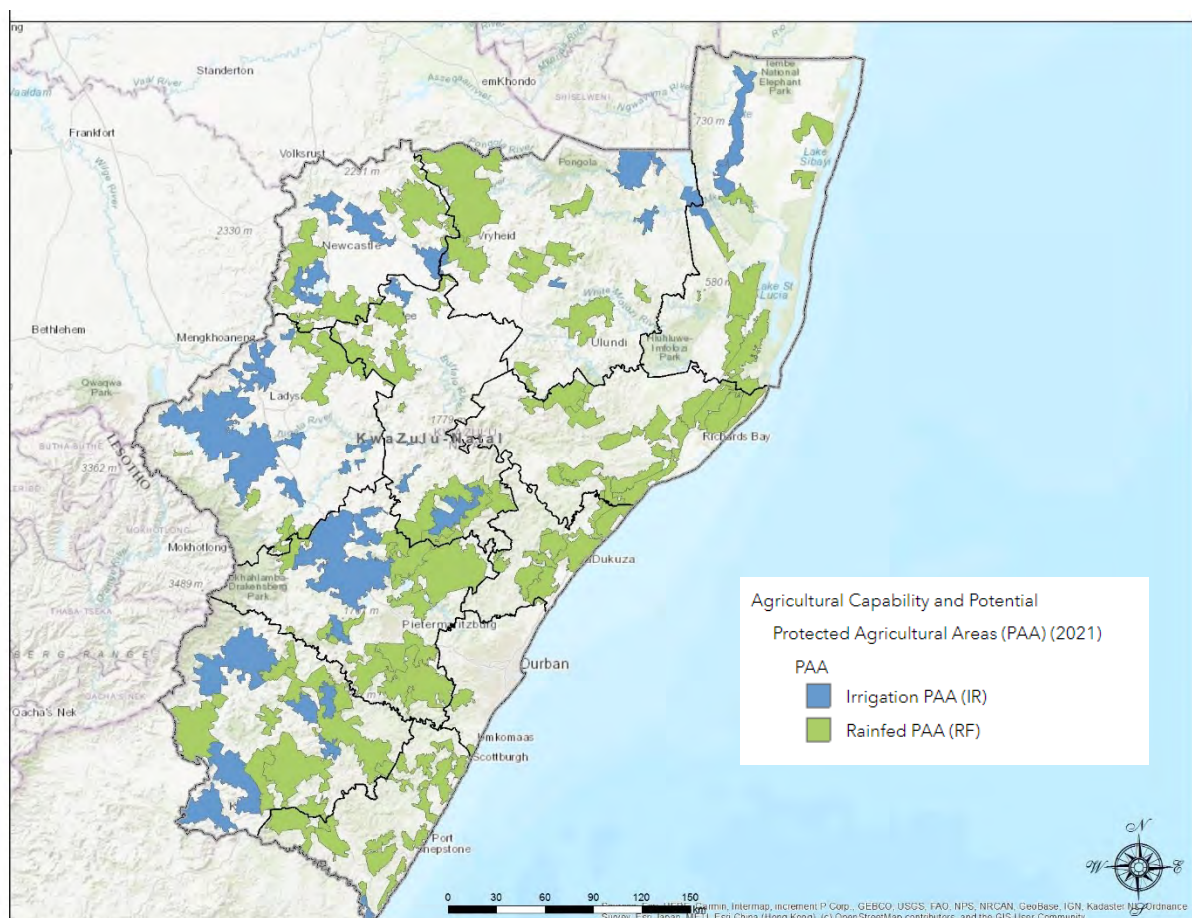


Figure 2.32 Protected Agricultural Areas (PAA) in KZN (DALRRD 2023: website).

2.4 Existing Development Status

The Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) for the KZN WSAs for the period 2019 – 2025 is shown in **Figure 2.33** and the percentage contributions of WSA and municipal GDP-R to the total KwaZulu-Natal GDP-R for 2025 are illustrated in **Figure 2.34** and **Figure 2.35** (S&P Global Market Intelligence, 2026).

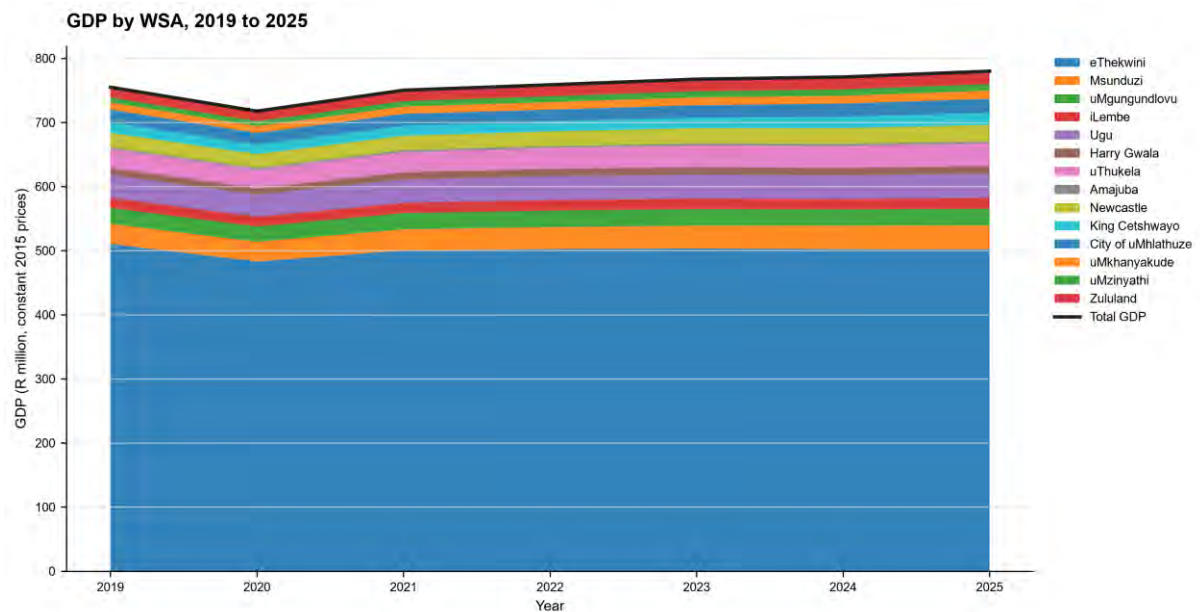


Figure 2.33 GDP by WSA contribution (2019 – 2025).

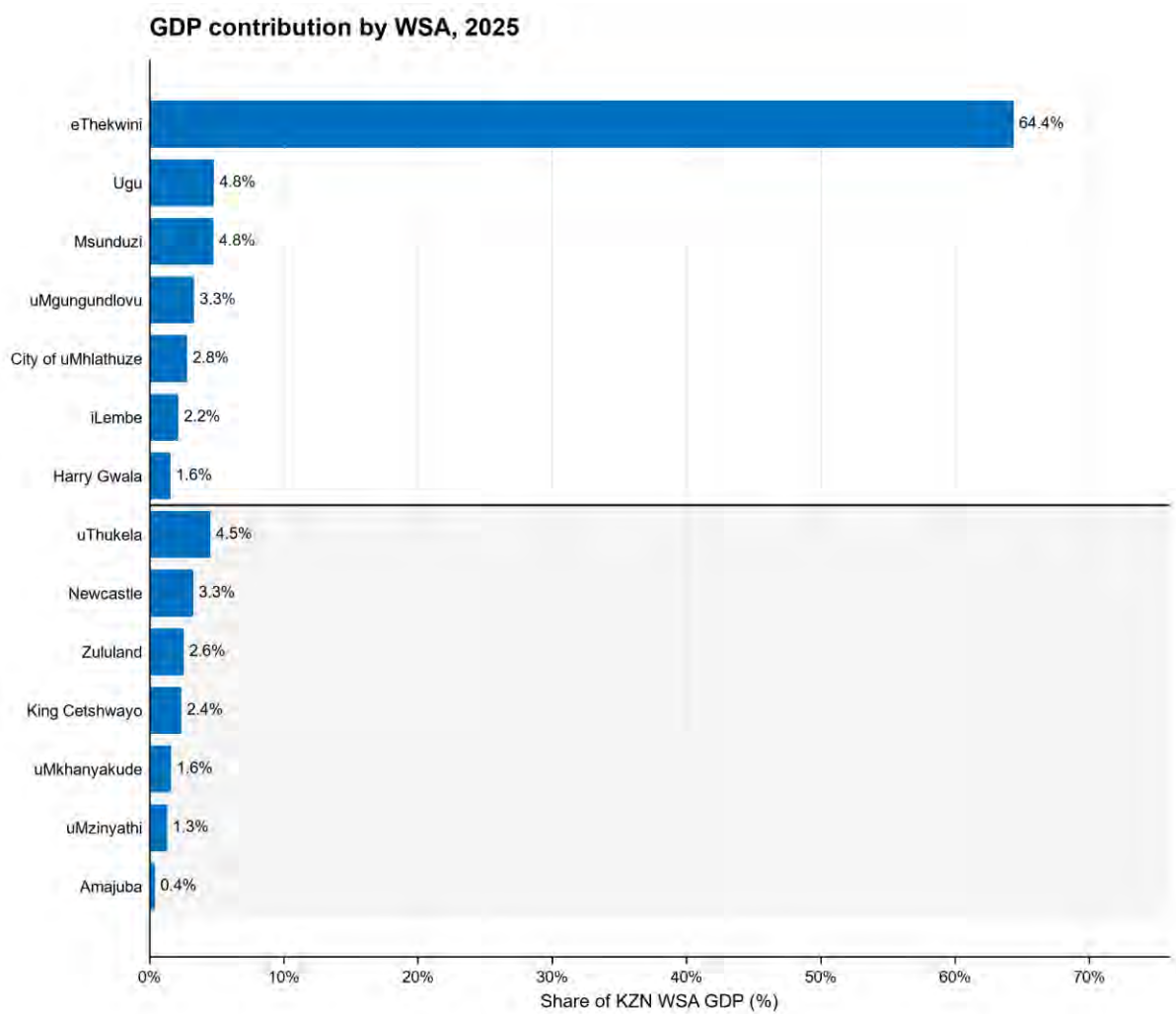


Figure 2.34 Percentage contribution of WSA GDP to KZN GDP (2025).

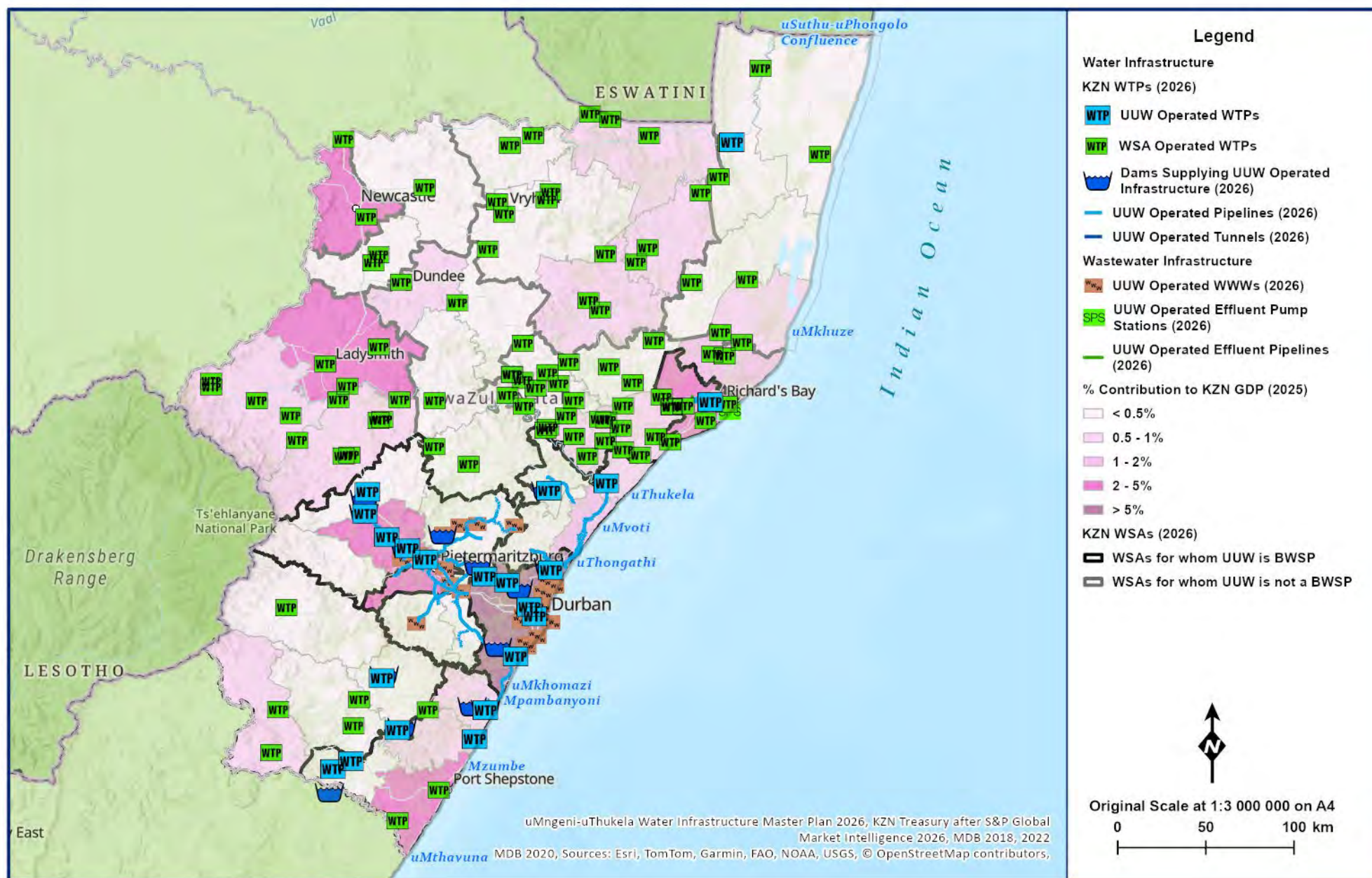


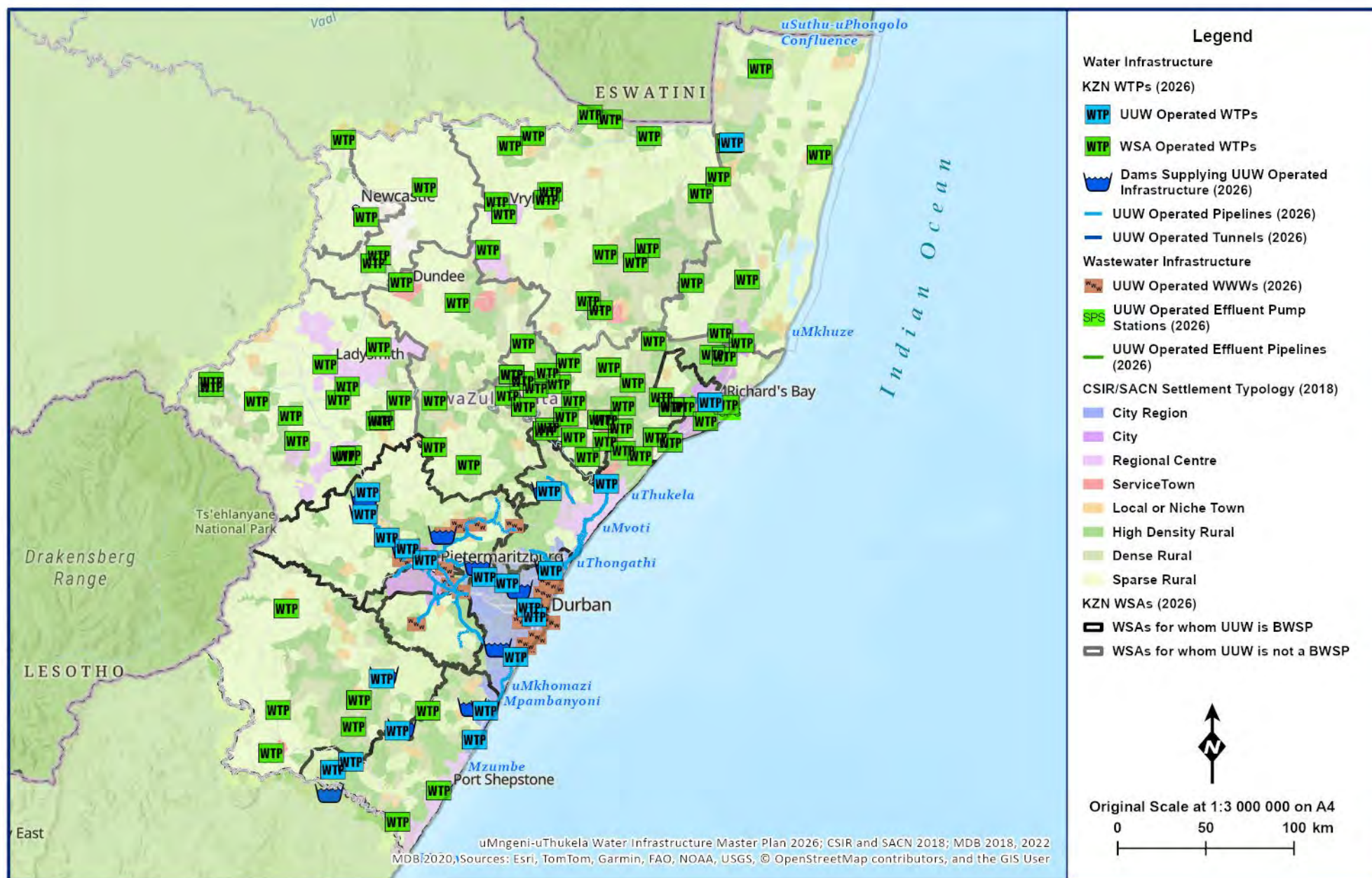
Figure 2.35 Percentage contribution of municipal GDP to KZN GDP (2025).

The categorisation of municipalities and settlements assists in planning for the appropriate level of service provision. uMngeni-uThukela Water's infrastructure in relation to the CSIR/SACN South African Settlement Typology, a nationally developed settlement classification framework is illustrated in **Figure 2.36**. The definitions used in this typology are shown in **Table 2.3**.

It is noted in **Figure 2.36** that uMngeni-uThukela Water's infrastructure is predominantly located in those settlements categorised as city region; city; regional centre; local or niche town; high density rural and dense rural i.e. the infrastructure is located where there is the greatest demand as these areas have higher numbers of people.

Table 2.3 CSIR/SACN Settlement Typology (CSIR, 2018, pp. 6-8).

CSIR/SACN Settlement Typology Type	Definition	Example
City Region	Population > 1 million Government and Economic Services Index > 7	eThekweni City Region
City	Population 500 000 – 1 million Government and Economic Services Index 2 - 5	Pietermaritzburg
Regional Centre 1	Population 300 000 – 500 000 Government and Economic Services Index 1 – 2 High population numbers and high economic activity	This type is not found within uMngeni-uThukela Water's area of operation
Regional Centre 2	Population 100 000 – 300 000 Government and Economic Services Index > 0.3 High population numbers in densely settlement areas	KwaDukuza
Regional Centre 3	Population 40 000 – 100 000 Government and Economic Services Index > 0.25 Low population numbers playing a key role in sparsely populated areas	This type is not found within uMngeni-uThukela Water's area of operation
Service Town	Population mostly > 20 000 Significant role in hinterland (Service Index 0.065 – 0.25)	Mandini
Local or Niche Town	Population size varies widely Service role in immediate surroundings (Service Index 0.001 – 0.065)	Mooi River
High Density Rural	Rural nodes in high density settlement areas – meso zones with > 100 people/km ² OR more than 10 people/km ² PLUS economic activity in service sector – identified as areas within high density settlement areas, with highest levels of access to household income. These areas typically have very little economic activity, no consolidated town centre/nodes, and a spread-out morphological structure.	Ozwathini
Rest of South Africa	Less densely populated areas, sparsely populated areas, mountainous areas, national parks.	



2.5 Basic Needs

The GINI coefficient for 2025 (National Treasury (South Africa) & Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), 2025) is presented in **Figure 2.39**. A comparison of **Figure 2.39** with **Figure 2.35** identifies that those areas with relatively high GINI coefficients i.e. there are higher levels of inequality, have a larger percentage contribution to the KZN GDP.

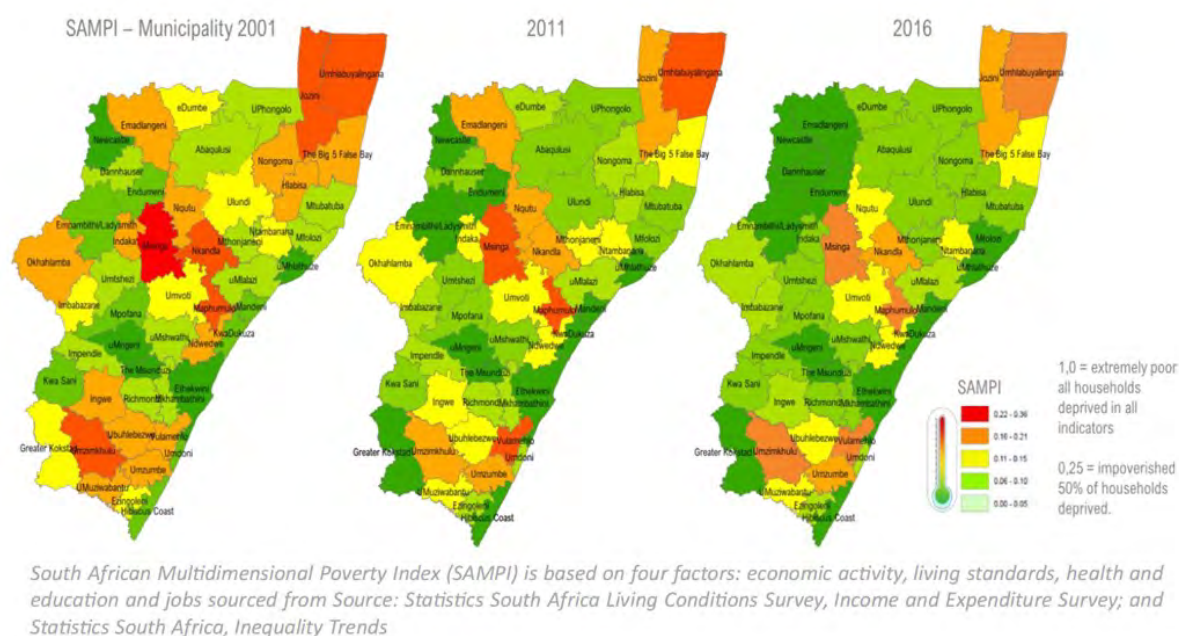
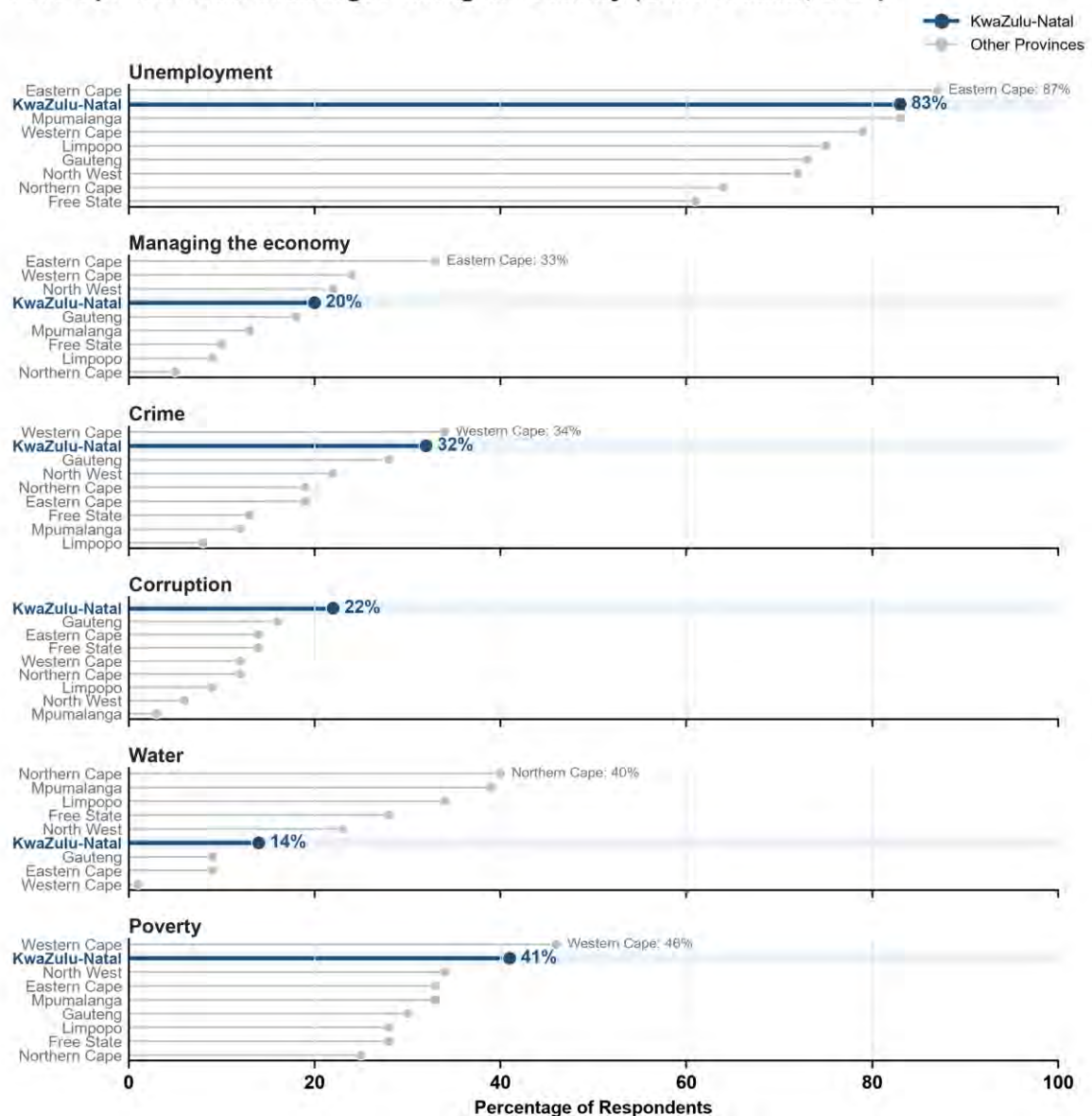


Figure 2.37 Comparison of KZN SAMPI for 2001, 2011 and 2016.

The KZN government has been implementing several programmes and projects to address the inequalities and components of poverty identified by the GINI coefficient. The outcomes of these programmes can be shown in the changes in the South African Multidimensional Poverty Index (SAMPI) between 2001, 2011 and 2016 (**Figure 2.37**) (KZN Office of the Premier, 2025, p. 31).

Whilst the SAMPI shows that there is an improvement, public opinion on the challenges South Africa is experiencing is still high (**Figure 2.38**). Water is identified as a challenge with a ranking of 14% in importance in KZN (KZN Office of the Premier, 2025, p. 32).

Public Opinion: Main challenges facing the country (GCIS Tracker, 2024)



Source: GCIS Tracker, 2024

Figure 2.38 Public opinion on South African challenges (2024).

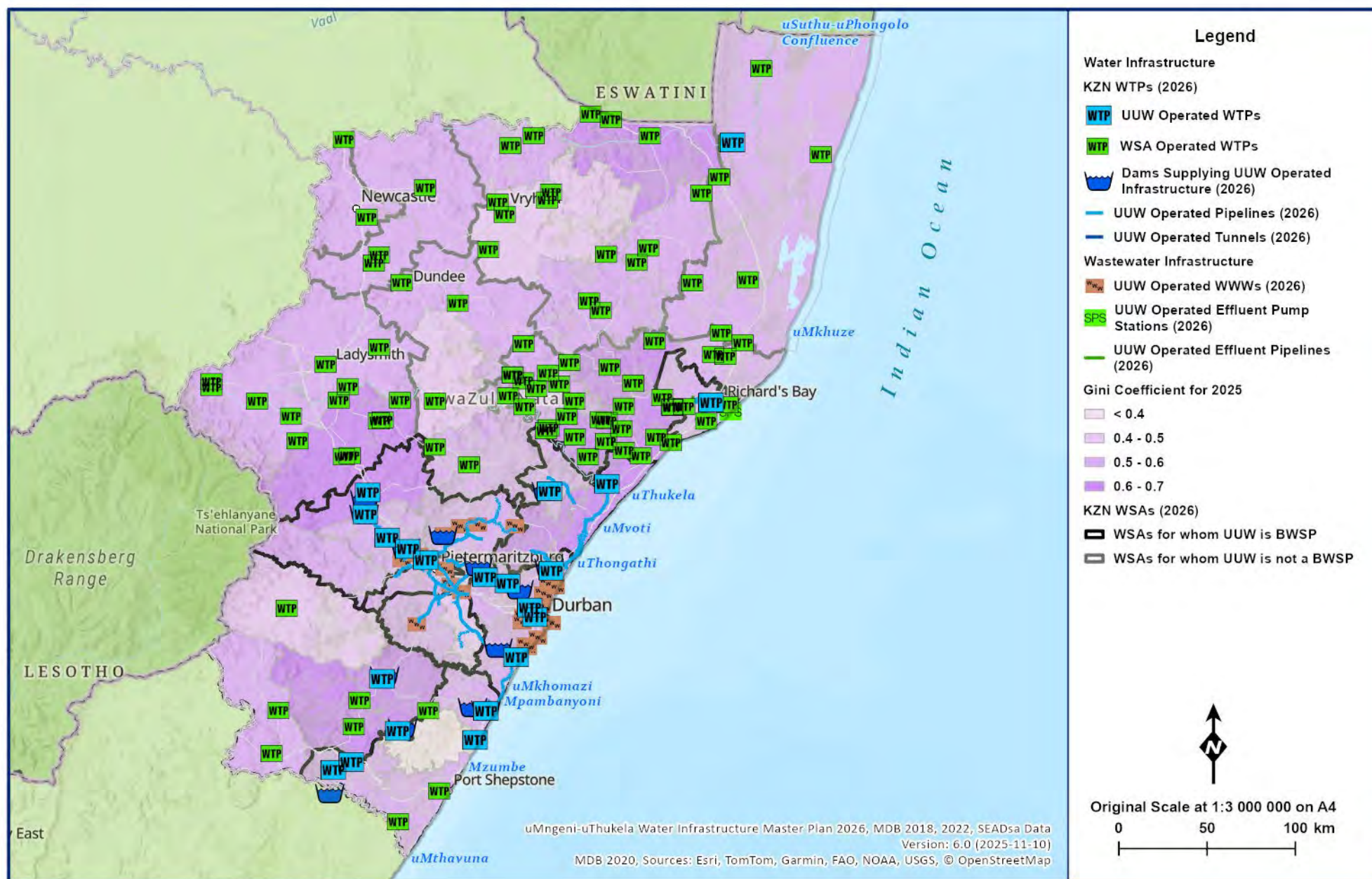


Figure 2.39 GINI Coefficient for 2025.

The Census 2022 results per WSA showing:

- The number of people with main source of water is illustrated in **Figure 2.40**.
- The number of people with access to piped water is presented in **Figure 2.41**.
- The number of people with access to toilet facility is shown in **Figure 2.42**.

eThekweni Municipality is the predominant contributor of people to uMngeni-uThukela Water's operated area at 34% (**Figure 2.20**) and has the largest number of people with access to piped water inside their dwellings (**Figure 2.41**) as well as with a flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system (**Figure 2.42**).

It is shown in **Figure 2.43** that uMgungundlovu has the largest increase in regional/local water scheme access between 2011 and 2022, followed by iLembe. This may be attributed to the number of bulk water supply projects commissioned by uMngeni-uThukela Water in these WSAs.

The change in flush toilet access and no access to sanitation is illustrated in **Figure 2.44** and **Figure 2.45**.

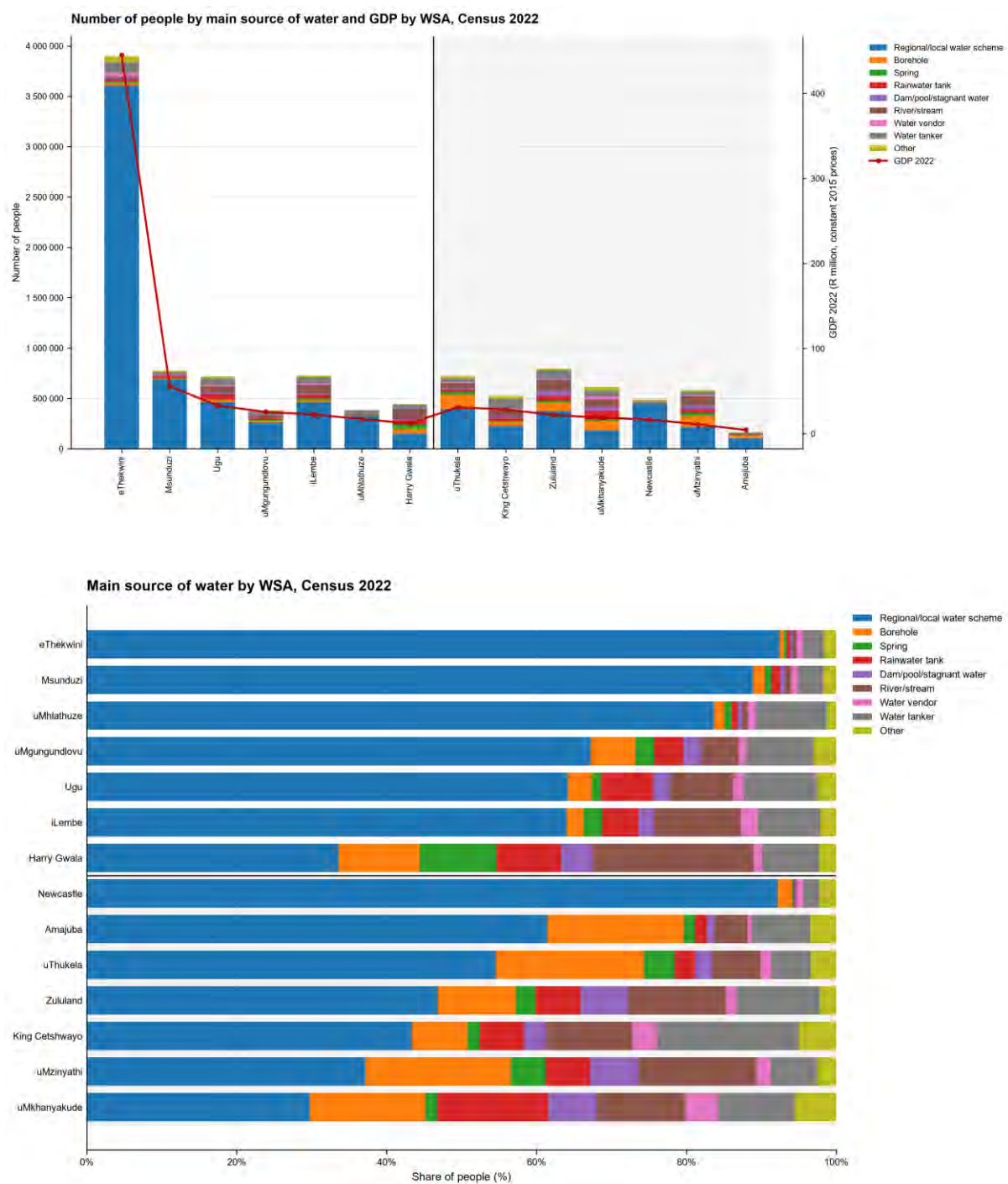


Figure 2.40 Number of people with main source of water for drinking.

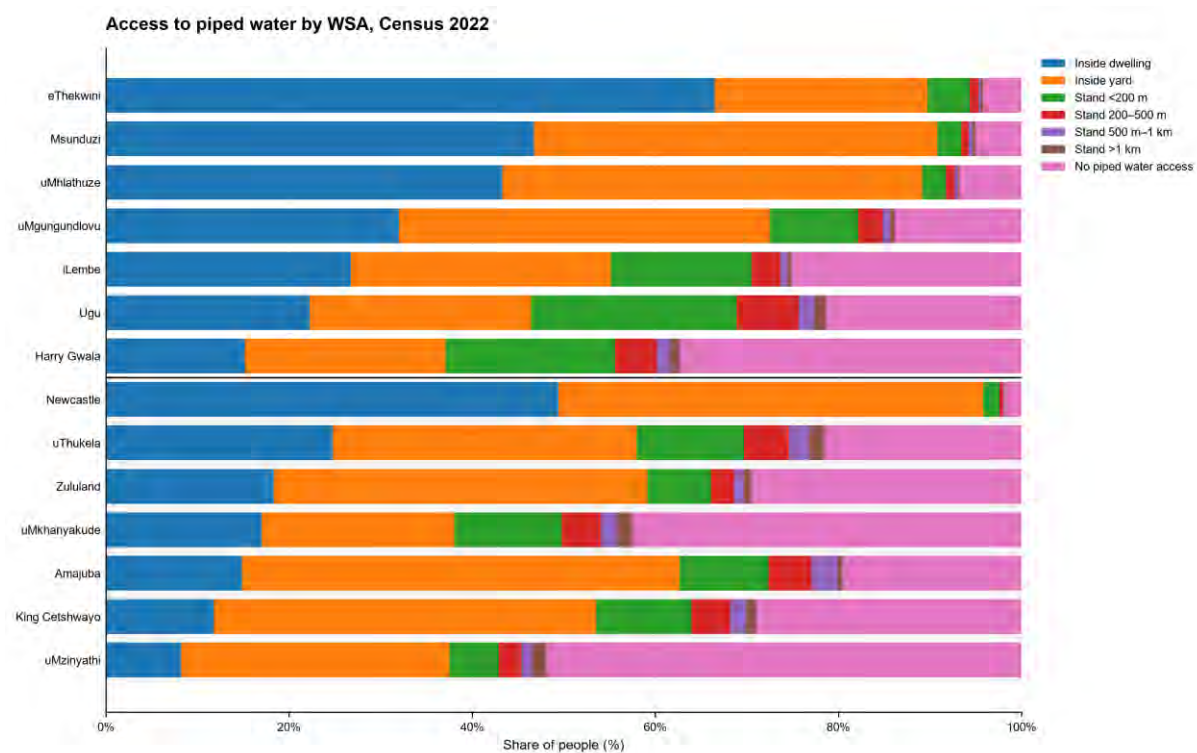
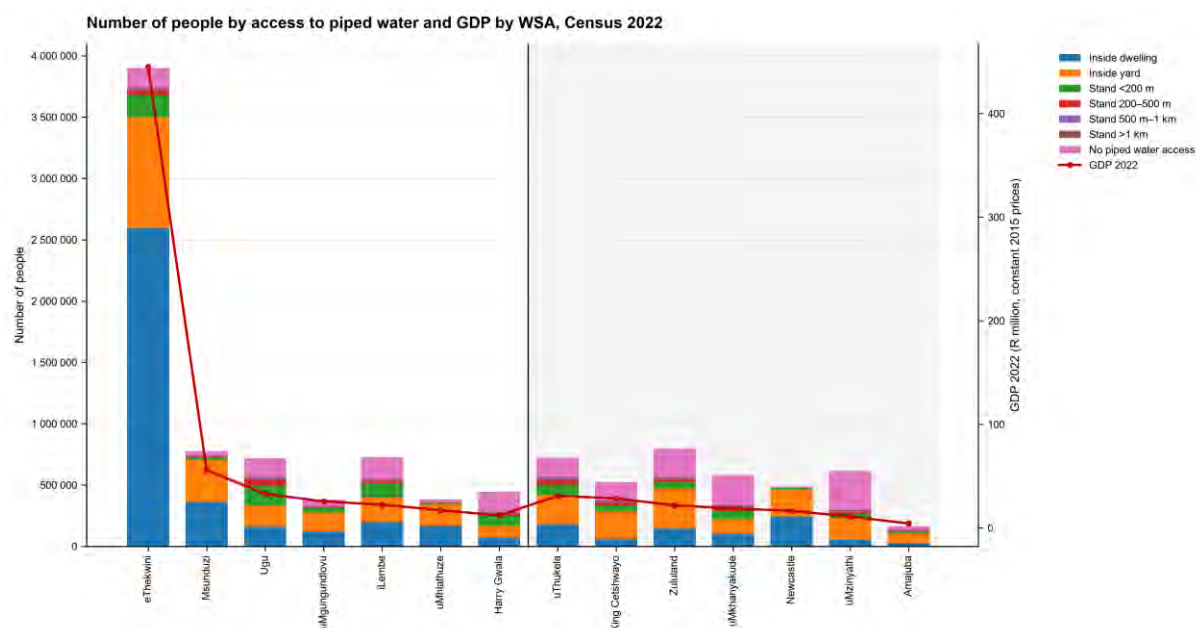


Figure 2.41 Number of people with access to piped water for drinking.

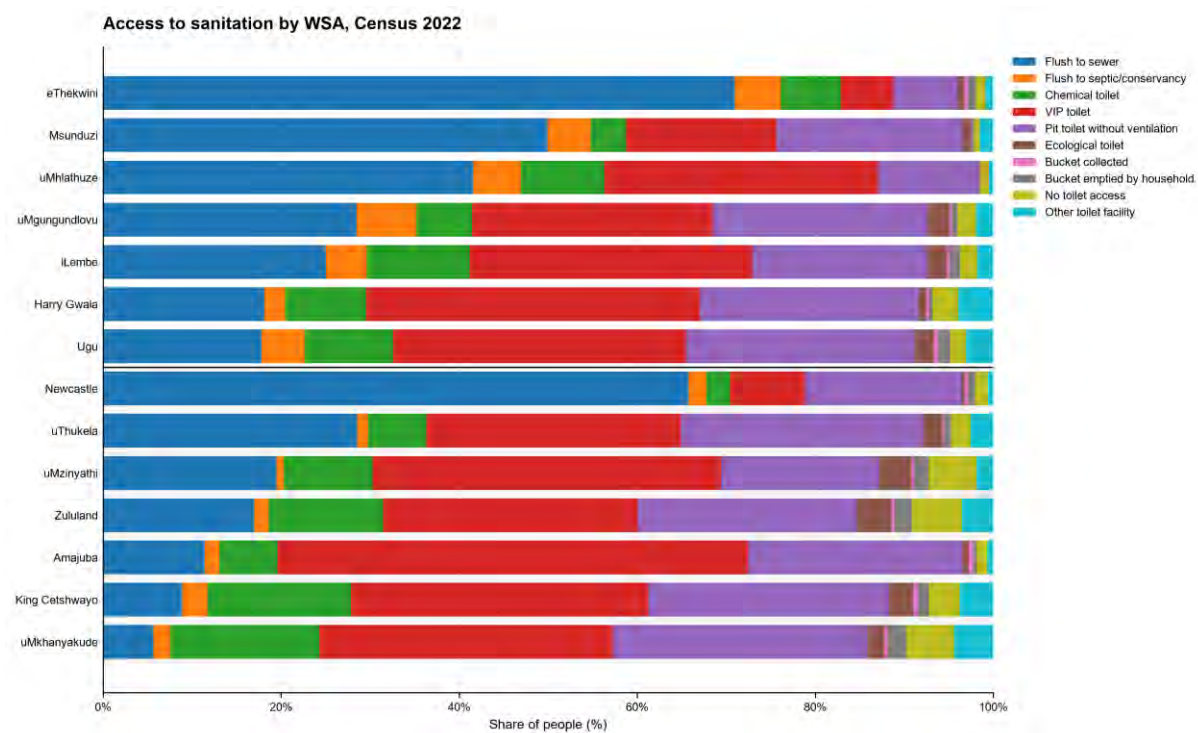
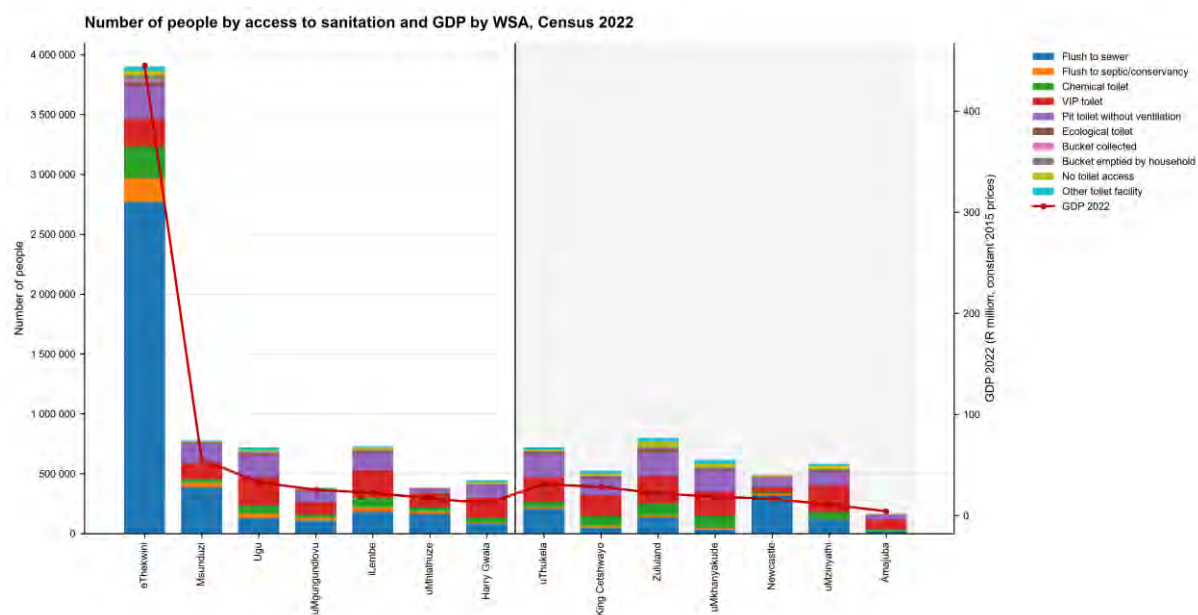


Figure 2.42 Number of people with access to toilet facility.

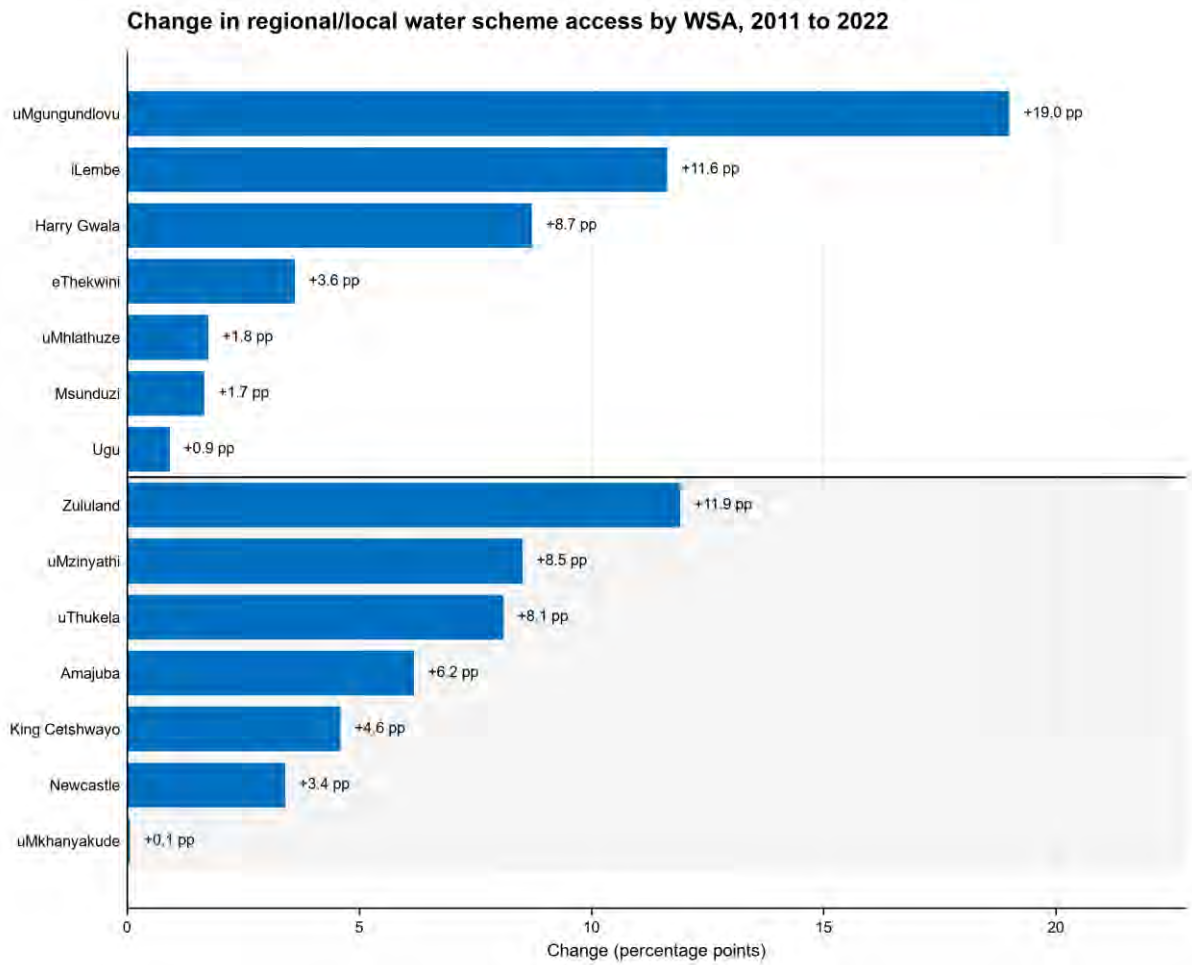


Figure 2.43 Change in regional/local water scheme access.

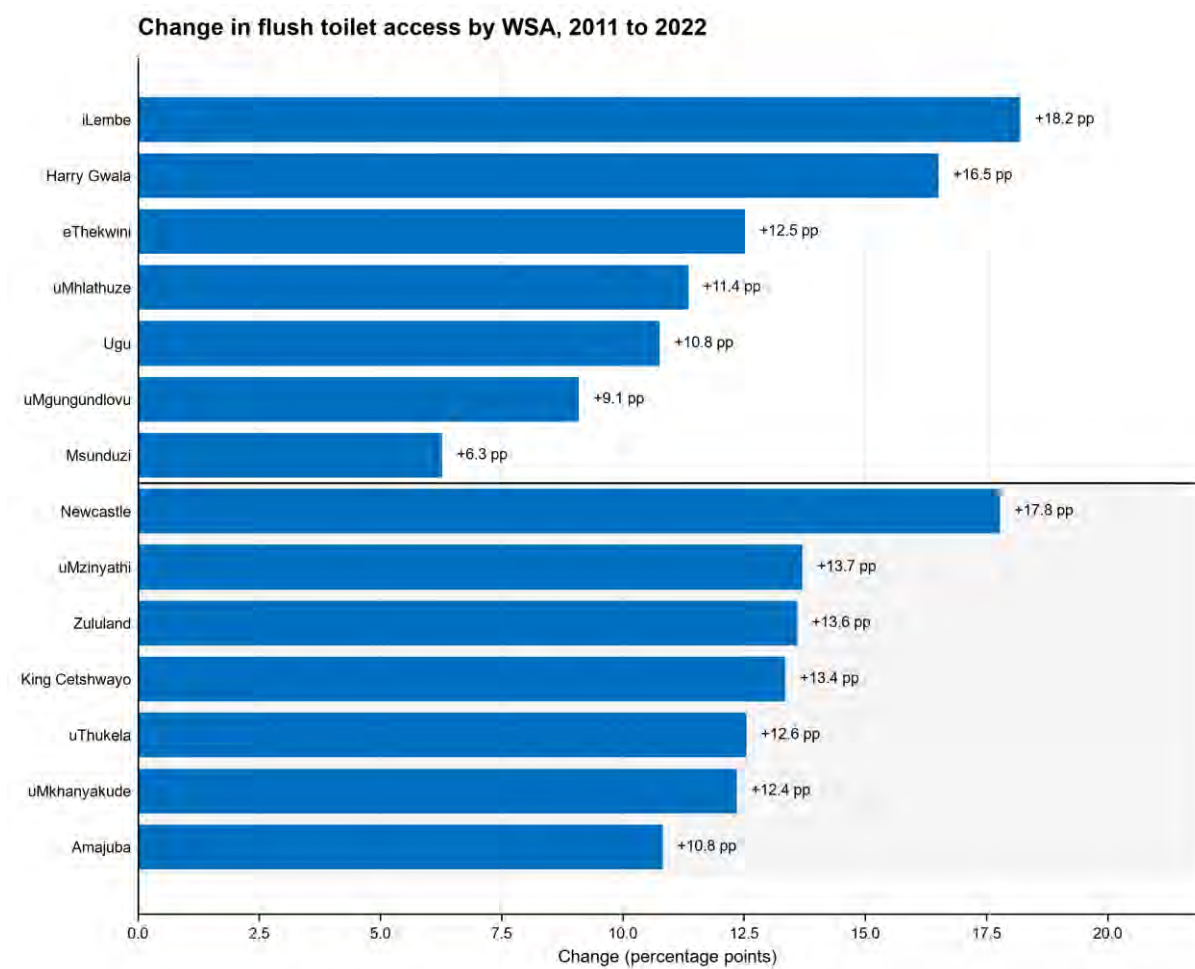


Figure 2.44 Change in flush toilet access.

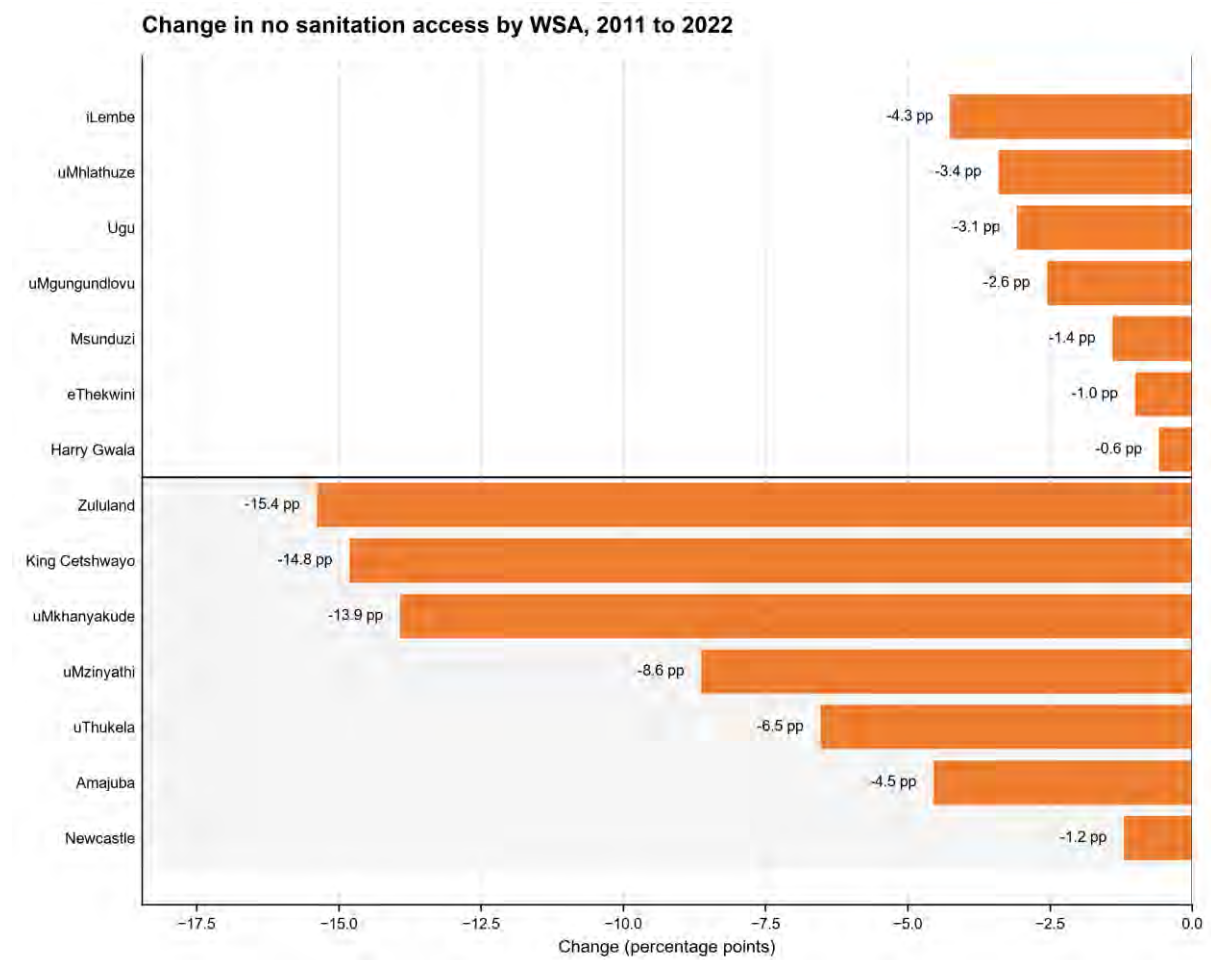


Figure 2.45 Change in no sanitation access.

KZN CoGTA undertook an “Access to Water” study in 2020 to determine household access to water via infrastructure. The results of this study are summarised in **Table 2.4**, **Figure 2.46** and **Figure 2.47**.

Table 2.4 KZN CoGTA “Access to Water” Results (KZN CoGTA, 2020, p. vi).

District Municipality	Percentage Household Water Access			
	Infrastructure Water Access		No Water Access (No Infrastructure)	No Access to Reliable Water Supply
	Functional	Dysfunctional		
	(KZN CoGTA 2020 Study)			(UAP Ph3 2020 Study)
Amajuba	81.4%	6.8%	11.8%	31%
Harry Gwala	75.0%	9.0%	16.0%	44%
iLembe	33.7%	35.4%	29.5%	19%
King Cetshwayo	72.7%	3.6%	23.7%	32%
uMgungundlovu	78.8%	10.6%	10.6%	20%
uMkhanyakude	41.3%	40.5%	18.8%	60%
uMzinyathi	60.6%	2.4%	28.1%	49%
uThukela	90.2%	2.9%	6.9%	17%
Zululand	81.9%	5.5%	10.7%	23%
Ugu	82.1%	0.0%	17.9%	37%
eThekwini	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total	78.3%	6.3%	15.4%	30.2%

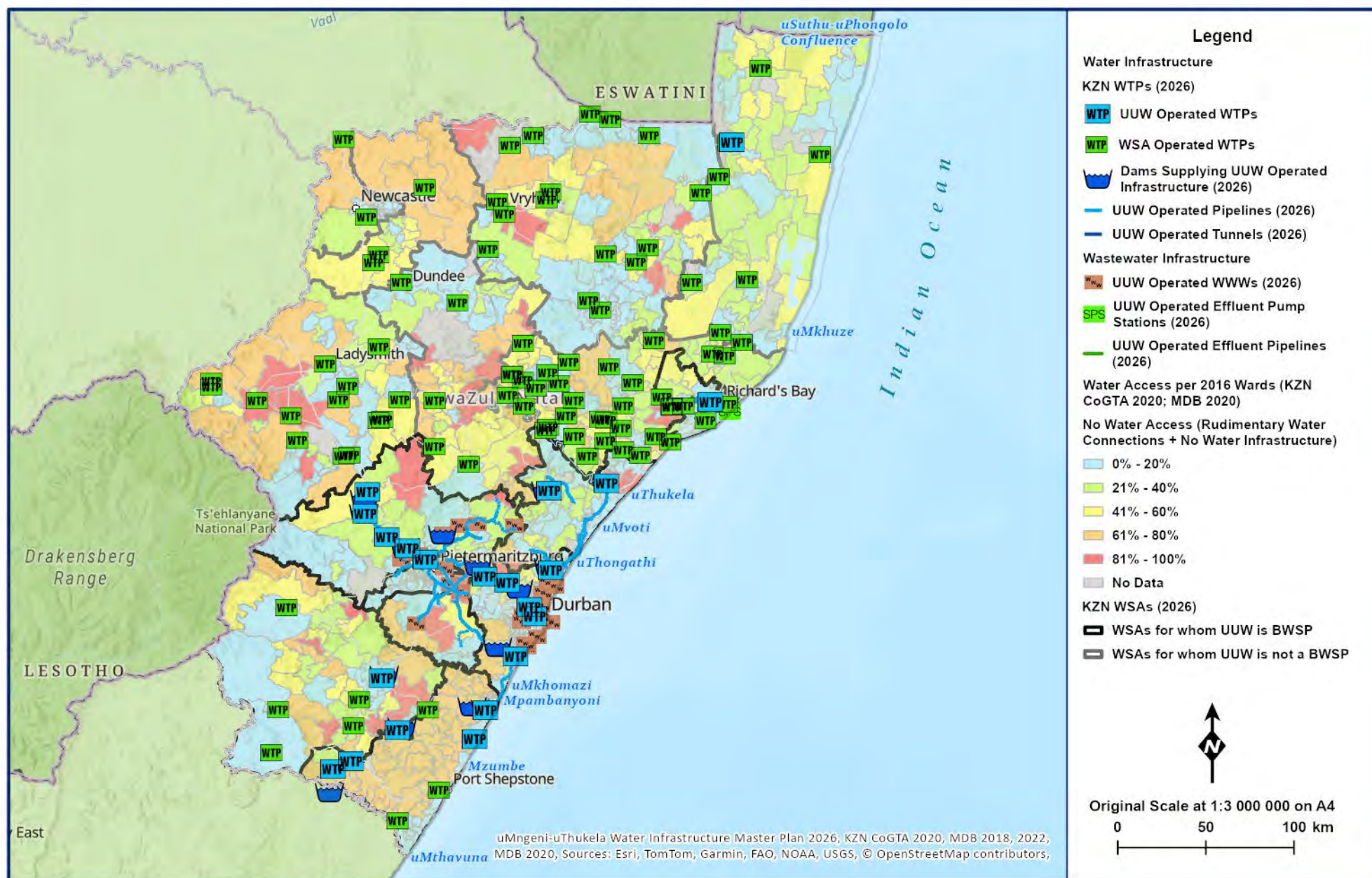


Figure 2.46 Percentage access to rudimentary water connections and no water infrastructure per 2016 ward.

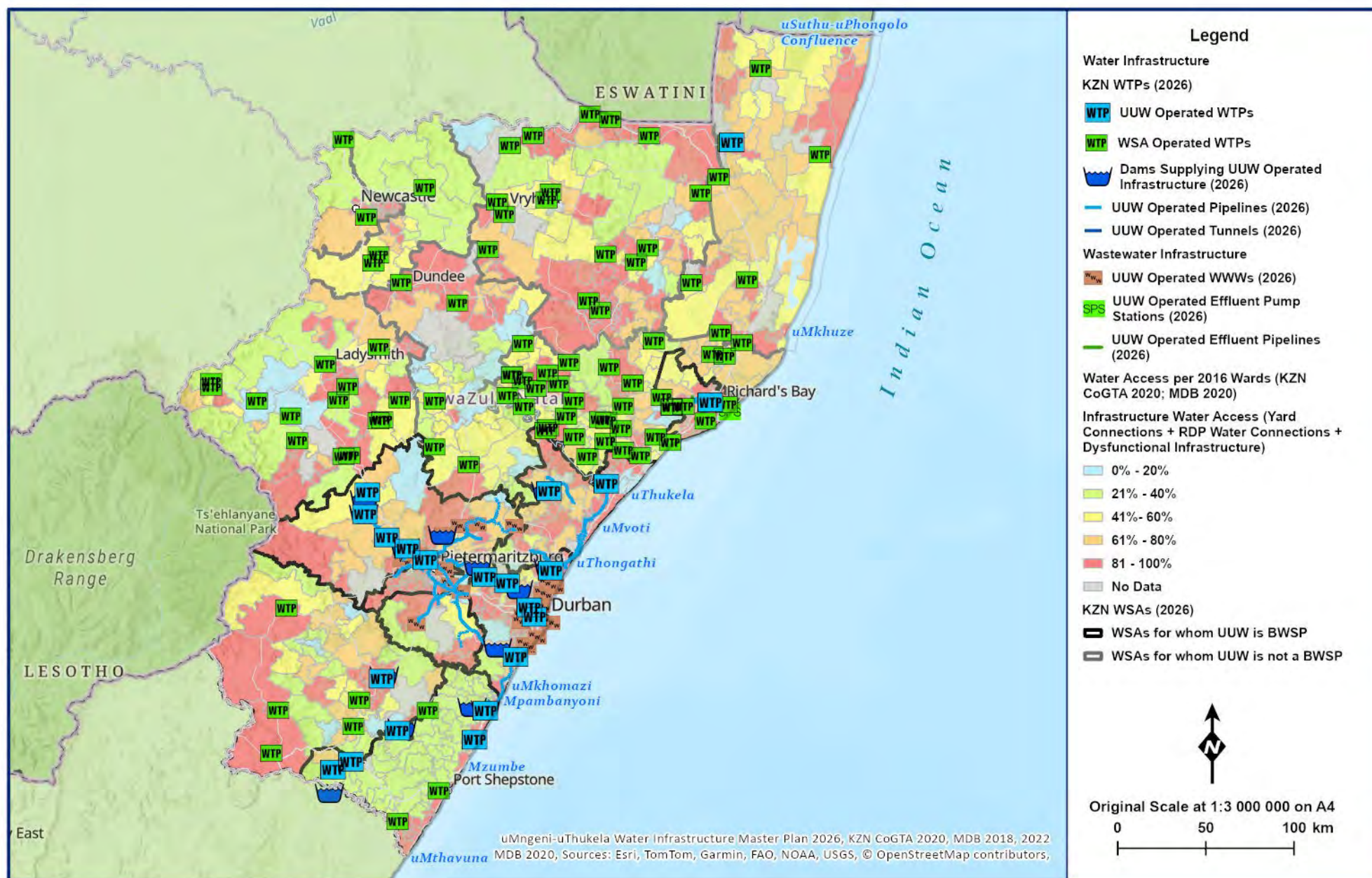


Figure 2.47 Percentage access to yard connections, RDP water connections and dysfunctional infrastructure per 2016 ward.

2.6 Development Plans

The KZN Office of the Premier summarises the alignment of the key strategic plans at the different spheres in **Figure 2.48** and the spatial plan hierarchy in **Figure 2.49**.

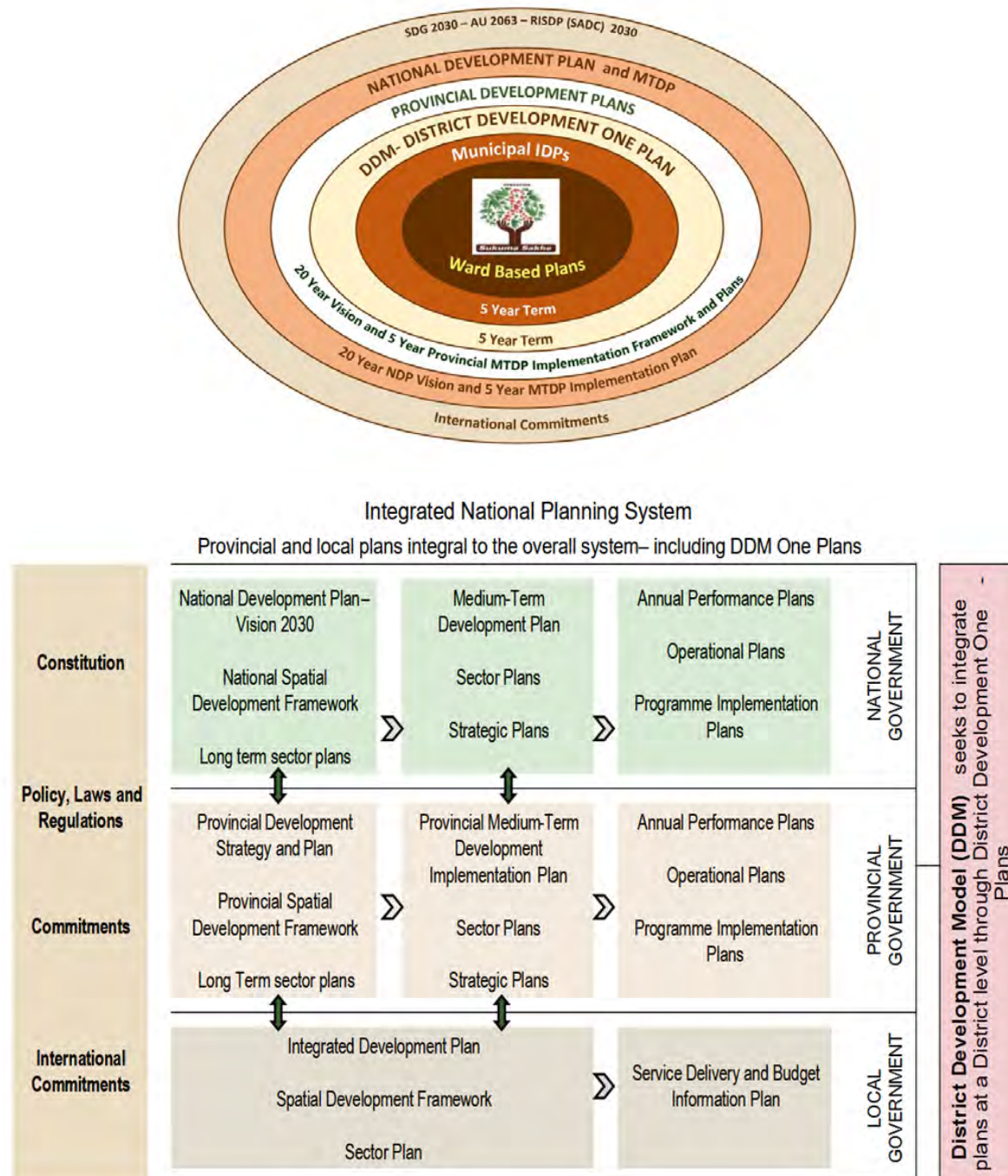


Figure 2.48 Alignment between key strategic plans occurring at the different spheres (KZN Office of the Premier, 2025).

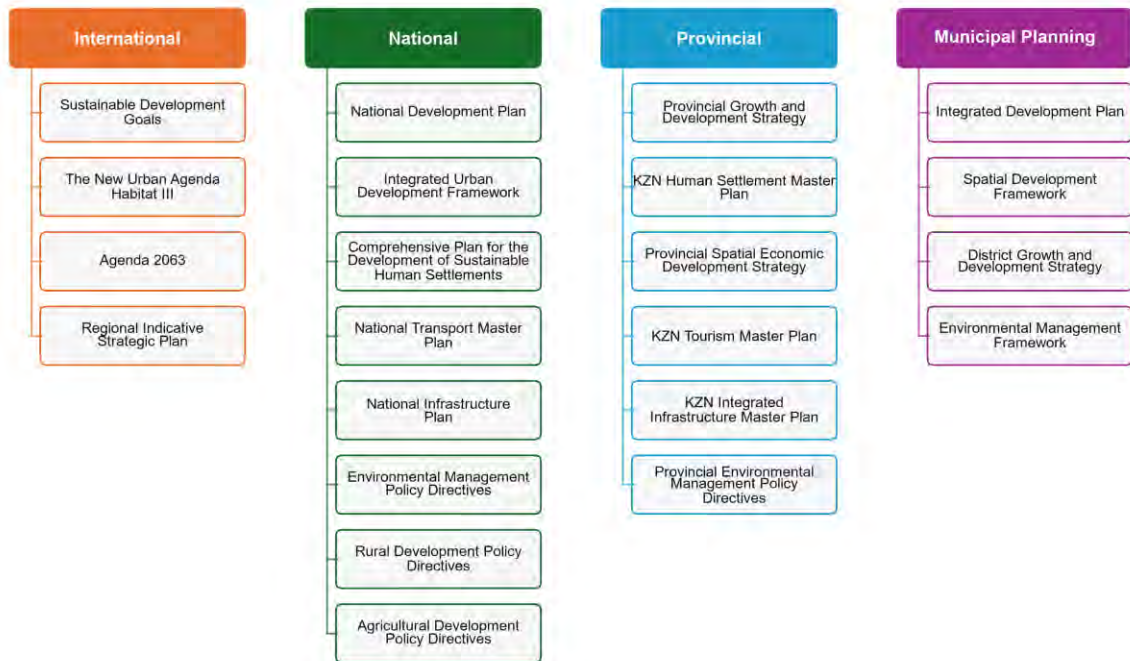


Figure 2.49 Spatial plan hierarchy (KZN Office of the Premier, 2025).

At the global scale, the *17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development* targets and indicators for *Goal 6 Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all* are listed in **Table 2.5**.

Table 2.5 SDG Goal 6 targets and indicators (UN Water, 2018, p. 27)

Targets	Indicators
6.1 By 2030, achieve universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all.	6.1.1 Proportion of population using safely managed drinking water services.
6.2 By 2030, achieve access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all and end open defecation, paying special attention to the needs of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations.	6.2.1 Proportion of population using safely managed sanitation services, including a hand-washing facility with soap and water.
6.3 By 2030, improve water quality by reducing pollution, eliminating dumping and minimising release of hazardous chemicals and materials, halving the proportion of untreated wastewater and substantially increasing recycling and safe reuse globally.	6.3.1 Proportion of wastewater safely treated. 6.3.2 Proportion of bodies of water with good ambient water quality.
6.4 By 2030, substantially increase water use efficiency across all sectors and ensure sustainable withdrawals and supply of freshwater to address water scarcity and substantially reduce the number of people suffering from water scarcity.	6.4.1 Change in water use efficiency over time. 6.4.2 Level of water: freshwater withdrawal as a proportion of available freshwater resources.
6.5 By 2030, implement integrated water resources management at all levels, including through transboundary cooperation as appropriate.	6.5.1 Degree of integrated water resources management implementation (0 – 100). 6.5.2 Proportion of transboundary basin area with an operational arrangement for water cooperation.
6.6 By 2020, protect and restore water-related ecosystems, including mountains, forests, wetlands, rivers, aquifers and lakes.	6.6.1 Change in the extent of water-related ecosystems over time.
6.a By 2030, expand international cooperation and capacity-building support to development countries in water- and sanitation-related activities and programmes, including water harvesting, desalination, water efficiency, wastewater treatment, recycling and reuse technologies.	6.a.1 Amount of water- and sanitation-related official development assistance that is part of a government-coordinated spending plan.
6.b Support and strengthen the participation of local communities in improving water and sanitation management.	6.b.1 Proportion of local administrative units with established and operational policies and procedures for participation of local communities in water and sanitation management.

Put forward as “an extension of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development” (UN-Habitat, 2016), the *New Urban Agenda*, the “framework that lays out how cities should be planned and managed to best promote sustainable urbanisation” is unique as it has four items out of 175 items that are specific to water as illustrated in **Figure 2.50**.

72. We commit to long-term urban and territorial planning processes and spatial development practices that incorporate integrated water resources planning and management, considering the urban-rural continuum at the local and territorial scales, and including the participating of relevant stakeholders and communities.

73. We commit to promote conservation and sustainable use of water by rehabilitating water resources within the urban, peri-urban, and rural areas, reducing and treating waste water, minimising water losses, promoting water reuse, and increasing water storage, retention, and recharge, taking into consideration the water cycle.

119. We will promote adequate investments in protective, accessible, and sustainable infrastructure and service provision systems for water, sanitation, and hygiene, sewage, solid waste management, urban drainage, reduction of air pollution, and storm water management, in order to improve safety against water-related disasters, health, and ensure universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all; as well as access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all; and end open defecation, with special attention to the needs and safety of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations, We will seek to ensure that this infrastructure is climate resilient and forms part of integrated urban and territorial development plans, including housing and mobility, among others, and is implemented in a participatory manner, considering innovative, resource efficient, accessible, context specific, and culturally sensitive sustainable solutions.

120. We will work to equip public water and sanitation utilities with the capacity to implement sustainable water management systems, including sustainable maintenance of urban infrastructure services, through capacity development with the goal of progressively eliminating inequalities, and promoting both the universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all, and adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all.

Figure 2.50 New Urban Agenda items specific to water (UN-Habitat, 2016, p. 10; 16).

The water sector falls within two priority areas in the African Union (AU) Agenda 2063:

- The “*Priority Area Water Security*” under the “*Environmentally sustainable and climate resilient economies and communities*” Goal which falls under the “*A prosperous Africa, based on inclusive growth and sustainable development*” Aspiration (African Union 2015: 94 – 95); and
- The “*Priority Area Modern, affordable and liveable habits and quality basic services*” which falls under the “*A high standard of living, quality of life and wellbeing for all citizens*” Goal which falls under the same Aspiration as above (AU 2015: 94).

At the national sphere, the National Development Plan (adopted in 2011) identified 17 Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) and the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF). The National Infrastructure Plan (2012) elaborates on the 17 identified SIPs and added an additional SIP, SIP 18 for Water and Sanitation.

In July 2020, the Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission “in terms of Section 8(1)(a) read with Section 7(1) of the Infrastructure Development Act, as amended, 2014 (Act No. 23 of 2014) designated a further 18 SIPs with Water and Sanitation being assigned to SIP 19” (**Figure 2.51**). SIP 19 has 11 sub-projects with “SIP 19c. uMkhomazi Water Project” located in KZN (Government Gazette No. 43547 No. 812, 24 July 2020).

The National Water Resources Strategy Second Edition (NWRS2) responds to the National Development Plan and “outlines the strategy for protecting, using, developing, conserving, managing and controlling South Africa’s scarce water resources towards achieving the 2030 Vision” (DWS 2013: 1). The NWRS2 therefore responds directly to SIP 18 and SIP 19. The original 18 SIPs and those which are applicable to KZN are illustrated in **Table 2.6**. All sub-projects for SIP 19 and only those applicable to KZN are listed in **Figure 2.51**.

Table 2.6 Strategic Integrated Projects applicable to KZN.

SIP No.	Strategic Integrated Project	KZN
1	Unlocking the Northern Mineral Belt with Waterberg as a Catalyst	
2	Durban - Free State - Gauteng Logistics and Industrial Corridor	Yes
3	South-Eastern Node and Corridor Development	
4	Unlock the Economic Opportunities in the North-West Province	
5	Saldanha - Northern Cape Development Corridor	
6	Integrated Municipal Infrastructure Project	Yes
7	Integrated Urban Space and Public Transport Programme	Yes
8	Green Economy in Support of the South Africa Economy	Yes
9	Electricity Generation to Support Socio-Economic Development	Yes
10	Electricity Transmission and Distribution for All	Yes
11	Agri-Logistics and Rural Infrastructure	Yes
12	Revitalisation of Public Hospitals and other Health Facilities	Yes
13	National School Build Programme	Yes
14	Higher Education Infrastructure	Yes
15	Expanding Access to Communication Technology	Yes
16	SKA and Meerkat	
17	Regional Integration for African Co-operation and Development	
18	Water and Sanitation	Yes

Note: SIPs 2, 6 and 18 influence uMngeni-uThukela Water’s planning.

Strategic Integrated Project No. 19: Water and Sanitation <i>SIP 19: Sub-Projects</i> a. Vaal River System including Phase 2 of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project: Gauteng b. Phase 2A of the Mokolo Crocodile River (West) Augmentation Project: Limpopo c. uMkhomazi Water Project: KwaZulu-Natal d. Olifants River Water Resource Development Project - Phase 2: Limpopo e. Vaal-Gamagara: Northern Cape f. Mzimvubu Water Project: Eastern Cape g. Rehabilitation of the Vaalharts-Taung Irrigation Scheme: Northern Cape & North West h. Groot Letaba River Water Development Project - Nwamitwa Dam: Limpopo i. Berg River Voëlvlei Augmentation Scheme: Western Cape j. Rustfontein Water Treatment Works: Free State k. Orange-Riet Canal Increase of Bulk Raw Water Supply: Free State		
2. Strategic Integrated Project No. 20: Energy <i>SIP 20: Sub-Projects</i> a. Emergency/Risk Mitigation Power Purchase Procurement Programme (2000MW): National b. Small IPP Power Purchase Procurement Programme (100MW): National c. Embedded Generation Investment Programme (EGIP)-400MW: National	3. Strategic Integrated Project No. 21: Transport <i>SIP 21: Sub-Projects</i> e. N2 Mtunzini Toll Plaza to Empangeni T-Junction: KwaZulu-Natal f. N3 Cato Ridge to Dardenelles: KwaZulu-Natal g. N3 Dardenelles to Lynnfield Park: KwaZulu-Natal h. N3 Paradise Valley to Mariannhill Toll Plaza: KwaZulu-Natal i. N2 Edwin Swales to South of EB Cloete Interchange: KwaZulu-Natal j. N3 Ashburton Interchange to Murray Road: KwaZulu-Natal k. N3 Mariannhill Toll Plaza to Key Ridge: KwaZulu-Natal l. N2 EB Cloete Interchange: KwaZulu -Natal m. Small Harbours Development: National	4.Strategic Integrated Project No. 22: Digital Infrastructure <i>SIP 22: Sub-Project</i> a. National Spatial Infrastructure Hub
		5. Strategic Integrated Project No. 23: Agriculture and Agro-Processing
		6. Strategic Integrated Project No. 24: Human Settlements <i>SIP 24: Sub-Projects</i> a. Greater Cornubia: KwaZulu-Natal k. Newcastle Hospital Street Social Housing Project: KwaZulu Natal
7. Strategic Integrated Project No. 25: Rural Bridges "Welisizwe" Programme	8. Strategic Integrated Project No. 26: Rural Roads Upgrade Programme	9. Strategic Integrated Project No. 27: Upgrading and Repair of Township Roads in Municipalities Programme
10. Strategic Integrated Project No. 28: PV and Water Savings on Government Buildings Programme	11. Strategic Integrated Project No. 29: Comprehensive Urban Management Programme	12. Strategic Integrated Project No. 30: Digitising of Government Information Programme
13. Strategic Integrated Project No. 31: Removal of Alien Vegetation and Innovative Building Materials Programme	14. Strategic Integrated Project No. 32: National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP)	15. Strategic Integrated Project No 33: Solar Water Initiatives Programme
16. Strategic Integrated Project No. 34: Student Accommodation	17. Strategic Integrated Project No. 35: SA Connect Phase 1B Programme	18. Strategic Integrated Project No. 36: Salvokop Precinct

Figure 2.51 SIPs 19 – 36 designated in July 2020 (Government Gazette No. 43547 No. 812, 24 July 2020).

In October 2018, DWS released [Version 10.1 of the National Water and Sanitation Master Plan \(NW&SMP\)](#). Consisting of three volumes, the National Water and Sanitation Master Plan:

- “Sets out a schedule of prioritised actions for the period to 2030 that will create a water and sanitation sector that can meet national objectives as set out in the National Development Plan and the Sustainable Development Goals” (**Table 2.5**).
- “Sets out the roles and responsibilities in government, the private sector and civil society for the implementation of the plan”.

(Department of Water and Sanitation, 2018, pp. 1-16).

DWS explains the three volumes as follows:

“Volume One of the NW&SMP is the Call to Action, which is divided into two sections, Water and Sanitation Management, and Enabling Environment, each having six sub-sections. Each section includes critical actions that, when implemented, will have a significant impact on addressing the crisis...

Volume Two: Plan to Action provides a more detailed analysis of and rationale for the key issues identified in the Call to Action.

Volume Three: Schedule of Actions provides a detailed costed implementation plan covering all the actions required across the sector to achieve the objectives of the plan.”

(Department of Water and Sanitation, 2018, pp. 1-16 - 1-17)

The philosophy of the NW&SMP is illustrated in **Figure 2.52** and the alignment with other planning instruments’ timelines in **Figure 2.53**.

The NW&SMP shows that there is a 63% reliability of water and sanitation services in KZN (**Figure 2.54**). **Section 4** and **Section 19** discuss uMngeni-uThukela Water’s water demand management planning and wastewater planning respectively as initiatives contributing towards improving the reliability of water and sanitation services in KZN.

The NW&SMP further notes that the predominant water quality problems in KZN are agricultural chemicals, urban/industrial effluent and metals (from mining and waste disposal). **Sections 7, 8, 11, 12 and 13** summarise briefly the water quality monitoring at the dams uMngeni-uThukela Water operates in the different systems.

Critically, the NW&SMP identifies the “key strategic water source areas i.e. the 10% of South Africa’s land that delivers 50% of South Africa’s water which must be protected and maintained if water security is to be achieved” (DWS 2018a: 35). It is shown in **Figure 2.56** that some of these key strategic water source areas are located in uMngeni-uThukela

Water's area of operation and these are discussed further in **Sections 7, 8 11, 12 and 13**. The NW&SMP summarises the inter-basin transfers in South Africa (**Figure 2.57**) and shows these water transfers out of the key strategic water source areas (**Figure 2.58**). It is shown in **Figure 2.58** that the uThukela key strategic water source area, located within uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area, supplies the Johannesburg economic hub. **Figure 2.57** shows that a portion of this water also supplies the Richard's Bay area i.e. uMngeni-uThukela Water now contributes to the water supply management to the largest economic hub in the country and to the second largest economic hub in KZN.

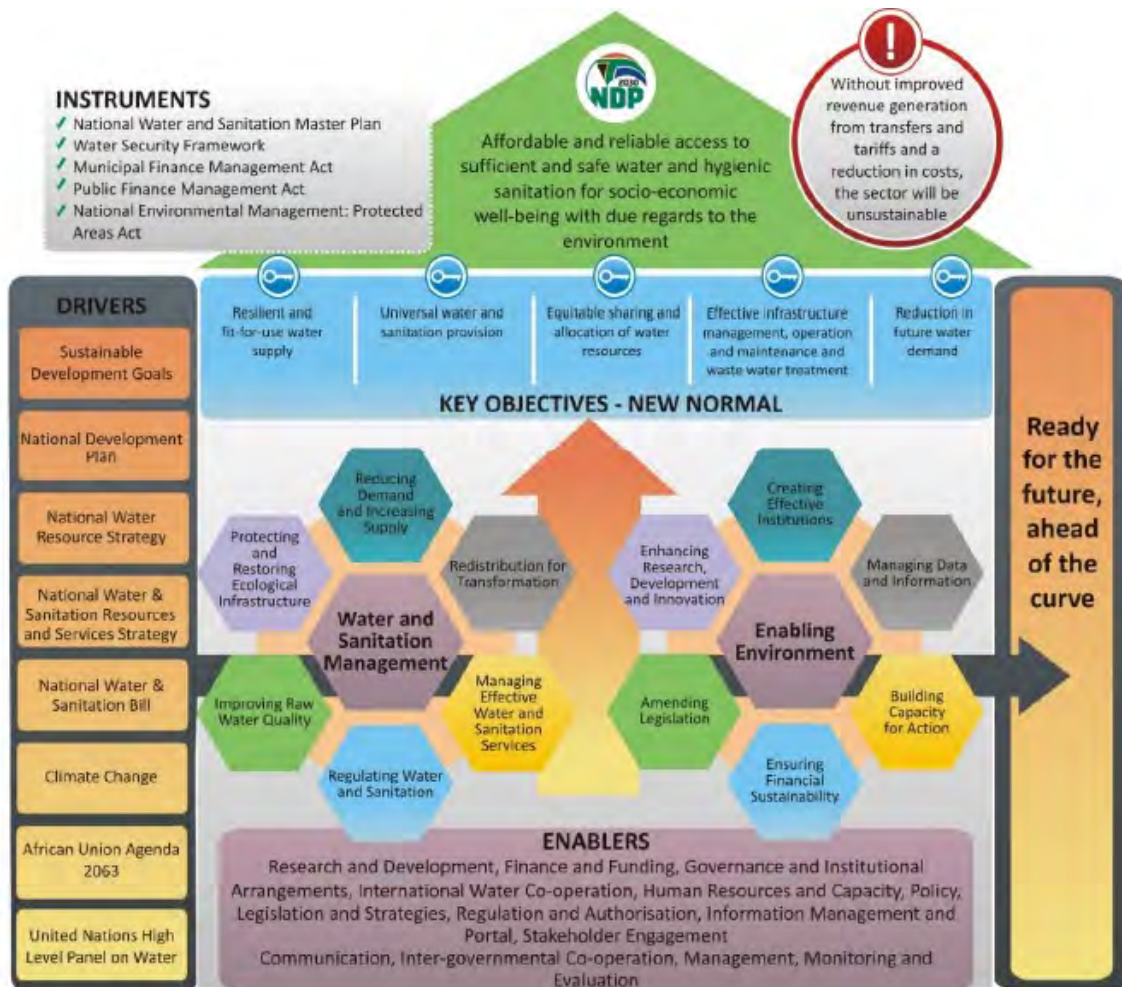


Figure 2.52 National Water and Sanitation Master Plan philosophy (DWS 2018: 7).

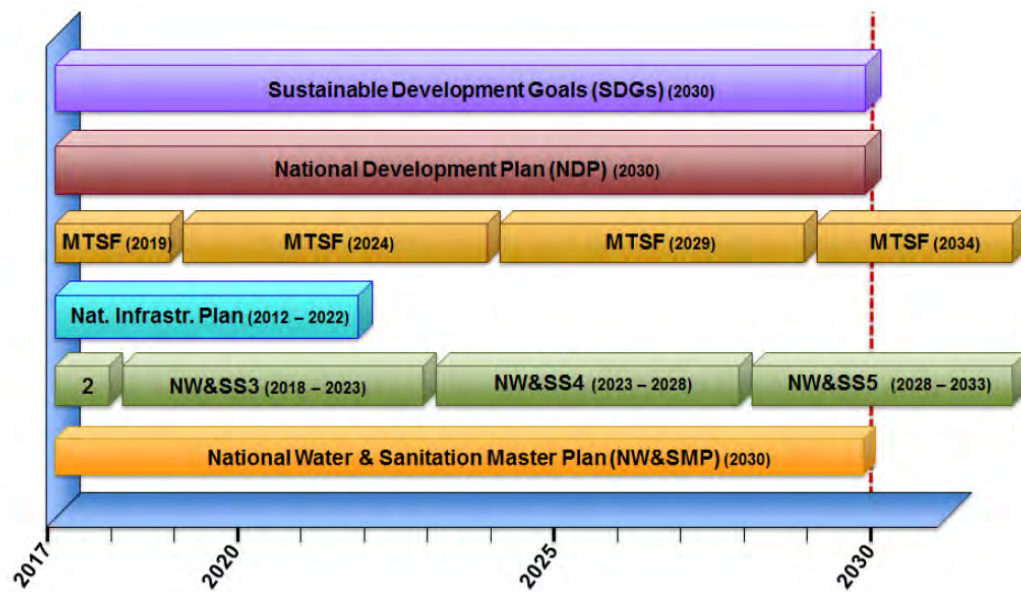


Figure 2.53 National Water and Sanitation Master Plan timelines relative to other planning instruments (DWS 2018: 2-2).

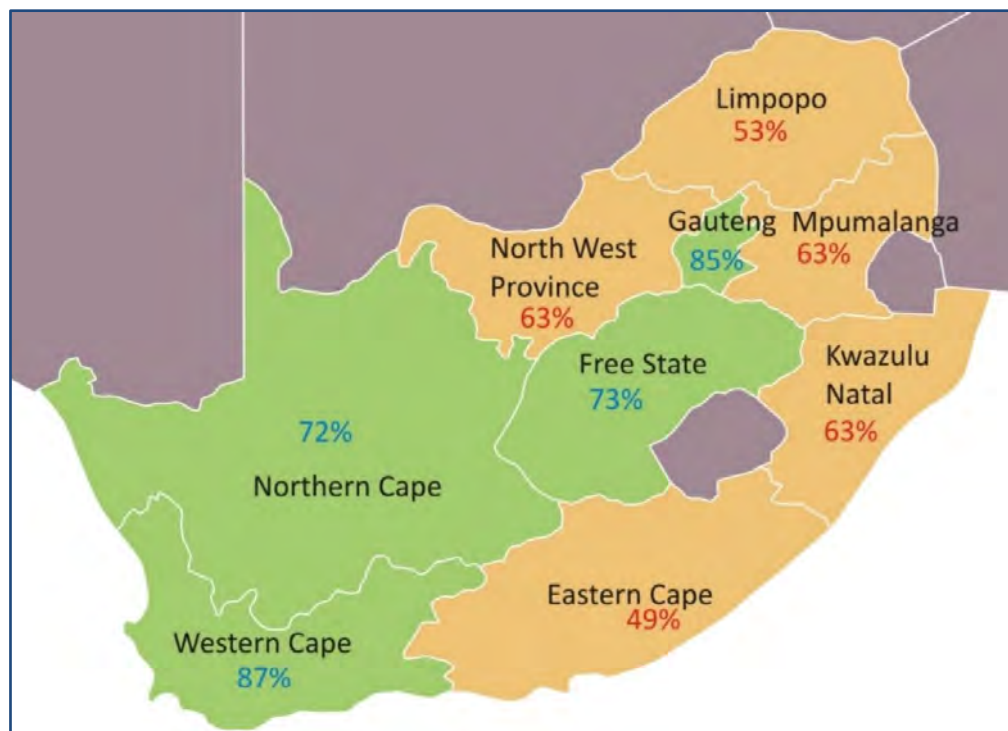


Figure 2.54 Reliability of water and sanitation services per province (DWS 2018a: 21).

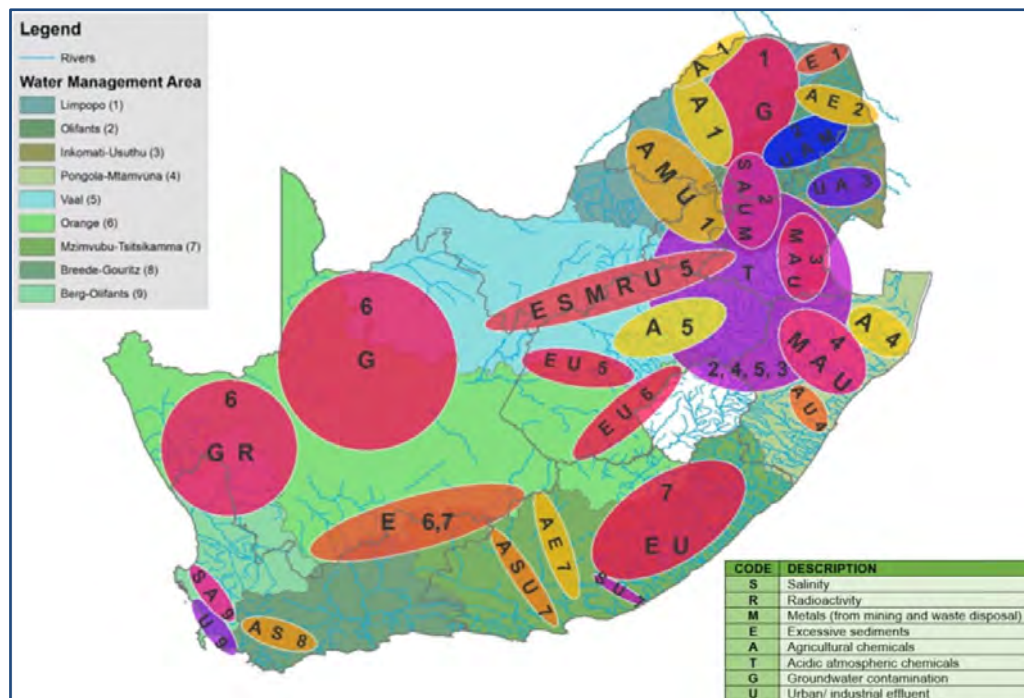


Figure 2.55 Different types of water quality problems across South Africa (Ashton 2012 in DWS 2018a: 30).

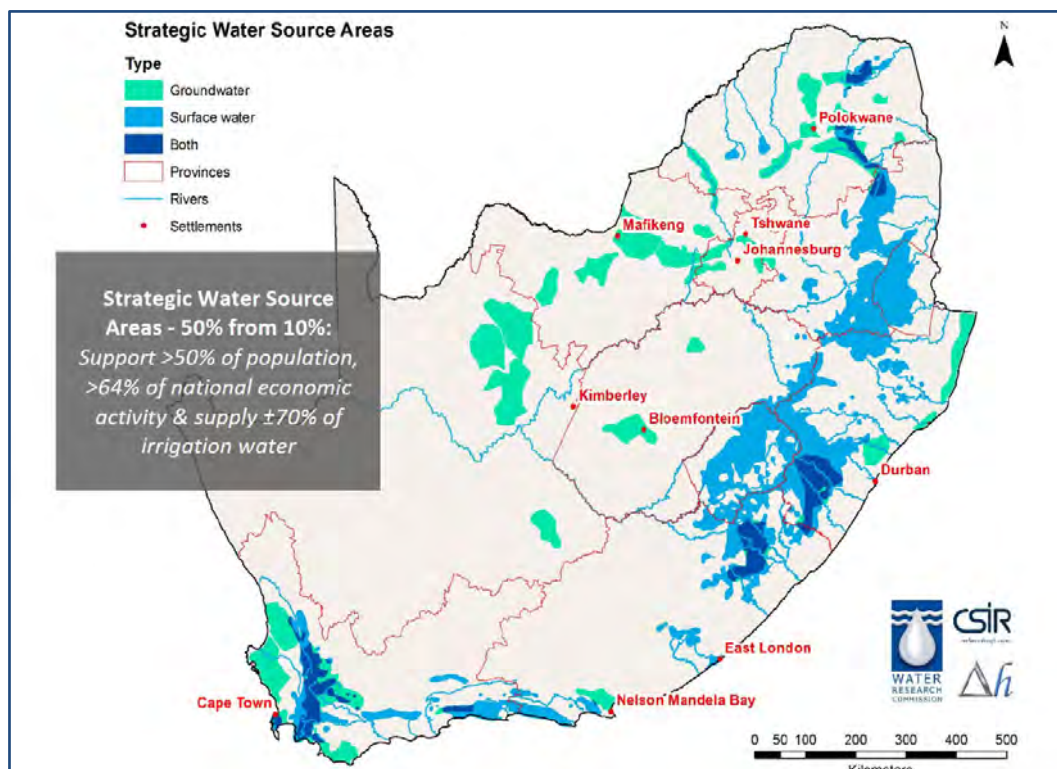


Figure 2.56 “Strategic water source areas: the 10% of South Africa’s land that delivers 50% of our water” (DWS 2018a: 36).

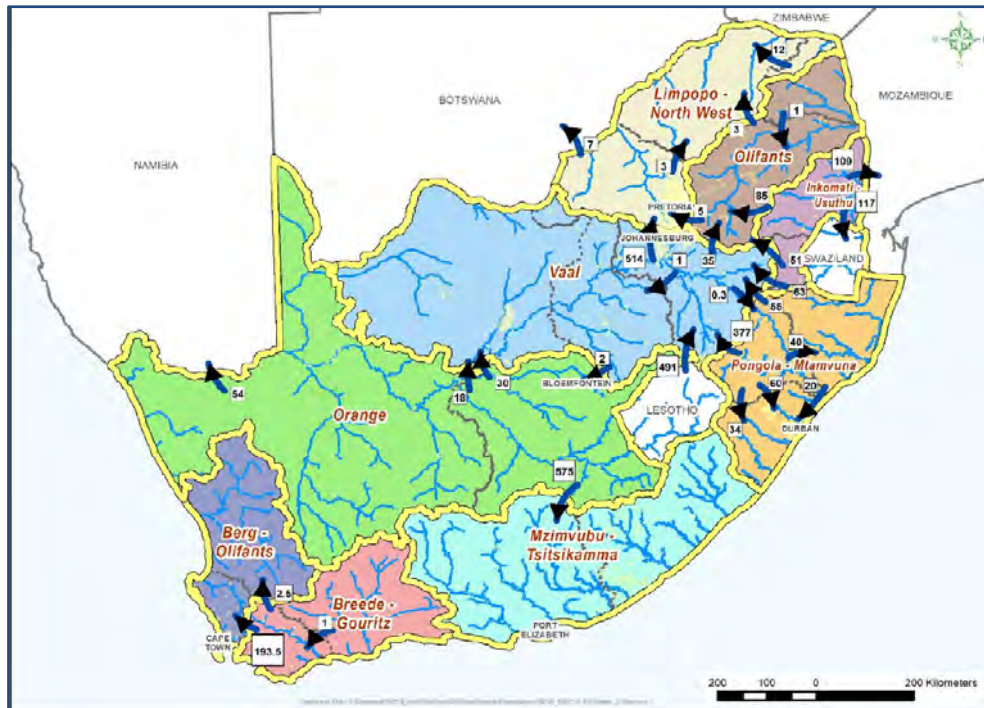


Figure 2.57 Inter-basin water transfers in South Africa (DWS 2018b: 3-12).

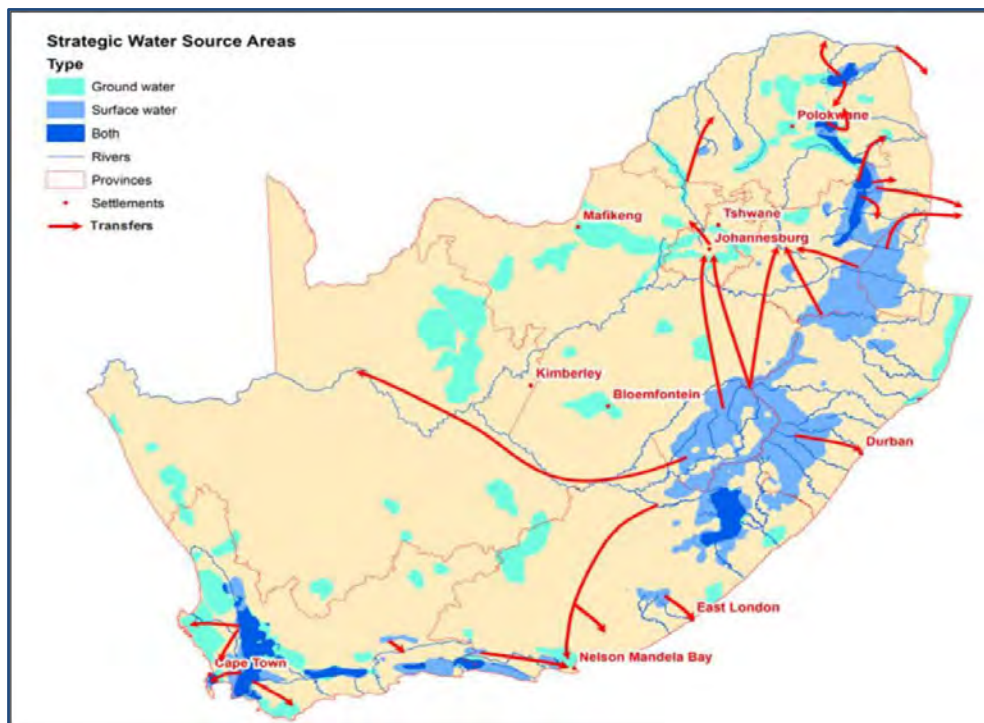


Figure 2.58 Water transfers out of the key water source areas (DWS 2018b: 8-9).

In July 2020, the National Planning Commission (NPC) released the National Water Security Framework (NWSF) for South Africa. The NPC explains the NWSF as follows:

“The National Water Security Framework (NWSF) responds to the question of the extent of the threat to water security in South Africa and the actions required in the short, medium and long term to mitigate or offset the threat. It frames a national pathway to a water secure country up to 2050 to enable inclusive economic growth, poverty eradication and reducing inequality, in line with the National Development Plan (NDP) imperatives.”

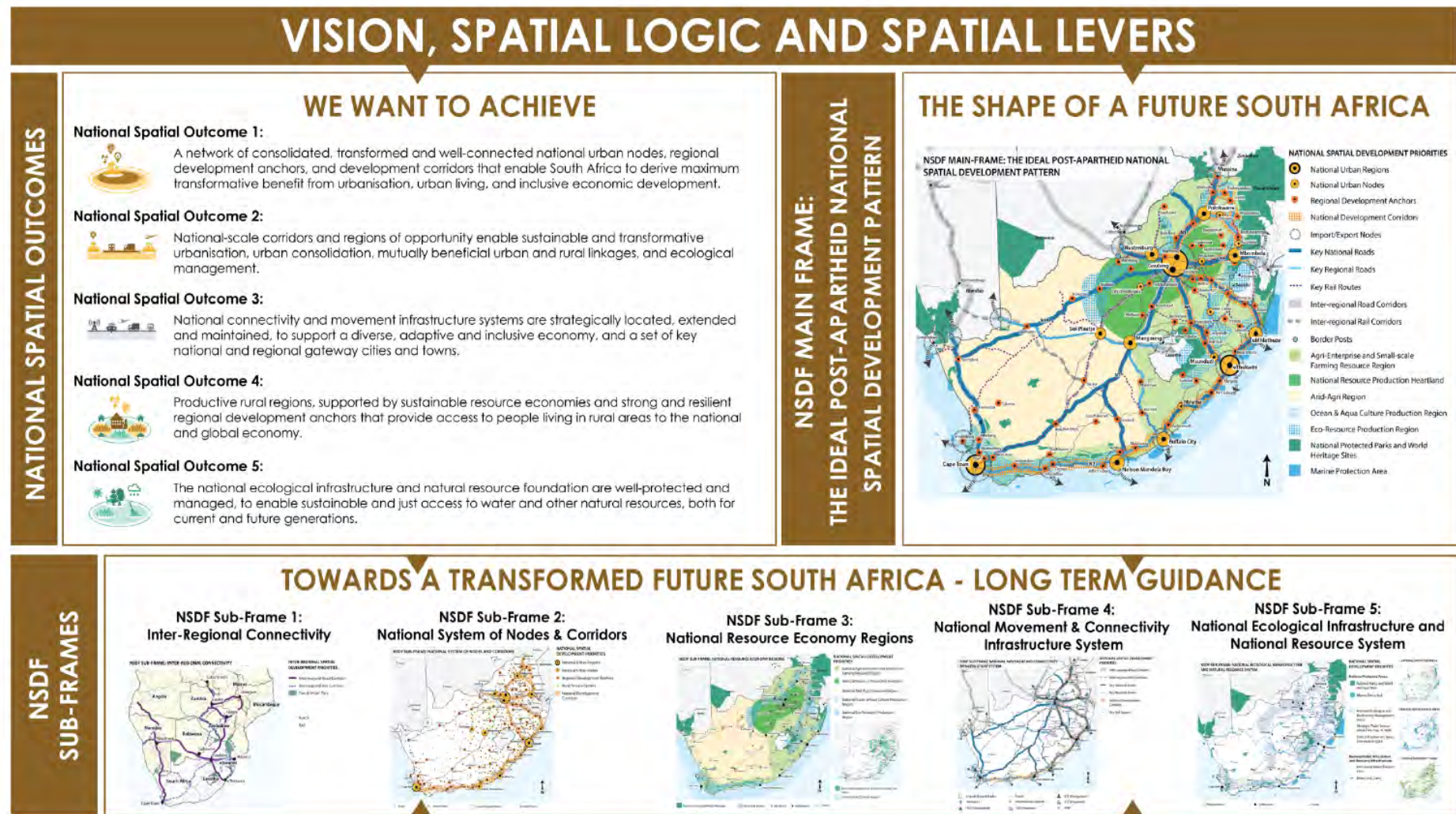
(National Planning Commission, 2020, p. iii)

The five key recommendations from the NWSF are:

- a) “Adopt the NWSF as a national guide.
- b) Adopt a relational definition of water security for South Africa, in addition to the UN Water definition.
- c) Adopt the following eight principles:
 - i) Source to sea across the water value chain/water cycle.
 - ii) Long-term view based on scenario planning and associated risks.
 - iii) Policy and legislation as starting point.
 - iv) NEXUS approach to planning, implementation and management.
 - v) Decision support from credible information and research results.
 - vi) Mass balance approach to assessment and implementation.
 - vii) Accountability and clear roles and responsibility.
 - viii) Total value chain ownership concept in context of the trusteeship doctrine.
- d) Adopt the following ten focus areas as guide to NWSF implementation to be responded to by all institutions and organisations implementing the NDP:
 - i) Focus Area 1 – Narrowing the inequality gap.
 - ii) Focus Area 2 – Water infrastructure and finance.
 - iii) Focus Area 3 – Diversifying water sources.
 - iv) Focus Area 4 – Water research, monitoring and information.
 - v) Focus Area 5 – Nexus aspects of water security.
 - vi) Focus Area 6 – Ecological infrastructure.
 - vii) Focus Area 7 – Water and spatial planning.
 - viii) Focus Area 8 – Enabling planning for water security.
 - ix) Focus Area 9 – Managing water risks.
 - x) Focus Area 10 – Communication and Stakeholder empowerment.
- e) Establish a NWSF implementation oversight, monitoring and evaluation.”

(National Planning Commission, 2020, p. xxi – xxv)

The NW&SMP and the NWSF were used as inputs into the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) which was adopted in February 2023 (Government Notice 47999). This is shown in **Figure 2.59** in which the NW&SMP and the NWSF were used specifically in the “NSDF Sub-Frame 3: Natural Resource Economy Regions” and “NSDF Sub-Frame 5: National Ecological Infrastructure and Natural Resource System”. The NSDF 2022 is illustrated in **Figure 2.60**. The National Spatial Action Plans emanating from the NSDF 2022 are summarised in **Figure 2.61**.



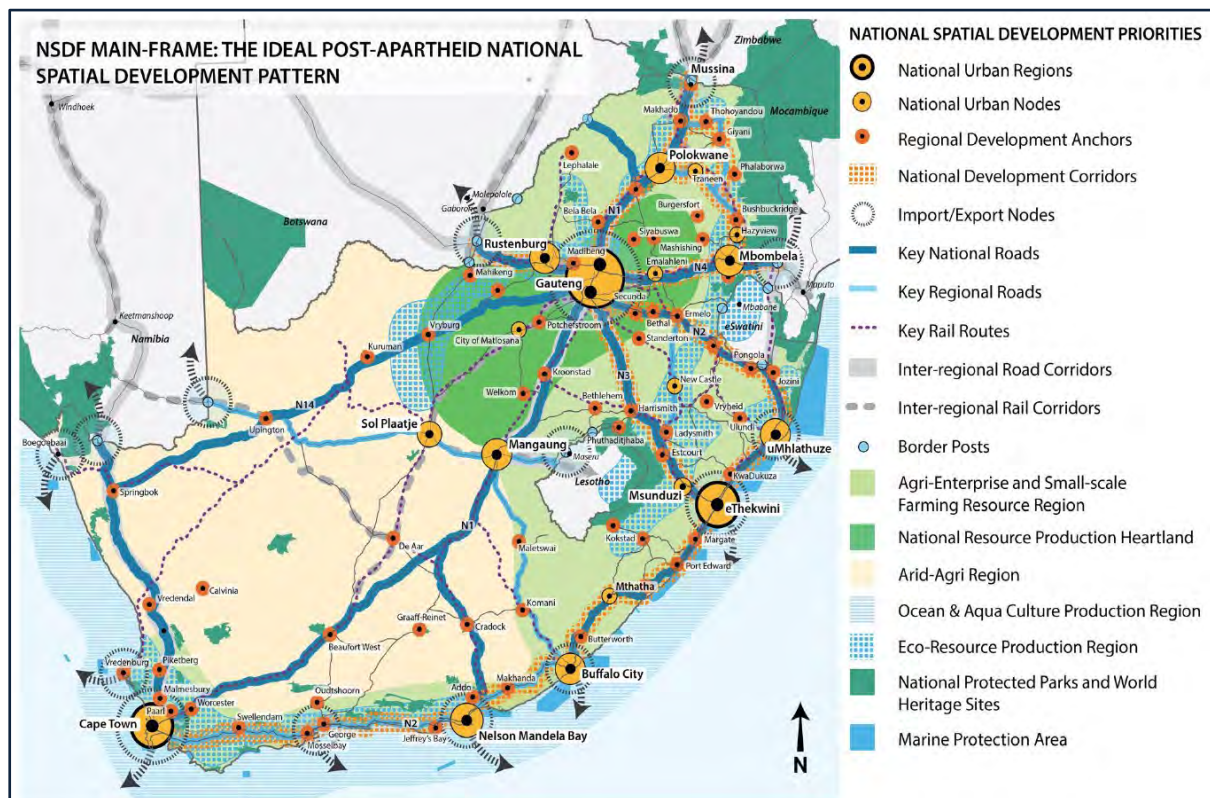


Figure 2.60 The National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) 2022 (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 116).

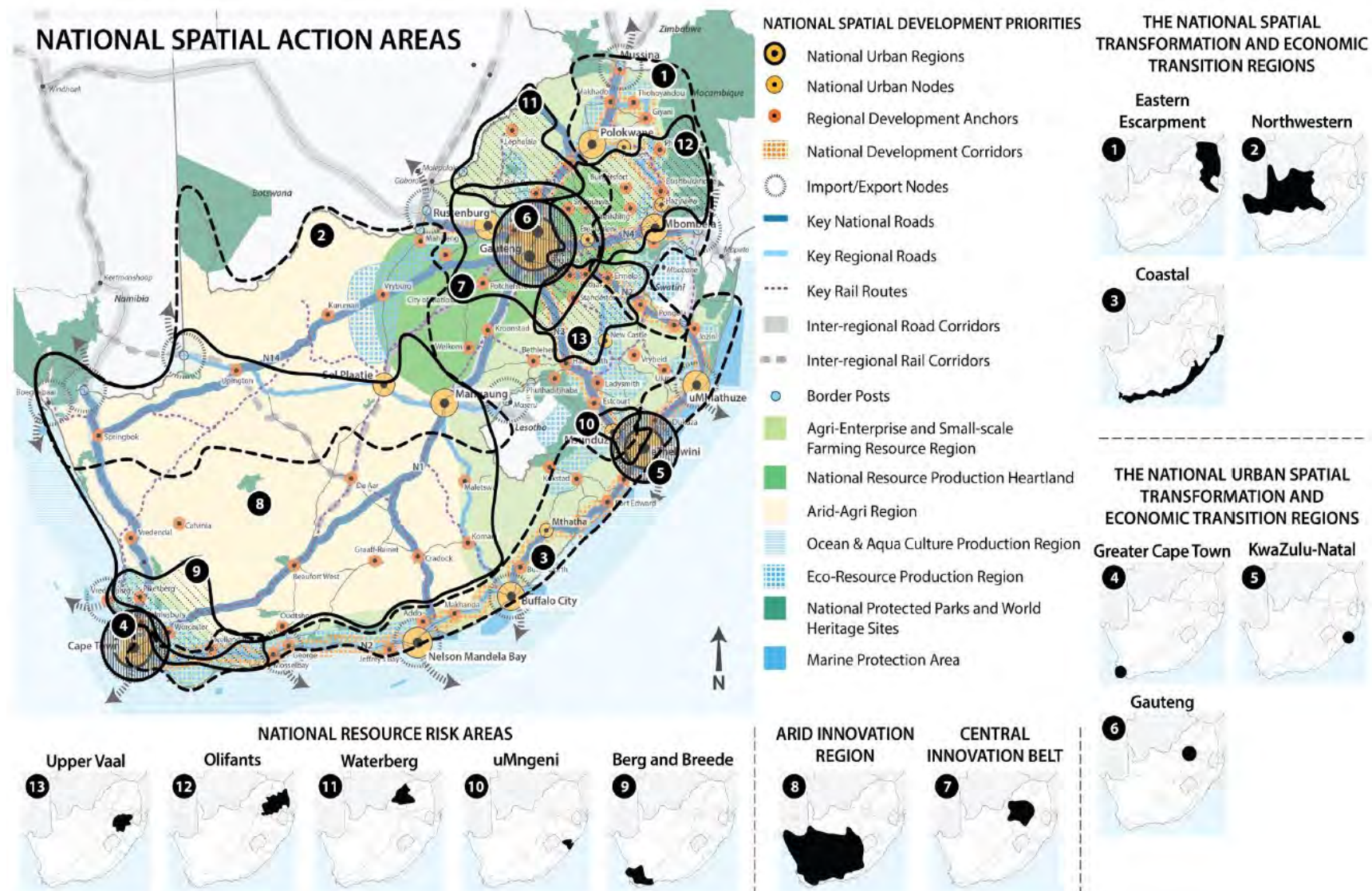


Figure 2.61 National spatial actions (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 153).

It is identified from **Figure 2.61** that there are three national action plans within uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area:

- a) Coastal National Spatial Transformation and Economic Transition Region (NSTETR) illustrated in **Figure 2.62**.

COASTAL NATIONAL SPATIAL TRANSFORMATION AND ECONOMIC TRANSITION REGION

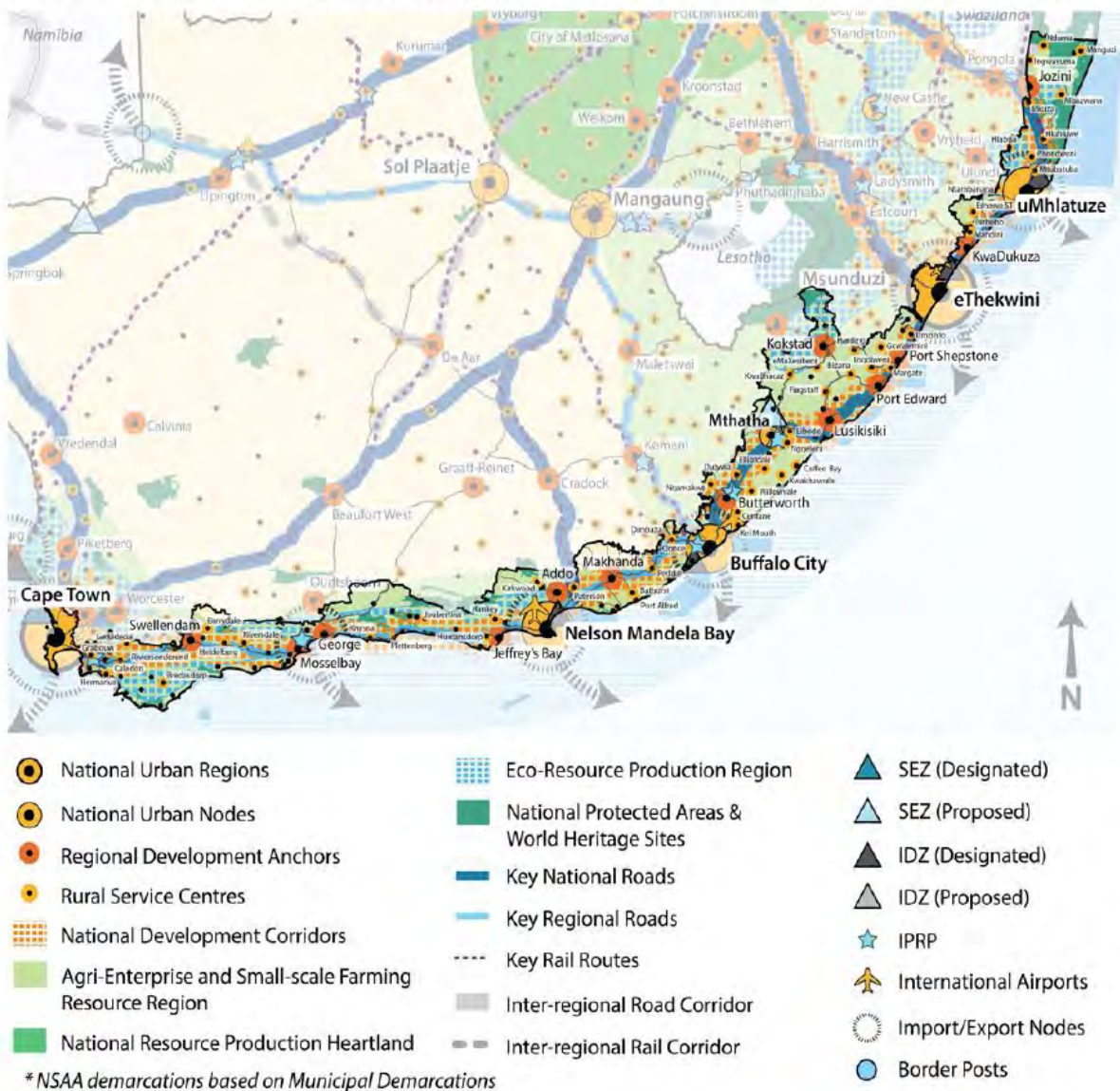


Figure 2.62 Coastal National Spatial Transformation and Economic Transition Region (NSTETR)
(Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 157).

b) KZN National Urban Spatial Transformation and Economic Transition Region (NUSTETR) shown in **Figure 2.63**.

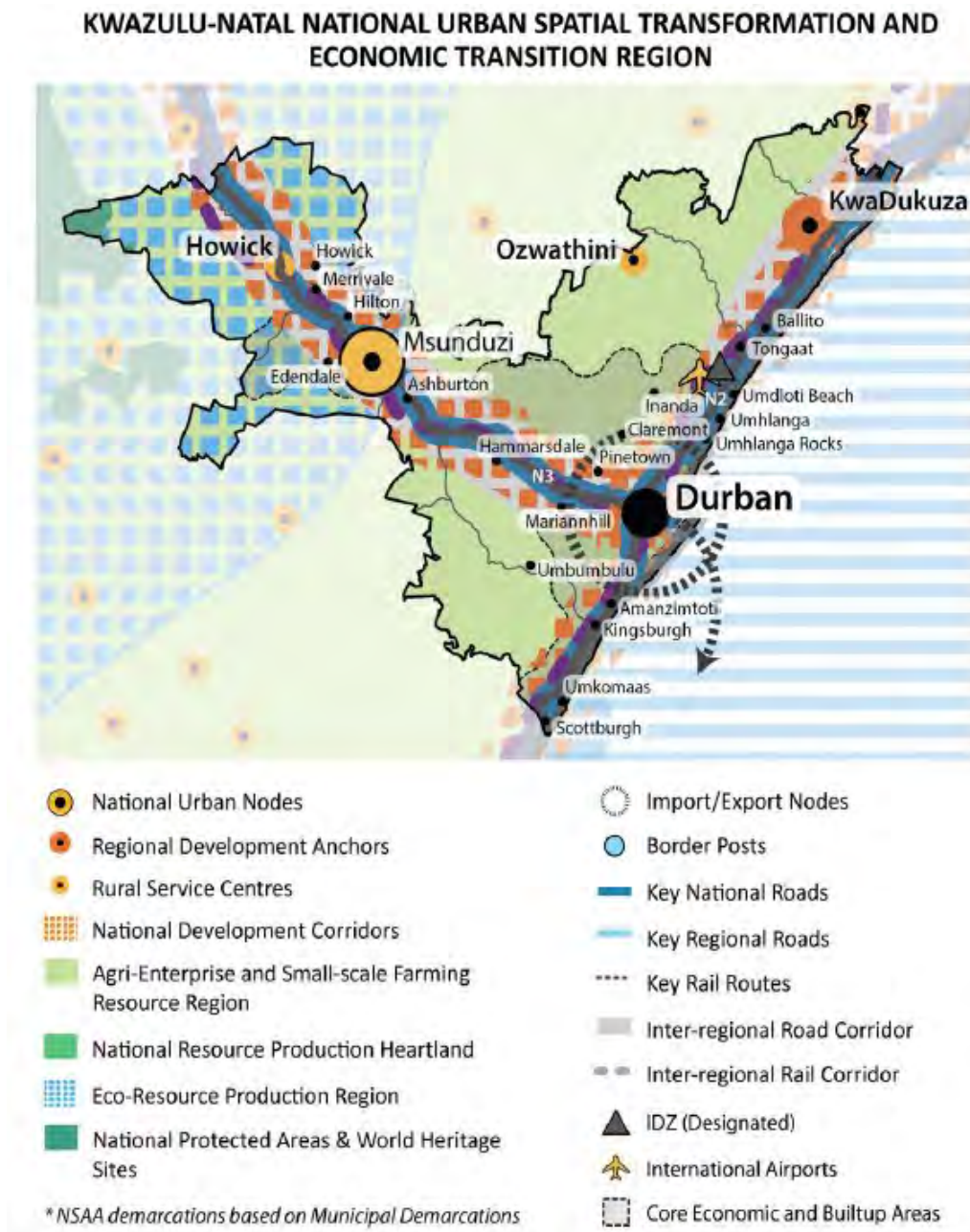


Figure 2.63 KZN National Urban Spatial Transformation and Economic Transition Region (NUSTETR) (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 181).

c) uMngeni National Resource Risk Area (NRRA) summarised in **Figure 2.64**.

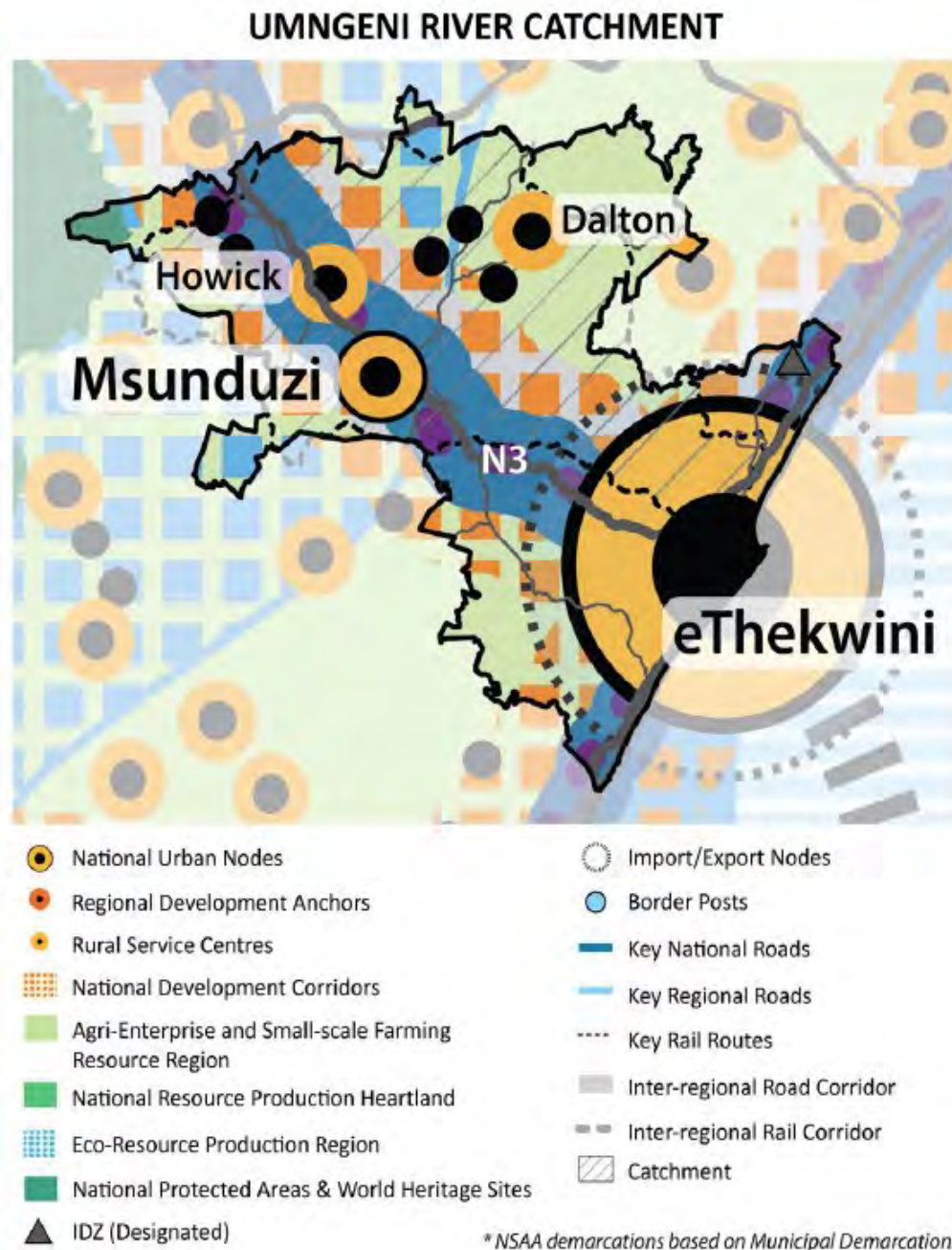


Figure 2.64 uMngeni National Resource Risk Area (NRRA) (Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023, p. 173).

The above three spatial national action plans are aligned with the spatial interventions identified in the KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) and KZN Medium Term Development Plan (MTDP) Implementation Framework 2024 - 2029. The KZN PGDS 2021 confirms the 2035 Vision as “KwaZulu-Natal, a prosperous Province with a healthy, secure and skilled population, living in dignity and harmony, acting as gateway to Africa and the world” (KZN Planning Commission, 2021, p. 58).

The seven long term goals shown in **Figure 2.65** are identified in the KZN PGDS to “guide policy making, programme prioritisation and resource allocation” (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).

The KZN PGDS Sustainability Framework is illustrated in **Figure 2.66**.

uMngeni-uThukela Water contributes directly to *Strategic Objective 4.4 Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all* under *Strategic Goal 4 Infrastructure Development* in the KZN PGDS (uMngeni-uThukela Water contributes to *Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network* and the *Sub-Outcome 4: Maintenance and supply of our bulk water resources ensured* in the NDP) (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).

The alignment between the AU Agenda 2063 Strategic Goals, the KZN PGDS and the SDG Goals to which uMngeni-uThukela Water contributes is summarised in **Table 2.7**.

Strategic Goals and Objectives for KZN until the Year 2035

The PPC generated many far-reaching and ambitious responses to the challenges raised in this analysis. It needed to group these responses, a culmination of months of discussion and synthesis, in a way that reflects the main aims embodied in the Vision. It was found that the responses cohered around a number of goal areas and objectives and finally shaped into seven goal areas and 31 objectives.

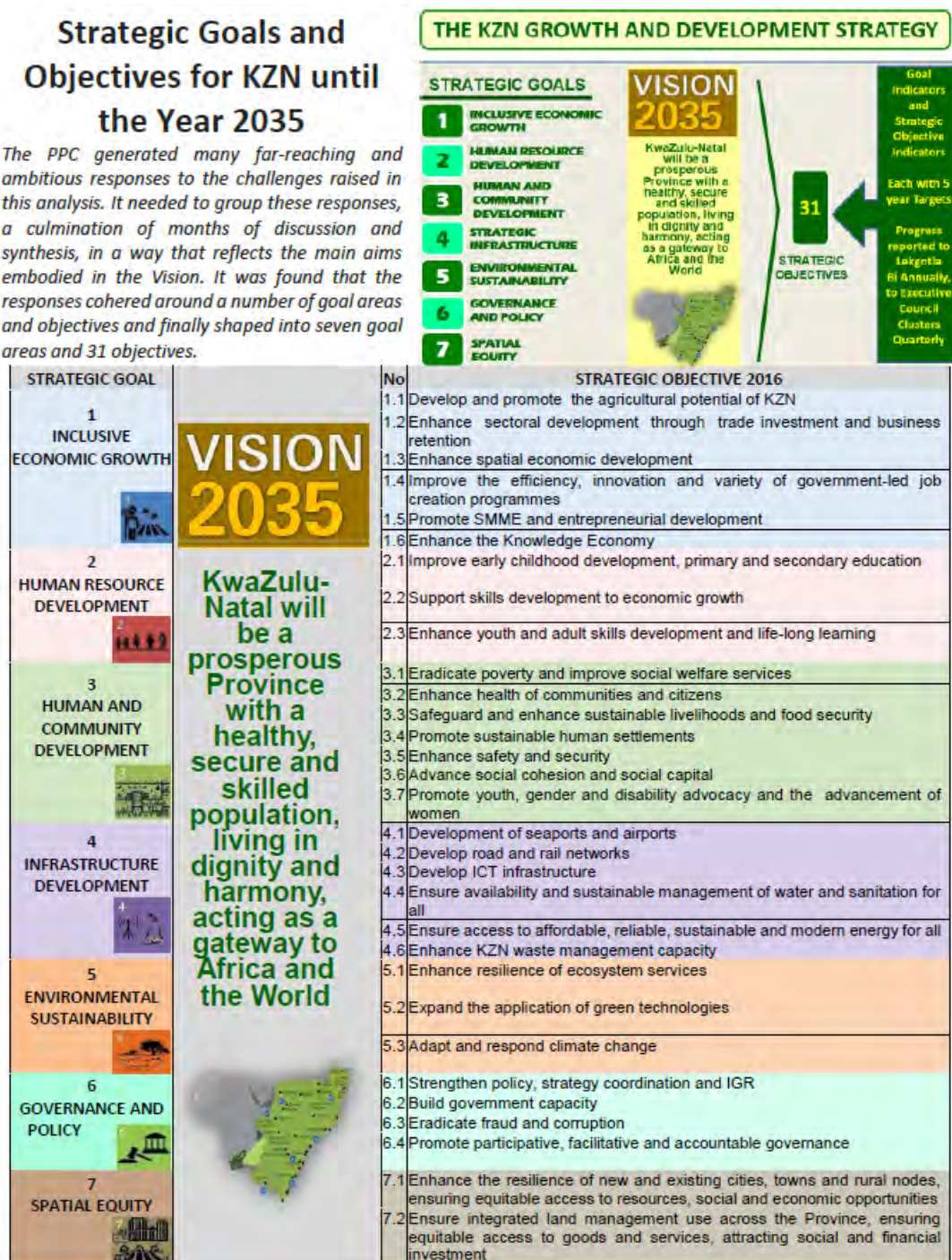


Figure 2.65 The KZN PGDS Vision 2035, Goals and Strategic Objectives (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).

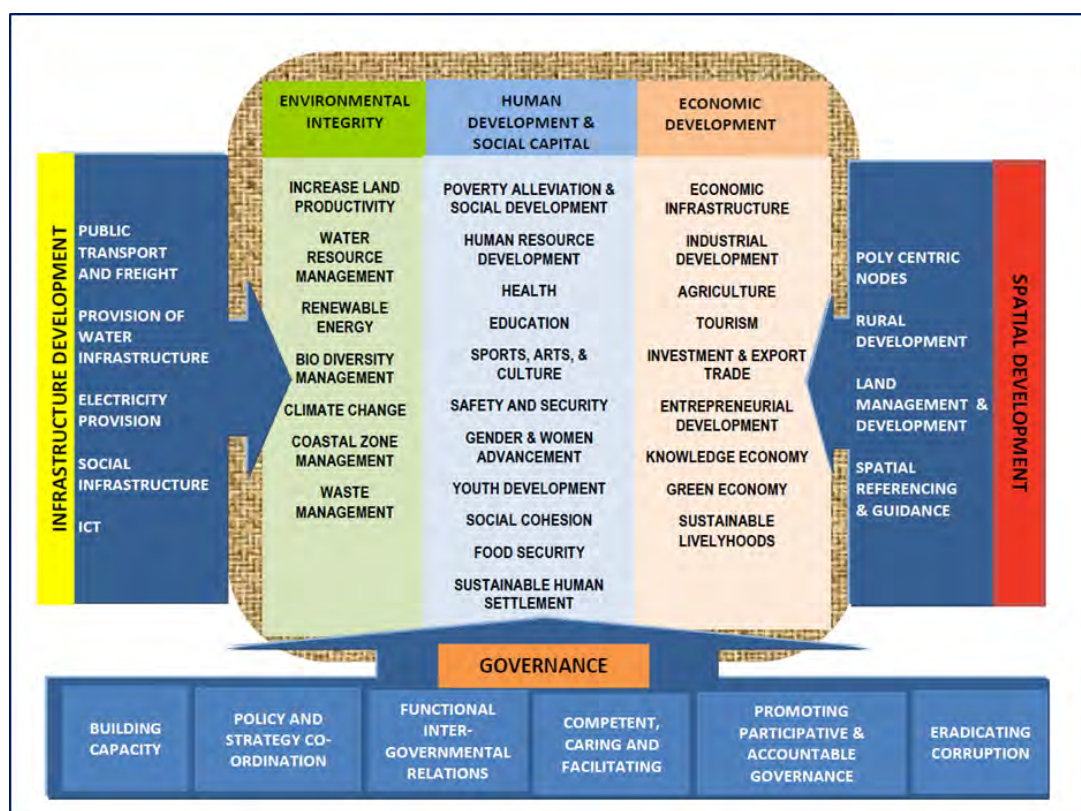


Figure 2.66 KZN PGDS Sustainability Framework (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).

Table 2.7 Alignment between the AU Agenda 2063 Strategic Goals, the KZN PGDS 2016 Goals and the SDG Goals to which uMngeni-uThukela Water contributes (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).

AU Agenda 2063 Goals	KZN PGDS 2016	SDG Goals
7. Environmentally sustainable and climate resilient economies and communities.	4. Strategic Infrastructure (4.4 Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation).	6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all. 12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns. 13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.
10. World class infrastructure criss-crosses Africa.	4. Strategic Infrastructure.	6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all. 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all. 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation, and foster innovation.

The indicators and the interventions for Strategic Objective 4.4 identified in the KZN PGDS are listed in **Table 2.8**.

Table 2.8 Strategic Objective 4.4 indicators and interventions (KZN Planning Commission, 2021).

Strategic Objective 4.4 Indicators	Strategic Objective 4.4 Interventions
4.4.1 Surface water storage as a percentage of surface mean annual runoff per district.	4.4(a) Review and implement the Provincial Water Sector Investment Strategy.
4.4.2.1 Quantity of surface water abstracted per annum in each district.	4.4(b) Policy and guidelines on the inclusion of quaternary catchment for groundwater, grey water and desalination.
4.4.2.2 Quantity of groundwater abstracted per annum in KZN as a percentage of groundwater potential in each district.	4.4(c) Develop and implement water sector capacity building programme with all water institutions.
4.4.3 Percentage of households with access to a basic level of sanitation (Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine) and higher.	4.4(d) Develop new water and sanitation tariff policy.
4.4.4 Percentage of households with access to potable drinking water, within 200m of the dwelling.	4.4(e) Expedite the approval of water use licences.
4.4.5.1 Non-revenue water – real physical water loss as a percentage.	4.4(f) Programme for development of water sources (desalination, rainwater, recycling, groundwater).
4.4.5.2 Non-revenue water – non-physical water loss as a percentage.	4.4(g) Programmes for reduction of non-revenue water.
4.4.6 Percentage of water service systems in balance (supply and demand).	
4.4.7 Percentage of households with infrastructure access to 75 litres of water per person per day and higher.	
4.4.8 Percentage of households with yard water connections and higher level of service.	

The KZN PGDS explains that “spatial variables were considered collectively and a ranking order to key elements applied” to update the KZN Provincial Spatial Development Framework (SDF) (KZN Planning Commission, 2021). This process identified “Broad Provincial Spatial Planning Categories” (referred to as “sub-frames”) as shown in **Figure 2.67**.

The reviewed KZN PSDF was adopted in 2022. The KZN PSDF 2021 is shown in **Figure 2.68** and uMngeni-uThukela Water’s infrastructure and the KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN PSDF 2021 is illustrated in **Figure 2.69**. It is shown that uMngeni-uThukela Water’s existing infrastructure is predominantly located in those areas identified as “economic support areas” and “economic value adding areas” and that the recommended projects are predominately located in those areas identified as “priority intervention areas”.

With reference to the KZN WTPs, it is shown in **Figure 2.69** that whilst some of the WTPs are in the identified nodes and corridors; mandated service delivery areas, agricultural service areas and priority intervention areas, there are some nodes that do not have WTPs in close proximity. This suggests that these planned nodes may not have an assured supply of water.

PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK: SUB-FRAMES

Natural Resource Protection



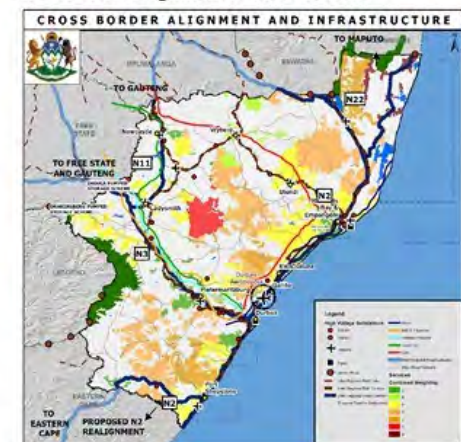
Productive Rural regions



Land and Agrarian Reform



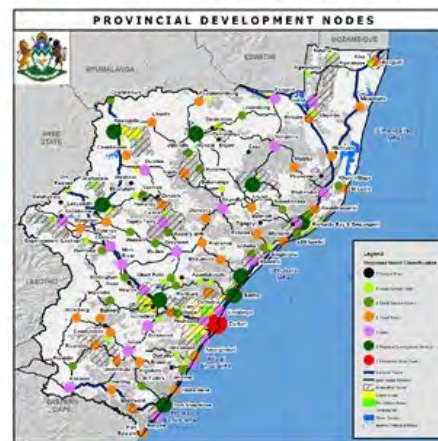
Cross Border Alignment & Infrastructure



Provincial Development Corridors & Accessibility



Development Nodes and Integration Zones



Sustainable and Integrated Human Settlements



Economic Subframe

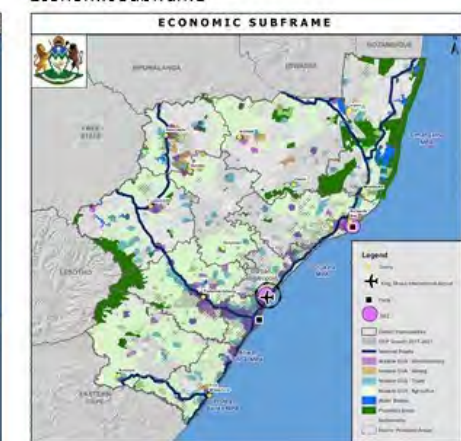


Figure 2.67 Priority intervention areas in KZN (KZN CoGTA, 2022, p. 29).

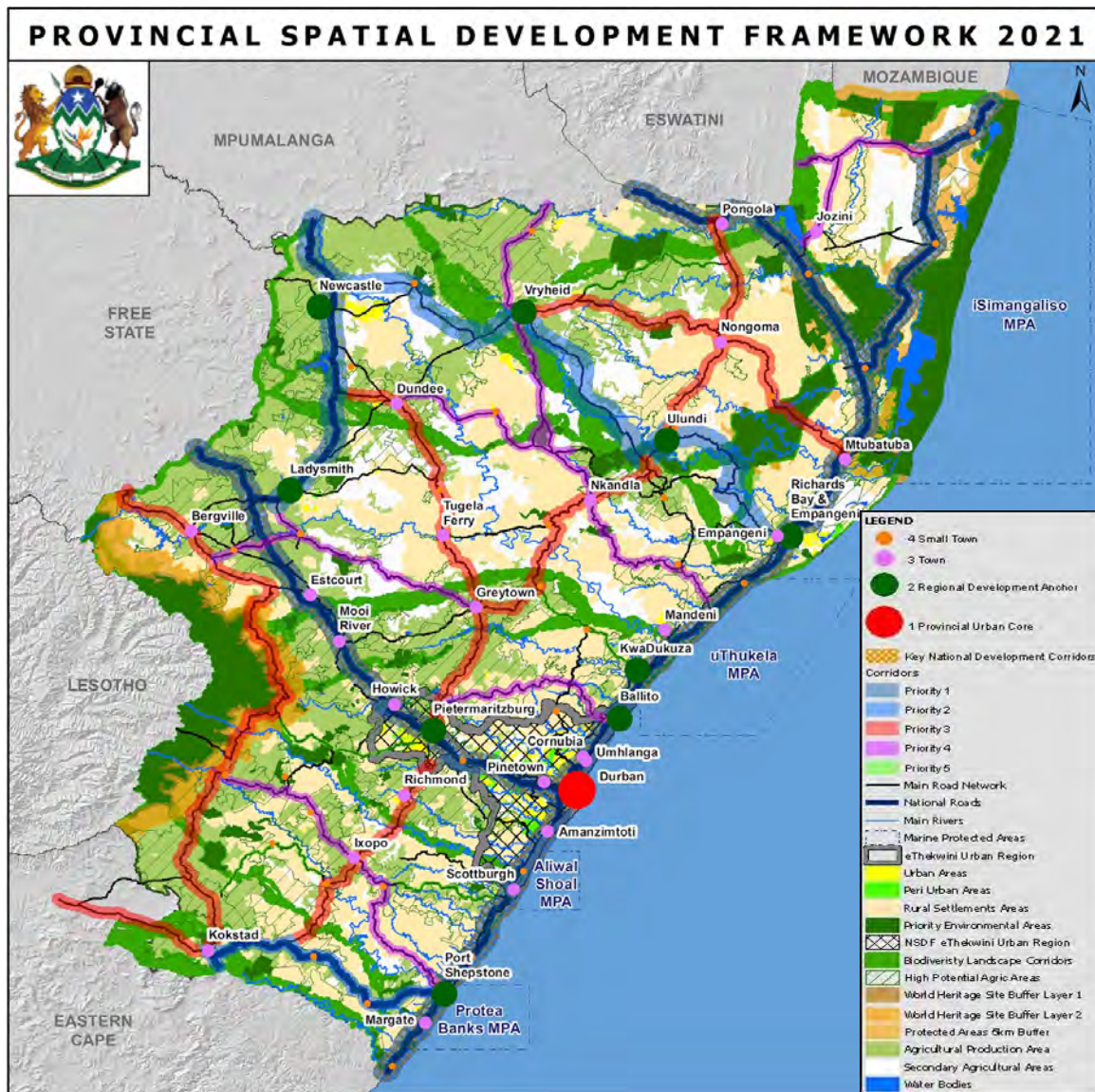


Figure 2.68 KZN PSDF 2021 (KZN CoGTA, 2022, p. 28).

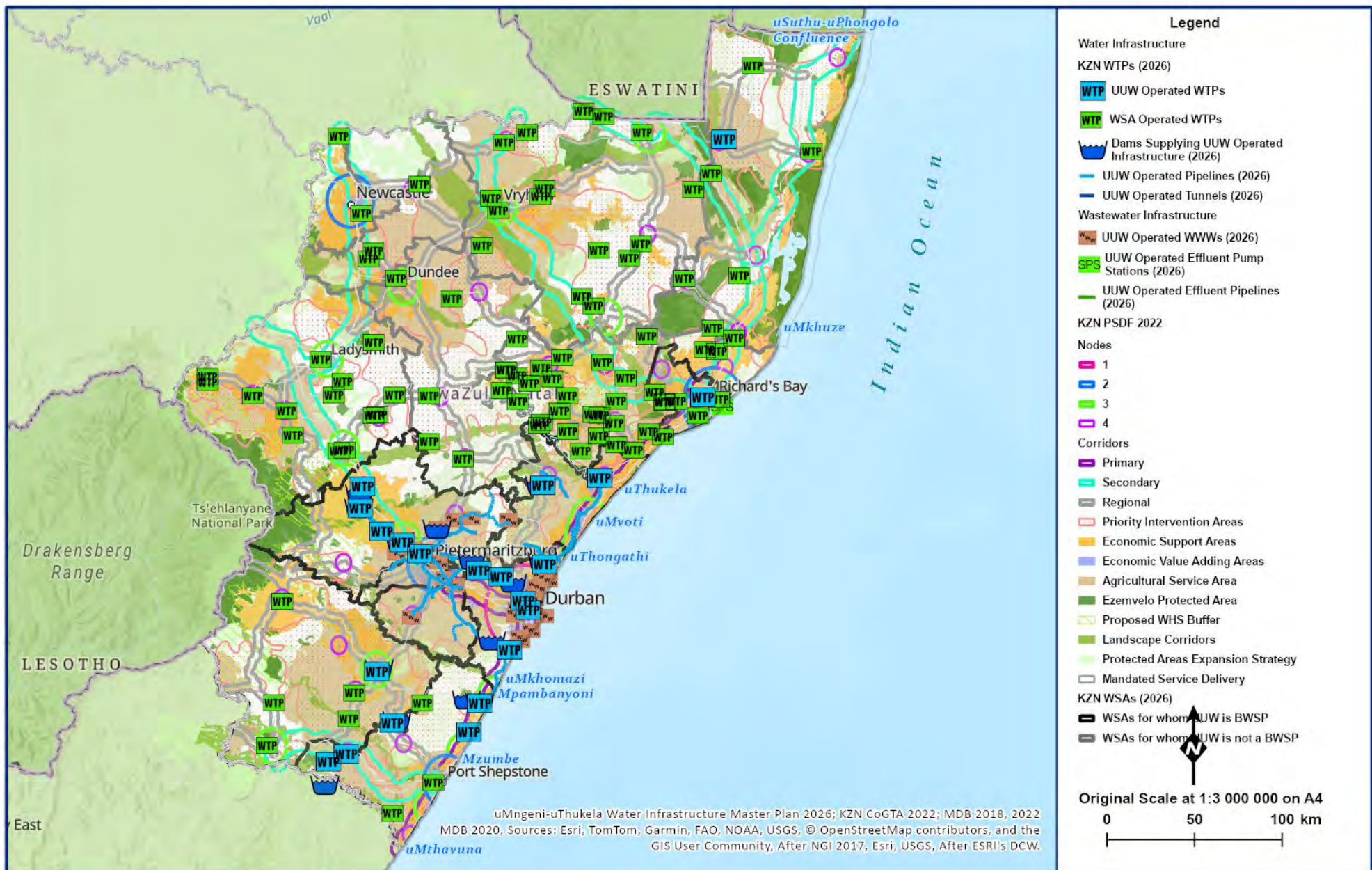


Figure 2.69 KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN PSDF 2022.

The development of the “KZN Provincial Infrastructure Master Plan” was initiated to facilitate the achievement of the PGDP Strategic Goal 4: Strategic Infrastructure. The KZN-IMP supports the use of the Infrastructure Delivery Management System (IDMS). In October 2019, National Treasury released a circular requiring all government departments and public entities to start using the IDMS. In October 2020, National Treasury released a circular requiring all municipalities to start using the IDMS at the start of the 2021/2022 financial year. uMngeni-uThukela Water’s infrastructure planning and implementation process is aligned to the IDMS.

A sector plan informing the KZN-IMP is the [KZN Provincial Water Master Plan](#) (October 2020), which was developed by KZN CoGTA. This Provincial Water Master Plan included the information from the uMngeni-uThukela Water IMP 2020 and the Universal Access Plan (UAP) Phase 3 project, undertaken by uMngeni-uThukela Water. The recommendations from the KZN Water Master Plan are discussed briefly in **Sections 7 – 19**.

The 2007 KZN Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS) was reviewed and updated in 2016. The KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA) undertook research to identify the main economic drivers in the KZN district municipalities and analysed the comparative advantages of each district municipality. The results were then spatially analysed to “objectively determine a framework for the prioritisation of spatial economic development initiatives in the province” (KwaZulu-Natal Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs, 2018, p. ii). The refinement of the PSEDS is shown in **Figure 2.70**.

uMngeni-uThukela Water’s infrastructure and the KZN WTPs in relation to the 2016 PSEDS is shown in **Figure 2.71**. It is shown in this figure that uMngeni-uThukela Water’s existing infrastructure and recommended projects align with the proposed nodes and corridors of the PSEDS 2016.

However, it is also shown in **Figure 2.71** that some of the identified nodes of local influence do not have WTPs located in proximity and therefore may not have an assured supply of water.

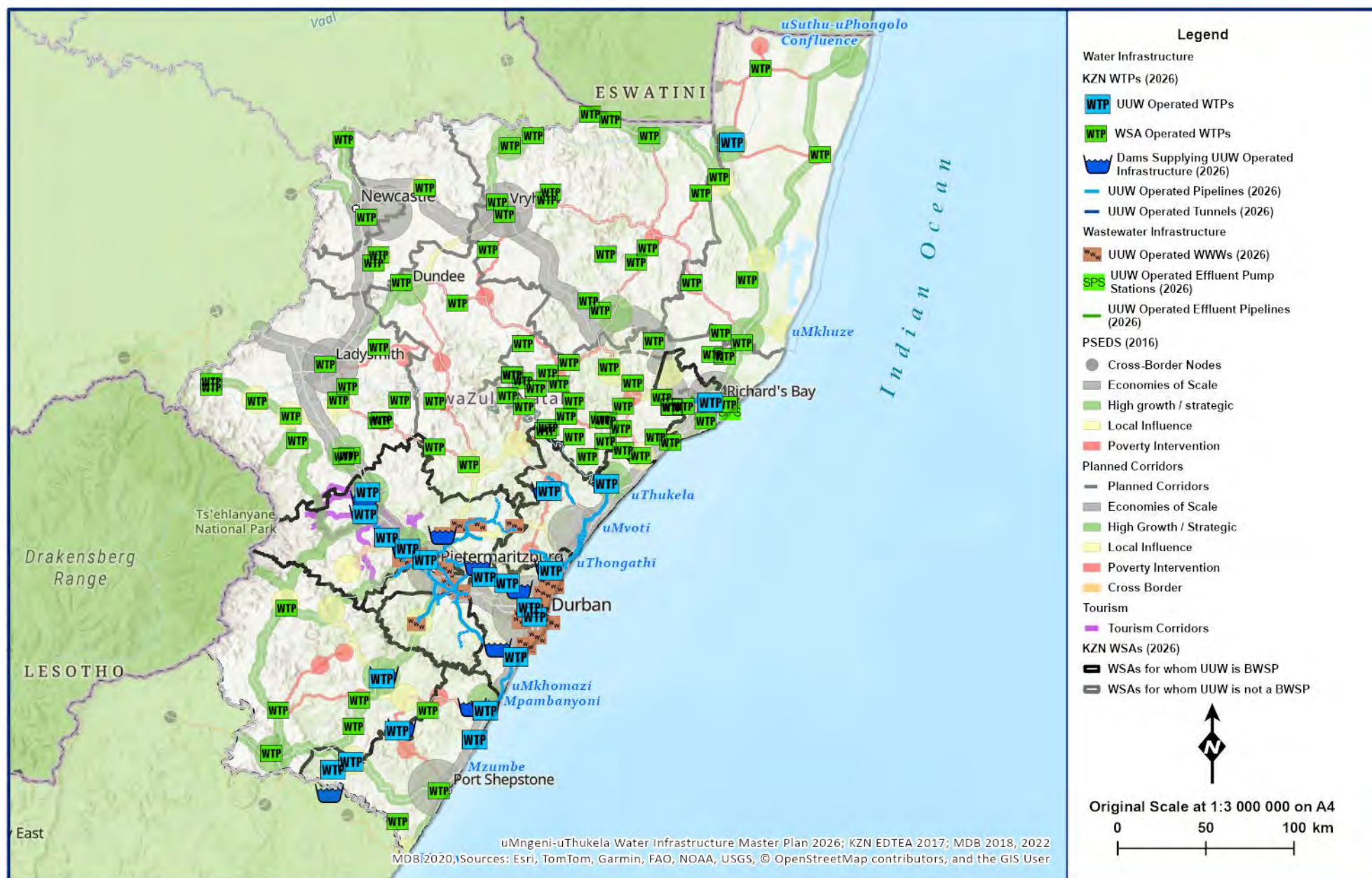


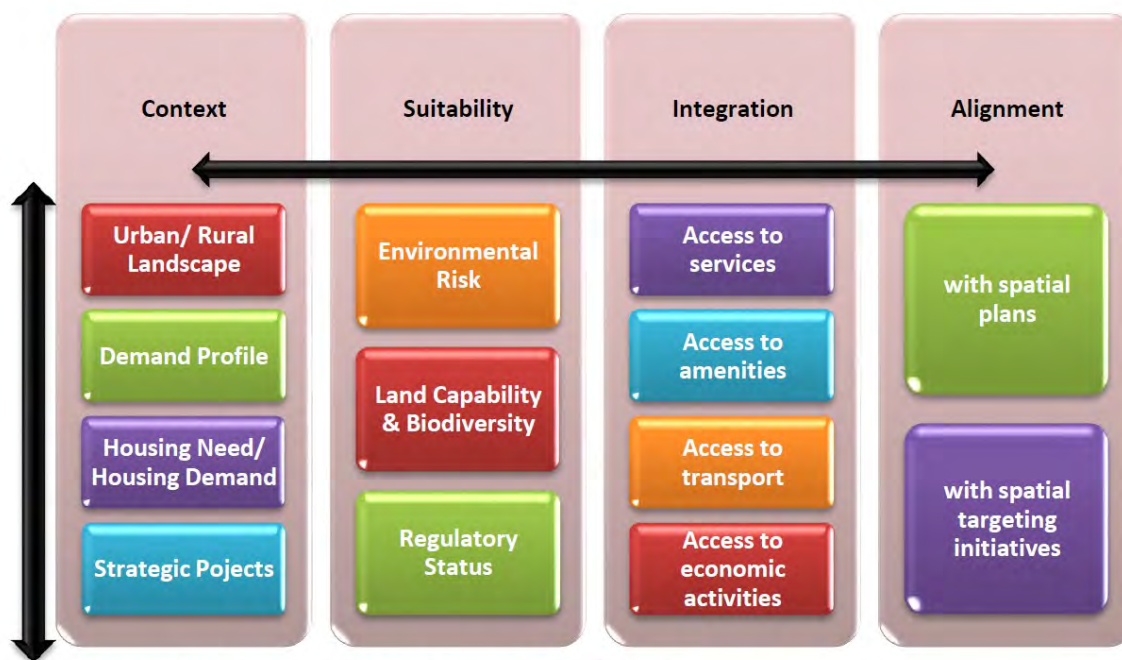
Figure 2.71 KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN PSEDs 2016.

The KZN Department of Human Settlements (DHS) and the KZN branch of the Housing Development Agency (HDA) developed the KZN Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan in 2016. The purpose of this plan is to:

- “Create a spatial framework to guide investment by all state departments and state-owned companies and private sector actors in relation to the human settlement sector.
- Achieve a create balance between spatial equity, economic competitiveness and environmental sustainability to overcome the legacy of apartheid spatial planning.
- Provide guidance to the implementation of all Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) targets in alignment with a human settlement spatial plan.
- Provide guidance to the implementation of strategically chosen catalytic interventions to achieve spatial transformation.”

(KwaZulu-Natal Department of Human Settlements, 2016, p. 4)

This plan used the HDA’s Land Identification and Assessment Criteria (**Figure 2.72**) with a scoring system and a sensitivity analysis to identify focus areas for human settlements.



Data Source: Adaptation from original model prepared for the HDA, 2014

Figure 2.72 HDA’s Land Identification and Assessment Criteria (LIAC) (KwaZulu-Natal Department of Human Settlements, 2016, p. 143).

The alignment of these focus areas with uMngeni-uThukela Water’s infrastructure and the KZN WTPs is shown in **Figure 2.73**.

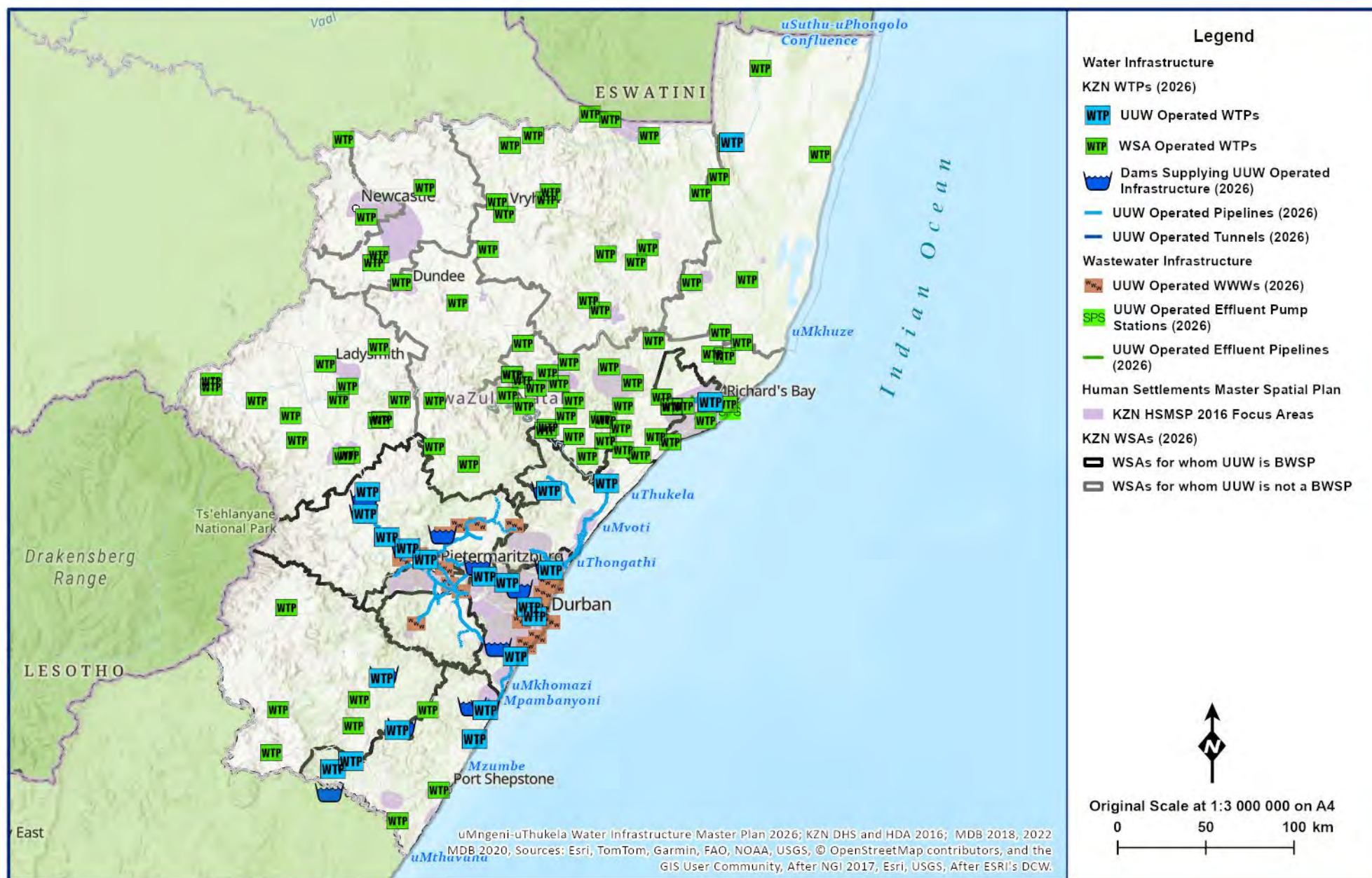


Figure 2.73 KZN WTPs in relation to the KZN Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan 2016 Focus Areas.

In May 2020, the Minister of Human Settlements declared 22 Priority Housing Developments Areas (PHDAs) (Government Notice No. 526, 15 May 2020) in KZN. Section 1 of the Housing Development Agency Act, 2008 defines “Priority Housing Development Areas” as “land identified by the Agency for housing purposes where buildings or structures will be built for the purpose of housing delivery”. The HDA elaborates further by identifying the following criteria:

- “High housing demand.
- Large enough to accommodate social and economic amenities.
- Supports sustainable environmental management and integrated land uses.
- Integrated transportation, integrated bulk services, sustainable economic activities.
- Not situated in environmental sensitive areas.”

(KZN HDA 2019: Slide 4)

The location of the 22 PHDAs are shown in **Figure 2.74** and are listed in **Table 2.9**.

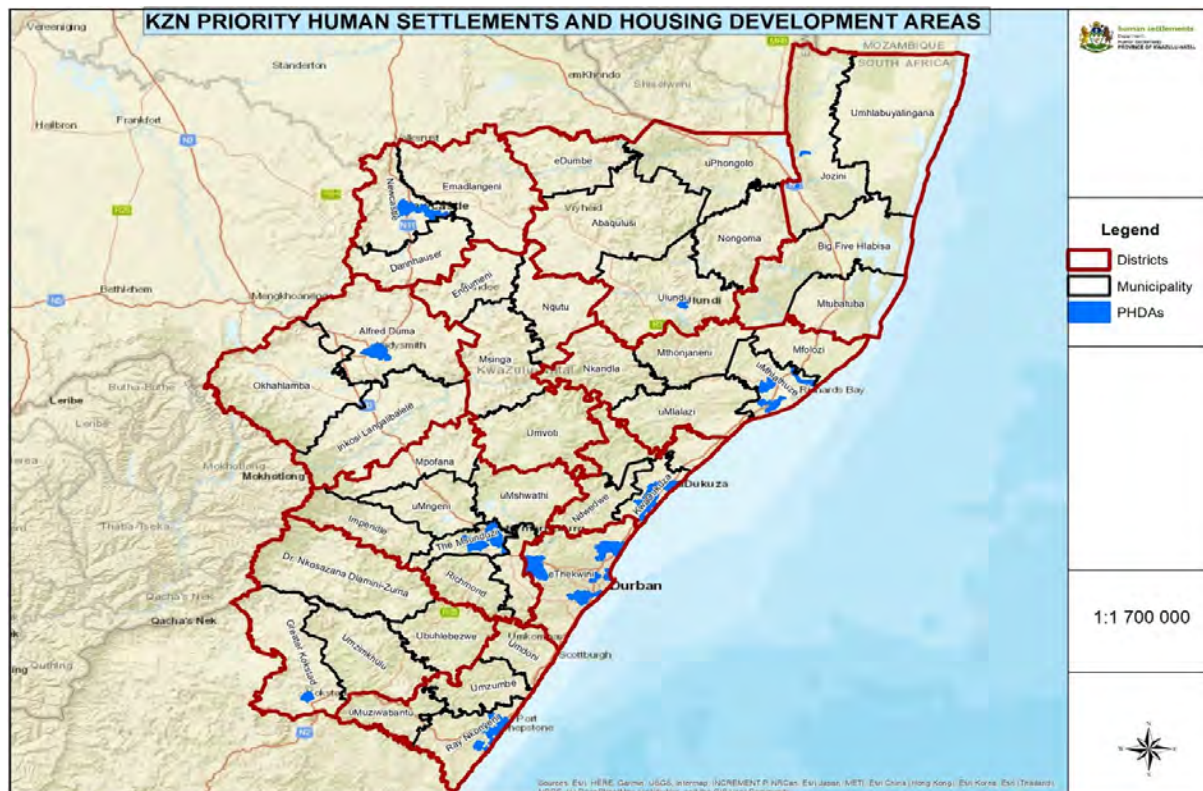


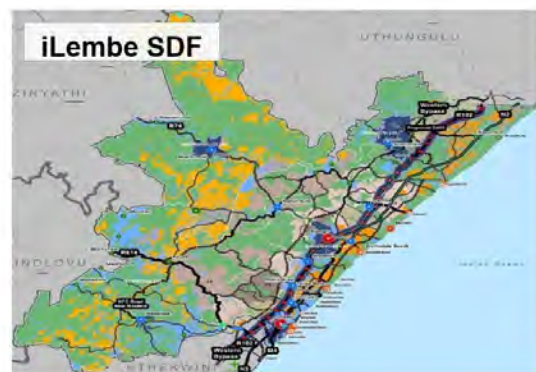
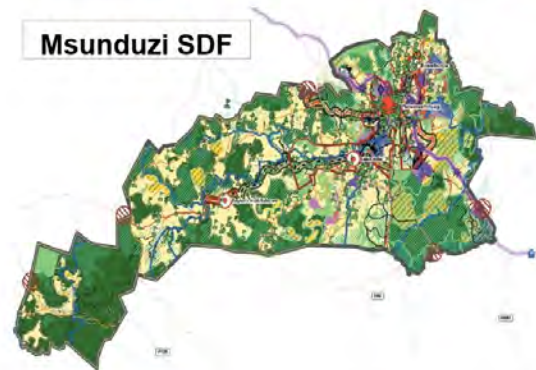
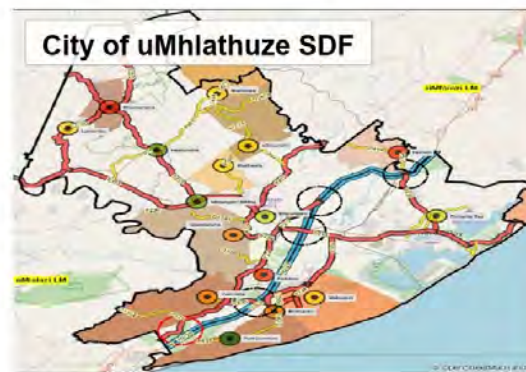
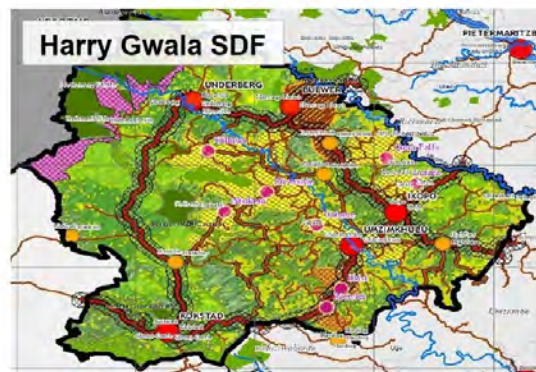
Figure 2.74 KZN Priority Housing Development Areas (HDA 2023: 4).

Table 2.9 KZN Priority Housing Development Areas (after KZN HDA 2023: 5).

WSA	Local Municipality	Priority Housing Development Area
eThekweni	-	eThekweni Inner City Node uMlazi/Austerville uMhlanga/Cornubia/Mawothi/Kwamashu Greater Mpumalanga Greater Cato Manor-uMkumbaan
iLembe	KwaDukuza	Ballito/Shakaskraal Development Area KwaDukuza Town/Hyde Park-Nonoti Area
City of uMhlathuze	-	Empangeni Richards Bay Esikhaleni Vulindlela Corridor
Msunduzi	-	Edendale Msunduzi North and East Development Areas
uThukela	Alfred Duma	Ladysmith Development Area
uMkhanyakude	Jozini	Jozini Urban Development Node Mkuze Urban Development Node
Ugu	Ray Nkonyeni	Greater Port Shepstone Gamalakhe Nositha PHDA Uvongo-Margate PHDA Shelly Beach PHDA
Zululand	Ulundi	uLundi Peri Urban Integration
Newcastle	-	Newcastle Priority Development Area
Harry Gwala	Greater Kokstad	Kokstad Town

Of the 22 PHDAs identified in KZN, nine are in areas that are supplied with bulk potable water from uMngeni-uThukela Water (note that housing projects obtain water from the respective WSAs which in turn are supplied by bulk water service providers such as uMngeni-uThukela Water). Six of the PHDAs viz. the eThekweni Inner City Node; uMlazi/Austerville; Greater Mpumalanga; Greater Cato Manor-uMkumbaan; the Edendale PHDA and Msunduzi North and East Development Areas are supplied by the uMngeni System (**Section 7**) and the remaining three viz. the uMhlanga/Cornubia/Mawothi/Kwamashu; Ballito/Shakaskraal Development Area and KwaDukuza Town/Hyde Park-Nonoti Area are supplied by the North Coast System (**Section 12**). The Edendale PHDA and Msunduzi North and East Development Areas could be treated by the Darvill WWW (**Section 19**). uMngeni-uThukela Water does not operate the wastewater infrastructure supplying the remaining PHDAs.

A summary of the municipal Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) within uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area is presented in **Figure 2.75**. It is shown in this figure that uMngeni-uThukela Water's existing and proposed infrastructure align with the nodes and corridors identified by the municipalities.



Sources:

- City of uMhlathuze (2025)
- Harry Gwala District Municipality (2020)
- Msunduzi Local Municipality (2022)
- Ugu District Municipality (2025)
- eThekweni Municipality (2025)
- iLembe District Municipality (2020)
- uMgungundlovu District Municipality (2022)

Figure 2.75 Municipal SDFs for the WSAs for whom UuW is a BWSP.

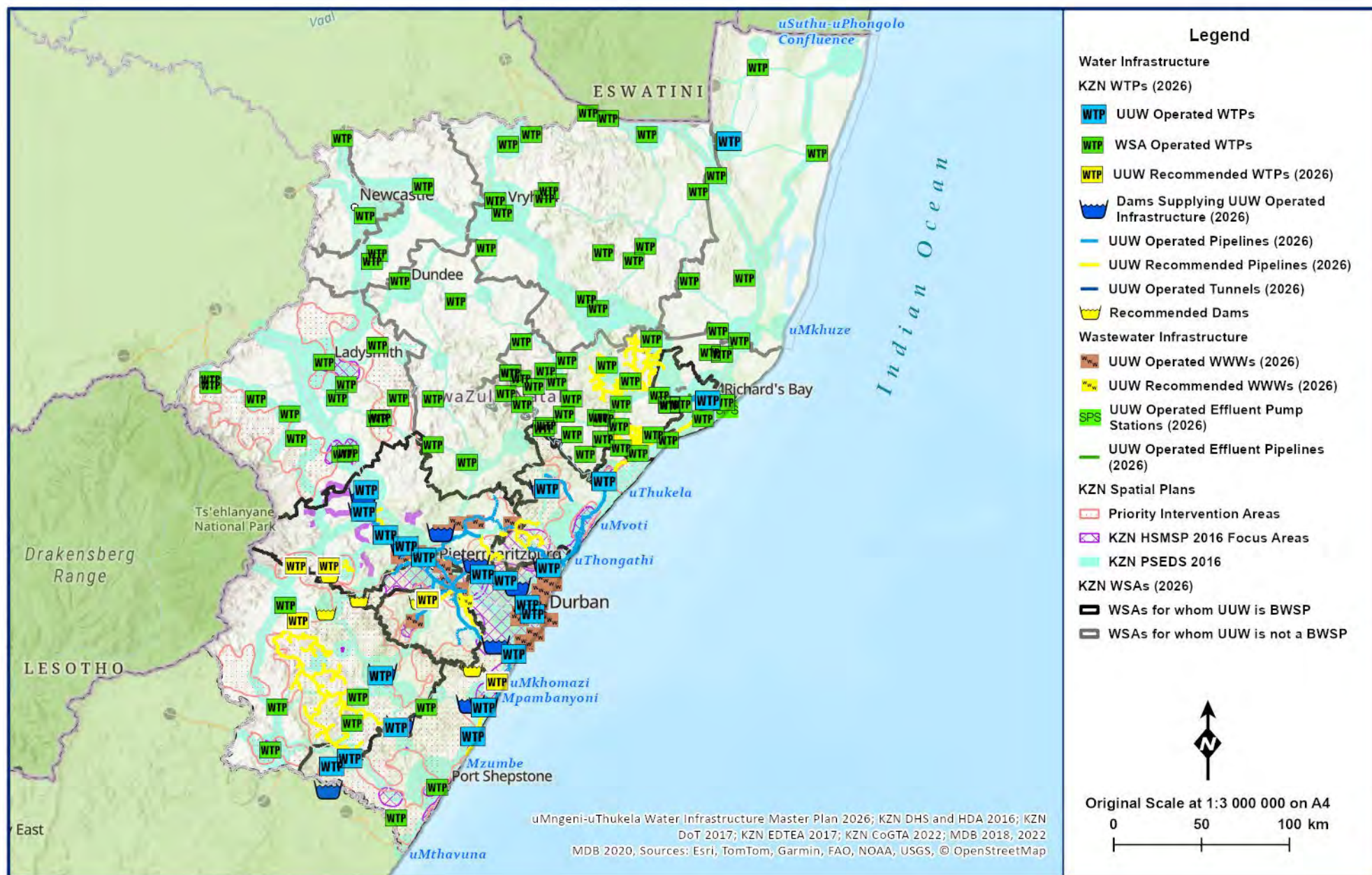


Figure 2.76 Alignment of the different spatial plans.

A comparison of **Figure 2.69**, **Figure 2.71** and **Figure 2.76** shows that there is alignment between the different public sector plans within uMngeni-uThukela Water’s operational area. This alignment is summarised in **Figure 2.76**. Whilst it is clearly shown in **Figure 2.76** that there is existing and planned bulk water infrastructure in the areas that are densifying, it is unclear whether there is sufficient sanitation infrastructure to support the growth.

Sanitation system/technology types may be categorised as those shown in **Table 2.10**.

Table 2.10 Sanitation system/technology types (after DoH and CSIR 2000: 10.4).

Sanitation System Type	Water Added	Conveyance Required (Either Sewer Pipelines or Truck)
Full waterborne sanitation	Yes	Yes
Flushing toilet with conservancy tank	Yes	Yes
Shallow sewers	Yes	Yes
Flushing toilet with septic tank and subsurface soil absorption field	Yes	No
Low-flow on-site sanitation systems	Yes	No
Aqua-privy toilet	Yes	No
Chemical toilet	No	Yes
Ventilated improved pit toilet	No	No
Ventilated improved double-pit toilet	No	No
Ventilated vault toilet	No	No
Urine-diversion toilet	No	No
Pit	No	No
Bucket	No	No
Other	No	No
No sanitation system	No	No

The planned changes in the sanitation system/technology type is explained by Bradley (2012: Slide 23) who states that:

“Feasible solutions to domestic water and sanitation needs are dependent upon residential density to a substantial degree, and the transition from ‘standard’ approaches to alternatives is at a higher residential density for sanitation than for water... This is particularly so with current technological advances...”

This is summarised in **Figure 2.77**. It is shown in **Figure 2.77** that as residential densities increase, the most appropriate (conventional) sanitation system/technology is that of “piped/sewered waste from household” and that this is the sanitation/technology conventionally used when there is “piped water to household”.

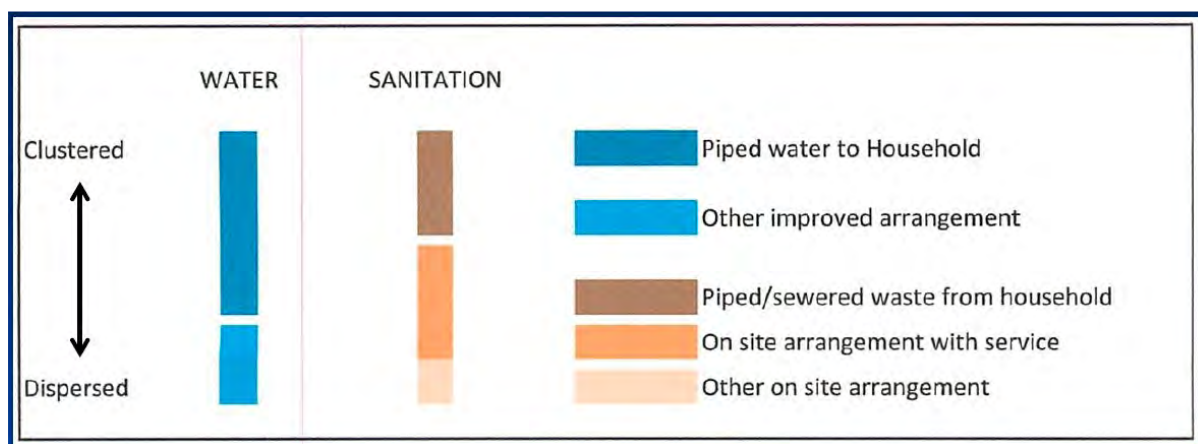


Figure 2.77 Relationship between residential densities and water and sanitation supply options (Bradley 2012: Slide 23).

The recommended projects for the densification identified in **Figure 2.76** is discussed in **Volume 10**.

2.7 Regional Water Planning Overview

This section provides an overview of the infrastructure and supply planning throughout uMngeni-uThukela Water’s Operational Area. The 2026 Infrastructure Master Plan includes the status quo of water resources and supply infrastructure for all areas in KwaZulu-Natal, even those areas outside of uMngeni-uThukela Water’s Bulk Supply Area. Included in this IMP are uMngeni-uThukela Water’s recommendations of regional and other schemes that could be implemented to improve bulk water supply services to these other areas. Since these recommendations have not, necessarily, been adopted by the WSA’s, the areas outside of uMngeni-uThukela Water’s Operational Area are not included in this Chapter.

As shown in the previous section, the municipalities of eThekweni and uMgungundlovu are the two main economic contributors within KwaZulu-Natal (KZN). This economic activity is dominated by the two cities of Durban and Pietermaritzburg.

With reference to **Figure 2.69** and **Figure 2.71** Figure 2.71, the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) (KZN Provincial Planning Commission 2018) and the PSEDs 2016 identifies eThekweni Municipality as a Primary Node within KZN, which is an urban

centre with very high existing economic growth and with the potential for expansion and is of national and provincial economic importance. It is the only Primary Node in the province. Pietermaritzburg has been identified in the PGDS as a Secondary Node within KZN, which is an urban centre with good existing economic development and the potential for growth and services to the regional economy. It is one of four such nodes in the province. These two centres and the development corridor between them, is the economic hub of the province (**Figure 2.76**).

Richards Bay on the North Coast, as the second busiest port in KZN and the third largest contributor to the provincial economy, is also classified as a Secondary Node. The corridor between Durban and Richards Bay is also considered to be of economic importance where significant development is expected to occur in the future, particularly in the area surrounding the Dube Trade Port and King Shaka International Airport.

Port Shepstone is also classified as a Secondary Node, and the corridor between it and Durban is experiencing steady growth and has potential for further economic development.

This key KZN developmental region, (T-shaped) defined by primary and secondary nodes and corridors, constitutes the KZN portion of SIP2 and falls largely within uMngeni-uThukela Water's current area of operation. It was further shown that the water within uMngeni-uThukela Water's area of operation not only supports this area but is also transferred to the largest economic hub in the country viz. that Gauteng region and the Richard's Bay area, the second largest economic hub in KZN.

The primary, secondary and tertiary development nodes are indicated as circles in **Figure 2.78** with the size proportional to its hierarchical level of importance. The KwaZulu-Natal Reconciliation Strategy Study that was completed by the Department of Water and Sanitation⁴ (DWAF 2009) termed this region "the KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Metropolitan Area".

In order to maintain its significance, and realise its future growth potential, this region needs to be supported by a sustainable long-term supply of water. The responsibility for the planning, constructing and operating of the required water resource and water supply infrastructure rests with the Department of Water and Sanitation, uMngeni-uThukela Water and the relevant Water Service Authorities. The roles and responsibilities of these institutions in this regard vary, with some overlap in certain instances.

⁴ At the time the study was published, the department was called the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF).

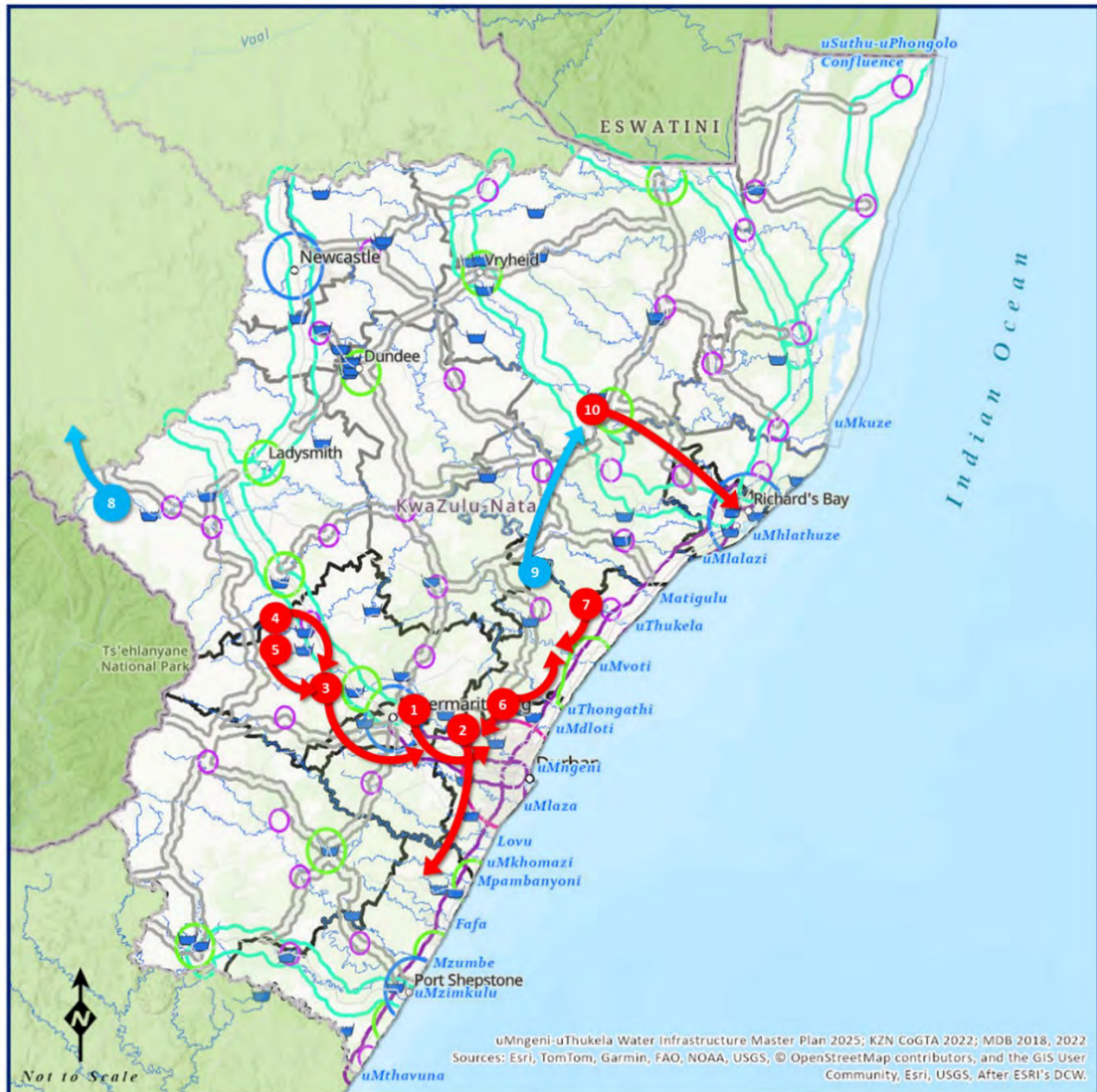


Figure 2.78 Current bulk water supply strategy.

With reference to **Figure 2.78**, the major sources of water to supply the area are as follows:

1. Water is abstracted from Nagle Dam on the uMngeni River to supply primarily the northern and central parts, and to a lesser extent the western part, of eThekweni Municipality. Raw water storage for this abstraction is provided at Albert Falls Dam, and can be supported by Midmar Dam situated upstream;
2. Water is abstracted from Inanda Dam on the uMngeni River to supply primarily the central and southern parts, and to a lesser extent the northern part, of eThekweni Municipality and the southern coastal strip as far south as Scottburgh within Ugu District Municipality. Raw water storage for this abstraction is provided at Inanda Dam, and can be supported by Albert Falls and Midmar Dams upstream;

3. Water is abstracted from Midmar Dam on the uMngeni River to supply the Msunduzi Local Municipality (Pietermaritzburg and Vulindlela), the western part of the eThekweni Municipality and the connecting corridor, which is within uMgungundlovu District Municipality;
4. When the volume at the Mearns Weir is greater than 60% of its capacity then water is transferred from both the Mearns Weir and from Spring Grove Dam to support the uMngeni System. In this scenario the following applies:
 - a. 3.2 m³/s is abstracted from Mearns Weir; and
 - b. 1.3 m³/s from Spring Grove Dam;
5. When the Mearns Weir is less than 60% of full supply capacity then 4.5 m³/s is transferred directly from Spring Grove Dam, to the uMngeni System, to support all abstractions from the uMngeni River; and
6. Water is abstracted from Hazelmere Dam on the uMdloti River to supply the northern part of eThekweni Municipality and the northern coastal strip of iLembe District Municipality as far north as the town of Ballito.
7. Water is abstracted from the uThukela River to supply the southern coastal areas of Mandini Local Municipality and most of the coastal areas of KwaDukuza LM as far south as the town of Ballito.
8. Water is abstracted from the upper reaches of the uThukela River to augment the water supply to the Gauteng economic region.
9. Water is abstracted from the lower reaches of the uThukela River to augment the water supply to the Richard's Bay area.
10. Water is abstracted from the Goedertouw Dam and the uMhlathuze River to supply Richards Bay and Empangeni within the Mhlathuze Local Municipality.

From a planning perspective, water from the uMngeni system is required to be supplied at a 99% level of assurance (i.e. a 1:100 year risk of failure) due to the economic and strategic significance (based on the industrial and commercial output) of the greater eThekweni-Msunduzi region. A 98% level of assurance (i.e. a 1:50 year risk of failure) is currently required for supply from the Mdloti system, the uThukela System and for the South Coast, as these regions are predominantly of a domestic nature.

A holistic view of the projected water demands from the entire uMngeni System is shown in **Figure 2.79** together with the existing yield (at a 99% level of assurance) available from the system. This yield includes the maximum additional support that it can obtain from the Mooi River. The demand has exceeded the available yield and the Department of Water and Sanitation have enforced a Plan of Action for uMngeni-uThukela to reduce supply back to licenced amounts. This is evident in the graph and with the curtailed supply over the next year and thereafter supply volumes will not be allowed to exceed the Licenced amount unless the system is considered 100% full or the uMkhomazi Water Project is constructed to increase the yield of the system. The existing deficit means that water is being supplied at a

lower level of assurance than is required and therefore the risk of a shortfall being experienced has increased. Licenced volumes are equivalent to a 1:5 year drought or an assurance level of only 80%.

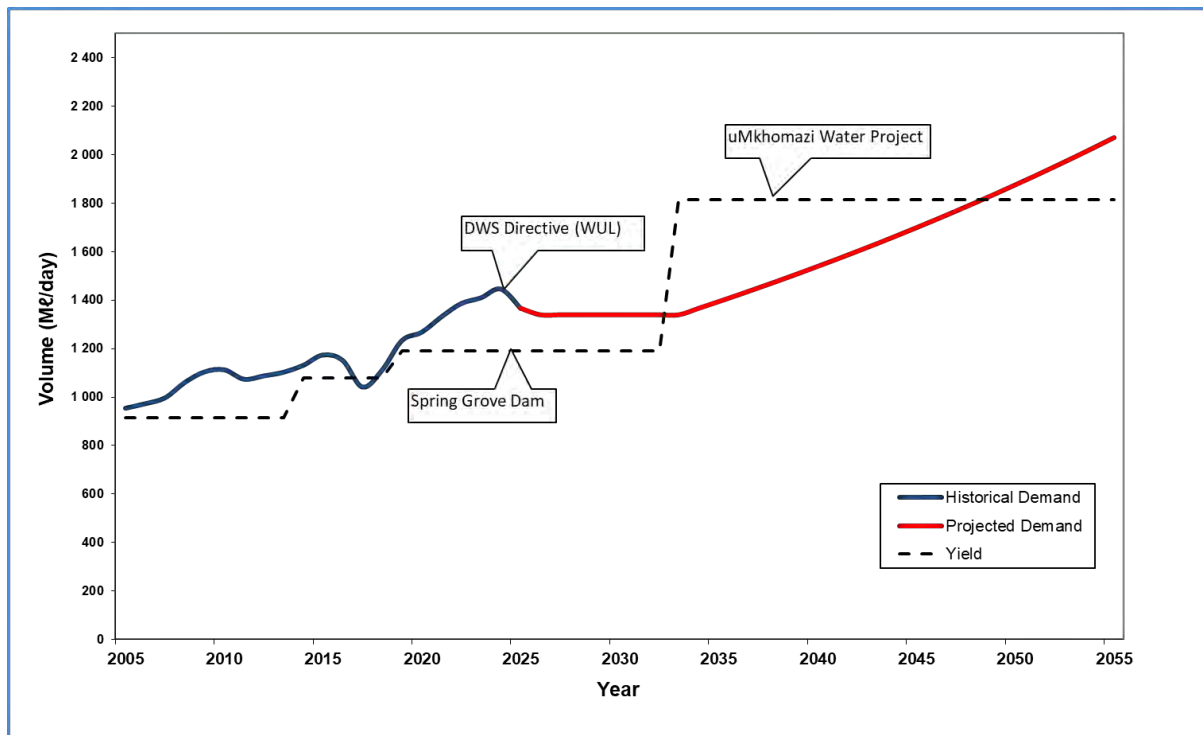


Figure 2.79 uMngeni System - Existing Water Balance

Figure 2.80 illustrates a holistic view of the projected water demands from the entire North Coast Supply System (including supply from Hazelmere and Lower Thukela) together with the historical and existing yield (at a 98% level of assurance) available for the system. Similarly, **Figure 2.81** illustrates a holistic view of the projected water demands for the entire South Coast Supply System and includes the historical yield (at a 98% level of assurance).

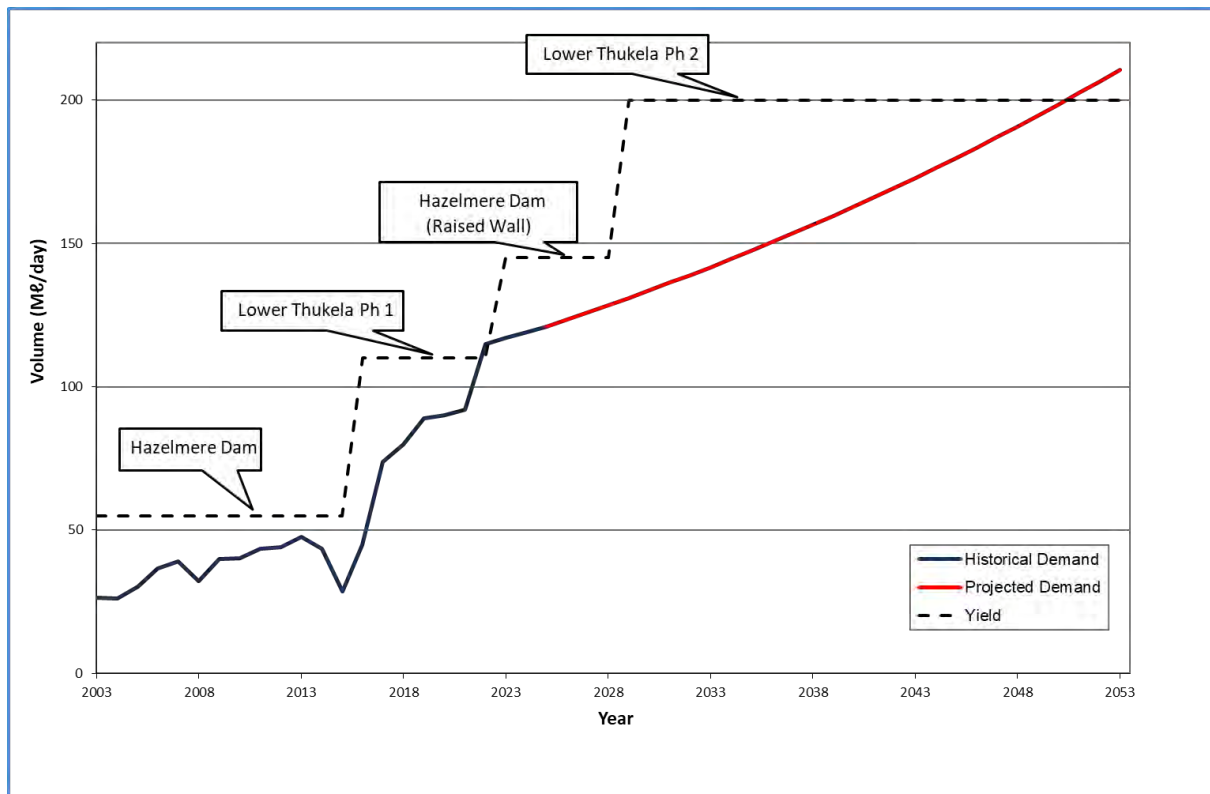


Figure 2.80 North Coast Supply System – Existing Water Balance

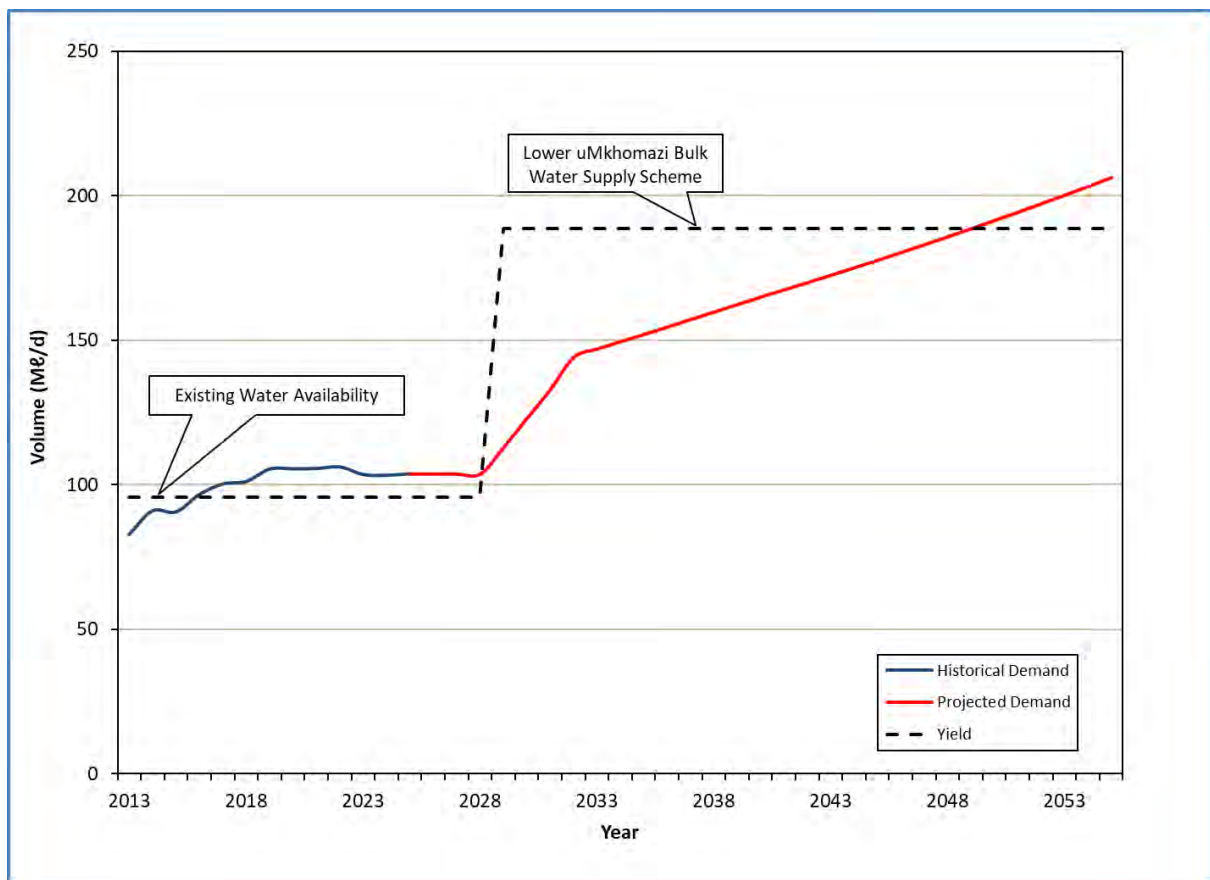


Figure 2.81 South Coast Supply System – Existing Water Balance

Water Demand Management (WDM) initiatives are the quickest measure to implement and have the effect of lowering the demand curve and thereby either reducing the deficit or by delaying the need to implement other measures. However, the extent of the success to be achieved through the implementation of WDM initiatives is very difficult to accurately predict, and once achieved can be difficult to maintain unless there is constant monitoring and management of the systems. Nevertheless, the municipalities that uMngeni-uThukela Water supply are implementing a wide range of WDM initiatives and these can have a marked impact on the demand requirements from the systems. Notwithstanding these initiatives, it is evident that the long-term projection still anticipates a growth in water demand for the regions where economic development and improved levels of water service outweigh any savings achieved through the WDM initiatives. Hence, further water resource augmentation measures still have to be considered.

eThekweni Municipality has recently constructed the Western Aqueduct Pipeline and this will extend the existing pipeline system that runs from Midmar Dam to the western area of eThekweni. The Western Aqueduct can supply parts of the central and northern areas of the municipality (**Arrow 3 in Figure 2.82**).

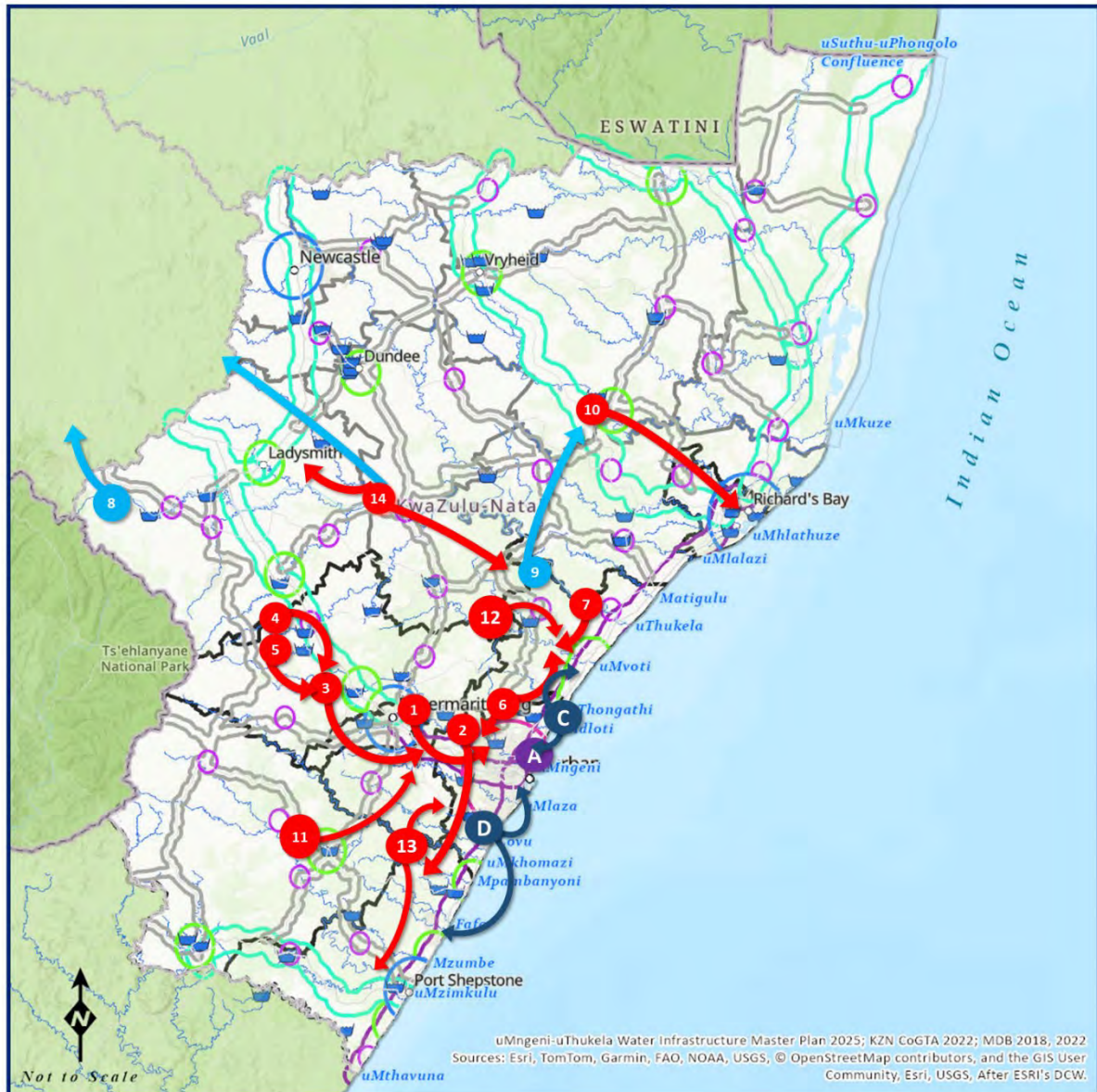


Figure 2.82 Future bulk water supply strategy.

The following have been identified as feasible surface water options available to augment the water resources to supply the KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Metropolitan Area:

- Transfer water from the adjacent uMkhomazi River into the uMngeni catchment. An inter-basin transfer scheme, known as the uMkhomazi Water Project, is current being investigated. This entails the construction of two dams on the river, viz. Smithfield Dam (Phase 1) and Impendle Dam (Phase 2), a new Water Treatment Plant, and a conveyance system of a tunnel and pipelines. Potable water can then be added into the conveyance system (3) from Midmar Dam that supplies the eThekweni area (western, central and northern). Supply would be primarily under gravity and pre-feasibility indications are that the yield (99% assurance) obtainable from Phase 1 is approximately 600 Mℓ/day (**Arrow 11 in Figure 2.82**);
- The Department of Water and Sanitation has recently implemented a project to raise the Hazelmere Dam Wall by 7m. This has increased the yield (98% assurance) that

can be supplied to the northern part of eThekweni Municipality and the northern coastal strip by an additional 20 Mℓ/day excluding Reserve requirements (**Arrow 6 in Figure 2.82**);

- The Lower Thukela Bulk Water Supply Scheme can be upgraded from 55 Mℓ/day to a maximum capacity of 110 Mℓ/day when needed. The Lower Thukela Bulk Water Supply Scheme can feed water south into the North Coast Pipeline (currently supplied from Hazelmere Dam on the uMdloti River) thereby allowing areas along the North Coast Pipeline to be fed from two separate sources if needed. The Lower Thukela Bulk Water Supply Scheme currently supplies demands as far south as Ballito. Hazelmere Dam can, therefore, be used to satisfy increasing local demands (**Arrow 7 in Figure 2.82**).
- A dam can be developed on the uMvoti River to link into the supply system from Hazelmere Dam (and the uThukela River). Earlier studies indicated that a supply of approximately 127 Mℓ/day (98% assurance) could be available from this scheme (**Arrow 12 in Figure 2.82**) although this figure will likely reduce once the In-stream Flow Requirements of the Mvoti River are modified;
- Water can be abstracted from the lower reaches of the uMkhomazi River and linked into the existing pipeline system to supply a large portion of the south coast economic corridor. Water could be supplied northwards to the southern area of eThekweni Municipality and southwards to the northern areas of Ugu Municipality. Reliance on the uMngeni system (2) to supply this area could then be partially removed. The South Coast Supply System could be extended to link into the supply from the Mzimkulu River to create an integrated system. The total capacity of this system is 100 Mℓ/day and the project is to be completed by 2028 (**Arrow 13 in Figure 2.82**).
- The development of the Jana or Mielietuin Dams by DWS (**Arrow 14 in Figure 2.82**) will allow an augmentation of transfers to the Vaal System whilst also providing the resources necessary to augment flows to the Lower Thukela and the supply of potable water to Ladysmith and surrounding areas.

The following have been identified as *wastewater reuse* options available to augment the water resources to supply the KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Metropolitan Area:

- eThekweni Municipality have identified their Northern Wastewater Works (WWW) and KwaMashu WWW as potential sites for reclamation plants. These WWWs are both situated within the northern part of the municipality, and the intention is to treat the effluent back to potable standards on site and feed it directly into the local bulk supply network. These reclamation plants could, jointly, augment the system by approximately 110 Mℓ/day by either a direct reuse option (not considered favourable at present because of public resistance) or indirect reuse through the discharge of treated effluent into existing impoundments such as Hazelmere Dam (**Point A in Figure 2.82**); and

Two *seawater desalination* options have been identified at **Points C and D in Figure 2.82**. These options would be able to augment the water resources to supply the KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Metropolitan Area and are as follows:

- A desalination plant situated in the vicinity of the uMdloti River Estuary to the north of the city of Durban. Potable water can be fed into the local bulk supply network to augment the northern part of eThekweni Municipality as well as into the bulk supply network running northwards from Hazelmere Dam (5) into the iLembe District Municipality. It is estimated that the maximum volume that these bulk networks can accommodate (based on pipeline capacities) is in the order of 150 Mℓ/day; and

- A desalination plant in the vicinity of the Lovu River Estuary to the south of the city of Durban. Potable water can be fed into the local bulk supply network to augment the southern part of eThekweni Municipality as well as into the bulk supply network running southwards from Inanda Dam (2) into the Ugu District Municipality. It is estimated that the maximum volume that these bulk networks can accommodate (based on pipeline capacities) is in the order of 150 Mℓ/day.

The time it takes to commission any of the options listed above becomes important if the existing and projected supply deficits are to be adequately addressed. Further to this, there is a spatial context to each option. The importance of developing any specific option is also linked to its area of supply and the rate at which the water demands in that specific area is predicted to increase.

Phase 2A of the Mooi-Mgeni Transfer Scheme was commissioned in November 2013 and Phase 2B in April 2016. This augmentation maximizes the benefit obtained from the Mooi River to support the entire uMgeni system. The total available yield, at a 99% assurance level is still, however, below the projected demand and hence a deficit will remain in the system.

Of all the remaining options for the uMgeni system, the uMkhomazi Water Project (11) can provide the largest contribution and has the ability to meet the long-term requirements of the eThekweni region, particularly making use of the new Western Aqueduct infrastructure (3) which was completed in 2020. This option would relieve the demands placed on other Mgeni abstraction points (1) (2) (4) (6) so that all the uMgeni system needs could be met. However, the earliest date for the commissioning of Phase 1 of this project is estimated to be 2032, whilst a more realistic date is likely to be around 2033. With either of these dates, a deficit in the system will still exist and will have to be managed or mitigated through the implementation of one or more of the other options.

The reuse (A) and seawater desalination (C) (D) options, are relatively quick to implement and can be commissioned as early as 2033 if required and all legislative environment requirements can be met. None of these options are able to make as significant a contribution as the uMkhomazi Water Project and would only be able to supply the coastal strip. The DWS Reconciliation Strategy Study has hence highlighted that the uMkhomazi Water Project should proceed in the earliest possible time frame and the Department of Water and Sanitation has now given a directive to TCTA and uMgeni-uThukela Water to proceed with the development of the project without delay (expected completion in 2034).

The raising of of Hazelmere Dam Wall (6) is complete and is considered adequate to meet the short-term water resource requirements of the Mdloti System.

With the implementation of both the Lower Thukela Bulk Water Supply Scheme and the Raising of Hazelmere Dam and the potential to further augment the Mdloti system from the

Northern Seawater Desalination Plant (C), the requirements of the northern coastal region should be adequately addressed in the medium to long-term.

The Lower uMkhomazi Bulk Water Supply Scheme (13) is the preferred option for augmenting supply on the South Coast. The detailed design of the scheme has been completed and a five year implementation programme is expected for the project.

References

- Bailey, A. & Pitman, W. V., 2015. *Water Resources of South Africa, 2012 Study (WR2012)*. WRC Report No. TT 683/16 (or TT 684/16). Pretoria: Water Research Commission.
- CSIR, 2018. *South African Functional Town Typology 2018*, Pretoria: CSIR.
- Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, 2023. *Notice 1594 of 2023: Notice of the approved National Spatial Development Framework. Government Gazette of the Republic of South Africa, Vol. 692, No. 47999, 1 February 2023*, Pretoria: Government of South Africa.
- Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, 2024. *South African National Landcover 2022 (SANLC)*, Pretoria: Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment.
- Department of Water Affairs, 2008. *KwaZulu-Natal Groundwater Plan. Version No. 2*, Pretoria: Department of Water Affairs.
- Department of Water and Sanitation, 2018. *National Water and Sanitation Master Plan. Volume 1: Call to Action. Version 10.1*, Pretoria: Department of Water and Sanitation.
- Dijkstra, L. & Poelman, H., 2014. *WP01/2014 Regional and Urban Policy Regional Working Paper 2014 A harmonised definition of cities and rural areas: the new degree of urbanisation*, Brussels: European Commission Directorate-General for Regional and Urban Policy.
- DWS, 2023. *DWS Water Services Performance Dashboard: Statistics*. [Online] Available at: <https://ws.dws.gov.za/wsip/Overview.aspx> [Accessed 28 June 2025].
- European Union Copernicus Programme, 2026. *Global Human Settlement Layer*. [Online] Available at: <https://human-settlement.emergency.copernicus.eu/>
- Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, 2016. *Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) and Ecological Support Areas (ESA)*, Pietermaritzburg: Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife.
- Ingonyama Trust Board, 2019. *Ingonyama Trust Board*. [Online] Available at: <http://www.ingonyamatrust.org.za/> [Accessed 2024].
- KwaZulu-Natal Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs, 2018. *Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy*, Pietermaritzburg: KwaZulu-Natal Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs.
- KwaZulu-Natal Department of Human Settlements, 2016. *KZN Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan*, Pietermaritzburg: KwaZulu-Natal Department of Human Settlements.
- KZN CoGTA, 2020. *The KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Water Master Plan 2020*, Pietermaritzburg: KZN CoGTA.
- KZN CoGTA, 2022. *KZN Provincial Spatial Development Framework (2022 - 2027)*, Pietermaritzburg: KZN CoGTA.
- KZN Office of the Premier, 2025. *KwaZulu-Natal Medium Term Development Plan Implementation Framework 2024 - 2029*, Pietermaritzburg: KZN Office of the Premier.
- KZN Planning Commission, 2011. *KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy 2011*, Pietermaritzburg: KZN Planning Commission.

KZN Planning Commission, 2021. *KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy 2021*, Pietermaritzburg: KZN Planning Commission.

Municipal Demarcation Board, 2018. *MDB District Municipalities 2018*, Pretoria: Municipal Demarcation Board.

Municipal Demarcation Board, 2019. *MDB Local Municipalities 2018*, Pretoria: Municipal Demarcation Board.

Municipal Demarcation Board, 2024. *Circular 2/24: Re-Determination of Municipal Boundaries in Terms of Section 21(5) of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998*, Pietermaritzburg: Municipal Demarcation Board.

National Planning Commission, 2020. *National water security framework for South Africa: Summary, principles and recommendations. 1st ed*, Pretoria: National Planning Commission.

National Treasury (South Africa) & Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), 2025. *Spatial Tax Panel / Spatial Economic Activity Data - South Africa (SEAD-SA)*, Pretoria: National Treasury.

S&P Global Market Intelligence, 2026. *South Africa Regional eXplorer data GDP Data for KwaZulu-Natal*, Centurion: S&P Global Market Intelligence.

Schulze, R., 2007. *South African Atlas of Climatology and Agrohydrology (WRC Report No. 1489/1/06)*. Pretoria: Water Research Commission.

Statistics South Africa, 2020. *Stats SA 2019 Dwelling Unit Framework*, Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Statistics South Africa, 2023. *P0301.4 Census 2022 Statistical Release*, Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Statistics South Africa, 2025. *Statistical Release P0302 Mid-Year Population Estimates 2025*, Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

UN Water, 2018. *Sustainable Development Goal 6 Synthesis Report 2018 on Water and Sanitation*, New York: United Nations.

UN-Habitat, 2016. *New Urban Agenda*, Nairobi: United Nations Human Settlements Programme.

WorldPop, 2025. *Global Built Settlement Growth*, Southampton: University of Southampton.

3. Demand Forecasts in the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Area

This section documents uMngeni-uThukela Water's water demand forecast review that was completed in September 2025. This process:

- Reviewed the figures for the financial year ending in June 2025 (2024/2025).
- Assessed and revised the short-term forecast for the financial year ending in June 2026 (2025/2026);
- Compiled short-term forecasts for the financial years ending in June 2027 (2026/2027), June 2028 (2027/2028) and June 2029 (2028/2029); and
- Extended these short-term forecasts to a long-term forecast (30-year forecast) to the end of June 2056 (2055/2056)

All data presented has been updated to include the November 2025 sales figures and all statistics and trends have been based on the moving annual average and year-on-year growth figures as determined at 30 November 2025.

3.1 Review of 2023/24 Sales

The initial forecasted water sales value for the financial year ending in June 2025 (2024/25), as determined in September 2023, was 1 606 Mℓ/day. In September 2024 this figure was revised to 1 745 Mℓ/day after updated discussions with customers. Total sales recorded for the 2024/25 financial year (including Mhlathuze Water Supply Areas averaged 1 754 Mℓ/day (640 340 Mℓ)). This was only 0.52% higher than the September 2024 projection.

Total average water sales for the 2023/24 financial year was 1 780 Mℓ/day, and hence the 2024/25 sales were 1.4% year-on-year lower than the 2023/24 financial year estimate. This decrease in demand was as a result of a reduction in supply in the uMngeni System and also the discontinuation of supply to King Cetshwayo District Municipality sales. **Figure 3.1** shows the 12-month moving average of uMngeni-uThukela Water's total average daily water sales for the past 10 years.

Bulk water sales to eThekweni Municipality constitute by far the largest percentage (66.3%) of total water sales for 2025/25. Their proportion of the total sales has remained relatively consistent over the past year. The Msunduzi Municipality is uMngeni-uThukela Water's second largest customer, accounting for 12.6% of the organisation's total sales. The remaining customers make up the balance of the sales. **Figure 3.2** illustrates the average daily sales volume distribution per customer for the financial year 2024/25.

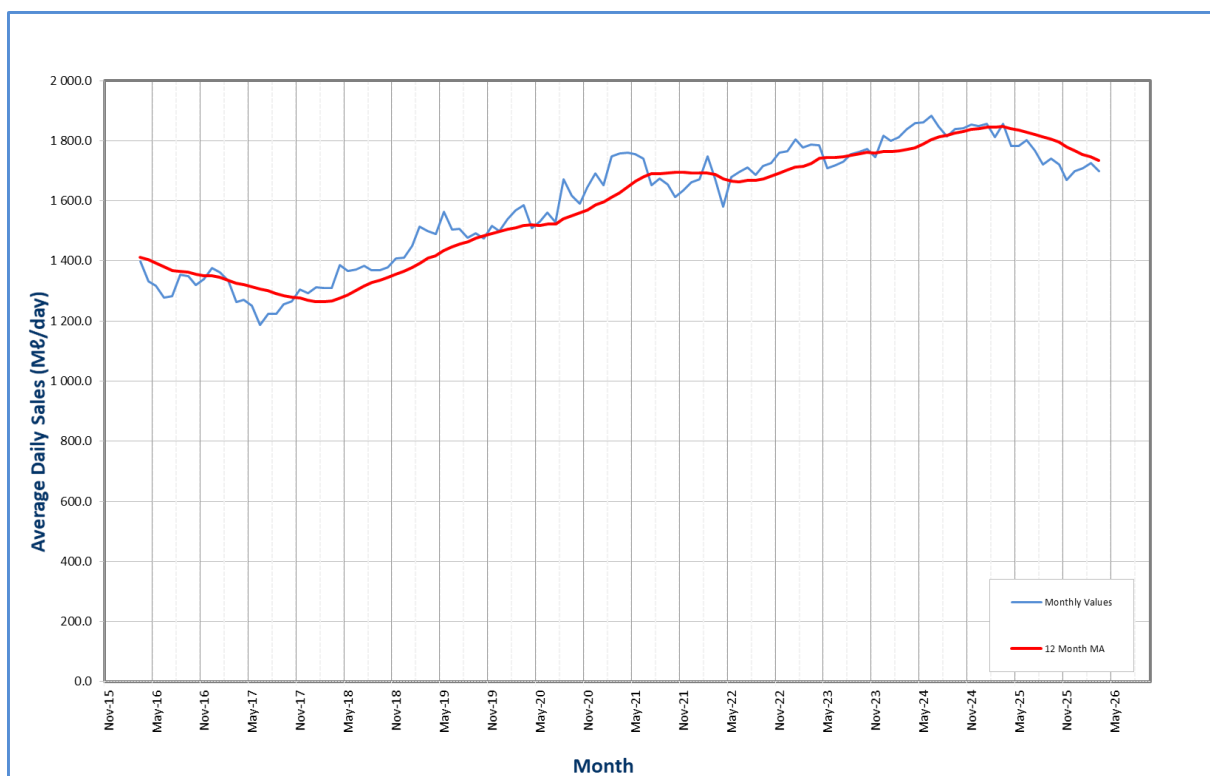


Figure 3.1 uMngeni-uThukela Water Total Average Daily Sales.

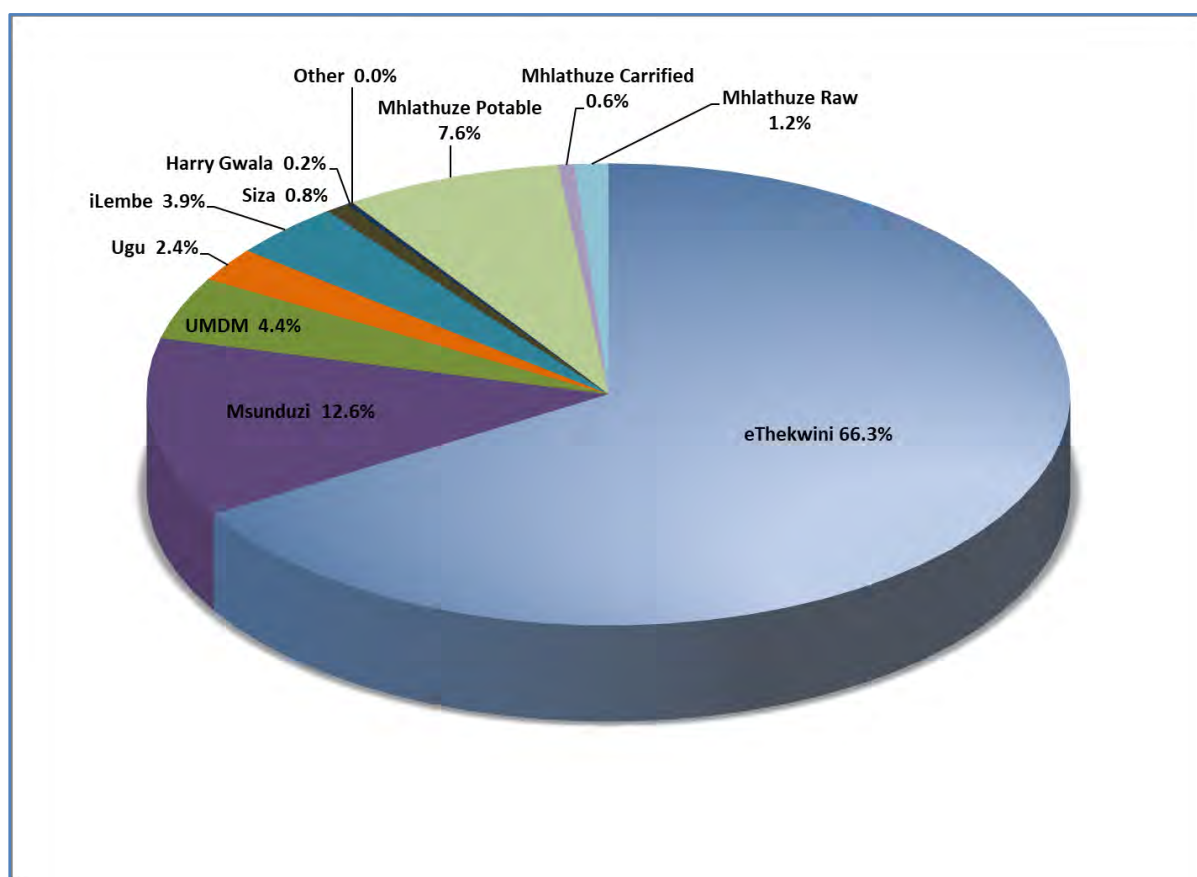


Figure 3.2 Distribution of Sales Volumes for 2022/2023.

3.2 2025 Short-Term Bulk Water Sales Forecasts

Increased growth:

- as a result of the commissioning of eThekweni Municipality's Western Aqueduct, and
- an unfortunate increase in water loss in some customer areas,

means that a steady growth in demand has been experienced over the past years and this has increased the pressure on supply infrastructure. In 2023 the Deputy Director General of the Department of Water and Sanitation issued UUW with a pre-directive notice to reduce supply in the uMngeni System back to licenced allocations. UUW subsequently met with customers who are beneficiaries of the uMngeni System and agreed to a plan of action to reduce demand and hence supply back from a total of 1406 Mℓ/day to a value of 1287.7 Mℓ/day. Additional water is now being supplied to the previous Mhlathuze Water Supply Areas. Supply to KCDM is no longer be part of UUW's supply total following the cancellation of the agreement with the District Municipality. With all of these taken into account, the total projected potable water supply for UUW should amount 1 628 Mℓ/day for the 2025/2026 financial year, 1 617 Mℓ/day in 2026/2027, 1 618 Mℓ/day in 2027/2028 and 1 617 Mℓ/day in 2028/2029 (**Figure 3.3**). It will not be possible to augment the uMngeni and other systems in the short to medium term as a result of resource constraints. Future growth is, therefore, going to have to be curtailed in these areas. The uMkhomazi Water Project will increase supply capacity to the uMngeni System by over 600 Mℓ/day. However, this complex project will require a minimum of eight years to design and construct. Municipalities have therefore been informed that future supply of water to new areas within their domain will only be possible through corresponding savings in water loss.

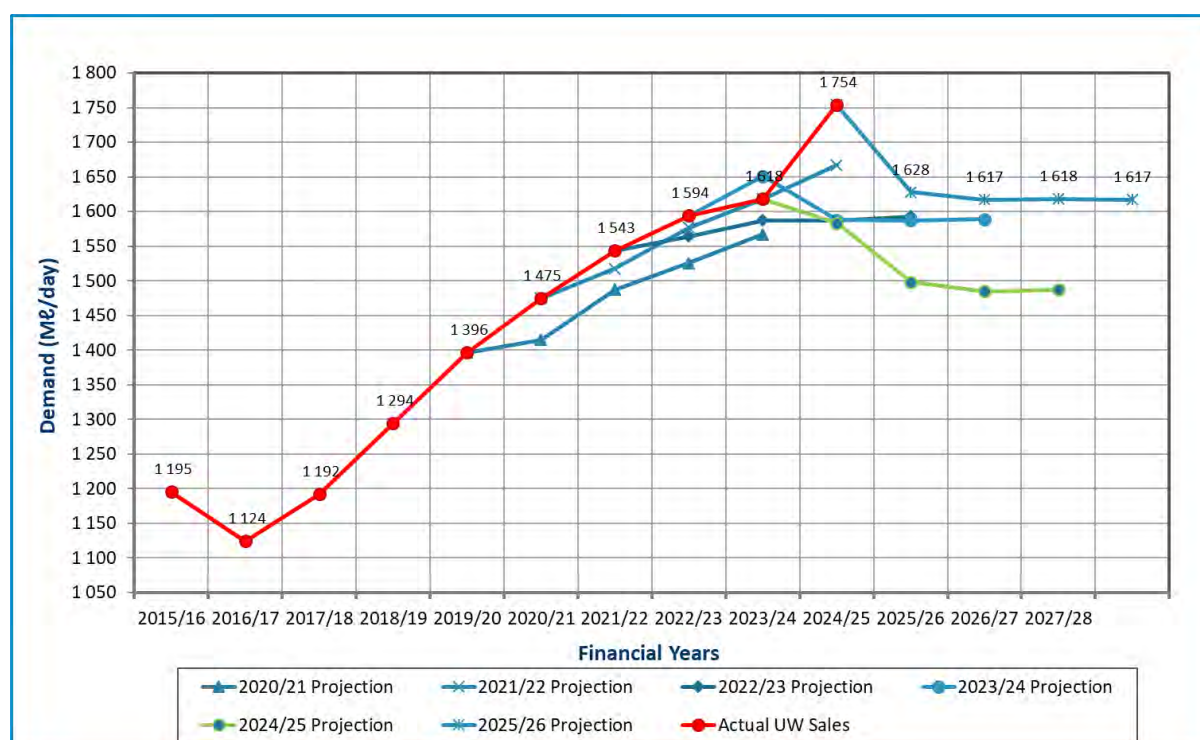


Figure 3.3 Total Average Daily Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast comparison.

3.2.1 eThekwini Municipality

In the 2024/2025 financial year, the year-on-year growth in sales to eThekwini Municipality was 0.0%. The zero growth in sales volumes is due to eThekwini Metros WC/WDM interventions which are being implemented in an effort to align with the DWS Directive and associated Water Use Licence. The growth in sales is shown in **Figure 3.4**, where the twelve-month moving average of sales decreased marginally from 1138 Mℓ/day in June 2024 to 1132 Mℓ/day in June 2025.

Current raw water abstractions from the uMngeni System exceed the Water Use Licence, which is potentially a criminal offense. In this regard, a Notice of Intent to issue a Directive was received from DWS, dated 18 July 2023 for contravening the conditions of the Water Use Licence (WUL). In light of the DWS intent to issue a Directive, the proposed developments and associated demand as a result of these developments within the EWS area of supply were discussed with the municipality during August 2025 **but volumes were not** included in the forecast sales figures. Hence, for the ensuing years, the water forecast was aligned with the DWS Directive and associated action plans. For completeness, EWS did present their anticipated new water requirements as well as anticipated demand reduction activities. To ensure abstractions are equal to or less than the WUL amount, a decrease in sales forecast for the ensuing years were mutually agreed. A year-on-year decrease in demand of -9.1% is expected for the ensuing financial year. Thereafter a -0.3%, 0.0% and 0.0% decrease per annum is estimated, respectively. **Note: as per the Plan of Action submitted to DWS the -9.1% decrease is reported to occur during the first four months of the 2026 and “level out” over the ensuing 8 months from October 2025 to June 2026.** The 0.0% increase per annum is estimated to continue until the uMkhomazi Water Project is commissioned. This will give the Municipality the time needed to plan and implement WC/WDM initiatives which will then reduce the demand on the oversubscribed system. With the uMngeni System operating above or near capacity, additional growth in supply within the Metro can only be possible with a corresponding decrease in water lost from the system. It is, therefore, imperative that eThekwini Metro and the other WSA's within the uMngeni System, address water loss through implemented WC/WDM interventions, with a matter of urgency. The historical sales and future demand projection for eThekwini Municipality is presented in **Figure 3.4**.

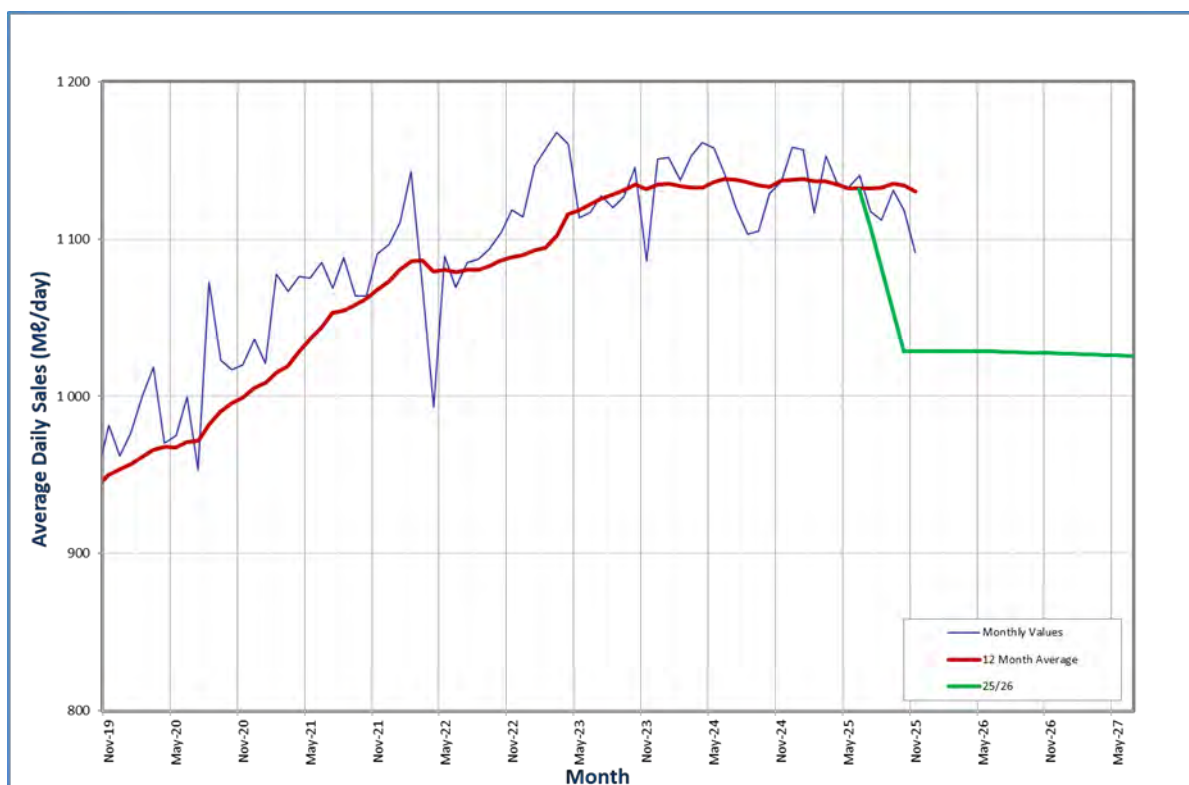


Figure 3.4 eThekweni Municipality Total Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.

3.2.2 The Msunduzi Municipality

The water sales to Msunduzi Municipality decreased from 227.1 Mℓ/day in 2024/2025 to 212.0 Mℓ/day between the 2025/2026 and 2025/2026 financial years.

Current raw water abstractions from the uMngeni System exceed the Water Use Licence, which is potentially a criminal offense. In this regard, a Notice of Intent to issue a Directive was received from DWS, dated 18 July 2023 for contravening the conditions of the WUL. In light of the DWS intent to issue a Directive, the proposed developments and associated demand within the Msunduzi Municipality (MM) area of supply, were discussed with the municipality during August 2025 but volumes were not included in the forecast sales figures. Hence, for the ensuing years, the water forecast was aligned with the DWS Directive and associated action plans. MM therefore **did not** present their anticipated total demand scenarios. Rather, and to ensure abstractions are equal to or less than the WUL amount, a decrease in sales forecast for the ensuing years were mutually agreed. For the ensuing 4 year forecast both parties agreed to limit the supply to the existing infrastructure capacity and/or water resource allocation, per water treatment plant. Thereafter, a 0.0% increase per annum is estimated for the following years and until the uMkhomazi Water Project is commissioned. This will give the Municipality the time needed to plan and implement WC/WDM initiatives which will then reduce the demand on the oversubscribed system. With the uMngeni System operating above or near capacity, additional growth in supply within the MM can only be possible with a corresponding decrease in water lost from the system. It

is, therefore, imperative that Msunduzi Municipality and the other WSA's within the uMngeni System, address water loss through implemented WC/WDM interventions, with a matter of urgency. The Clarendon demands have increased significantly and this is currently being investigated. A Copesville and Murray Road new development has been identified and will increase the demand for this area. The Belfort Reservoir high increase in water demand is being investigated by the UUW and Msunduzi team.

The projection for Msunduzi Municipality is reflected in **Figure 3.5**.

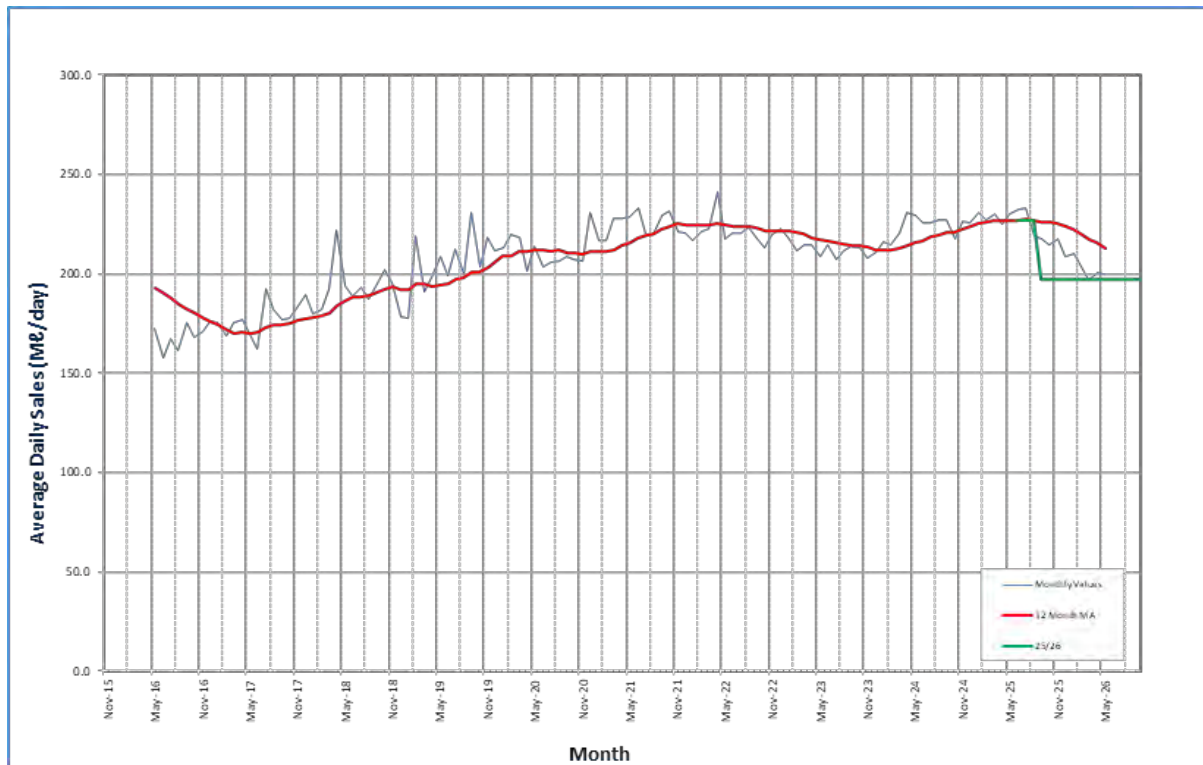


Figure 3.5 Msunduzi Municipality Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.

3.2.3 uMgungundlovu District Municipality

The water sales to uMgungundlovu Municipality decreased from 61.67 Mℓ/day in the 2024/2025 financial year to 60.99 Mℓ/day in 2025/2026.

The uMshwati BWSS Phases 1, 2, 3 are now fully commissioned and operational and increases in supply to Cool Air, Dalton and Swayimana has already been noted.

Current raw water abstractions from the uMngeni System exceed the Water Use Licence, which is potentially a criminal offense. In this regard a Notice of Intent to issue a Directive was received from DWS, dated 18 July 2023 for contravening the conditions of the WUL. In light of the DWS intent to issue a Directive, the proposed developments and associated demand, as a result of these developments within the UMDM area of supply, were discussed

with the municipality during August 2025 but volumes were not included in the forecast sales figures. Hence, for the ensuing years, the water forecast was aligned with the DWS Directive and associated action plans. UMDM therefore did not present their anticipated total demand scenarios. Rather, and to ensure abstractions are equal to or less than the WUL amount, a decrease in sales forecast for the ensuing years were mutually agreed. For the ensuing 4 year forecast both parties agreed to limit the supply to the existing infrastructure capacity and/or water resource allocation, per water treatment plant. Thereafter, a 0.0% increase per annum is estimated for the following years and until the uMkhomazi Water Project is commissioned. This will give the Municipality the time needed to plan and implement WC/WDM initiatives which will then reduce the demand on the oversubscribed system. With the uMngeni System operating above or near capacity, additional growth in supply within the MM can only be possible with a corresponding decrease in water lost from the system. It is, therefore, imperative that UMDM and the other WSA's within the uMngeni System, address water loss through implemented WC/WDM interventions, with a matter of urgency.

The projection for uMgungundlovu District Municipality is shown in **Figure 3.6**.

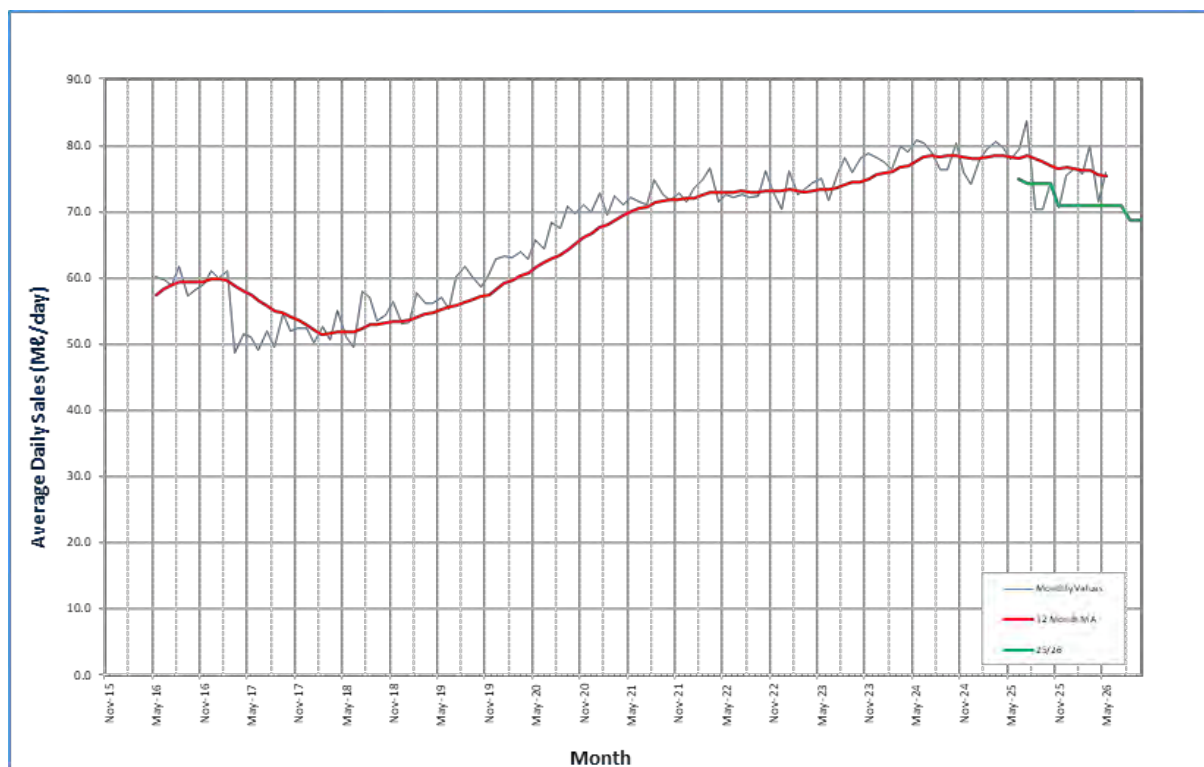


Figure 3.6 uMgungundlovu DM Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.

3.2.4 iLembe District Municipality (including Siza Water)

Sales to iLembe District Municipality can be described as follows:

- Sales to the Coastal Area of iLembe through Siza Water.
- Sales to the Coastal and rural inland areas of iLembe through iLembe District Municipality.

Historical demand has grown by about 2% and it is expected that demand will continue to grow at the same rate over this forecast period. This is reflected in **Figure 3.8**.

It is predicted that Siza Water's demand will stabilise and grow at a rate of approximately 1%. A stepped increase in November 2024 was forecast to accommodate the following new connections:

- iDlaladle Reservoir;
- Taffeni and;
- Zimbali Lakes.

Siza Water operates a waste water recycling plant that blends about 3 Ml/day into the potable supply system. uMngeni-uThukela Water's supply to Siza Water is expected to be 17.0 Ml/day in 2025/2026 and 17.19 Ml/day in 2026/2027. The historical and future predicted increase in demand for the company is presented in **Figure 3.7**.

The Mvoti Water Treatment Works is not operational and this has placed additional demand on the Lower Thukela Bulk Water Supply Scheme, resulting in the Lower Thukela WTP operating at capacity. There has been a constrained supply to Ndwedwe and Maphumulo as a result of the effects of electricity load shedding and the inability to pump during these times.

The demand for iLembe District Municipality is expected to be 61.57 Mℓ/day in 2025/2026 and 63.0 Mℓ/day in 2026/2027. The historical and future projected increase in demand for iLembe District Municipality is presented in **Figure 3.8**.

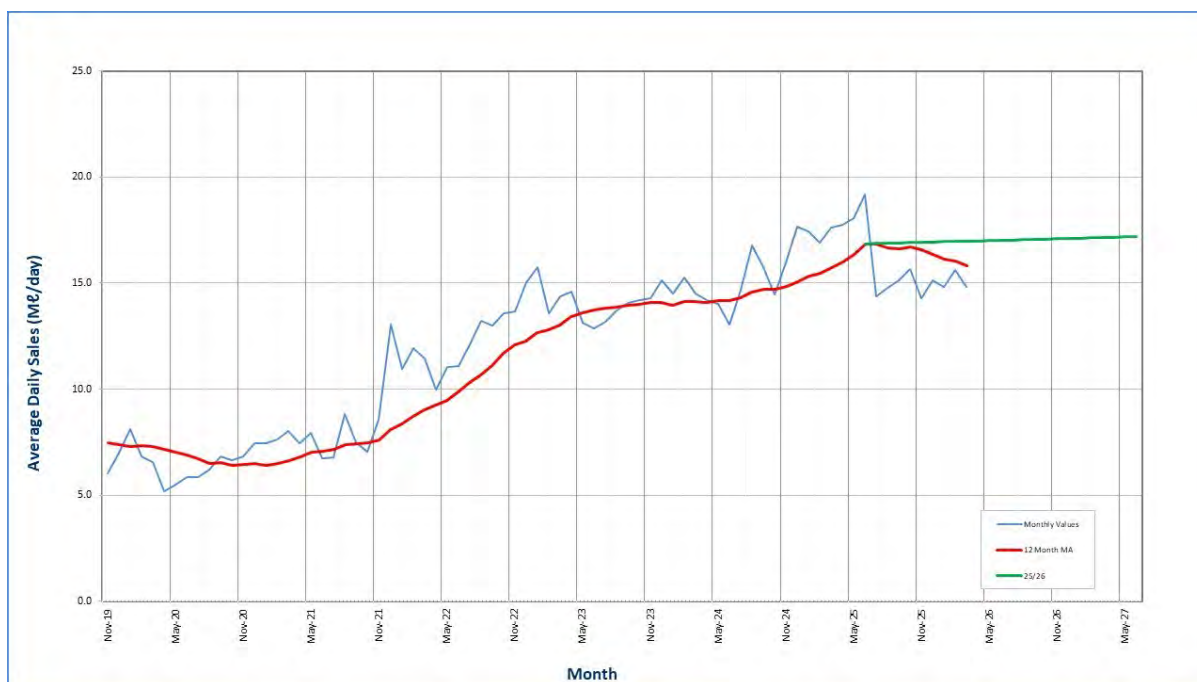


Figure 3.7 Siza Water Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.

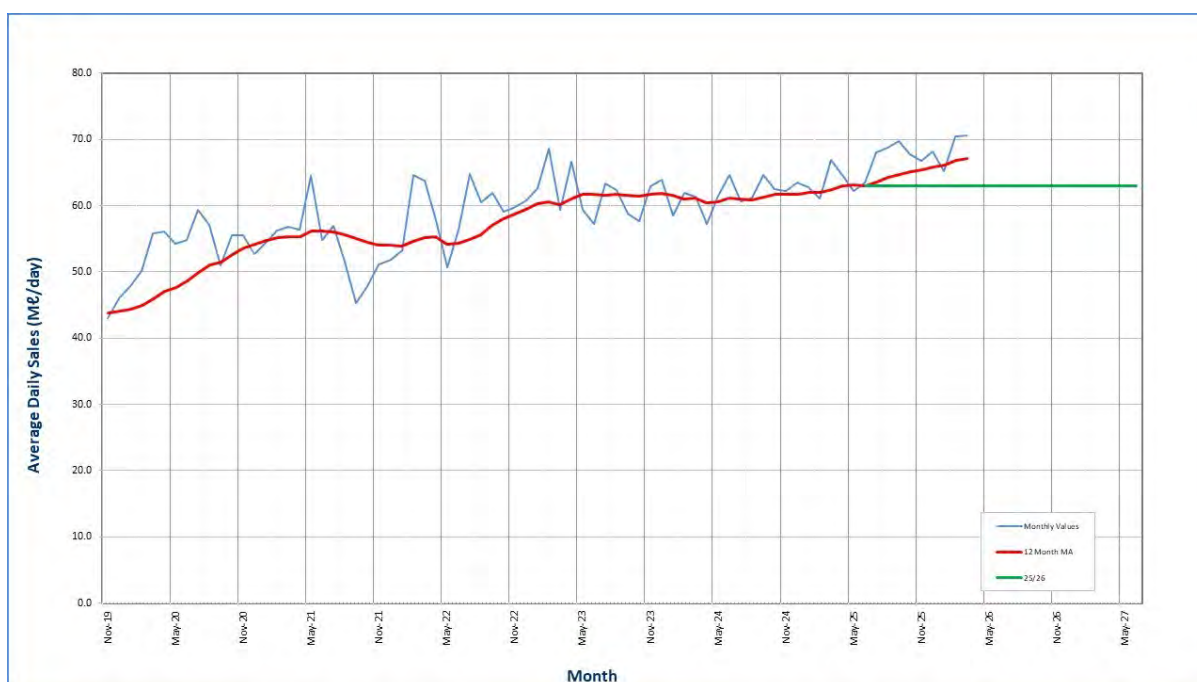


Figure 3.8 iLembe DM Total Sales Volumes -Annual short-term forecast.

3.2.5 Ugu District Municipality

Total sales to the Ugu District Municipality increased by 11.6% during the 2024/2025 financial year. This may be attributed to inclusion and uptake in sales from the UUW SCP2A connection to Pennington as of July 2024. The sales to Ugu DM for the Upper South Coast are similar to the prior year and affected by the country's power supply issues, which

continues to have a detrimental effect on the water supply systems within the Ugu District Municipal area. Challenges in existing supply to various areas, as well as installed capacity constraints at the various WTP's, continue to limit the demand in sales volume.

The expected growth in sales to the Municipality is estimated at 0.2% in the 2025/2026 financial year and 1.0% in 2026/2027 (**Figure 3.9**). The current water resources are insufficient to meet the projected water demands. Furthermore, the water requirements exclude an estimated 30 Mℓ/day suppressed demand within the supply area as a result of infrastructure constraints. Although the water resources within the local rivers and dams have recovered, the area is still augmented by up to 70% from the uMngeni System via the South Coast Augmentation Pipeline and the South Coast Pipeline.

The demand projection scenario was based on operating the local water treatment plants at design capacity. Hence the forecast sales growth is constrained by the available supply in the short term.

The recommended augmentation for the Upper and Middle South Coast Supply Area (refer to **Section 10**) is the Lower uMkhomazi Bulk Water Supply Scheme (LUBWSS). A shortfall in water supply is projected until the LUBWSS is implemented.

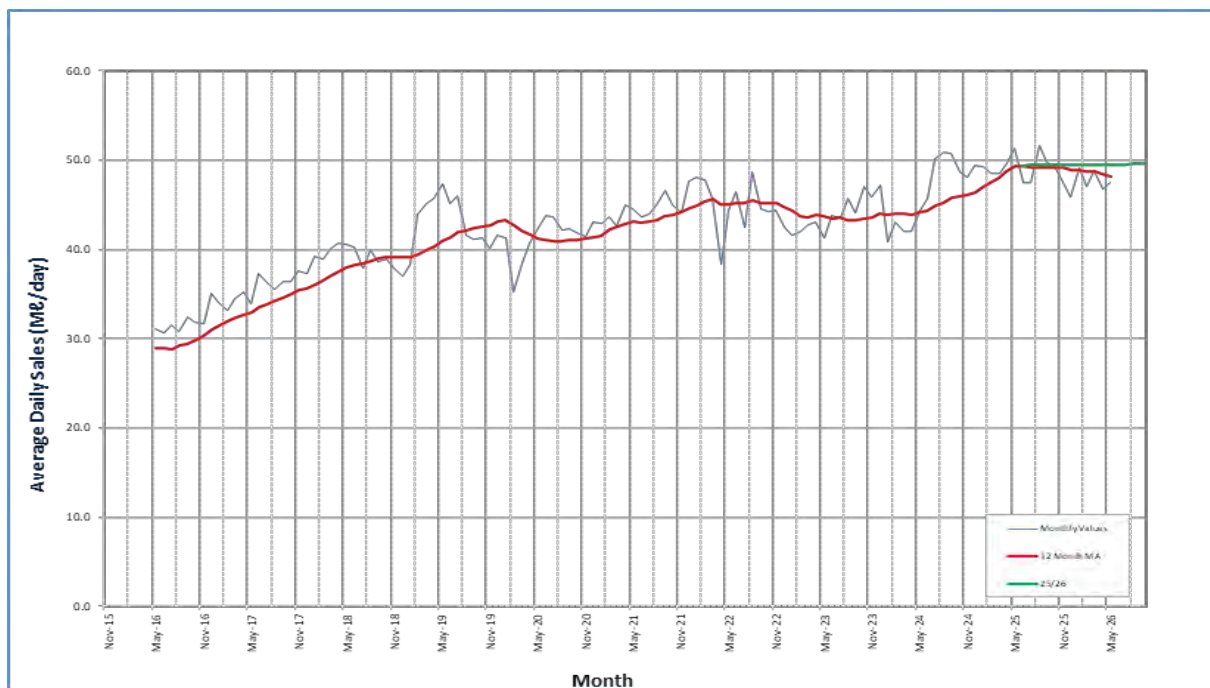


Figure 3.9 Ugu DM Total Sales Volumes - Annual short-term forecast.

3.2.6 Harry Gwala District Municipality

The Ixopo WTP supplies the Greater Ixopo Area. Average daily sales from the WTP between July 2024 and June 2025 is approximately 2.62 Mℓ/day. The year on year growth was -1.08%. The Harry Gwala Municipality has agreed that a growth of 1.0 % per annum is an appropriate growth for demand projections over the next four years for this area (**Figure 3.10**). The demand forecast has not taken into account the potential two developments that may be coming online due to the lack of information on the start dates.

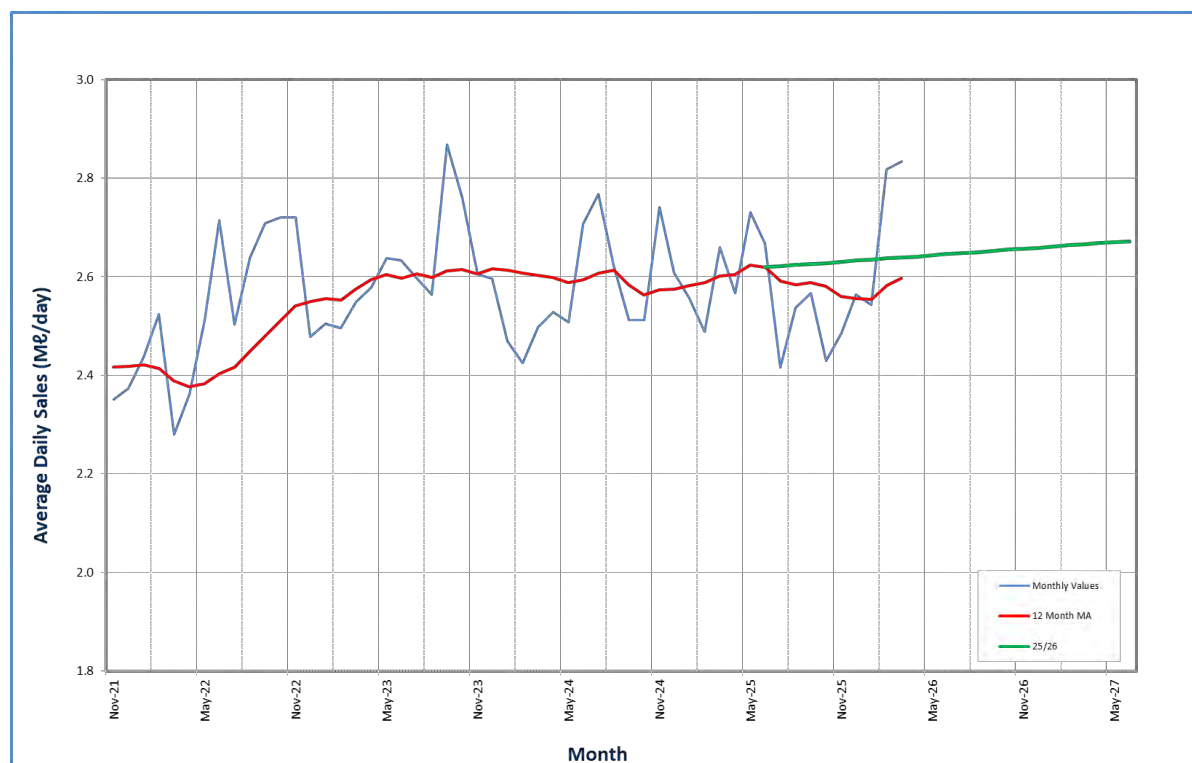


Figure 3.10 Harry Gwala DM Total Sales Volumes -Annual short-term forecast.

3.2.7 City of uMhlathuze and Industrial Supply

In July 2023 the water boards of Umgeni Water and Mhlathuze Water were merged (Mhlathuze Water being absorbed into Umgeni Water) to form uMngeni-uThukela Water. The water board now supplies both the areas of the previous Umgeni Water and Mhlathuze Water. This has meant that supply to uMhlathuze Local Municipality and industrial users around that area is now the responsibility of the single water board. The supply of potable and clarified water in this area is from the Nsezi Water Treatment Plant.

The average potable and clarified water sales to uMhlathuze LM and the industrial nodes within this area amounted to 141.35 Mℓ/day from July 2024 to June 2025. This supply is from the Nsezi Water Treatment Plant which supplies potable water to Richards Bay (31.6 Mℓ/day), Empangeni (35.68 Mℓ/day), Mondi (64.12 Mℓ/day) and clarified water to

Foscor (9.99 Mℓ/day). This demand has decreased by 4.9% over the last year. (**Figure 3.11**). Low production by the CoU owned WTPs in 2026 has seen a dramatic increase of water required from UUW by the CoU (in 2026). It is expected that these recent volumes will not decrease and the expected growth for the next three years of 0.55% per annum. In terms of the water use licence held by UUW for this system, there is currently a surplus of 86 Mℓ/day (April 2026). Significant industrial water demands and domestic water demands beyond 2029 are in the process of being confirmed with these users, through the CoU and the DWS.

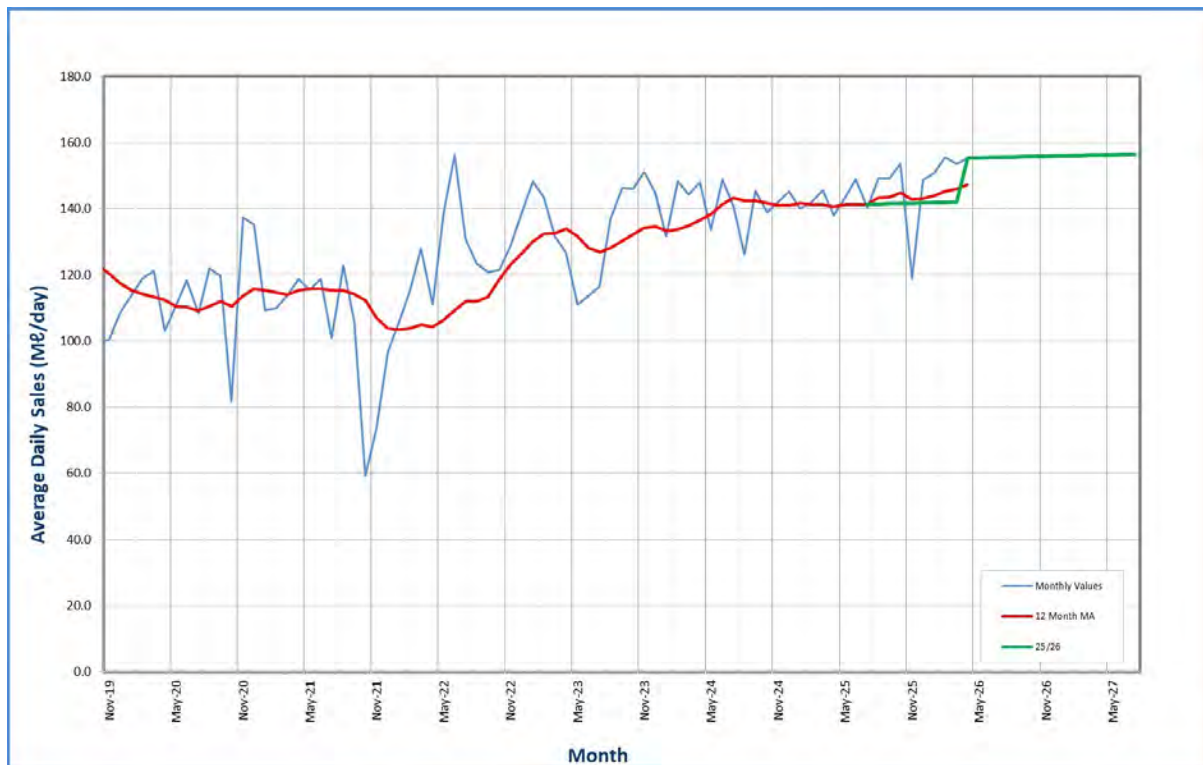


Figure 3.11 CoU and Industrial Volumes – Annual Short-Term Forecast.

3.3 Long-Term Forecast

The 30-year long-term sales forecast for uMngeni-uThukela Water's supply area (**Figure 3.12**) takes into account increased sales (following the recent drought and commissioning of the eThekweni Western Aqueduct, anticipated natural growth from the existing supply systems, sales to the historical Mhlathuze Water areas and bulk sales from new supply infrastructure that would extend the area supplied. A base projection has been developed from the short-term forecasts described in **Section 3.2** of this report and then extended at a compounded 1.5% per annum growth rate until 2055/2056. This growth rate is indicative only and assumes growth into new areas but does not include raw or clarified water sales (only potable water sales). The curtailment of growth in the uMngeni System as a result of high water losses, infrastructure now operating at capacity and a pre-directive from DWS to reduce supply to licenced levels, is almost certain to negatively affect the growth in water sales until the uMkhomazi Water Project is constructed.

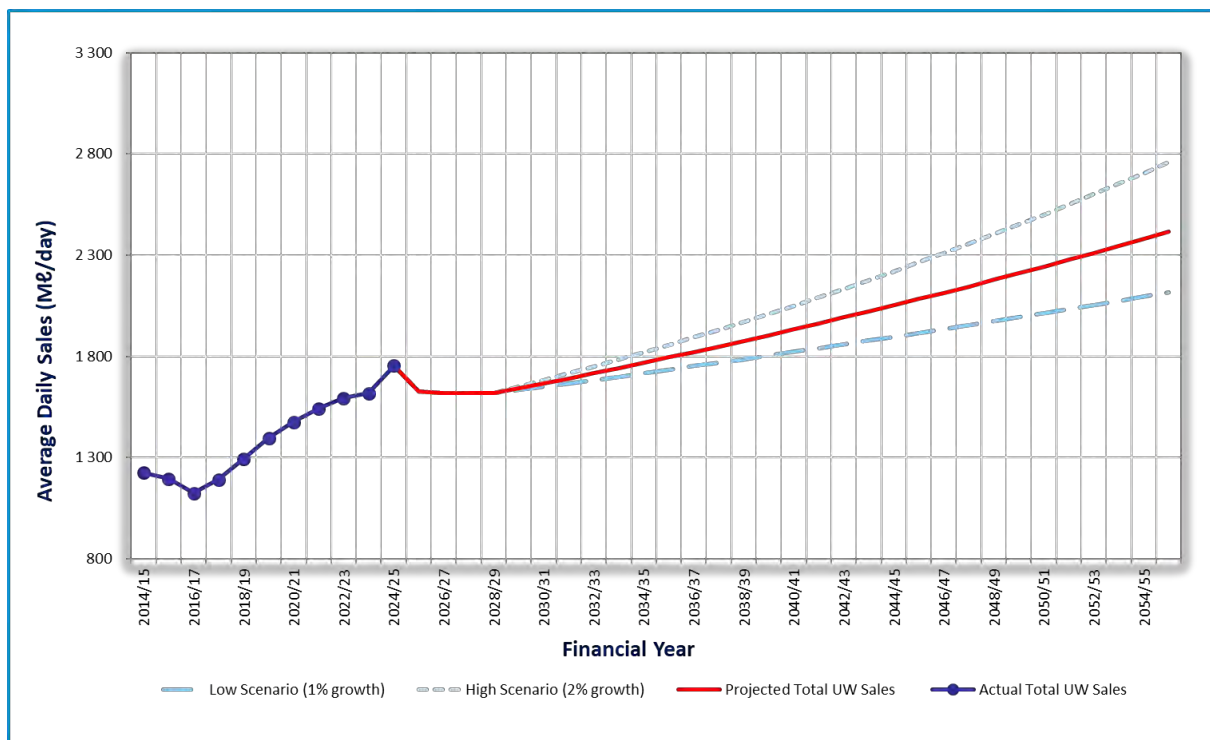


Figure 3.12 uMngeni-uThukela Water Long-Term Bulk Water Sales Forecast.

4. Water Conservation and Water Demand Management

4.1 Background

uMngeni-uThukela Water (UUW) adopts both the Umgeni Water Conservation (WC) Policy (1999) and the Water Demand Strategy (2013). These two documents elaborate on the legislative requirements (Umgeni Water 1999; 2013) and the primary reasons for uMngeni-uThukela Water implementing water demand management, namely:

- To be able to supply all reasonable demands without placing undue stress on exploitable water resources
- To minimise expenditure on developing new resources
- To postpone capital expenditure on expanding bulk water infrastructure.

(Umgeni Water 2013: 3)

The purpose of this section is to:

- (i) Summarise briefly the water demand management (WDM) practices currently being implemented within uMngeni-uThukela Water; and
- (ii) To detail and elaborate on the WDM initiatives that uMngeni-uThukela Water is undertaking in partnership with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) to assist the Water Service Authorities (WSAs) within the KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) province.

4.2 Current Water Demand Management Practices within uMngeni-uThukela Water

uMngeni-uThukela Water undertakes water balances in each of the bulk water supply systems that it operates (**Sections 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12**) in order to determine an indication of the water losses. The results of these water balances indicate that the overall water loss in the bulk systems (including losses from backwash water at the water treatment plants) is less than 5%. This does not include the King Cetshwayo District Municipality, which is a new growth area/region of uMngeni-uThukela Water. uMngeni-uThukela Water is committed to reducing or maintaining the average water loss below this level of 5% by continuing to implement asset management plans and ensuring targeted investment in maintenance throughout all the bulk systems.

Current WDM practices being implemented within uMngeni-uThukela Water include:

- Monthly water balance exercises
- Meter accuracy testing, and calibration thereof (meters are replaced every five years)
- Monitoring and reduction of the average turn-around time to repair leaks and bursts
- Education programme / communication on water conservation water demand management (WC/WDM)

The above practices are undertaken diligently and are budgeted for, and thus contribute to the achievement of uMngeni-uThukela Water's WC/WDM objectives summarised in **Table 4.1**.

Table 4.1 UUW Water Demand Management objectives (2013: 10).

Objective	Purpose
Implement efficient distribution management measures.	Minimise non-revenue water and manage distribution losses.
Ensure adequate information to support decision-making.	Accurate information on all aspects of the supply system is vital for the management of system performance.
Promote the efficient use of water by customers.	Educate all consumers on the efficient use of water.
Adopt Integrated Planning principles.	Develop a sound relationship with customers to integrate planning and development initiatives.
Contribute to the Catchment Management strategy.	Effective WDM initiatives will relieve the stress on the resource and thus aid in the management of catchments.
Ensure adequate institutional and financial capacity for WDM.	Constantly review and modify (if needed), uMngeni-uThukela Water's structure and work ethic.

4.3 Assisting WSA's in Reducing Non-Revenue Water

uMngeni-uThukela Water, as a Bulk Water Service Provider, is cognisant of the impact that Non-Revenue Water (NRW) has on the ability of WSA's to sustainably supply consumers. WSAs within KZN face the challenges of poor and ageing infrastructure. They still have some challenges with regard to technology and vital skills needed to combat NRW. As a result, the municipalities are "faced with almost insurmountable odds in combatting water loss".

uMngeni-uThukela Water, in response to the mandate provided by the Minister of Water and Sanitation, has been providing strategic assistance to all KZN WSAs so that sustainable improvements can be made in the province. This assistance is through the KZN Regional Office of DWS and the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA).

uMngeni-uThukela Water established a Water Demand Management (WDM) Unit in 2016 to provide support to WSA's in curbing water losses in their respective water supply systems. This WDM Unit provides measurement and analytical support with technical recommendations where necessary. Four areas of framework support that uMngeni-uThukela Water is currently providing assistance with are:

- (i) **Strategic** – preparation/updating of specific WC/WDM master plans for each WSA.
- (ii) **Tactical** – provision of specialist technical assistance and engineering advice for WC/WDM or NRW reduction implementation.
- (iii) **Regulatory** – provision of assistance and support for No Drop assessments, monthly reporting to DWS (e.g. WSA submission of water balance and water saving reports to DWS in compliance with regulatory requirements) and training to WSA's to ensure sustainability. This includes tailor made WC/WDM handbooks for each WSA.
- (iv) **Financial** – funding support of war-on-leaks project, assistance in preparation of business plans and funding applications, and tailor made WC/WDM handbooks for each WSA. etc.

In addition to the four areas of support, UUW concluded a NRW, “War-on-Leaks” pilot project at Mpophomeni Township in Howick in April 2023. A second “War-on-leaks” project was completed in the Copesville area of Msunduzi Local Municipality and concluded in November 2024. The aim of these projects was to provide door-to-door community awareness and education and facilitate internal leak identification and repairs.

In 2016/17 the DWS developed a report into the State of Non-Revenue Water in KwaZulu-Natal. This report provided comprehensive water balances for each of the 14 Water Service Authorities (WSAs) in the Province. In addition, Key Performance Measures, economic analysis, and an institutional assessment of the capacity and capability of the WSAs to plan, deliver, and monitor WC/WDM projects were also defined.

In the spirit of intergovernmental relations (IGR), a partnership between DWS, uMngeni-uThukela Water (as Umgeni Water in 2017/18), and the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA) was formed in 2017/18 to further assess the state of Non-Revenue Water across the Province, and to identify cost-effective measures to reduce non-revenue water. This partnership is ongoing and is part of a KZN Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Forum

The first study was completed in 2019 and an update of the Non-Revenue Water state in the Province was prepared to highlight any changes in water supply conditions. The figures used in The State of Non-Revenue Water report for the 2023/2024 financial year have been based on information provided by the WSAs in terms of their regular reporting to DWS and UUW.

It has not been possible to verify the accuracy of the data provided – where relevant, comments on the validity of the submitted data per WSA have been raised by UUW, and the WSAs have been sensitised to this at the quarterly WC/WDM forums (and through email correspondence). As such, the accuracy of the data has progressively improved during recent years.

The full report therefore presents the following:

- i) A summary review of the status of Non-Revenue Water in KwaZulu-Natal for the 2024/2025 financial year;
- ii) An assessment of the status of Non-Revenue Water in KwaZulu-Natal for the 2024/2025 financial year, as well as a comparison to the 2023/2024 financial year;
- iii) A review of historical trends of water balances in the Province, dating from the 2020/2021 financial year;
- iv) Challenges experienced by the WSA's that affect NRW;
- v) Cautionary notes; and
- vi) Recommendations for continued assistance, monitoring, and evaluation.

4.4 Update of Relevant Water Supply Scheme Information

A comparison of the 2023/2024 data with the 2024/2025 data identified the following (State of Non-Revenue Water Report for the 2024/2025 financial year):

- The apparent length of mains decreased by 1 694 km in KZN from the 2023/24 to 2024/25 financial year, mainly due to incomplete data (two WSAs did not submit) provided in this financial year. The accuracy of the data reported in 2024/25 could not be verified at the time of drafting this report, as it would be impractical for UUW and its service providers to try to verify such data;
- A connection is defined as any point of water supply by the WSA and can be formal, informal, or unauthorised. The total number of connections that was reported in 2024/25 was 67 908 more than that recorded in 2023/24. Note that the data cannot be viewed as accurate, as two DMs did not submit any data. A number of errors have been identified from the data submitted by the WSAs, including confusion on what constitutes a connection. It appears that the reported numbers are either less or higher than the actual number of connections and it should be noted that an unauthorized connection (i.e. illegal connection) is not considered as part of this statistic;
- The average supply pressure seems to have decreased from a Provincial perspective. However, very little data in this regard has been supplied by the municipalities. Some individual WSAs did make improvements in reducing pressure, while others increased their average operating pressure. There is still a lot of confusion and uncertainty among the WSAs regarding how to calculate average pressure. Furthermore, with an

increasing number of natural disasters occurring in the province, certain WSAs are experiencing intermittent supply;

- Average percentage time pressurised in the networks was not accurately completed by the WSA's. Each WSA reported a varying percentage for pressurized system for the fiscal year, which cannot be independently verified on how their calculations were carried out. For the previous fiscal year, an approximation of percentage (%) time pressurised was used using the service provider's knowledge, and the figure is decreasing over time, which is concerning from the standpoint of service delivery. This will once again be part of the training program in the future.

(uMngeni-uThukela Water 2024: 5)

4.5 Update on Water Balance

The International Water Association (IWA), developed the standard water balance to benchmark and evaluate the performance of water distribution systems (bulk and reticulation) and it is being promoted across the world as best practice. The IWA standard water balance was slightly modified for South Africa to allow for free basic water (Table 4.2).

Table 4.2 Modified International Water Association (IWA) Water Balance.

System Input Volume	Authorised Consumption	Billed Authorised Consumption	Billed Metered Consumption	Free basic Revenue Water
			Billed Unmetered Consumption	
	Water Losses	Unbilled Authorised Consumption	Unbilled Metered Consumption	Non Revenue Water
			Unbilled Unmetered Consumption	
		Apparent Losses	Unauthorised Consumption	
		Real Losses	Customer Meter Inaccuracies	
			Leakage on Transmission and Distribution Mains	
			Leakage and Overflows at Storage Tanks	
			Leakage on Service Connections up to point of Customer Meter	

The water balance tracks, from left to right, how a water utility supplies water volumes from source to customer and provides the format for the utility to quantify amounts of billed and lost water.

Figures indicated below are mostly based on this IWA table and are supplied by WSA's monthly as part of DWS's regulatory requirements on a specially prepared spreadsheet.

The following is noted in terms of the change in water balance components across the province from the 2023/24 to 2024/25 financial years, with the consideration that uMkhanyakude and Amajuba District Municipalities did not provide any information in the 2024/25 financial year:

- Water Supplied (System Input Volume) into the reported water supply systems across the province decreased by 7 130 Mℓ (0.87 %) over the entire year. It is still noted that many WSAs are not correctly or accurately reporting the volume of water supplied, particularly from standalone or borehole-supplied schemes. It is estimated that water supplied across the province is under-reported, though this will require further investigation and further attention.
- Authorised Consumption increased by 0.3% while, Billed Authorised Consumption increased by 4.6% and Billed Unmetered Consumption increased by 4.4%.
- In terms of improving revenue through the billed metered consumption all the municipalities have shown a decline over the years in their billing while unauthorised consumption, metering inaccuracies, unbilled unmetered consumption and water losses rising.
- Potential Revenue Water (volume only, not revenue as measured in monetary terms) increased by 1.0% (3 930 Mℓ). eThekweni Metropolitan Municipality was the main contributor to the decrease as the WSA's recorded a total decrease of 4 801 Mℓ in billed metered consumption.
- Unbilled Authorised Consumption increased by 5.6% from the 2023/24 financial year, with drastic increases or decreases in Unbilled Authorised Consumption for all WSAs. This is a worrying trend, as it would seem that WSAs are using this component in the water balance to reduce other components that relate to Auditor General Inquiries. This must be viewed in terms of an offset and might have been recorded as Unauthorised Consumption.
- Apparent Losses increased by 0.4% year-on-year, and Real Losses (leakage) decreased by 4.9% from the 2023/24 to 2024/25 financial years.
- Similarly, as with Real Losses, it is estimated that Non-Revenue Water Volumes decreased by 1.8% year-on-year for the Province. Most WSAs in the province utilise the Percentage Commercial Loss Guideline for calculating their apparent losses and with the remainder of the losses being real losses. It was noticed that WSAs do not put much analysis into these percentages as it remains the same for many financial years, which results in incorrect water loss distribution. It is advised that the WSAs calculate the percentages based on in-situ data and calculation viz:

Unauthorised consumption percentage (%): unauthorised connections divided by total number of connections.

Meter error percentage (%): In-situ meter accuracy testing during normal operation and maintenance procedures.

Date transfer error percentage (%): Actual consumption subtracted by the consumption in the billing reports, divided by the actual consumption.

- Non-Revenue Water by Volume Percentage (%) decreased from 54.1% to 53.6% year-on-year. Inefficiency of Use (percentage of leakage) decreased from 34.0% to 32.7%.

It should be noted that eThekweni Metro still remains the largest user of water and influences overall trends. Additionally, uMkhanyakude District Municipality and Amajuba District Municipality did not provide complete data for the 2023/24 financial year, making trending difficult and the actual true analysis impossible.

The comparison of the different water balance components per WSA is presented in **Figure 4.1, Figure 4.2, Figure 4.3, Figure 4.4, Figure 4.5, Figure 4.7, Figure 4.8 and Figure 4.9.**

(uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025: 17)

4.6 Non-Revenue Water Economics

The unit cost of water increased by 7.4% (R14.42/kℓ to R15.57/kℓ) on average in the 2024/25 financial year compared to the previous year, throughout the Province. These rates were used to calculate either the cost or equivalent lost revenue of various water balance components.

In summary, the following can be noted for the 2024/25 financial year:

- The annual estimated cost of Water Supplied across the province increased by 6.31% from R12 211 547 495 in the 2023/24 financial year to R13 007 014 608 in the 2024/25 financial year;
- The annual estimated cost of Non-Revenue Water across the province increased by 5.66% from R6 647 790 229 in the 2023/24 financial year to R7 034 674 035 in the 2024/25 financial year. This major increase was mainly due to the increase in NRW of eThekweni Municipality which accounted for approximately R4.1 billion. This increase was primarily affected by an increase in the percentage of illegal consumption through the financial year;
- The annual estimated equivalent lost revenue from Unbilled Authorized Consumption across the province increased by 15.61% from R1 356 892 813 in the 2023/24 financial year to R1 541 333 286 in the 2024/25 financial year; and
- The annual estimated cost of Real Losses (Leakage) across the province increased by 2.89% from R4 177 451 472 in the 2023/24 financial year to R4 300 111 694 in the 2024/25 financial year.

(uMngeni-uThukela 2025: 33)

4.7 KZN WSA Non-Revenue Water Trends

A comparison for the period 2023/24 – 2024/25 for the KZN WSAs is summarised below.

4.7.1 Water Balance Analysis Across the Province

Water Supplied, Billed Authorized Consumption, Non-Revenue Water and Real Loss volumes from the period 2020/21 financial year to 2024/25 financial year i.e., five years of historical data and trends for both the province and each of the individual WSA's (14 in total) is presented in **Figure 4.1**. uMkhanyakude District Municipality and Amajuba District Municipality did not provide complete data for the 2024/2025 financial year, making trending difficult and the actual true analysis impossible.

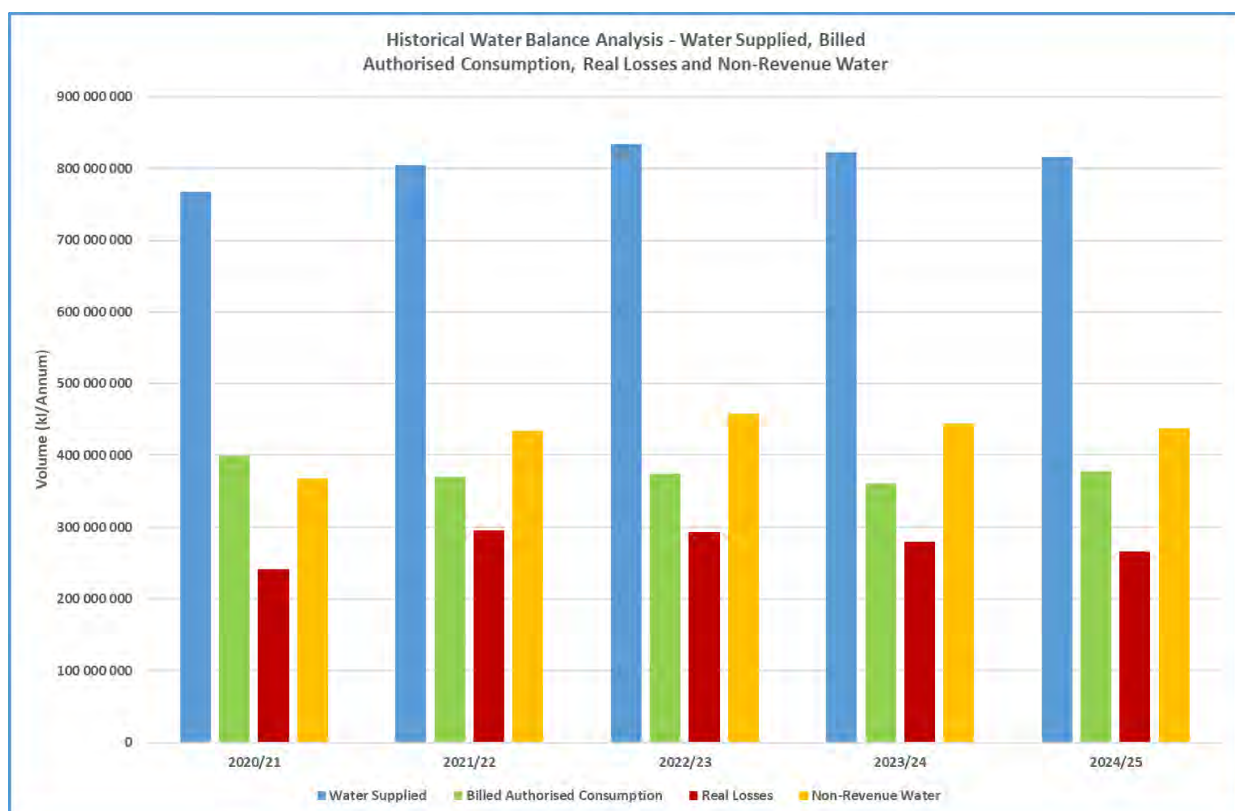


Figure 4.1 Historical Water Balance Analysis (2020/2021 to 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.7.2 Length of Mains

The apparent length of mains, as reported in 2024/25, was reported as being 47 951km, which is 1 694km less than that recorded in 2023/24 (**Figure 4.2**). This is mainly as a result of incomplete data (two WSAs did not submit) provided in this financial year. The accuracy of the data reported in 2024/25 cannot be verified.

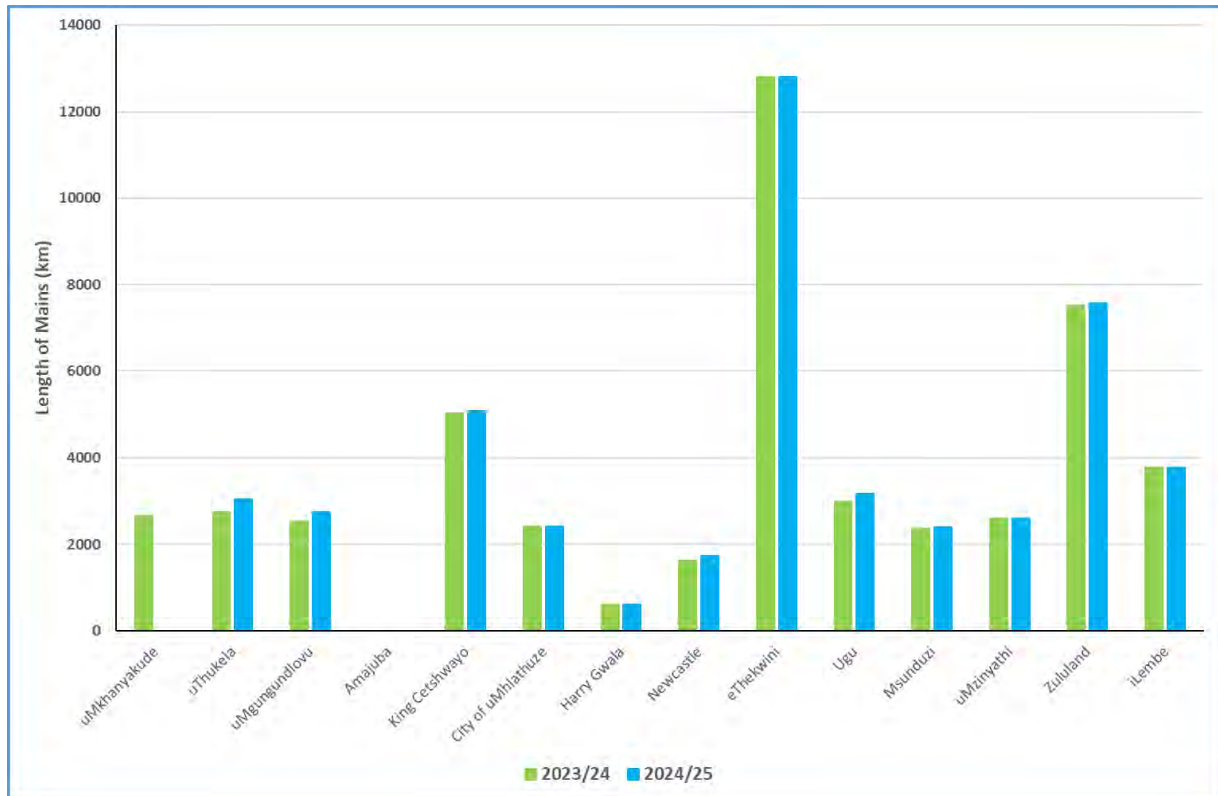


Figure 4.2 WSA length of mains (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela 2025).

4.7.3 Number of Connections

A connection is defined as any point of water supply by the WSA and can be formal, informal, or unauthorised. The number of connections was reported as being 1 764 303, an increase of 67 908 between 2023/24 and 2024/25 (**Figure 4.3**). As mentioned earlier, a number of errors have been identified from the data submitted by the WSA's (and consequently workshopped with those WSAs), including confusion on what constitutes a water connection. The quality of data will continue to improve year on year, thanks to annual training of the WSAs by UUW and DWS.

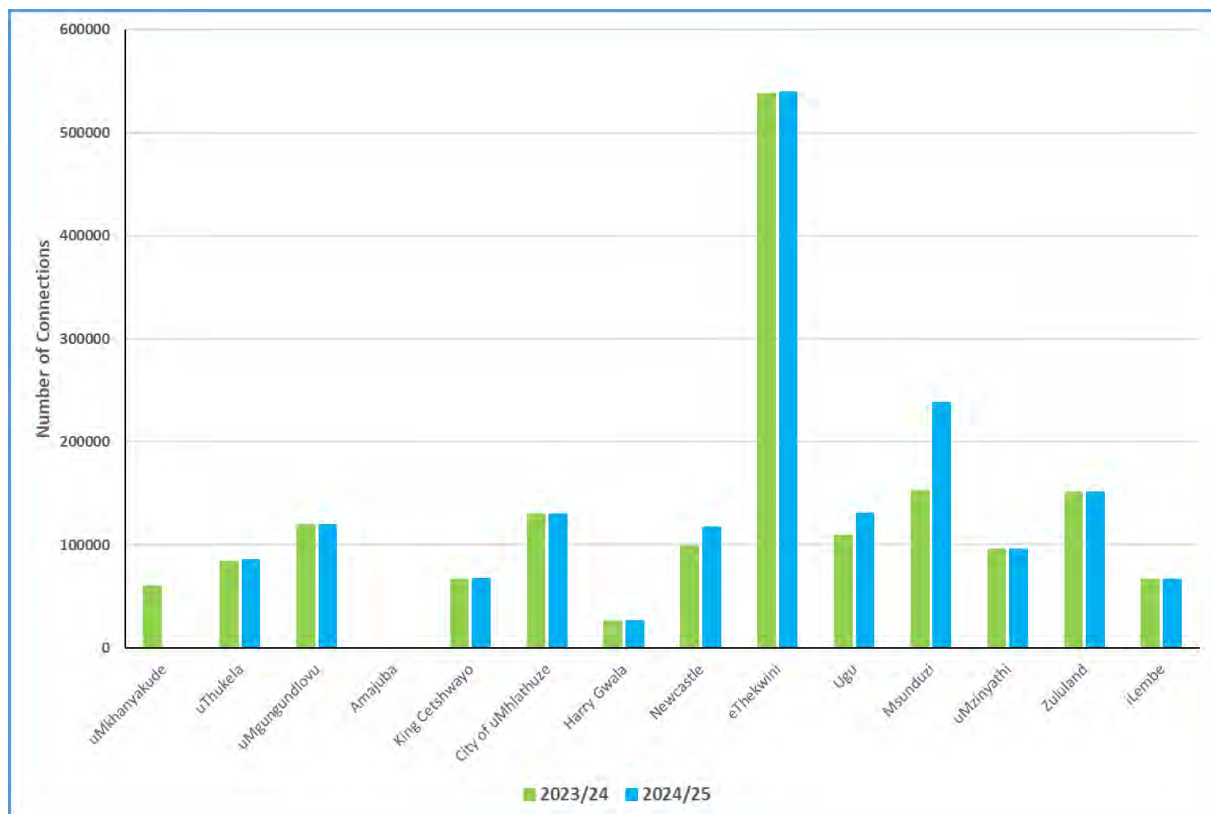


Figure 4.3 WSA total number of connections (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.7.4 Percentage Time System Pressurised

Average percentage time pressurized in the networks (**Figure 4.4**) was not accurately completed by the WSA's – each one of the WSA's reported varying percentages for pressurized system for the financial year. It cannot be independently verified as to how their calculations have been made. An approximation of percentage time pressurized using the service provider's knowledge was used for the previous financial year and the figure is reducing over time which is a worry from a service delivery point of view. Once again this will be part of the training program going forward.

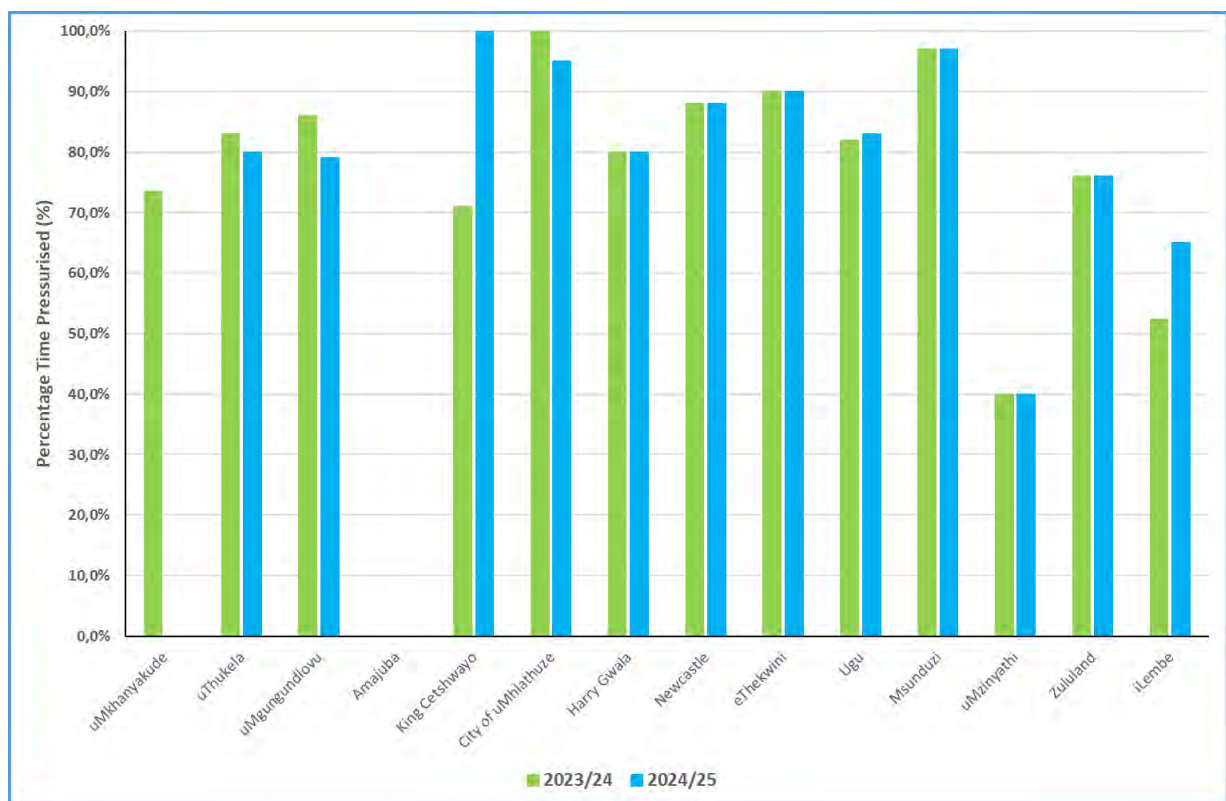


Figure 4.4 WSA percentage time system pressurised (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.7.5 Non-Revenue Water by Volume

Non-Revenue Water volumes decreased by 7 740 Mℓ since the 2023/24 financial year (Figure 4.5). A total of 2 235 Mℓ/day (compared to 2 254 Mℓ/day from the previous financial year) is supplied to the province's served population, with 1 037 Mℓ/day of that being billed to consumers (compared to 990 Mℓ/day from the previous financial year). This means that 1 198 Mℓ/day is being lost to Non-Revenue Water (compared to 1 220 Mℓ/day from the previous financial year), of which 935 Mℓ/day is lost to apparent and real losses (compared to 970 Mℓ/day from the previous financial year).

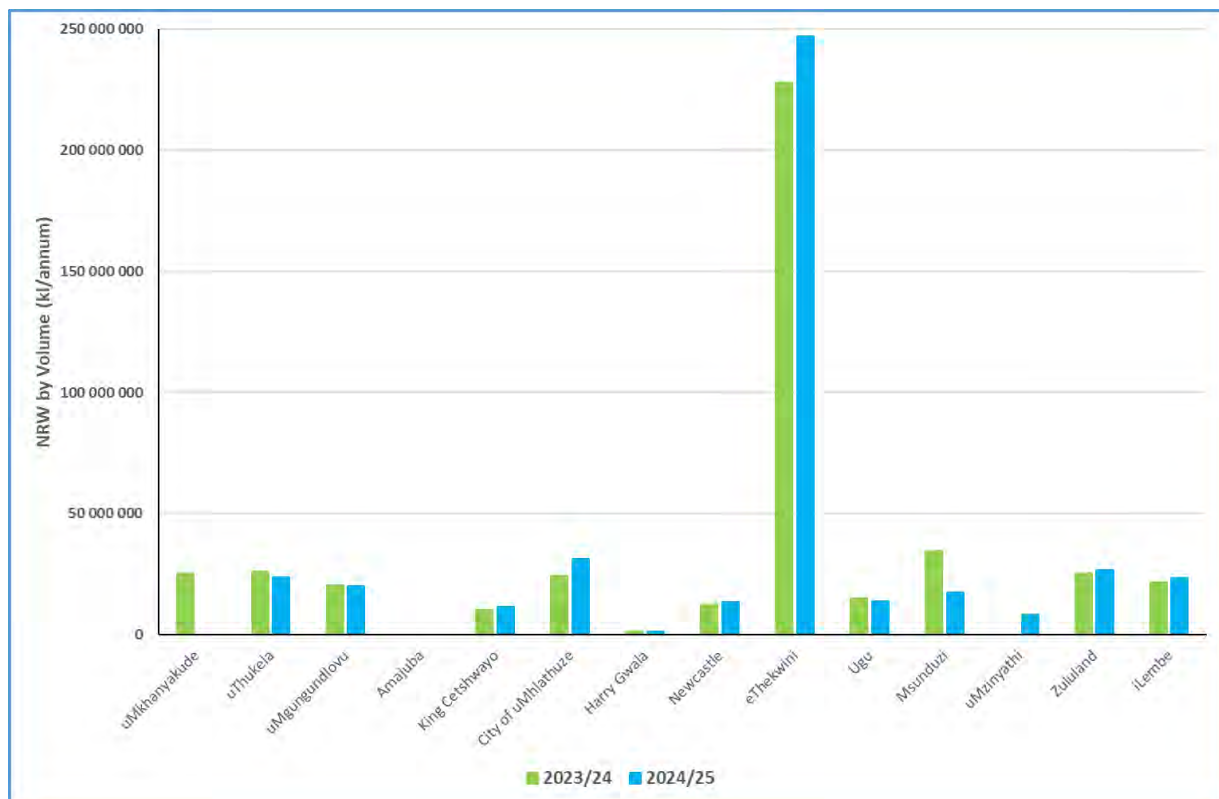


Figure 4.5 WSA Non-Revenue Water by Volume (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.7.6 Non-Revenue Water by Volume Percentage

Non-Revenue Water by Volume Percentage (%) decreased from 54.1% to 53.6% year-on-year (**Figure 4.6**). However, the use of percentages as a performance measure is not considered international best practice and is actively discouraged. However, the performance measure is presented for compliance purposes for the Department of Water and Sanitation.

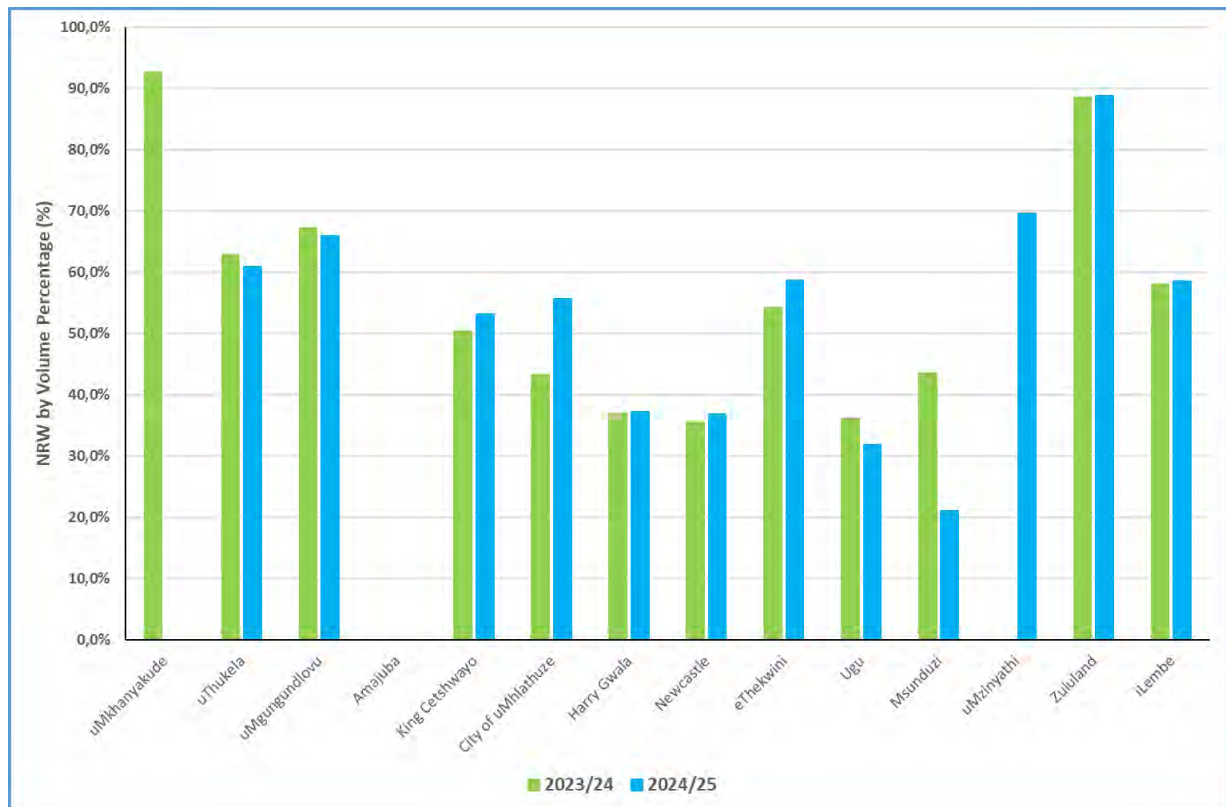


Figure 4.6 WSA Non-Revenue Water by Percentage (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.7.7 Annual Cost of Real Losses

The annual estimated cost of Real Losses (Leakage) across the province increased by 2.89% from R 4 177 451 472 in the 2023/24 financial year to R 4 300 111 694 in the 2024/25 financial year (**Figure 4.7**).

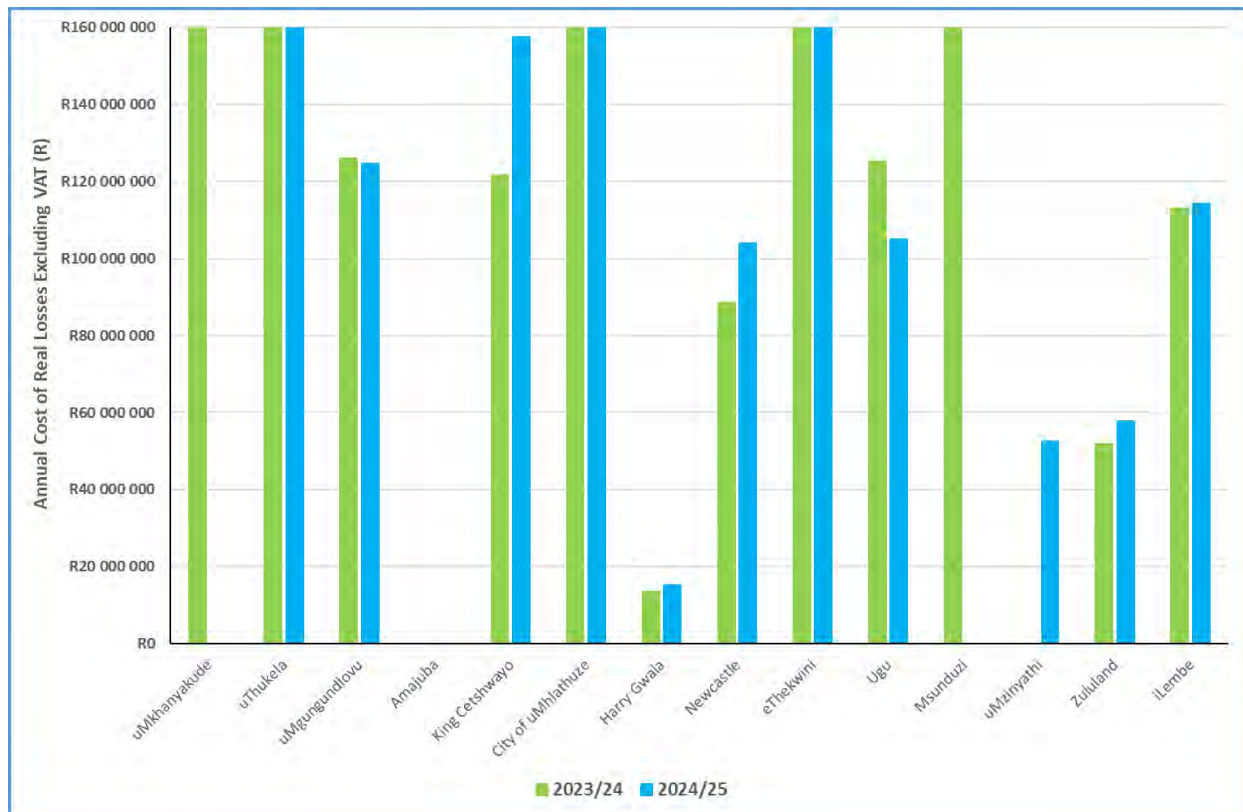


Figure 4.7 WSA Annual Cost of Real Losses (2023/2024 vs 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.7.8 NRW Historical Trends

Figure 4.8 and **Figure 4.9** indicate the 5-year historical trends, comparison of non-revenue water by volume for all 14 KZN WSAs.

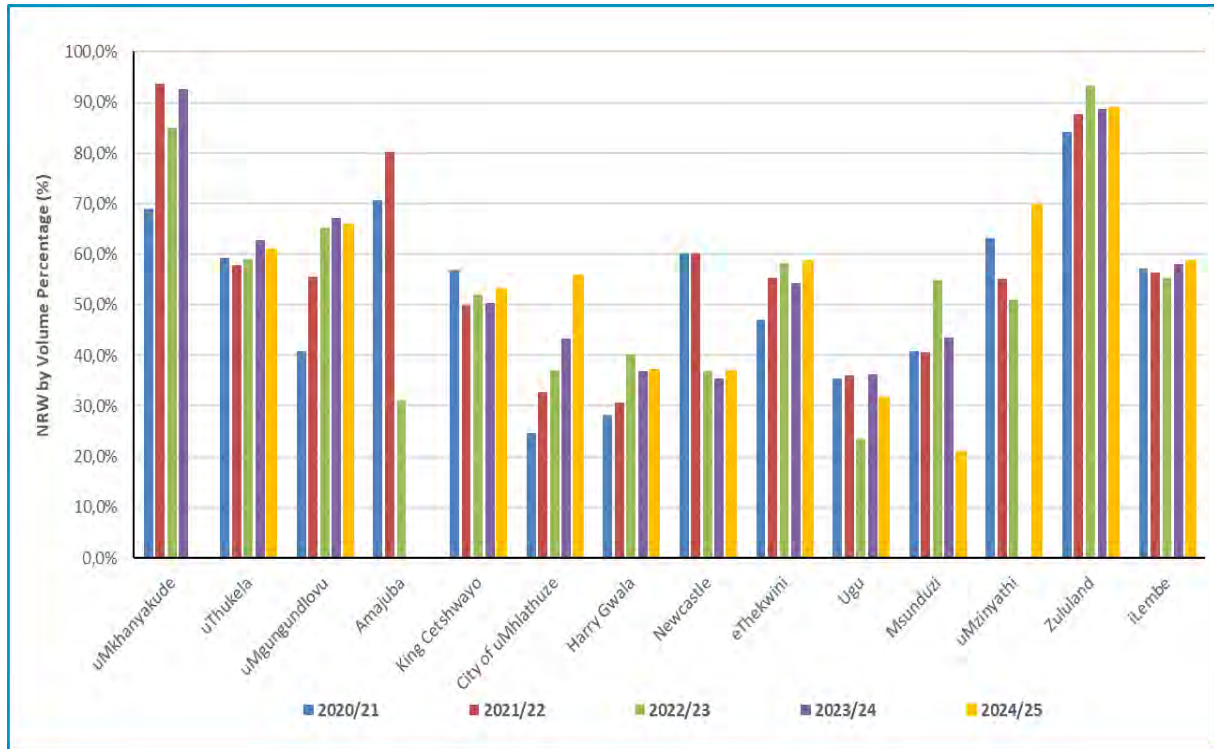


Figure 4.8 Historical NRW comparison between KZN WSAs by Percentage Volume (2020/2021 – 2024/2025) (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

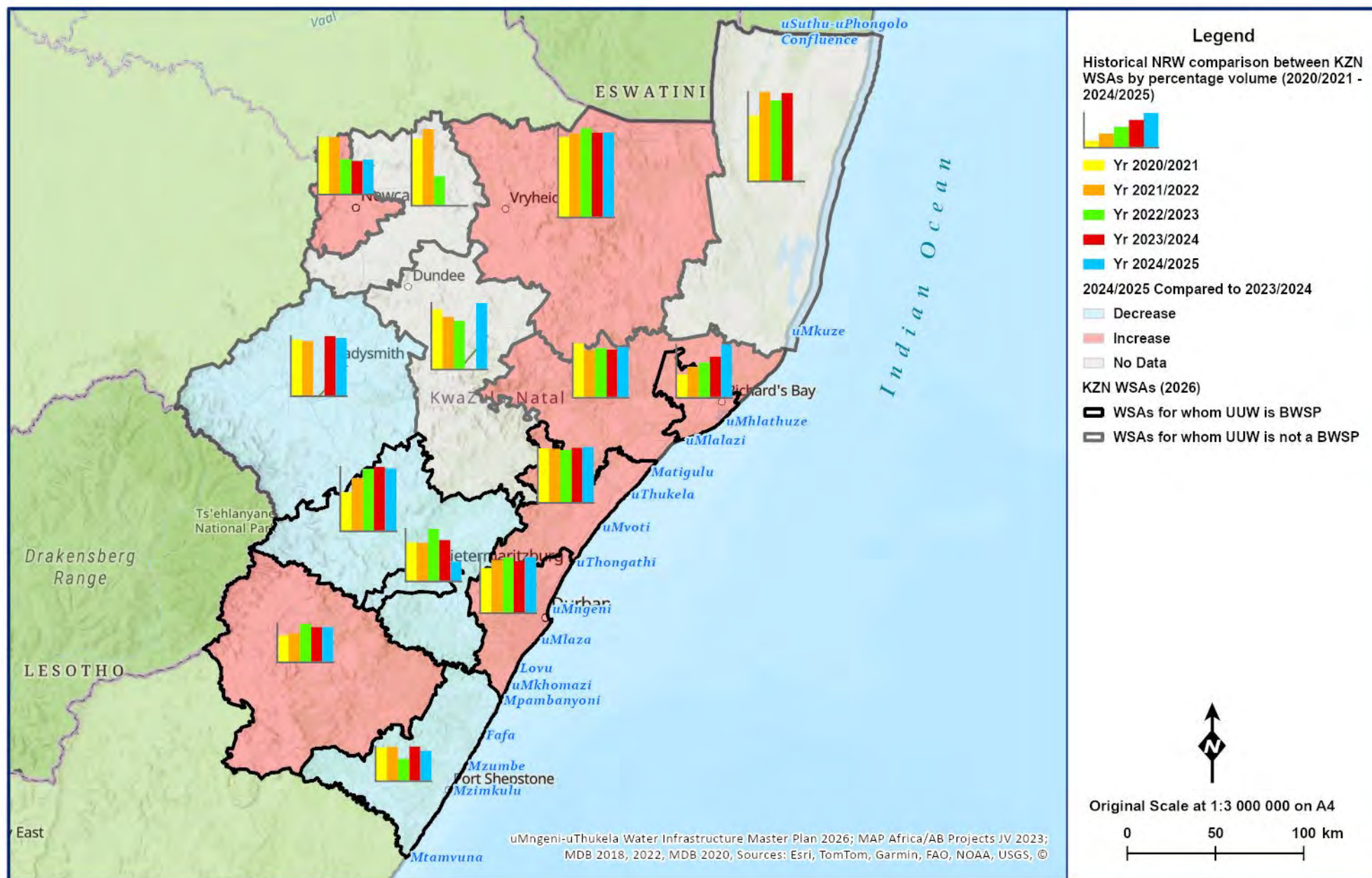


Figure 4.9 Non-Revenue Water by Volume (uMngeni-uThukela Water 2025).

4.8 Summary on the 2024/25 KZN WC/WDM Support Programme

This project is currently ongoing as of June 2025. The project has six Key Support Areas (KSAs) which include:

- KSA 1: The Status of Non-Revenue Water in the Province Report
- KSA 2: Update of WC/WDM 5-Year Strategy/Master Plans
- KSA 3: Assist with WCWDM Business Plan
- KSA 4: Survey on Real Loss Reduction and Water Efficiency
- KSA 5: Meters Hierarchy Diagram and Bulk Meters Assessment update for the KZN WSAs
- KSA 6: Support Services

The next phase of the support programme at the time of this report is at completion stage.

4.9 Mpophomeni WC/WDM Pilot Initiative: War On Leaks

4.9.1 Project Description

UUW undertook their first “War on Leaks” pilot project in Mpophomeni, a township approximately 12 kilometers southwest of Howick, as part of its support for the KZN WC/WDM Support Programme. The UUW EXCO approved the implementation of a Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Pilot Initiative in the Mpophomeni area at the 390th EXCO Meeting on 17 November 2020. The objective of this initiative was to determine the effectiveness of implementing on site WC/WDM initiatives to assist WSA’s in managing water loss in communities that are not metered or are not paying for water.

The approval and measurements of success of the pilot was subject to the following:

- Reduction of overall volume of Non-Revenue Water of between 5% to 8%; and
- Impact to be assessed, not only for the communities and municipalities, but for uMngeni-uThukela Water.

The project began in March 2022 and ended in April 2023. In order to reduce leaks in Mpophomeni, the project included social awareness and education on water conservation/water demand management (WC/WDM), leak detection surveys, flow logging (the measurement of the amount of water supplied to the community in comparison to the sales meter as well as the inflow volumes into the Waste Water Treatment Plant), and internal leak repair (both minor and major).

4.9.2 Project Results

The Mpophomeni WC/WDM Pilot Project Initiative resulted in positive outcomes in terms of community upliftment, water savings and municipal revenue improvement. The project employed many locals, provided them will leak repair training, and educated the entire community on WC/WDM and NRW, which resulted in positive water saving results.

The amount of water saved due to leak repairs and community awareness over the 12-month project duration was **201 650 m³**. The amount of water that flowed into the Mpophomeni WWTP after the intervention was also reduced by **141 210 m³** over the 12-month project duration.

The uMngeni-uThukela Water's bulk sales volume records show significant savings on the two meters feeding Mpophomeni Township:

- The Vulindlela to Mpophomeni meter showed a decrease in volume from 3750 m³ in April 2022 to 2600m³ in April 2023 (**Figure 4.10**).
- The Mpophomeni Reservoir meter showed a decrease in volume from 7000m³ in April 2022 to 5400m³ in April 2023 (**Figure 4.11**).

Both meters exceeded the 8% savings that was listed as one of the success factors.

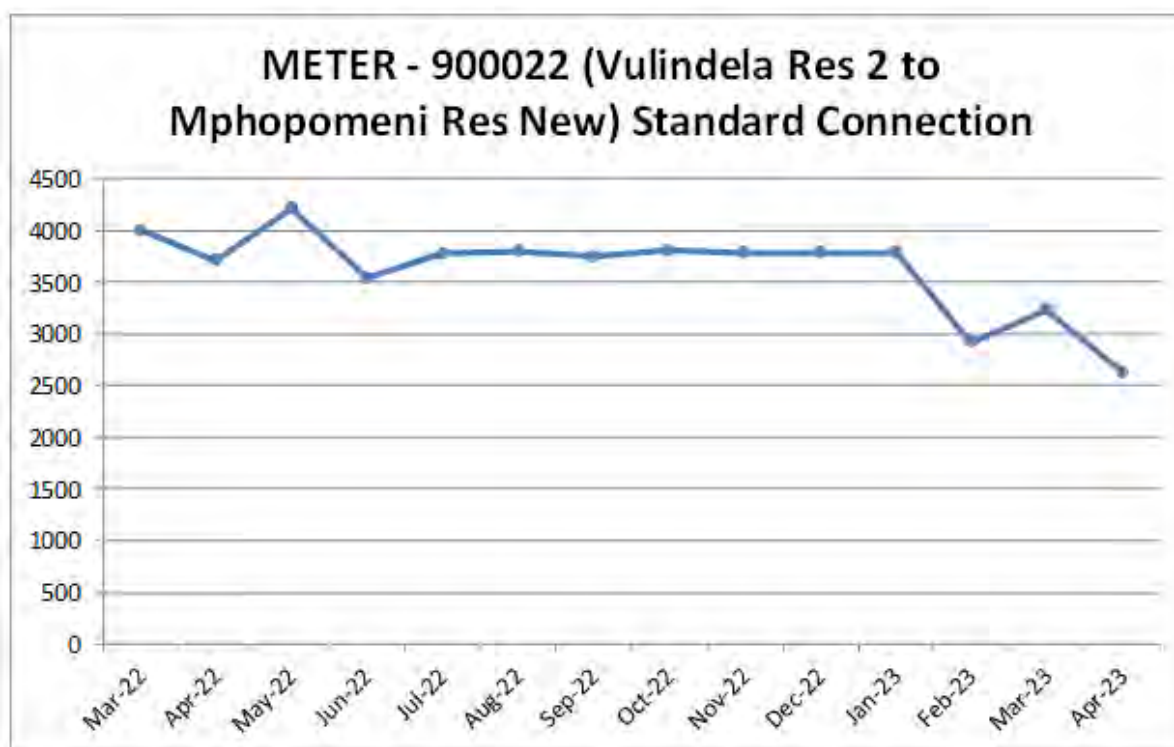


Figure 4.10 Vulindlela to Mpophomeni monthly sales volumes.

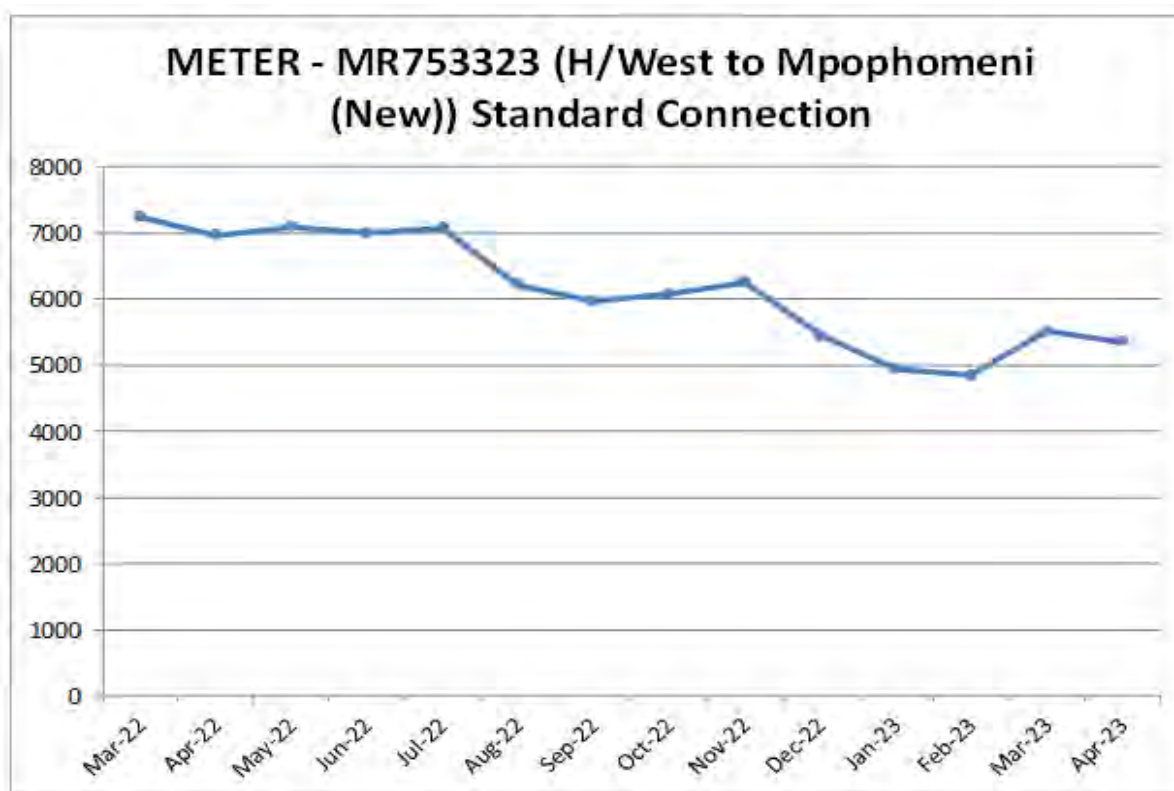


Figure 4.11 Mpophomeni reservoir sales volumes.

Despite the fact that the initiative lasted a year, the benefits will be experienced for many years due to a changed community mind-set towards WC/WDM, a reduction in continuous water loss, and a reduction in capital expenditure into the overall management of the Mpophomeni WWTP.

4.9.3 Project Current Trends

The current trend in the Mpophomeni Initiative Project is illustrated in the graph below. Although the project made a significant impact through leak detection and repair during its duration, sales trends have continued to rise over the years. As a result, a continuous (ongoing) project is necessary to mitigate the growing water demand on the UUW supply scheme.

The graph (combined sales volume for Meter – 900022 & Meter - MR753323) (**Figure 4.12**) below highlights the project's start and end points, along with its progress, particularly in terms of sales trends, through to May 2026.

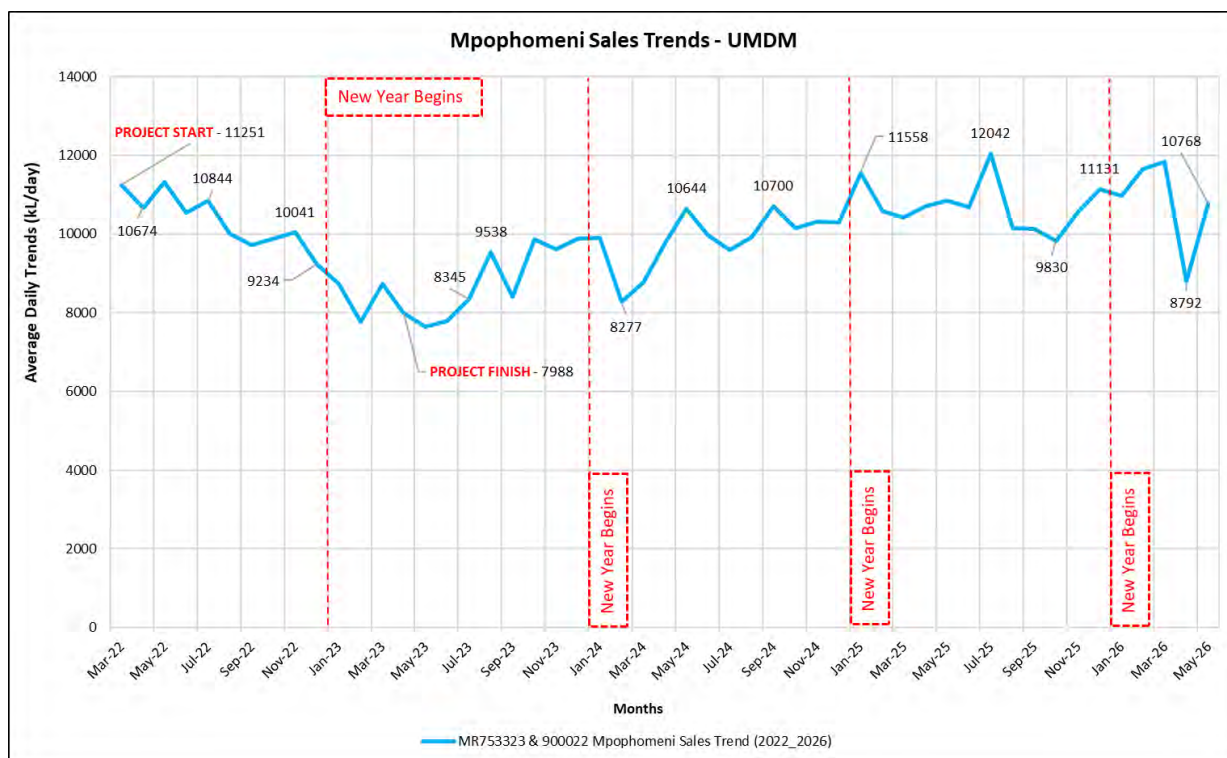


Figure 4.12 Combined graph for Mpophomeni sales volumes.

4.10 Copesville WC/WDM War on Leaks Project

4.10.1 Project Description

A second pilot project is being undertaken in Copesville, a township in Pietermaritzburg under the Msunduzi Local Municipality, as part of its support for the KZN WC/WDM Support Programme. uMngeni-uThukela Water recently undertook a Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Pilot Initiative in the Hanniville District Metered Area in Copesville. This is a low-cost housing area where meters are not read and therefore not billed. There are approximately 950 low-cost houses supplied by the Whispers elevated tank with many internal leaks which is evident in the 50 kL/hr minimum night flow records from the Msunduzi Local Municipality.

The project commenced on May 2024 and was completed by the end of November 2024. The project deliverables are summarised in **Table 4.3**.

Table 4.3 Copesville WC/WDM War on Leaks project deliverables.

DELIVERABLES	PROGRESS STAGE
Social Awareness and Education on Water Conservation/Water Demand Management (WC/WDM). [$\pm$ 950 houses completed]	100%
Flow Logging & Pressure Logging	100%

Leak detection surveys. [$\pm$ 950 houses completed]	100%
Internal Leak Repair (Both Minor and Major).	100%

4.10.2 Project Results

The Copesville/Hannville War-On-Leaks Project resulted in positive outcomes in terms of community upliftment and water savings. The project employed numerous local workers, providing them with valuable leak repair training and educated the entire community on water conservation (WC), water demand management (WDM) and non-revenue water (NRW). These efforts have promoted a positive shift in the community's mindset towards water conservation and significantly reduced water wastage.

One of the key success factors of this project was ensuring that all consumers, who didn't receive water, now receive water. A major challenge was the disparity in water pressure—some areas had high pressure, while others experienced low pressure. Throughout the project, flow and pressure were carefully monitored, and despite the challenges faced, significant improvements were made due to leak repairs and ongoing community awareness efforts over several months.

Over the 9-month duration of the project, a total of **3,411 m³** of water was saved due to leak repairs and community awareness efforts, with the monthly supply volume increasing from **17,958 m³** before the intervention to **21,369 m³** (**Figure 4.13**) after the intervention. Additionally, the average peak-time pressure was increased by **0.8 bar**, rising from **5.4 bar** before the intervention to **6.2 bar** (**Figure 4.14**) after the interventions.

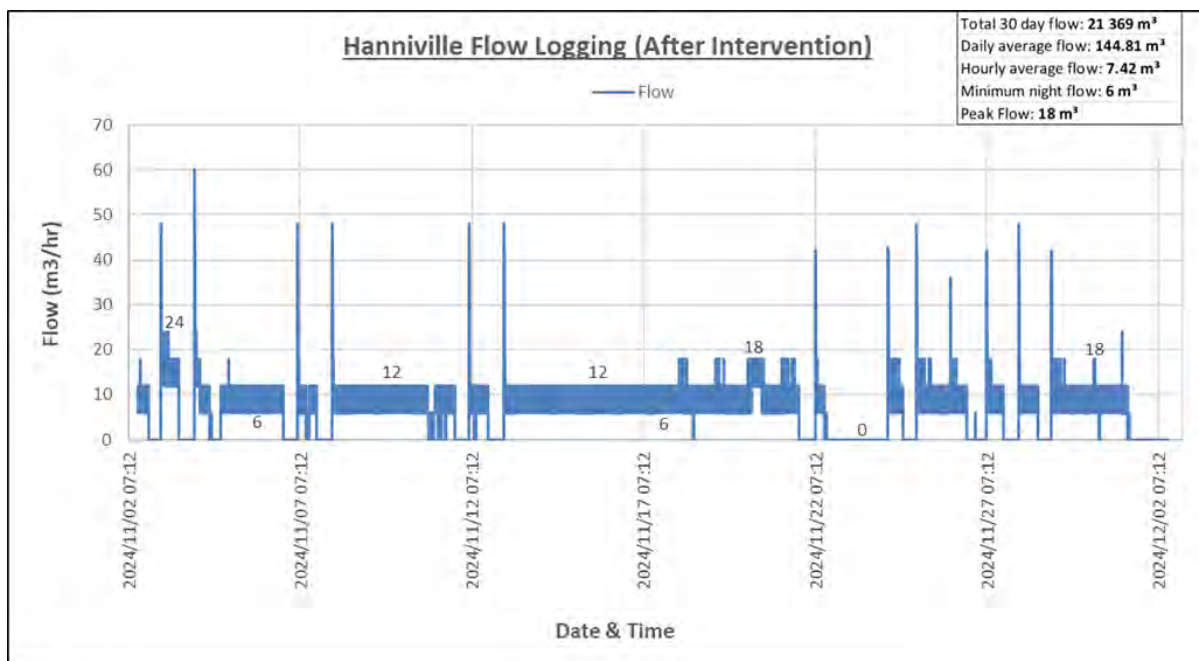


Figure 4.13 Hannville Flow Logging (Post-Intervention)

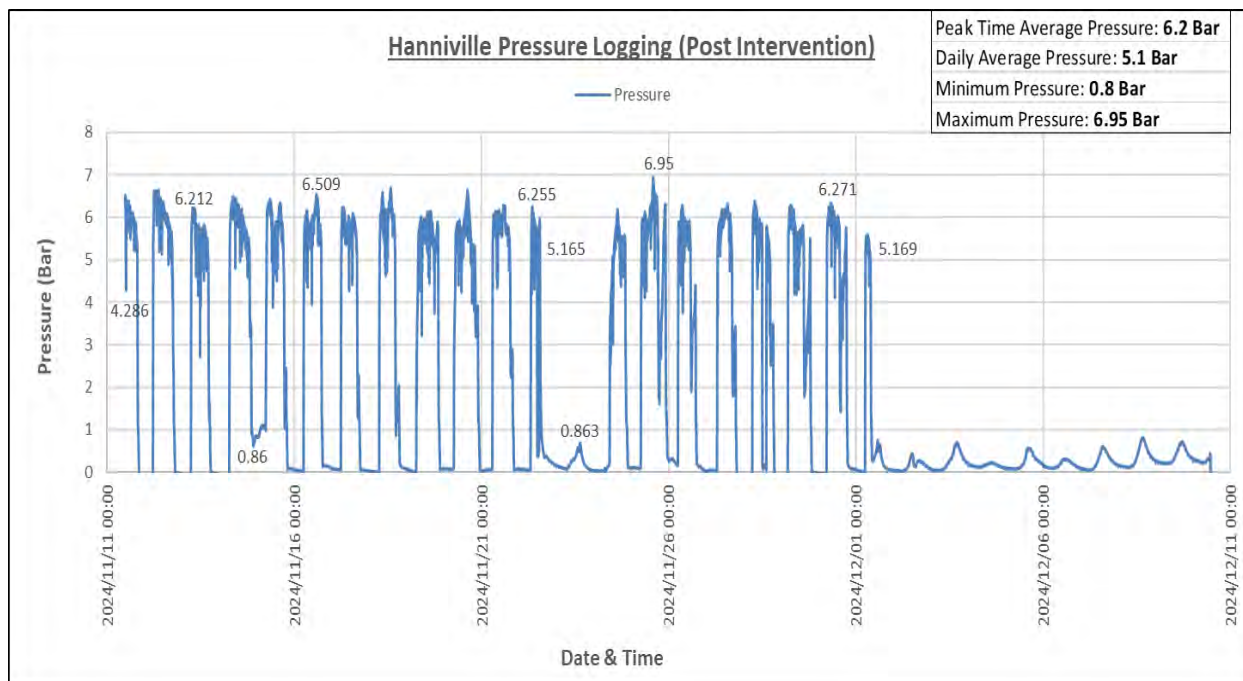


Figure 4.14 Hanniville Pressure Logging (Post Intervention)

4.11 Future WC/WDM Projects

uMngeni-uThukela Water will continue to support the KZN WC/WDM Programme in the 2024/25 financial year, with further improvements based on lessons learned and on WSA requests.

uMngeni-uThukela Water is committed in ensuring that the continued implementation of the NRW reduction support programme yields positive results and as such the following future projects are proposed:

- (i) Confirmation of System Input Volume for Water Balance for UUW and WSAs
 - This will involve an assessment and evaluation of bulk meter points. As part of this exercise any new bulk meters that are required for the NRW systems will be identified and motivation made for damaged meters to be repaired, replaced or calibrated. Many WSAs employ estimation for water schemes that do not contain water meters. Other areas of focus such as zoning and thus zonal meters will also be considered, in order to improve monitoring and control. Consolidation and updating of ACIP bulk metering requirements for the Province, detailing remaining meters to facilitate systems-based water balance reporting as well as updated budgets.
- (ii) Rolling out of small to medium scale NRW Projects

- UUW has committed itself in assisting struggling WSAs with the small to medium scale NRW projects. The first War-on-Leaks pilot project was undertaken at Mpophomeni Township outside Howick and was completed in April 2023 and the second War-on-Leaks project completed in November 2024 was undertaken at Copesville, a township under Msunduzi Municipality. The **third War-on-Leaks project** will be conducted as **Phase 2** in **Mpophomeni** with specific targets in mind as mentioned above under **Section 4.9.3** on how the project is currently trending.

The following are objectives for the upcoming and ongoing WC/WDM projects:

- Develop a Community Based Team, trained in water loss measurement and in addressing internal leaks;
- Equip the Community Based Team to conduct door-to-door educational awareness campaigns on water conservation and demand management;
- Implement water mains and internal leak detection initiatives;
- Execute leak repair activities; and
- Evaluate the impact of these interventions on water savings within the targeted area.

The impact of this project will be measured on the overall NRW savings achieved and lessons learnt will be considered on the future projects.

(iii) On-going Monitoring and Evaluation for UUW and WSAs

- Preparation of monthly and quarterly water balances.
- Preparation of water savings reports.
- No drop assessment improvement reports.
- Acquiring of NRW equipment for assisting WSAs with special projects/requests.
- UUW has also acquired a remotely piloted aircraft (RPAS), also known as a drone, to be used for various applications including aerial mapping and leak detection. UUW is still busy with the SACAA registration of this drone for official usage.

4.12 Way Forward

Water conservation and water demand management has become an integral part of uMngeni-uThukela Water's operating philosophy. WSA's have been assisted to develop 5 year WC/WDM master plans to specifically deal with NRW. NRW can be reduced to acceptable levels when the KZN water sector has:

- A common vision regarding water efficiency;

- Adequate technical skills, technology and knowledge in NRW reduction;
- Identified NRW reduction as a critical business activity;
- Strong and informed leadership;
- Dedicated NRW teams;
- Strong cooperation between departments; and
- A strong asset management philosophy.

Water conservation and water demand management is often listed as the top priority in all the DWS Reconciliation Strategies for KZN (2012 onwards). This has not changed, and UUW views this as the TOP priority for WSAs to implement with urgency. This will result in the sustainable use of the natural water resources and improve supply reliability. By default, it will also free up water for use in areas where there is still a backlog. Considering the unacceptably high water losses and non-revenue water, the WSAs cannot afford to continue with new capital works, without also replacing old AC pipes, resolving illegal connections, and metering all customers with individual connections.

Bulk metering is also a key priority in order to be able to calculate the water balance in each scheme. It should also be remembered that the water demand model utilised for the water master plans of WSAs includes the assumption that water losses percentage will decrease over time, as it plans for good business, not poor management. If the WSAs do not intervene, and reduce water losses, the actual demands for the various schemes will almost certainly exceed the resource yield, leading to reduced supply to consumers. This is exactly what is being discovered at present in the WSAs of KZN, and curtailment of daily water volumes will have to be instituted where communities refuse to comply with responsible water consumption.

In the longer term, as the service landscape changes, the WSAs needs to move out of the current crisis management to a pro-active WC/WDM programme that includes the four elements of WC/WDM (**Figure 4.12**) expounded on in the National Water Resources Strategy (DWA 2013).

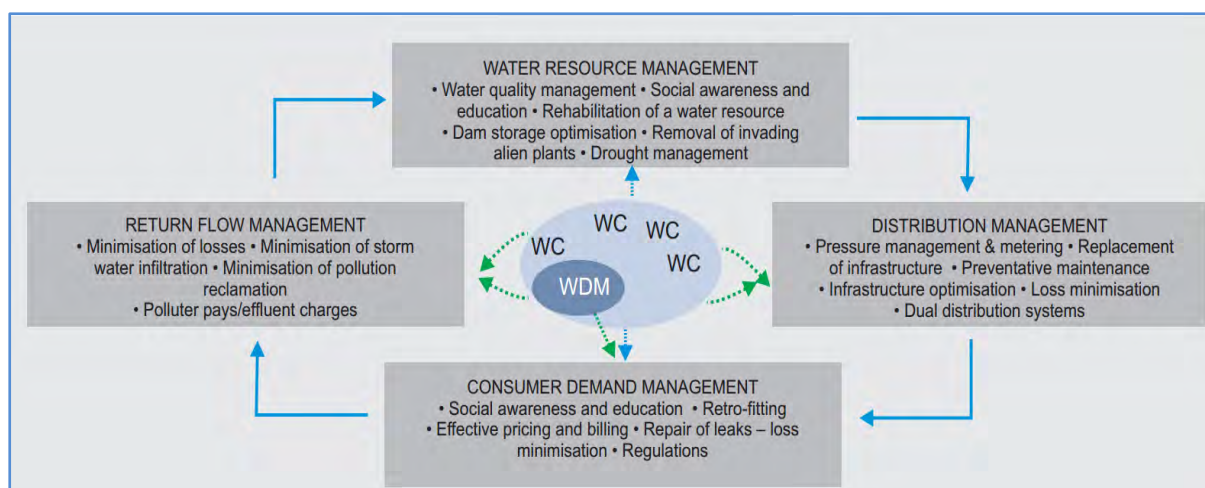


Figure 4.12 Elements of Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (DWS NRWS 2013: 57).

An aggressive, expanding WC/WDM project needs to be planned for each water supply scheme in the preparation for schemes migrating to a higher level of service. A dedicated WC/WDM team is needed together with the reticulation operations teams, and the maintenance teams in each WSA and these teams should have WC/WDM KPIs, with maintenance schedules that ensure coverage of all schemes. This should be coupled with a strong consumer awareness programme, and the implementation of a “citizen science” reporting mechanism to report leaks, bursts etc. This system should be implemented immediately as part of business as usual, by the staff of WSAs. A 5 year WC/WDM Master Plan was developed for each of the WSAs through support of UUW, DWS and CoGTA KZN but these are not being used by the WSAs to initiate projects. The costed interventions within the primary schemes of each WSA are available in these 5 year WC/WDM Master Plans. This is an intense programme dealing with the highest priority interventions.

Due to the significant water backlog and the urgent nature thereof (and the scale or magnitude of these water supply schemes), this should be a set of outsourced projects to make a rapid, significant impact on NRW in the WSAs. WSAs need to be compelled by CoGTA and DWS to prioritise a certain minimum percentage of funding for implementation of NRW projects.

A significant aspect that is not dealt with specifically in the 5 year WC/WDM Master Plan is AC pipe replacement in the older areas of the established towns. This ageing infrastructure is a significant contributor to the water losses in these towns and a prioritized programme of replacement needs to be developed and implemented. A set of projects for this replacement, over the next 10 years, is needed urgently and funding would have to be sought from DBSA or international donors e.g. the Orio projects of uMgungundlovu DM.

UUW will therefore continue to raise the above issues with the water sector (especially the WSAs) at the quarterly WC/WDM forums and assist where possible, in an effort to get the

WSAs to prioritise funding for NRW reduction programmes and revenue enhancement programmes.

4.13 WC/WDM Projects Currently Underway in KZN

Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) is, amongst other functions, meant to support municipalities in WC/WDM related projects. Some WSAs are taking advantage of this grant and are implementing WC/WDM projects whereas others are still behind. **Table 4.4** indicate a list of current projects underway in KZN.

Table 4.4 List of KZN WSIG WC/WDM Projects as of 28 February 2026.

WSA	Name of the Project	Project Stage	Funding
Amajuba DM	Reduction of Non-Revenue Water via Reduction of Real Losses	40% Complete	WSIG
ILembe DM	The Non-Revenue Water Reduction Program in ILembe District Municipality	94% Complete	WSIG
King Cetshwayo DM	WCWDM Mzingazi Pipeline Replacement	98% Complete	WSIG
	Reduction of NRW in the KCDM Area of Supply with focus in Thubalethu , Gingindlovu and Nkandla	35% Complete	WSIG
uThukela DM	Wembezi WCDM Phase 1	76% Complete	WSIG
	Ezakheni water supply system: WCDM phase 2	87% Complete	WSIG
	Steadville WCDM	94% Complete	WSIG
uMhlathuze LM	Water Conservation/Water Demand Management for the City of uMhlathuze	To be awarded & initiated in the 2026/27FY	WSIG
Zululand DM	Simdlangentsha West Regional Water Supply Scheme Water Demand Management	100% Complete	WSIG
	Nkonjeni Regional Water Supply Scheme Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Phase 3	100% Complete	WSIG
UGU DM	Supply, installation & commissioning of non-revenue water reducing equipment within UGU DM	51% Complete	WSIG
	Non-Revenue Water Reduction: Borehole Infrastructure & Water Infrastructure Management System - Phase 1	37% Complete	WSIG

References

uMngeni-uThukela Water, 2025. The Status of Non-Revenue Water in the province of KwaZulu-Natal, end of the 2024/2025 Financial Year. Rev. 2. Durban.

Department of Water Affairs, 2013. National water resource strategy. June 2013. Pretoria: Department of Water and Sanitation.

South African Local Government Association, 2008. Framework for water conservation and demand management.

Umgeni Water, 2013. Water demand management strategy: make every drop count. January 2013. Pietermaritzburg: Umgeni Water.

Umgeni Water, 1999. Water conservation policy. Pietermaritzburg: Umgeni Water.

Department of Water and Sanitation KwaZulu-Natal, 2023. KwaZulu-Natal Region Presentation on DWS Grants Performance as at 30 June 2024. Durban, slides. 20-65.

uMngeni-uThukela Water, 2024/25. KZN WC/WDM Key Support Areas. Infrastructure Development Division.

5. Systems Energy Analysis in the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Area

5.1 Overview

The energy efficiency of water supply cannot be optimised unless the impact of infrastructure on energy use is understood. An analysis of energy use is provided in this section of the Infrastructure Master Plan (IMP) and shows the energy “cost” of regional and local water supply.

uMngeni-uThukela Water’s (UUW’s) operational area consists of the following systems:

- uMngeni System comprising the Upper uMngeni and Lower uMngeni (**Section 7**)
- uMkhomazi System (**Section 8**)
- Upper Mzimkhulu (**Section 9**)
- Mzintlava (**Section 10**)
- South Coast System (**Section 11**)
- North Coast System (**Section 12**)
- Middle uThukela and uMhlathuze System (**Section 15 and Section 16**)

This section focuses on the period July 2024 to June 2025 and for areas where information was not available, the closest full year cycle was utilised. The values indicated in this section are an indication of power consumption and some values have been averaged due to the lack of available meter readings. Certain values have been corrected where obvious errors were detected. These errors may be attributed to meter reading inaccuracies or administrative errors.

Figure 5.1 indicates the power usage per system. An average of 234 545 MWh was used across all systems within uMngeni-uThukela Water to supply approximately 622 098 Mℓ per annum. The two systems with the highest power usage are the Upper and Lower uMngeni Systems and their combined systems account for 80.92 % of water produced and 77.24 % of total power usage throughout the uMngeni-uThukela Water supply area. Most of the water produced by these systems supply the uMgungundlovu and eThekweni municipalities with a smaller percentage supplied to Ugu and iLembe District Municipalities.

Table 5.1 shows a 5.22 % increase in the energy consumption, with the largest percentage increase being the Upper uMngeni System of 31.25 %, with the South Coast and North Coast increasing by 8.75 % and 5.43 % respectively. The Ixopo Systems showed a minimal increase of 1.61 %. The Lower uMngeni System showed the only percentage decrease of 7.57 %. The reasons for the changes in power usage are discussed below.

The Upper uMngeni system has experienced an increase in power consumption due to the resulting increase in the usage of the two pumping systems via the inter-basin transfer from

the Mooi catchment. In the previous year the Spring Grove Raw Water Pump Station was not fully utilised but during the current reporting period, its operation increased significantly. The Spring Grove Raw Water Pump Station pumped 58.2% more water and used 65.3% more power than the previous year. The Mearns Pump Station was also utilised significantly during this period and has pumped 3 806 Mℓ more water and used 1 547 MWh more power than the previous year.

The decrease in the Lower uMngeni System's power usage is due to the Inanda Pump Station not been utilised for the year. The Durban Heights Booster Pump Station has seen a decrease in power usage of 23.9 % which correlates to a 457 MWh decrease for the year.

The increase in the North Coast System usage could be attributed to the decrease in the efficiency of the systems. Although the North Coast System has had a 1.3 % decrease in supply volume over the reporting period, there was a 5.4 % increase in the energy usage.

The increase in the South Coast System usage is attributed to the corresponding slight increase in the supply volume of the systems and a correction to the figures supplied in the previous year.

This is the first year that the Spring Grove WTP supply system has been fully monitored for electricity usage, as a full year of readings has now been obtained. This system will be monitored yearly going forward.

Note must be made that there were no readings and data received for the Wiggins and Maphephethwa systems, the previous year's power and flow values were used for creating a complete analysis. The Kwadebeka system had power usage recorded but no corresponding water sales recorded for the WTP, as a result, this system was excluded from the analysis.

Table 5.1 Yearly comparison on power usage.

Year	2024	2025	Diff
System	kWh/annum	kWh/annum	%
Upper uMngeni	55 488 389	72 830 744	31.25
Lower uMngeni	117 192 505	108 323 029	-7.57
Spring Grove	<i>No Data</i>	1 085 096	<i>No Data</i>
North Coast	33 314 651	35 124 240	5.43
South Coast	14 680 717	15 964 739	8.75
Ixopo	1 198 142	1 217 373	1.61
Total	221 874 404	233 460 125	5.22

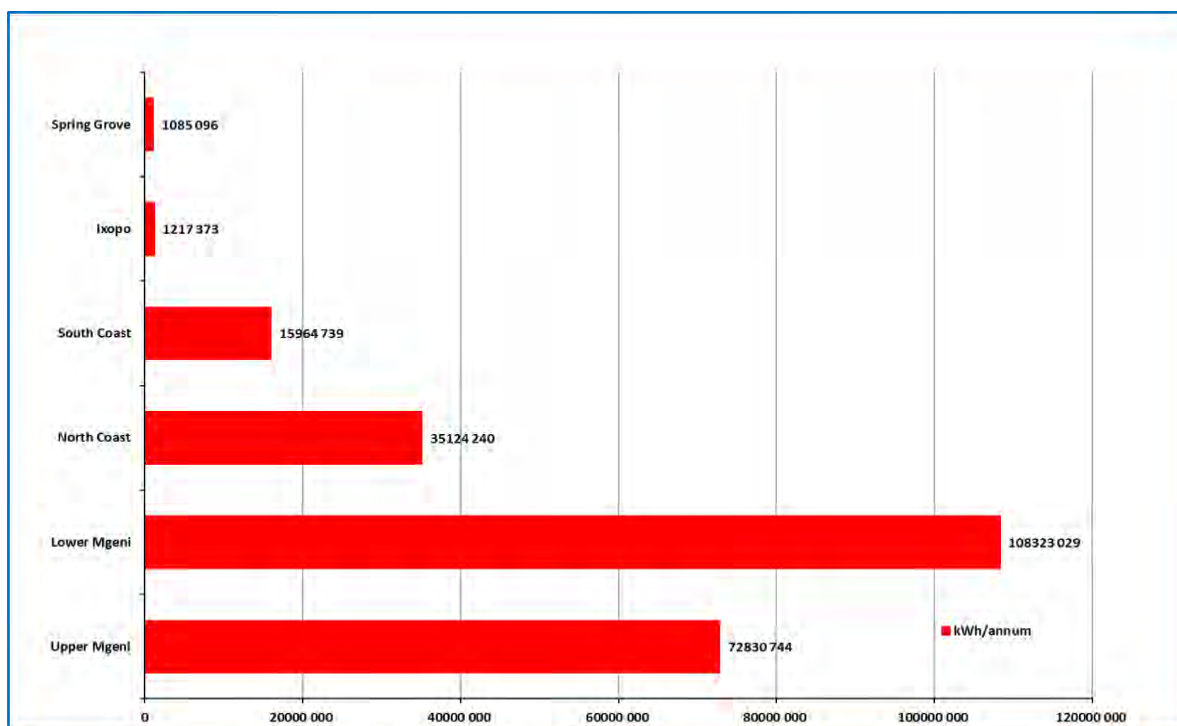


Figure 5.1 Total energy consumption for uMngeni-uThukela Water supply systems 2024/25 (kWh/annum).

Energy Intensity graphs provide an indication of the rate at which power is consumed to produce or transport water i.e. kWh per $k\ell$. This indicator is used to compare power usage of different infrastructure components and systems.

Figure 5.2 represents the different power intensity rates for the uMngeni-uThukela Water systems. The average energy requirement is 0.38 kWh/ $k\ell$ i.e. the power used across the entire uMngeni-uThukela Water supply area divided by the total volume produced or pumped. This value is an increase of 5.9% from the previous year because of more energy being used to produce and supply a higher volume of water. The Ixopo system is 3.40 times above the average and is by far the costliest system in terms of energy intensity, in the uMngeni-uThukela Water supply area. This system utilises a high pumping head for raw water supply to the treatment works, while the volume supplied is relatively low.

The energy intensity has increased from the previous year in the North Coast System by 6.45% and the South Coast by 8.33%.

The uMngeni System experienced a 5.84% increase in energy intensity, primarily due to the increased utilisation of both the Mearns and Spring Grove Raw Water Pump Stations.

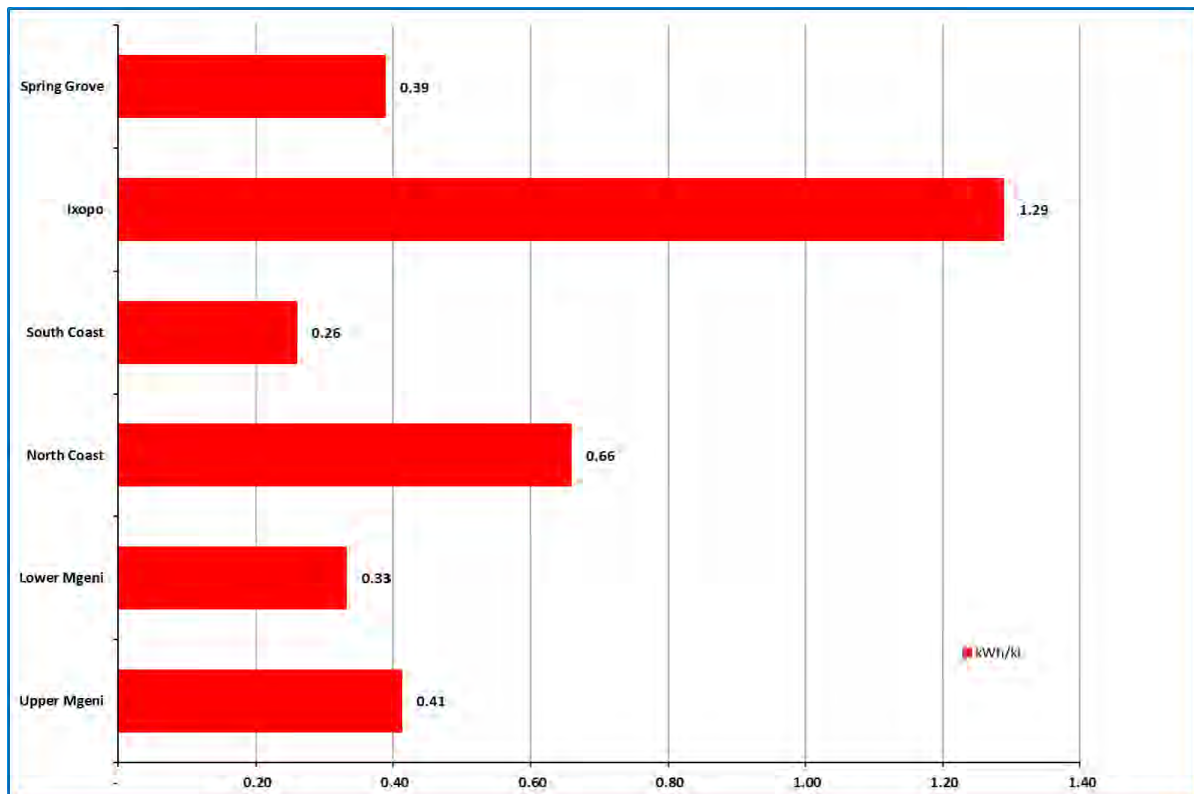


Figure 5.2 Energy requirement to supply water in uMngeni-uThukela Water supply systems 2024/25 (kWh/kℓ).

5.2 Energy Usage per Infrastructure Component

The analysis is further broken down per the uMngeni-uThukela Water operated water treatment plants (WTPs) and pump stations (**Figure 5.3**).

Figure 5.3 and **Figure 5.4** show that the largest power consumers across all the uMngeni-uThukela Water systems are the Durban Heights Shaft Pumps, with an annual consumption of approximately 27 369 MWh per annum followed by the Wiggins High Lift Pump Station at 23 439 MWh. These are followed by the Lower Thukela WTP and Midmar WTP which recorded an annual energy consumption of 19 280 MWh and 17 574 MWh, respectively.

5.3 Energy Intensity per Supply Point

The energy requirement was further analysed per supply point and is illustrated in **Figure 5.5**. This graph provides an indicative cost per kilolitre in terms of energy usage from source to supply point.

Figure 5.5 shows the most expensive points of supply, in terms of energy usage, throughout all uMngeni-uThukela Water's supply systems. The average energy requirement across the 55 supply points (that are reported) is 1.22 kWh/kℓ and 20 of the 55 supply points are supplied at a rate above the average.

The highest energy requirement per kilolitre of water supplied is from the Maphumulo WTP to the Nyamazane Reservoir, at 5.39 kWh/kℓ. This area is consistently one of the highest energy users year-on-year.

The areas that require pumping of low volumes of potable water to high lying areas are the most power intensive in uMngeni-uThukela Water's supply systems. The three areas with the highest energy requirement to deliver water to reach the end user are:

- The Hazelmere WTP to the Ndwedwe Reservoirs, with an energy intensity ranging from 0.59 to 2.19 kWh/kℓ
- The Midmar WTP to Vulindela supply system, also has a high supply intensity ranging from 1.92 to 4.15 kWh/kℓ
- The Maphumulo WTP to surrounding areas with a high supply intensity ranging from 1.39 to 5.39 kWh/kℓ

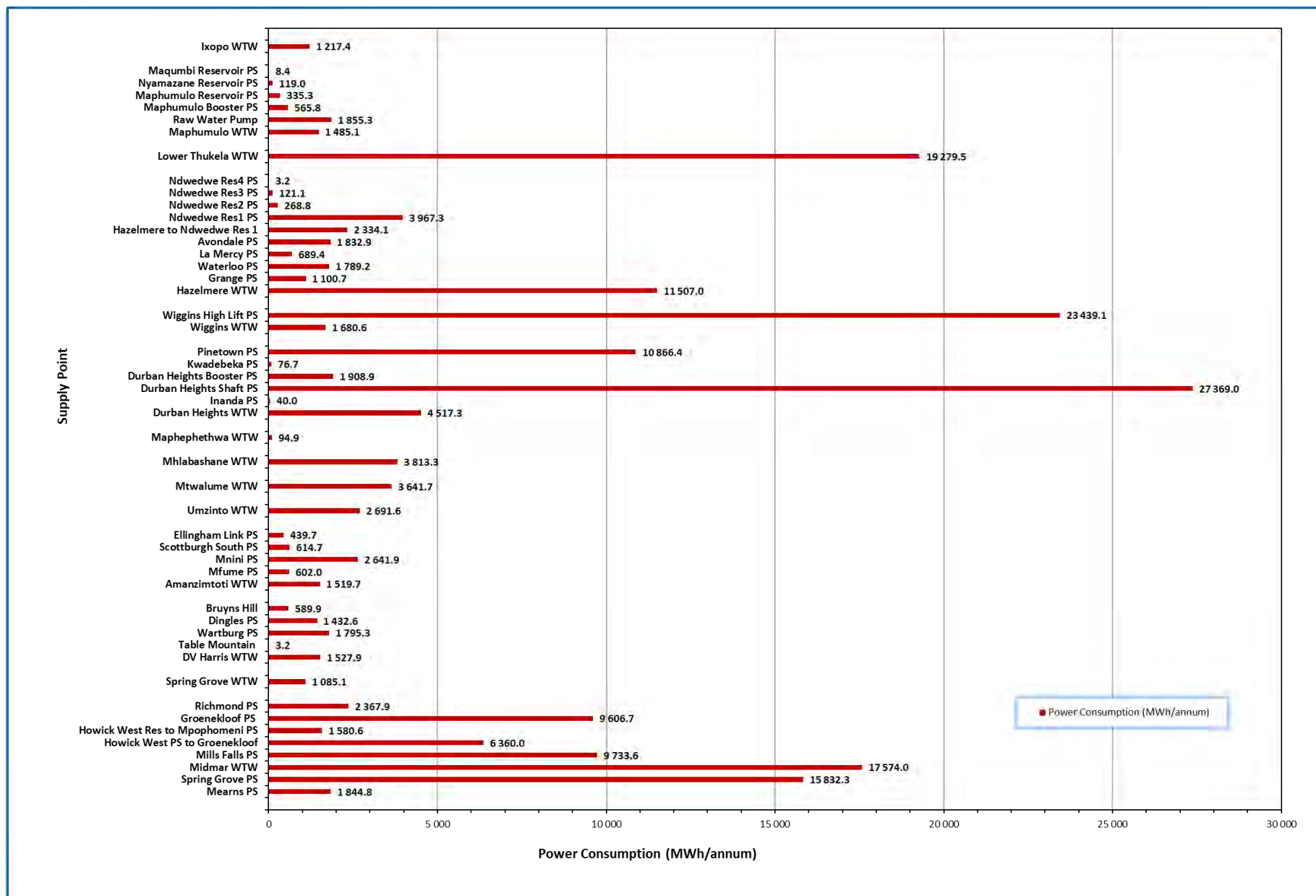


Figure 5.3 Annual power usage comparison of the uMngeni-uThukela Water installations.

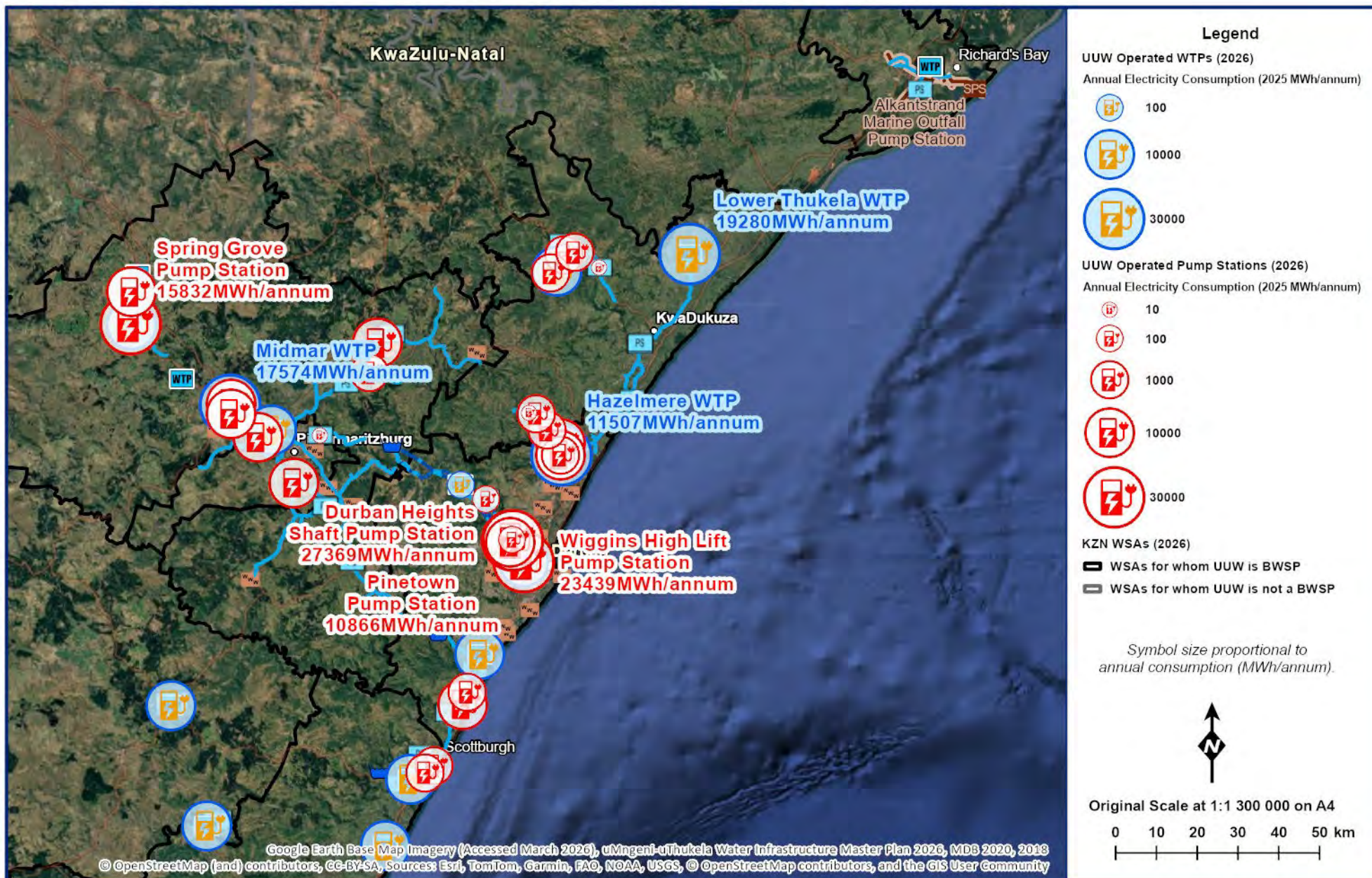


Figure 5.4 Distribution of the highest energy consumers.

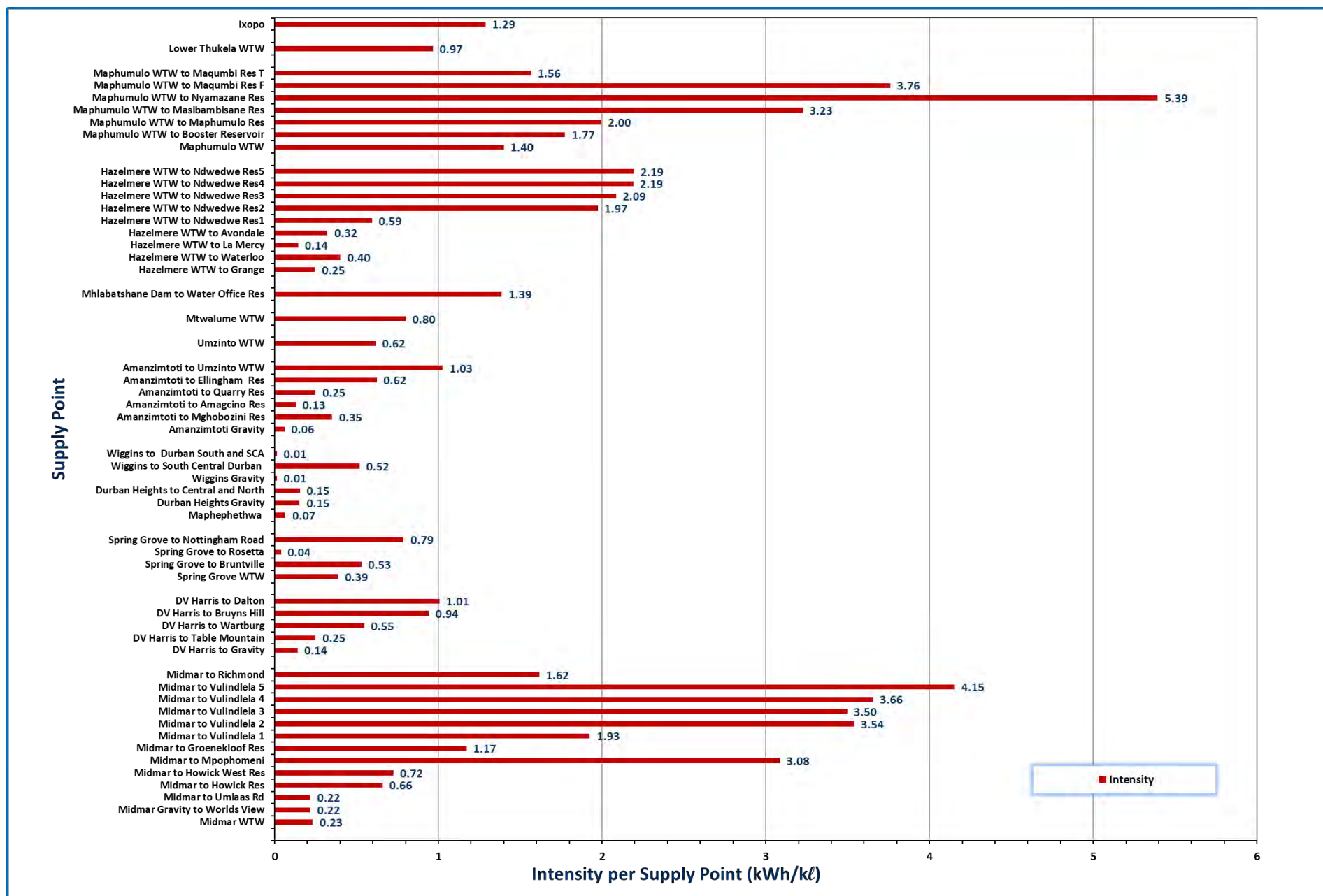


Figure 5.5 Annual energy intensity per supply point.

5.4 Observations and Recommendations

The three most energy intensive sub-systems are:

- i) the supply to the Vulindlela area from Midmar Dam,
- ii) the Maphumulo Scheme, and
- iii) the supply to the Ndwedwe area from the Hazelmere Dam.

The highest energy use per annum are the high lift pump stations that deliver raw water to the supply systems. This is generally the case where the WTP is not situated close to the water resource, or where raw water is transferred to another catchment.

Monitoring of the energy usage throughout the organisation is conducted by the Operations Division and detailed records are kept in most of the areas. There is, however, room for improvement in this regard.

It must be noted that receiving of timeous bills with correct readings from power suppliers within the area of supply is an ongoing issue. Certain bills are received once every six months and there are no check meters in place to verify readings. There also seem to be corrections applied to bills whereby negative readings are recorded to “pay back” customers and this makes monitoring energy usage difficult, especially when there is no check meter in place.

Certain installations, such as Hazelmere WTP, receive a consolidated billing account. This cannot be used to accurately measure the cost of supply to the various areas supplied by this WTP.

Errors in recording of information of power consumption have been encountered in some instances, which can be attributed to human error. Data capturers are encouraged to interrogate information prior to submitting as these records are relied upon for reporting purposes.

uMngeni-uThukela Water will have to invest in electrical sub-meters to ensure the accurate recording of energy per sub system, and to assist in vetting billed power consumption (as received from Eskom and municipalities).

The following recommendations are made to better monitor and improve the energy usage throughout the supply area:

- Electrical and flow meters be installed and monitored within and at all uMngeni-uThukela Water's pump stations.
- The electrical meters can be used as check meters as there is no means to currently verify the readings supplied by the power suppliers.

- Monitoring of the energy usage will provide an early warning to mechanical wear on pumps and maintenance can be planned timeously.
- uMngeni-uThukela Water should investigate the use of power saving technology to reduce its carbon footprint and operational costs thereby creating a more cost-effective product for the end user. A typical example is the fitment of variable speed drives (VSDs) which will also reduce the occurrence and severity of water hammer (transient pressures).
- uMngeni-uThukela Water should invest in smart meters, which can be monitored and operated online and remotely.

6. Overview of Systems

6.1 Overview of Systems

All existing water resources and water supply infrastructure, as well as the proposed infrastructure, has been categorised into several primary systems to assist with better describing and understanding the dependencies and interconnectivity between the many components (refer to **Figure 6.1**). Each of these systems is defined by the catchment which forms the primary, or original, source of water for a particular bulk supply network. The catchments are grouped in logical regions as shown in **Figure 6.1**. The exception here is the South Coast where several small adjacent catchments provide the necessary water resources and hence have been grouped together. It is further noted that whilst the uMngeni and Mooi Systems are primary systems, with the Mooi-uMngeni Transfer Scheme, these two systems work concurrently and therefore the Mooi System is discussed with the uMngeni System in **Section 7**.

For further clarity, the larger primary systems have been divided into secondary systems as shown in **Figure 6.2** for uMngeni-uThukela Water's operational area.

Within a primary system, and where applicable a secondary system, logical networks of water supply infrastructure have been classified as **sub-systems**. The larger networks can contain several sub-systems.

Whilst each water supply system is generally self-contained, in most cases there is interconnectivity between the various systems. Linking the various supply systems such that they can receive potable water from more than one source is important to ensure that a sustainable supply of water can be always provided within each system. These linkages therefore form part of the long-term planning processes undertaken by uMngeni-uThukela Water.

Figure 6.2 illustrates all the existing and proposed water system configurations and linkages (within the uMngeni-uThukela Water Operational Area), and provides a point of reference for **Section 7**, **Section 8**, **Section 11**, **Section 12** and **Section 13** of the IMP 2026.

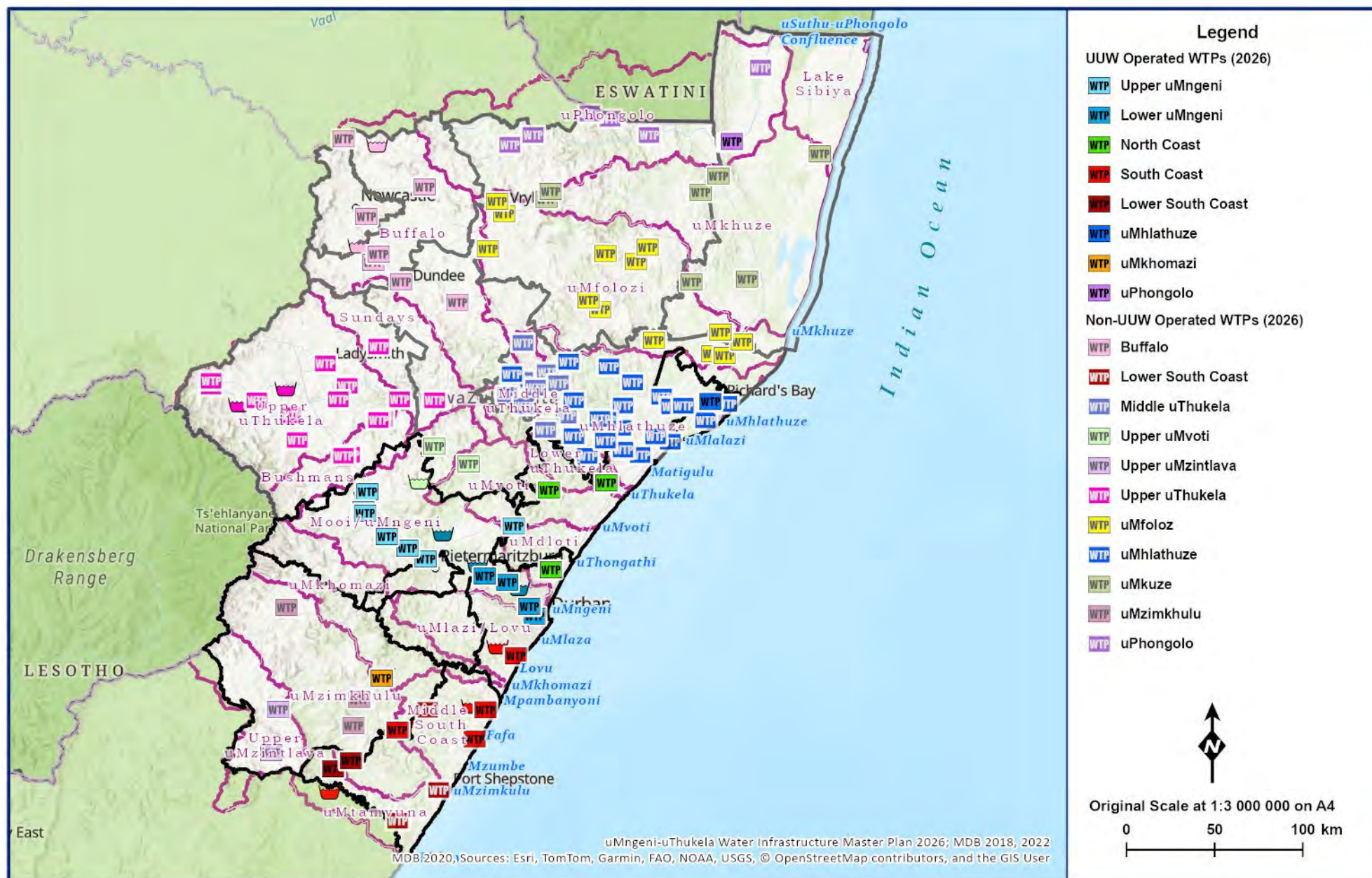


Figure 6.1 KZN primary systems.

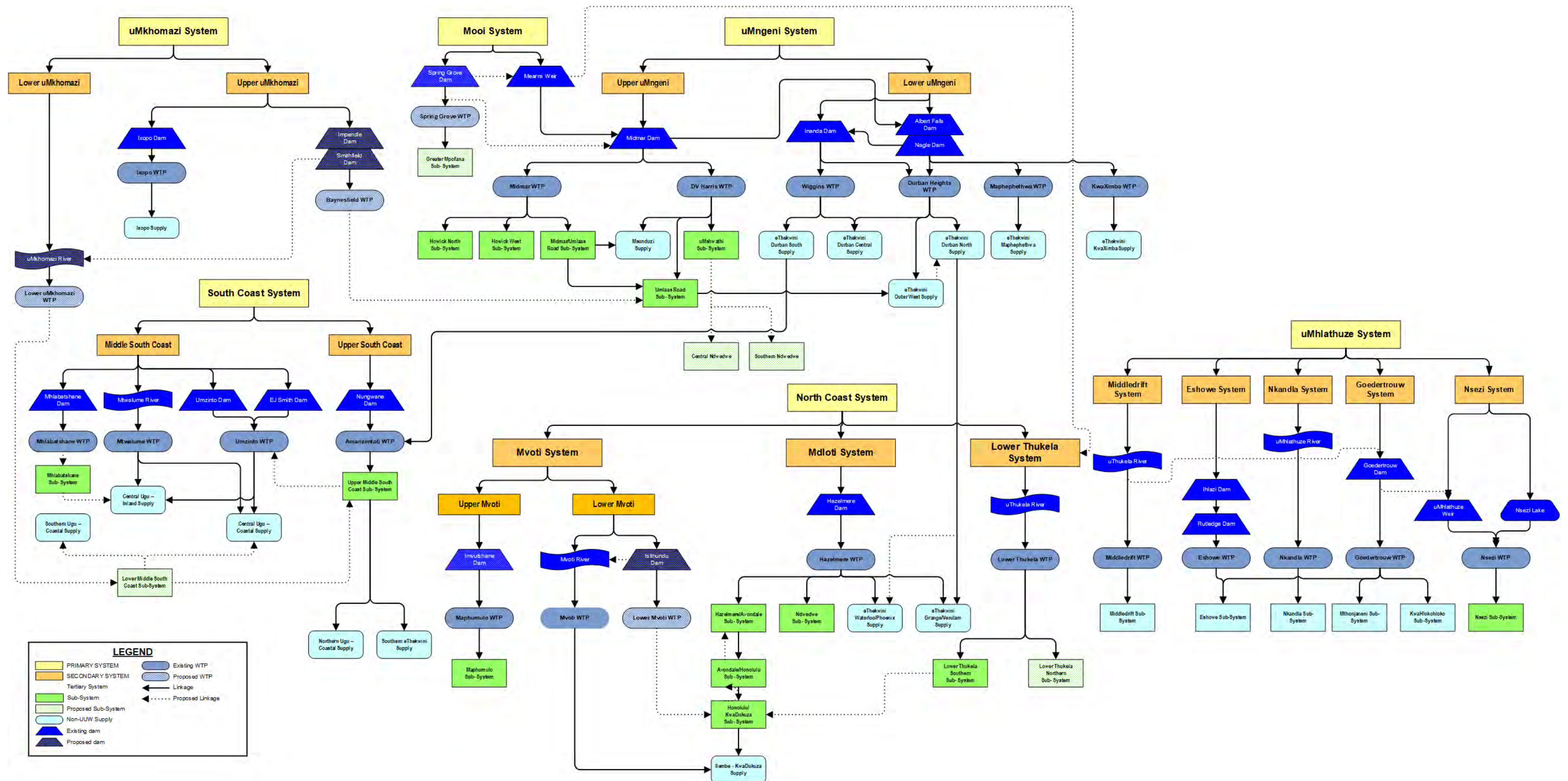


Figure 6.2 Water infrastructure system configurations and linkages.

Acknowledgements

uMngeni-uThukela Water's comprehensive 2025 Infrastructure Master Plan has been updated and improved to produce this 2026 version. The concerted effort of the Planning Services Department in producing this document is acknowledged and appreciated. Specific contributions by the various team members deserves acknowledgement:

- Alka Ramnath (Planner) Project management, Section 2, Spatial information, Research, Document engineering and input to all volumes
- Graham Metcalf (Geohydrologist) Groundwater and Wastewater
- Gavin Subramanian (Planning Engineer) Infrastructure on the Buffalo, uMfolozi, uMkhuze, uPhongolo and Lake Sibiya Systems
- Oratile Moloko (Planning Engineer) Infrastructure on the North Coast System
- Angus Nicoll (Planning Engineer) Infrastructure on the South Coast and Lower uMngeni Systems
- Vernon Perumal (Planning Engineer) Infrastructure on the uMkhomazi, Upper uMzintlava, Upper uMzimkhulu, Middle uThukela systems and compiling the Energy Section with support from Lindokuhle Biyela (Graduate Trainee)
- Silondiwe Gumede (Planning Engineer) Infrastructure on the Upper uMngeni System
- Nathaniel Padayachee (Planning Engineer) Infrastructure on the Upper uThukela, and uMhlathuze Systems
- Siphokazi Mabaso (Acting Head – Water Demand Management Unit) with support from Mathews Nokhanga and Dillon Jacks Water Demand Management Section
- Sandile Sithole (Hydrologist) Water resources of the uMngeni, uMkhomazi, Upper uMzintlava, Upper uMzimkhulu, North Coast, Buffalo and Upper uThukela systems with support from Sbonelo Mtetwa (Graduate Trainee) and Zuko Mavundla (Graduate Trainee)
- Mlungisi Shabalala (Hydrologist) Water resources of the South Coast, Middle uThukela, uMhlathuze, uMfolozi, uMkhuze, uPhongolo and Lake Sibiya Systems with support from Abulele Mgxobane (Graduate Trainee) and Effluent Quality for Wastewater
- Sithembile Mbonambi (Planning Analyst) and Nombuso Dladla (Data Analyst) with support from Nokubekezela Mbatha (Graduate Intern) ensured that the information used in many of the analyses were captured and quality checked
- Hlengiwe Cele (Administrator) kept the department functioning throughout the project

The 2026 Infrastructure Master Plan was not completed by the abovementioned people without the valued assistance of numerous other persons and parties. Their contributions are gratefully acknowledged. These include uMngeni-uThukela Water and WSA Operations Staff, uMngeni-uThukela Water's Water and Environment Department (water quality), Process Services Department (process and treatment details) and Creative Studio for the covers.

Kevin Meier,
MANAGER: PLANNING SERVICES